



















f 30.

27 MAY 1935

VOL. XIII.

1891.



JOURNAL

OF THE

ERBYSHIRE

ARCHÆOLOGICAL

AND

NATURAL HISTORY

SOCIETY.



LONDON:  
BEMROSE & SONS, 23, OLD BAILEY;  
AND DERBY.



# JOURNAL

OF THE

DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL

AND

NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

EDITED BY

REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.

---

VOL. XIII.

---

JANUARY, 1891.

---

London:

BEMROSE AND SONS, 23, OLD BAILEY;

AND DERBY.



## CONTENTS.

|                              | PAGE  |
|------------------------------|-------|
| LIST OF OFFICERS . . . . .   | v     |
| RULES . . . . .              | vii   |
| LIST OF MEMBERS . . . . .    | x     |
| SECRETARY'S REPORT . . . . . | xix   |
| BALANCE SHEET . . . . .      | xxvii |

---

 "THE LOYAL DUKE OF NEWCASTLE."

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| BY SIR GEORGE SITWELL, BART. . . . .  | 1   |
| A CALENDAR OF THE FINES FOR THE COUNTY OF DERBY FROM<br>THEIR COMMENCEMENT IN THE REIGN OF RICHARD I. . . . .                               | 9   |
| NOTES ON THE GEOLOGY OF DERBYSHIRE.<br>BY H. ARNOLD-BEMROSE, M.A., F.G.S. . . . .   | 32  |
| ON THE RECENT DISCOVERY OF ROMAN COINS AT SHIPLEY, WITH<br>SOME REMARKS ON "TREASURE TROVE" IN GENERAL.<br>BY NATHAN BALL, F.R.H.S. . . . . | 39  |
| CINERARY URNS AND INCENSE CUPS, STANTON MOOR, DERBYSHIRE.<br>BY JOHN WARD . . . . .   | 45  |
| CHARTERS CONNECTED WITH THE CHURCH OF ASHBOURNE,<br>DERBYSHIRE.<br>BY REV. FRANCIS JOURDAIN . . . . .                                       | 52  |
| ROMAN COINS FOUND AT LITTLE CHESTER; WITH HISTORICAL<br>NOTES, &c.<br>BY GEORGE BAILEY . . . . .  | 108 |
| PROCEEDINGS OF THE DERBYSHIRE COMMITTEE FOR COMPOUNDING,<br>AND OTHER COMMONWEALTH PAPERS.<br>BY REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A. . . . . | 132 |
| DALE CHURCH: ITS STRUCTURAL PECULIARITIES.<br>BY JOHN WARD . . . . .  | 174 |
| NOTES CONNECTED WITH THE OLD CHURCH OF ST. ALKMUND,<br>DERBY.<br>BY F. J. ROBINSON . . . . .  | 190 |
| SOME FURTHER FINDS IN DEEPPDALE CAVE, BUXTON.<br>BY REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A. . . . .  | 194 |
| THE EVOLUTION OF DERBYSHIRE SCENERY.<br>BY GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S. . . . .  | 200 |
| ON AN EXPOSURE IN THE KRUPER CLAYS AND MARLS, DERBY.<br>BY GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S. . . . .  | 217 |
| THE GREAVES PARCHMENTS.<br>BY W. R. HOLLAND . . . . .   | 220 |

LIST OF PLATES.

|   | TO FACE | PAGE |
|---|---------|------|
| I. ROMAN COINS FOUND IN STRUTT'S PARK, DERBY                              | -       | 116  |
| II. DITTO AT LITTLE CHESTER, DERBY  | -       | 122  |
| III. DITTO DITTO  | -       | 124  |
| IV. DALE CHURCH AND THE NEW CHURCH HOUSE                                  | -       | 174  |
| V. PLAN OF DALE CHURCH AND CHURCH HOUSE                                   | -       | 176  |
| VI. CHVRCH OF S. ALKMNVD, DERBY.—GROUND PLAN, 1843                        | -       | 190  |
| VII. DITTO GALLERY PLAN, 1843   | -       | 190  |
| VIII. THE ANCIENT CHVRCH OF S. ALKMNVD, DERBY.—SOUTH<br>ELEVATION         | -       | 190  |
| IX. THE ANCIENT CHVRCH OF S. ALKMNVD, DERBY.—NORTH<br>ELEVATION           | -       | 190  |
| X. THE ANCIENT CHVRCH OF S. ALKMNVD, DERBY.—WEST<br>ELEVATION             | -       | 190  |
| XI. CHVRCH OF S. ALKMNVD, DERBY.—TOMB OF JOHN BULLOCK,<br>OF DARLEY ABBEY | -       | 190  |
| XII. FIBULÆ, ETC., FOUND AT DEEPDALE CAVE, 1890                           | -       | 196  |

## LIST OF OFFICERS.

### President :

THE DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE, K. G.

### Vice-Presidents :

|                             |                              |
|-----------------------------|------------------------------|
| DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M. | HON. FREDERICK STRUTT.       |
| DUKE OF RUTLAND.            | RIGHT REV. BISHOP ABRAHAM.   |
| DUKE OF PORTLAND.           | RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF     |
| MARQUESS OF HARTINGTON.     | DERBY.                       |
| LORD SCARSDALE.             | SIR H. S. WILMOT, BART.,     |
| LORD VERNON.                | V.C., C.B.                   |
| LORD WATERPARK.             | SIR J. G. N. ALLEYNE, BART.  |
| LORD BELPER.                | SIR ANDREW BARCLAY WALKER,   |
| LORD HOWARD OF GLOSSOP.     | BART.                        |
| LORD HINDLIP.               | SIR T. WILLIAM EVANS, BART.  |
| LORD BURTON.                | VERY REV. DEAN OF LICHFIELD. |
| RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF   | VEN. ARCHDEACON BALSTON.     |
| LICHFIELD.                  | J. G. CROMPTON, ESQ.         |
| RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF   | N. C. CURZON, ESQ.           |
| SOUTHWELL.                  | G. F. MEYNELL, ESQ.          |
| HON. W. M. JERVIS.          | H. H. BEMROSE.               |

### Council :

|                              |                           |
|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| JOHN BAILEY.                 | J. GALLOP.                |
| GEORGE BAILEY.               | E. GREENHOUGH.            |
| WILLIAM BEMROSE.             | SIR JAMES ALLPORT.        |
| JOHN BOROUGH.                | W. MALLALIEU.             |
| REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D.,  | W. R. HOLLAND.            |
| F.S.A.                       | REV. CHARLES KERRY.       |
| C. G. SAVILE FOLJAMBE, M.P., | ALBERT HARTSHORNE, F.S.A. |
| F.S.A.                       | A. E. COKAYNE.            |
| WILLIAM JOLLEY.              | JOHN WARD.                |
| REV. F. JOURDAIN.            | J. R. NAYLOR.             |
| RICHARD KEENE.               | H. ARNOLD-BEMROSE.        |
| F. J. ROBINSON.              | GEORGE FLETCHER.          |
| C. JAMES CADE.               |                           |

### Hon. Treasurer :

C. E. NEWTON.

### Hon. Secretary :

ARTHUR COX.

### Auditors :

J. B. COULSON.

WM. BEMROSE.



# RULES.

---

## I.—NAME.

The Society shall be called the "DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY."

## II.—OBJECT.

The Society is instituted to examine, preserve, and illustrate the Archæology and Natural History of the County of Derby.

## III.—OPERATION.

The means which the Society shall employ for effecting its objects are:—

- 1.—Meetings for the purpose of Reading Papers, the Exhibition of Antiquities, etc., and the discussion of subjects connected therewith.
- 2.—General Meetings each year at given places rendered Interesting by their Antiquities or by their Natural development.
- 3.—The publication of original papers and ancient documents, etc.

## IV.—OFFICERS.

The Officers of the Society shall consist of a President and Vice Presidents, whose elections shall be for life; and an Honorary Treasurer and Honorary Secretary, who shall be elected annually.

## V.—COUNCIL.

The General Management of the affairs and property of the Society shall be vested in a council, consisting of the President,

Vice-Presidents, Honorary Treasurer, Honorary Secretary, and twenty-four Members, elected from the general body of the Subscribers ; eight of such twenty-four Members to retire annually in rotation, but to be eligible for re-election. All vacancies occurring during the year to be provisionally filled up by the Council.

#### VI.—ADMISSION OF MEMBERS.

The election of Members, who must be proposed and seconded in writing by two Members of the Society, shall take place at any meeting of the Council, or at any General Meetings of the Society.

#### VII.—SUBSCRIPTION.

Each Member on election after March 31st, 1878, shall pay an Entrance Fee of Five Shillings, and an Annual Subscription of Ten Shillings and Sixpence. All Subscriptions to become due, in advance, on the 1st January each year, and to be paid to the Treasurer. A composition of Five Guineas to constitute Life Membership. The composition of Life Members and the Admission Fee of Ordinary Members to be funded, and the interest arising from them to be applied to the general objects of the Society. Ladies to be eligible as members on the same terms. No one shall be entitled to his privileges as a Member of the Society whose subscription is six months in arrear.

#### VIII.—HONORARY MEMBERS.

The Council shall have the power of electing distinguished Antiquaries as Honorary Members. Honorary Members shall not be resident in the County, and shall not exceed twelve in number. Their privilege shall be the same as those of Ordinary Members.

#### IX.—MEETINGS OF COUNCIL.

The Council shall meet not less than six times in each year, at such place or places as may be determined upon. Special meetings may also be held at the request of the President, or Five Members of the Society. Five Members of Council to form a quorum.

## X.—SUB-COMMITTEES.

The Council shall have the power of appointing from time to time such sectional or Sub-Committees as may seem desirable for the carrying out of special objects. Such sectional or Sub-Committees to report their proceedings to the Council for confirmation.

## XI.—GENERAL MEETINGS.

The Annual Meeting of the Society shall be held in January each year, when the Accounts, properly audited, and a Report shall be presented, the Officers elected, and vacancies in the Council filled for the ensuing year. The Council may at any time call a General Meeting, specifying the object for which that Meeting is to be held. A clear seven days' notice of all General Meetings to be sent to each Member.

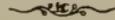
## XII.—ALTERATION OF RULES.

No alteration in the Rules of the Society shall be made except by a majority of two-thirds of the Members present at an Annual or other General Meeting of the Society. Full notice of any intended alteration to be sent to each member at least seven days before the date of such Meeting.

## LIST OF MEMBERS.



The Members whose names are preceded by an asterisk (\*) are Life Members.



|   |   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|
| <p>Cox, Rev. J. Charles, LL.D., F.S.A., Barton-le-Street<br/>         Rectory, Malton.<br/>         Fitch, R., F.S.A., Norwich.<br/>         Greenwell, The Rev. Canon, F.S.A., Durham.<br/>         Irvine, J. T., 167, Cromwell Road, Peterborough.<br/>         Wrottesley, General The Hon. George, 85, Warwick<br/>         Road, Earl's Court, London, S.W.</p> | } | Honorary Members. |
|---|---|-------------------|

\*Abney, Captain W. de W., F.R.S., C.B., Willesley House, Wetherby Road,  
 South Kensington, London.  
 \*Abraham, The Right Rev. Bishop, Lichfield.  
 Adams, A. J., Bakewell.  
 Addy, S. O., George Street, Sheffield.  
 Alleyne, Sir John G. N., Bart., Chevin House, Belper.  
 Allport, Sir James, Springhill, Duffield, Derby.  
 Allsopp, The Hon. A. Percy, Hindlip Hall, Worcester.  
 \*Arkwright, Rev. W. Harry, Vicarage, Cromford.  
 Arkwright, James C., Cromford.  
 \*Arkwright, F. C., Willersley, Cromford.  
 Armstrong, Rev. E. P., Mackworth Vicarage, Derby.  
 Arnold-Bemrose, H., F.G.S., Friar Gate, Derby.  
 Atkinson, Rev. F., Darley Dale.

Bagshawe, W. H. G., Ford Hall, Chapel-en-le-Frith.  
 Bagshawe, F. Westby, The Oakes, Sheffield.  
 Bailey, John, The Temple, Derby.

- Bailey, George, 32, Crompton Street, Derby.  
 Balguy, F. Noel, Junior Carlton Club, London.  
 Balston, The Ven. Archdeacon, D.D., The Vicarage, Bakewell.  
 Bateman, F. O. F., Breadsall Mount, Derby.  
 Bateman, Miss, Rowditch Lodge, Derby.  
 Beamish, Lt.-Colonel, R.E., 28, Grosvenor Road, London, S.W.  
 Beard, Nevill, The Mount, Ashburne.  
 Belper, The Right Honourable Lord, Kingston Hall.  
 Bemrose, H. H., Uttoxeter New Road, Derby.  
 Bemrose, William, Elmhurst, Lonsdale Hill, Derby.  
 Bennett, George, Irongate, Derby.  
 Berridge, Thos., Litchurch Gas Works, London Road, Derby.  
 \*Bickersteth, The Very Rev. E., D.D., The Deanery, Lichfield.  
 Blackwall, J. B. E., Biggin, Wirksworth.  
 Bland, Wm., Duffield, Derby.  
 Boden, Richard, Grove Terrace, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Boden, Walter, Abbot's Hill, Derby.  
 Boden, Rev. C. J., Morley Rectory, Derby.  
 Bogonshevsky, The Baron Nicholas Cassimir de, Pskov, Russia.  
 Borough, John, The Cedars, Belper.  
 Bradbury, Wm. Laurence, 10, Bouverie Street, Strand, London, W.C.  
 Bridgen, Geo., Irongate, Derby.  
 Brooke, Rev. Wm., 70, Bloomfield Street, Derby.  
 Brushfield, T. N., M.D., The Cliff, Budleigh-Salterton, Devon.  
 Bryan, Benj., 18, Grandison Road, Clapham Common, London, S.W.  
 Buchanan, Alexander, Wilson Street, Derby.  
 Buckle, Alfred, 30, Sale Street, Derby.  
 Burton, The Right Hon. The Lord, Rangemoor, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Busby, C. S. B., Duffield Road, Derby.  
  
 \*Cade, Chas. James, Hartington Street, Derby.  
 \*Cammell, G. H., Brookfield Manor, Hathersage.  
 Champion, Frank, Glenarm, Longton Avenue, Upper Sydenham, London.  
 Carrington, W. Alex., Wye Cottage, Bakewell.  
 Carter, F., Irongate, Derby.  
 Carulla, F. J. A., Argyle Terrace, Rosehill, Derby.  
 Charlton, Thos. W., Chilwell Hall, Notts.  
 Chetham Library, Manchester—J. E. Tinkler.  
 Christian, Rev. F. W., The Vicarage, South Wingfield.  
 Clark, G. D'Arcy, Burnaston, Derby.  
 Clayton, Mrs., Queen Street, Derby.  
 Clowes, Wm., Norbury, Ashburne.

- Cokayne, Andreas E., Bakewell.
- \*Cokayne, G. E., F.S.A., College of Arms, London.
- \*Coke, Colonel Talbot, Debdale, Mansfield.
- Cooling, Edwin, Irongate, Derby.
- Cooke, Charles, Spondon.
- Cooper, Wm., School Board Office, Strand, Derby.
- Copestake, T. G., Kirk Langley.
- Copestake, W. G., 42, Duffield Road, Derby.
- Cottingham, Rev. Henry, The Vicarage, Heath.
- Coulson, J. B., Friar Gate, Derby.
- Coulson, G. M., Friar Gate, Derby.
- Cox, William, Brailsford.
- Cox, Arthur, Mill Hill, Derby.
- Cox, F. Walker, Priory Flatte, Breadsall, Derby.
- Cox, Miss, The Hall, Spondon.
- Crompton, J. G., The Lilies, Derby.
- \*Cross, Robert, Bakewell.
- Crowther, William, Free Library, Derby.
- Curgenven, W. G., M.D., Friar Gate, Derby.
- Currey, B. S., Little Eaton Hill, Derby.
- Currey, Rev. R. H. S., St. Anne's, Derby.
- Currey, Percy H., Little Eaton Hill, Derby.
- \*Curzon, Nathaniel C., Lockington Hall, Derby.
- \*Davis, Frederick, F.S.A., Palace Chambers, St. Stephen's, Westminster.
- Derby, The Right Rev. The Bishop of, St. Werburgh's, Derby.
- Derry, T. R., Bank House, Belper.
- Devonshire, His Grace The Duke of, K.G., Chatsworth.
- Downing, Wm., Olton, Birmingham.
- Dunn, C. B. Noble, The Tors, Crich, Derby.
- Eckett, S. B., *Advertiser* Office, Derby.
- Eddowes, C. K.,
- Eddowes, Mrs. C. K., } St. Mary's Gate, Derby.
- Edwards, H. V., Mackworth, Derby.
- Egerton, Admiral The Hon. F., Devonshire House, London.
- \*Evans, Sir T. W., Bart., Allestree, Derby.
- Evans, Walter, Darley Abbey.
- \*Evans, John, 20, Bolton Street, Piccadilly, London.
- Evans, Henry, Highfields, Derby.
- Evans, Robert, Eldon Chambers, Nottingham.
- \*Eyre, Lewis, 78, Radcliffe Gardens, Kensington, London, S.W.

\*Fane, William Dashwood, Melbourne Hall.  
 Feilden, Rev. Randle, Mugginton, Derby.  
 Fisher, Edwd., Abbotsbury, Newton Abbot, Devon.  
 Fisher, Sydney, Ashburne Road, Derby.  
 \*Fitz-Herbert, J. K., Twynham, Bournemouth.  
 \*Fitz-Herbert, Rev. Regd. H. C., Somersal Herbert, Derby.  
 Fletcher, Geo., Sale Street, Derby.  
 \*Foljambe, Cecil G. Savile, M.P., F.S.A., Cockglode, Ollerton, Newark.  
 Forman, Rev. T. R., Stanley, Derby.  
 Fox, Rev. W., The Rectory, Stanton-by-Dale.  
 \*Freer, Rev. T. H., Sudbury, Derby.  
 Furneaux, Rev. W. M., Repton Hall, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Furniss, Geo., Roundsworth House, Willesden, London.

Gallop, Joseph, Normanton Road, Derby.  
 \*Gisborne, Miss. Allestree Hall, Derby.  
 Gisborne, T. M., Walton, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Glossop, Chas. Henry, Sheffield and Rotherham Bank, Bakewell  
 Goldie, Rev. A. R., The Grange, Thulston, Derby.  
 Goode, Mrs.  
 \*Goodwin, F. S., Bridge House, Bakewell.  
 Greaves, J. Handley, The Hayes, Bakewell.  
 Greaves, Chas., LL.B., 84, Friar Gate, Derby.  
 Green, J. Frank, Ashford, Bakewell.  
 Greenhough, Edward, Parkfield, Willersley Road, Matlock.  
 Greensmith, L. J., Longcliffe House, Charnwood Street, Derby  
 Greenwell, Geo. C., F.G.S., Elm Tree Lodge, Duffield.  
 Groves, Rev. C. W., Grammar School, Risley.

Hambly, C. H. Burbidge, Holmside, Hazelwood, Derby.  
 Hartington, The Most Noble the Marquess of, M.P., Devonshire House,  
 Piccadilly, London.  
 Hartshorne, Albert, F.S.A., Bradbourne, Wirksworth.  
 Harpur-Crewe, Lady, Spring Hill, East Cowes, I.W.  
 \*Harpur-Crewe, Hugo, Chantry House, Melbourne.  
 Harwood, James, Tenant Street, Derby.  
 Haslam, A. Seale, North Lees, Duffield Road, Derby.  
 Henley, Mrs. A., 145, Uttoxeter New Road, Derby.  
 Hey, Rev. Samuel, Sawley.  
 Hipkins, Rev. F. C., Priory, Repton.  
 Hodges, W. H., Osmaston Road, Derby.

Holland, W. R., Ashburne.  
 Hollis, H. W., F.R.A.S., North Lodge, Darlington.  
 Holly, Wm., Ockbrook.  
 Holmes, Major, Makeney Lodge, Derby.  
 Holmes, H. M., London Road, Derby.  
 Holmes, H. M., Jun., London Road, Derby.  
 Holmes, G. E., London Road, Derby.  
 Hope, W. H. St. John, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London.  
 Hope, R. C., F.S.A., Albion Crescent, Scarborough.  
 \*Hovenden, R., Heathcote, Park Hill Road, Croydon.  
 Howard, The Right Hon. Lord, of Glossop, Glossop Hall.  
 Huish, Darwin, Wardwick, Derby.  
 Hunt, J. A., The Poplars, Ockbrook, Derby.  
 Hunter, John, North Field, Belper.  
 \*Hurt, Albert F., Alderwasley, Derbyshire.  
 Hurt, Miss, 46, Clifton Gardens, Maida Hill, London, W.  
 Hyde, George, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Hyde, F., 14, Osmaston Road, Derby.

Illife, W., 41, Osmaston Street, Derby.

Jackson, John P., Stubbing Edge, Chesterfield.  
 \*Jarvis, The Hon. W. M., Quarndon, Derby.  
 Jarvis, Hon. E. S. Parker, Aston Hall, Sutton Coldfield.  
 Jessop, W. de Burgh, Overton, Alfreton.  
 Jeudwine, W. W., Holywell House, Chesterfield.  
 \*Jobson, Godfrey, Derwent Foundry, Derby.  
 Johnson, E. S., Littleover Hill, Derby.  
 Johnson, Rev. Wm., Repton.  
 Jolley, William, Eldon Chambers, Nottingham.  
 Jourdain, Rev. Francis, The Vicarage, Ashburne.

Keene, Richard, Irongate, Derby.  
 Kerry, Rev. Chas., Upper Stondon Rectory, Sheffield, R.S.O., Beds.  
 Keys, John, 1, Rose Hill Street, Derby.  
 Kingdon, Clement B., Ednaston Lodge.  
 Kirke, H., Georgetown, Demerara, West Indies.  
 Kirkland, Capt. Walter, 23, Upperton Gardens, Eastbourne.

Langdon, W., The Lawn, Belper.  
 Leacroft, Rev. C. H., The Brackenfield, Alfreton.

- Leader, J. D., F.S.A., Moor End, Sheffield.  
 Ley, Francis, Manor House, Barrow-on-Trent.  
 Lichfield, The Dean and Chapter of—Chas. Gresley, The Close, Lichfield.  
 Lichfield, The Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, The Palace, Lichfield.  
 Livesay, Wm., M.D., Sudbury, Derby.  
 Lomas, J., Marble Works, King Street, Derby.  
 Lowe, William Drury, Locko Park, Derby.  
  
 Mackie, John, Cliffe House, Crigglestone, near Wakefield, and Watford Villa,  
     New Mills, Stockport.  
 Madan, Rev. Nigel, West Hallam.  
 Mallalieu, W., Swallows' Rest, Ockbrook.  
 Manchester Public Free Library—W. Martin, Town Hall, Manchester.  
 Manton, J. O., Wharfedale Villa, Swinburne Street, Derby.  
 Marples, G. J., Brincliffe Tower, Eccleshall, Sheffield.  
 Marriott, J. C., Darley Abbey, Derby.  
 Martin, Rev. W., St. Chad's, Derby.  
 McInnes, E., 192, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Meakin, Miss, Spondon.  
 Meakin, Miss M. A., Spondon.  
 Mello, Rev. J. Magens, Mapperley, Derby.  
 Mellor, Rev. T. Vernon, Idridgehay Vicarage, Derby.  
 Mellor, H. Vernon, Idridgehay Vicarage, Derby.  
 Meynell, Godfrey F., Meynell Langleys, Derby.  
 Milligan, Colonel, Cauldwell Hall, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Mills, Henry, Laurels, Etwall.  
 Milnes, Rev. Herbert, The Vicarage, Winster.  
 Milnes, E. S., Culland Mount, Derby.  
 Molineux, Rev. C. H., Staveley Rectory, Chesterfield.  
 Morley, Henry, London Road, Derby.  
 Mundy, Edward Miller, Shipley Hall.  
 Murray, Frank, London Street, Derby.  
  
 Naylor, J. R., Littleover Hill, Derby.  
 Newdigate, Colonel F. W., West Hallam, Derby.  
 Newman, Madame Cavana, George Street, Derby.  
 Newton, C. E., The Manor House, Mickleover.  
 Nodder, Miss Jemima C., The Bourne, Ashover, Chesterfield.  
 Norfolk, His Grace the Duke of, K.G., E.M., Arundel Castle.  
  
 Oakes, T. H., Riddings House.  
 Oakes, C. H., Holly Hurst, Riddings.

Oakes, James, Holly Hurst, Riddings.

Olivier, Rev. Canon Alfred, Normanton, Derby.

\*Paget, Joseph, Stuffynwood, Mansfield.

Parkin, J. R., Idridgehay.

Pegge, W. M., 4, Prince's Mansions, Victoria Street, London.

\*Portland, His Grace the Duke of, Welbeck, Notts.

Ratcliffe, Robert, Newton Park, Burton-on-Trent.

Robinson, F. J., Darley Slade, Duffield Road, Derby.

\*Rutland, His Grace The Duke of, Belvoir Castle.

Sale, W. H., The Uplands, Burton Road, Derby.

Sandys, Captain H. Stair, R.N., Spondon.

Sankay, W. H., Sandiacre, Derby.

Scarsdale, The Right Hon. Lord, Kedleston.

\*Schwind, Charles, Broomfield, Derby.

Seely, Charles, Sherwood Lodge, Nottingham.

Shaw, Rev. G. A., Mackworth Vicarage, Derby.

Shaw, John, Normanton House, Derby.

Shuttleworth, John Spencer Ashton, Hathersage Hall, Sheffield.

Simpson, G. K., Burlington House, Burton Road, Derby.

Sitwell, Sir George, Bart., F.S.A., Renishaw, Chesterfield.

Slack, J. B., Tulse Hill House, Upper Tulse Hill, London, S.W.

Sleigh, John, Eversley, Matlock.

Smith, F. N., Wingfield Park, Alfreton.

\*Southwell, Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, Thurgarton Priory, Notts.

Spilsbury, Rev. B. W., Findern, Derby.

Statham, Geo. E., Matlock Bridge.

Stephenson, M., F.S.A., 81, Parchmore Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey.

Storer, Charles John, Market Place, Derby.

Strick, Richard, Cossall Colliery, Nottingham.

\*Strutt, The Hon. Frederick, Milford House, Derby.

Strutt, Herbert G., Makeney, Derby.

Sutherland, George, Arboretum Square, Derby.

Taylor, Frederick Ernest, Friar Gate, Derby.

Taylor, H. Brooke, Bakewell.

Taylor, A. G., St. Mary's Gate, Derby.

Tinkler, S., Derwent Street, Derby.

\*Thornewill, Robert, Tutbury, Burton-on-Trent.

- Towle, R. N., Borrowash, Derby.  
Trollope, Hon. C. W., New Bath Hotel, Matlock.  
Trubshaw, Chas., St. Aubyn Villa, 123, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
Trueman, H., The Lea, Esher, Surrey.  
Turbutt, W. Gladwyn, Ogston Hall, Alfreton.
- \*Vernon, Right Hon. The Lord, Sudbury.
- \*Walker, Sir A. B., Bart., Osmaston Manor, Derby.  
Walker, J., Old Uttoxeter Road, Derby.  
Walker, Benjamin, Spondon, Derby.  
Walker, William, Lea Wood, Cromford.  
\*Walthall, H. W., Alton Manor, Wirksworth.  
Walton, W. H., 48, Gerard Street, Derby.  
Ward, John, St. Peter's Bridge, Derby.  
Ward, G. H., Full Street, Derby.  
Wardell, Stuart C., Doe Hill House, Alfreton.  
Waterpark, The Right Hon. Lord, Doveridge.  
Whiston, W. Harvey, Idridgehay.  
\*Whitehead, S. Taylor, Burton Closes, Bakewell.  
Wigg, J. Carter, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
Williams, J., Midland Railway, Derby.  
\*Wilmot, Sir Henry, Bart., V.C., C.B., Chaddesden Hall.  
Wilmot, Rev. F. E. W., Chaddesden.  
Wilmot, Mrs. Edmund, Edge Hill, Derby.  
Wilson, Arthur, 14, Friar Gate, Derby.  
Wood, H. J., Breadsall Priory, Derby.  
Woodforde, W. B., Breadsall Lodge, Derby.  
Woods, Sir Albert, Garter King-at-Arms, College of Arms, London.  
Woodyatt, Rev. George, Repton Vicarage.  
Worgan, F., Woodland Road, Derby.  
Worthington, W. H., Derwent Bank, Derby.  
Wright, F. W., Full Street, Derby.  
\*Wright, Charles, Wirksworth.



## THE HON. SECRETARY'S REPORT.

1890.



THE Twelfth Anniversary of the Society was held in the School of Art (kindly lent by the Committee for the occasion), on Friday, February 14th, 1890. The chair was taken by N. C. Curzon, Esq., Vice-President of the Society. The Report for the past year, with satisfactory balance sheet, was read and adopted. The officers for the year commencing were elected. The meeting confirmed the provisional election by the Council of Mr. J. R. Naylor to the seat vacant by the death of the Rev. M. K. S. Frith. The members of Council retiring under Rule V. were—Messrs. Charlton, Greenhough, Sir J. Allport, Hodges, Mallalieu, Webbe, Holland, and Kerry; of these Messrs. Greenhough, Allport, Mallalieu, Webbe, Holland, and Kerry were re-elected, the other two vacancies being left to be filled up at the next Council Meeting. The Honorary Treasurer, Honorary Secretary, Honorary Secretary of Finance, and the Auditors were re-elected. The Honorary Secretary presented to the meeting a Report, approved by the Council, of a suggested scheme of amalgamation with the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society. The meeting accepted the Report, and agreed to the scheme of amalgamation on the terms of the Report as follows:—"It has long been felt that our Society has not fulfilled its Natural History mission; and it is difficult to see how matters can improve

while our organisation remains exactly as it is, and while the preponderance of members who show a preference for Archæology continues. It is, we think, obvious that the carrying out of Rule II., with regard to Natural History work, has not hitherto received the attention due to it as the second object of our Society. To remedy this, it is proposed to form this branch of our mission into a Section, and to organise it by the appointment of a responsible committee. The present is a peculiarly favourable opportunity for carrying out this arrangement effectively in that another Society, the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society has approached us with a view to Amalgamation, provided such a Section be formed. The Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society naturally requests a proper understanding before taking the above step, and to this end it has appointed a Sub-Committee, in concurrence with whom we beg to submit the following basis for the Sectional work.

“(a) That in accordance with Rule X., a Sectional Committee for Natural History shall be appointed.

“(b) That immediately upon this Committee being appointed, the Honorary Secretary of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society shall notify this fact to every Member of the Society, in order that all who desire to receive communications from, and generally to co-operate with, this Sectional Committee may send their names to the appointed Secretary. Sectional meetings to be open to all members of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society. Two members at least of Council to be members of such committee.”

To the above must be added the following details demanded by the other Sub-committee :—

(1) That if the committee deems fit, the Section for Natural History shall be allowed to hold Monthly Meetings as the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society has hitherto done.

(2) That all Members of the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society at the time of Amalgamation, shall on complying with Rule VI. be eligible to become Members of the

Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, the usual entrance fee of 5s. being in their case remitted.

(3) That Members of the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society, who at the time of Amalgamation, shall not wish thus to become Members of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, shall be allowed on payment of 5s. per annum (the present subscription to their Society), to participate in the Meetings, excursions, and other privileges of the Section, but in these only. They may also, at any time, take up their membership in the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, as above. These 5/- subscriptions to the Natural History Section, Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, to be received by the Sectional Secretary, and to go towards defraying Sectional expenses. The remittance of the entrance fee and the privileges of 5/- subscription to be accorded only to the present members of the Derbyshire Natural History and Philosophical Society, and to no one who is not a Member at the time of Amalgamation.

Mr. W. R. Holland read a paper upon the "Greaves Parchments," exhibiting the deeds in illustration. This paper will be found in another part of the volume.

Mr. George Fletcher gave an address upon "Valleys and Caves," illustrated by diagrams.

Certain "finds" from the Deepdale Cave, Buxton, including a Roman fibula of bronze, an earthen vessel, and arrow-shaped bone, were exhibited, and described by the Rev. Dr. Cox.

The Right Rev. the Bishop of Derby was elected a Member and Vice-President of the Society, and eighteen other new Members were elected.

During the past year there have been five meetings of the Council, with a fair attendance of the elected members. At its meeting in March, the Council, in accordance with the decision of the Anniversary Meeting, appointed a Sectional Sub-Committee for Natural History, to consist of eighteen members, including a Chairman and Honorary Secretary; all to retire annually.

The first expedition of the Society for the past year was held on Saturday, June 7th, to the Churches of Wilne and Sawley.

The party left Derby at 1.45 p.m., and drove to Wilne Church, where the Rev. Charles Kerry conducted them over the building, and pointed out the features of interest, special attention being called to the very remarkable font and its grotesque carvings.

After examining the church outside, the party drove on to Sawley Church, where the curate, the Rev. A. E. Clarke, received the visitors in the name of the rector, the Rev. Samuel Hey, and read a paper, descriptive of the history and recent restoration of the church.

After a complete inspection of the church, the visitors were most hospitably entertained by the Rev. S. Hey at tea at the rectory, and afterwards drove back to Derby.

Another expedition was held on Saturday, 26th July, to Dronfield, Beauchief Abbey, and Norton.

The party left Derby at 10.30 a.m., in special saloon carriages attached to the train, for Dronfield, which was reached soon after noon. The vicar of Dronfield and Mr. Westby Bagshawe, who planned this expedition, received the visitors at the station, and accompanied them to the church, where Mr. Mitchell Withers read a paper describing the history and architecture of the Church, its restoration, and special features of interest, notably two very interesting brasses on the floor of the Chancel, an altar tomb (crushed into the south "Squint" by some "beautifier,") the doorway to the Rood Loft, and a Priests' Chamber, containing an ancient chest full of well-preserved books.

After inspecting the many interesting features of the church, the party adjourned to the Green Dragon, to partake of an admirably-served luncheon; Mr. Bagshawe, in a few cordial words, welcoming the visitors to the neighbourhood.

After luncheon, the journey was continued by train to Beauchief, where breaks were in readiness to convey the party to the Abbey. Here Mr. Leader, F.S.A., read a paper describing the history and probable plan of the Præmonstratensian abbey; and

Mr. Sampson exhibited an ancient drawing of the ruins, and some interesting parchments belonging to the estate.

From Beauchief the drive was continued to Norton Church, the restoration of which was in progress at the time of the death of the architect, Mr. Street. Mr. Bagshawe conducted the party over the building, and described its various interesting details; special notice being taken of the font of Early English design, date about 1220. Driving on to the Oakes, the visitors were very hospitably entertained at tea by Mr. and Mrs. Westby Bagshawe, and drove to Sheffield station in time for the 5.55 train to Derby, to which the saloon carriages had been attached.

A third expedition, which was proposed to Codnor Castle, was postponed until next season, in order to allow time for obtaining fuller information upon the history of the place.

During the months of February and March last, Mr John Ward, with the assistance of Isaac Rains and his brother, made further examination of "Rains" Cave. The results so far, though of considerable interest, have not been of any very important scientific value. Further accumulations of bones, human or brute, have been discovered, with more fragments of pottery, but no unbroken vessels, or any perfect skeleton. The work will, it is hoped, be resumed shortly, and very little more digging and blasting will suffice to show whether it is worth while to proceed further. Meantime our sincere thanks are due to Mr. Ward and his able coadjutors for the care and trouble they have expended upon the Society's work.

The Society will be glad to learn that, owing, very possibly, to the representations made by your Council, the unsystematic digging in the Deepdale Cave, at Buxton, and which was so fatal to true scientific research, has been stopped. One or two gentlemen residing in the immediate neighbourhood, and who are in communication with our Society, have now permission from the owners to make examinations in the Cave. Some results of their work are exhibited here to-day, and we hope to have a thoroughly descriptive paper upon this subject in the next volume of our Journal.

Two very interesting discoveries, one of them fully described in our present volume, were brought to our notice in the autumn of last year through the instrumentality of the two great railways of our neighbourhood. In one case there was found in a cutting of the Great Northern Railway, at Shipley, in this county, an earthen vessel filled with Roman coins of various dates. The other case was on the Midland Railway, in cutting a new line at Saxby, in Lincolnshire. Here were brought to light a great variety of objects: pottery, consisting of a few perfect urns, and an immense accumulation of fragments, glass beads, coins, an ear ring, two fibulæ of bronze, unfortunately not perfect, and a large quantity of human remains. The Rev. Dr. Cox has carefully examined these remains, and has come to the conclusion that they undoubtedly pertain to an Anglo-Saxon cemetery. It had been intended to have described and illustrated this remarkable and extensive find in this *Journal*; but as the site of the discovery was in Leicestershire, Dr. Cox thinks it better that his paper should appear in the "Journal of the Leicestershire Archæological Society."

During the past year your Council has been asked to advise in a few instances connected with proposed church restoration, but save in deprecating, as we always must, anything like unnecessary pulling down of existing buildings, we are glad to be able to say that we have not found ourselves called upon to seriously disapprove of any work to which our attention has been drawn. May we not hope that a true spirit of *preservation*, as well as of more and more careful restoration, is making its influence felt? Our attention was lately called to the discovery on the walls of Worthington Church, on the borders of our county, of some lettering under the plaster; one of our members went to inspect, and took some drawings of the lettering, which was probably of the Elizabethan period, but not of sufficient value to be worth an attempt to retain—at the same time we heartily thank the member who brought the matter to our notice, and would again urge upon all our friends the importance of promptly reporting any such discovery to the Council. The members will recollect

what was said last year respecting a proposed demolition of the Chancel of the Church of Chapel-en-le-Frith. Since that time the vicar of Chapel has died, and, as far as we are at present informed, the whole question is in abeyance—we may hope for a modification of the former ill-conceived plan.

Application has been made, within the past year, by several fresh County Societies for interchange of publications; we are now in union, in this manner, with nineteen different Societies, and our library is of no small value; the want connected with it being a head-quarters of the Society, where every member could have access to the volumes.

We regret to announce the removal from this county of one of our most useful members, the Rev. Charles Kerry; we shall all miss him at our expeditions, when he was ever ready to give us the benefit of his stores of learning, in describing and explaining. The meeting will be glad to learn that Mr. Kerry remains a member of our Society, and will unite in hoping that we may still see and hear a great deal of him.

Death has again been busy amongst us: we have to regret the loss of one member of Council, Dr. Webb, and of nine ordinary members. We have this year also struck off, after due notice, the names of several paper members who did not consider the payment of subscriptions as part of their privileges; as a consequence, our numbers are, at the present moment somewhat fewer, but we hope very speedily to raise them again to our usual strength.

The Honorary Secretary of the Natural History Section, reports that the Section has held meetings at which papers have been read:—

April 15th.—“Notes on Geology of Derbyshire.” H. Arnold-Bemrose.

May 13th.—“The Dover coal basin and its foreign connections.” Rev. J. M. Mello.

Sept. 9th.—“Deep sea rock-forming organisms.” G. Fletcher.

Oct. 14th.—“Development of the age of steel.” F. J. Carulla.

Dec. 3rd —“ Barrows and their contents.” J. Ward.

The Section also made an excursion to the Butterley Iron Works, on Nov. 7th, following upon Mr. Carulla's paper.

Mr. Hill received, and conducted the visitors over the works.

At the April meeting it was resolved to join the Midland Union of Natural History Societies, and Mr. Mello's paper on “The Dover coal basin” has since been printed in their Journal.

The accompanying balance sheet gives the Society a financial position as good as that of last year, and your Council feels satisfied with the results of the thirteenth year of our proceedings.

ARTHUR COX,  
Hon. Sec.

*Mill Hill, Derby,*  
*January 19th, 1891.*

# DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS TO DECEMBER 31ST, 1890.

## GENERAL ACCOUNT.

| DR.  | £    | s. | d. | Cr.  | £    | s. | d. |
|--|------|----|----|--|------|----|----|
| To Balance in hand, January 1st, 1890 .....                      | 11   | 9  | 2  | By Printing Journal .....                    | 96   | 12 | 5  |
| " Entrance Fees, Life Compositions, and Sub-<br>scriptions ..... | 138  | 14 | 6  | " Editing Do. ....                           | 20   | 0  | 0  |
| " Sale of Journals and Bound Copies .....                        | 3    | 3  | 0  | " Cost of Extracting Fines for Do. ....      | 5    | 0  | 6  |
| " Interest on Investments .....                                  | 8    | 6  | 8  | " Plates in Journals 1888-1889 .....         | 11   | 11 | 10 |
|  |      |    |    | " Printing and Stationery .....              | 13   | 10 | 4  |
|  |      |    |    | " Postage and other Expenses .....           | 2    | 11 | 4  |
|  |      |    |    | " Balance in hand, December 31st, 1890 ..... | 12   | 6  | 11 |
|  | £161 | 13 | 4  |  | £161 | 13 | 4  |

## INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.

| DR.  | £    | s. | d. | Cr.  | £    | s. | d. |
|--|------|----|----|--|------|----|----|
| To Life Compositions and Entrance Fees to<br>December 31st, 1889 ..... | 263  | 5  | 0  | By Money Invested in Derby Corporation Rates,<br>at 4 per cent. .... | 170  | 0  | 0  |
| " Life Compositions, 1890 (3) .....                                    | 15   | 10 | 0  | " Do., at 3½ per cent. ....  | 50   | 0  | 0  |
| " Entrance Fees, 1890 (4) .....  | 1    | 0  | 0  | " Balance .....  | 59   | 15 | 0  |
|  | £279 | 15 | 0  |  | £279 | 15 | 0  |

*Examined and found correct.*

JAMES B. COULSON, Auditor.

10TH JANUARY, 1891.

W. MALLALIEU, Hon. Finance Sec.

9TH JANUARY, 1891.



27 MAY 1955

DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
AND  
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

---

“The Loyal Duke of Newcastle.”

---

BY SIR GEORGE SITWELL, BART.

---



WHEN the “loyal Duke of Newcastle,” general, author, dramatist, architect, and professor of the noble arts of horsemanship and of the use of the sword, returned, with his talented but eccentric Duchess, to England, after sixteen years of exile, he hardly knew at first whether there was anything left out of his estate of £22,000 a-year in lands which he could call his own. Welbeck was in disrepair and Bolsover in ruins; by fines and forfeitures he had lost a million sterling, and of his eight parks only one had survived. As became a philosopher, and one who had lost more than he had gained by royal favour, he forswore the Court, and settled himself in the country with the intention of devoting the rest of his life to the repair of his wasted inheritance. But there was one injury which not even a philosopher could forgive, and the Duchess admits that he mourned over the ruin of those magnificent woods at Clipston, of which she gives so delightful a description:—

“The rest of the Parks [except Welbeck] were totally defaced and destroyed, both Wood, Pales, and Deer; amongst which

was also *Clipston-Park*, of seven miles compass, wherein my Lord had taken much delight formerly, it being rich of wood, and containing the greatest and tallest Timber-trees of all the Woods he had; in so much, that onely the Pale-row was valued at £2,000. It was water'd by a pleasant River that runs through it, full of Fish and Otters; was well stock'd with Deer, full of Hares, and had great store of Partridges, Poots, Pheasants, &c., besides all sorts of Water-fowl; so that this Park afforded all manner of sports, for Hunting, Hawking, Coursing, Fishing, &c."

I have some twenty or thirty letters which passed between the Duke and George Sitwell, of Renishaw, with reference to a former purchase of timber in *Clipston*; and, as the paper upon which they are written is fast turning to dust, so that in places they are illegible, and in a few years more there may be little left to read, I am anxious to put in print a few characteristic extracts. The correspondence is worth preserving, not only for the incidental information which it gives about so interesting a personage as the Duke, but as illustrating the relations existing at this time between English nobles and country gentlemen. At the present day distinctions in rank are considered to be distinctions only, and not differences, but in the seventeenth and early eighteenth centuries our nobles considered themselves to be superior beings; and, indeed, in many cases the superiority was a real one, and not merely a fanciful assumption.

After the forfeiture of the Newcastle estates, the Trustees for the Commonwealth sold the woods at *Clipston* to a Mr. Clarke, who commenced at once to cut them down by the thousand.\* Lord Mansfield, the Duke's eldest son, who was at that time in great want of money, persuaded Mr. Sitwell, in 1656, to buy what was left of the woods, and accepted £1,000 for his confirmation of the sale. Some of these trees the purchaser

---

\* In 1655 the borderers of Sherwood Forest complained that the Forest, and especially Clifton Woods, were ruined by Mr. Clark, who had cut down 1,000 trees in the heart of the forest, and was daily felling more.—*Cal. Dom. State Papers*, 1655, p. 137.

converted into charcoal for the use of his ironworks, but the larger number were still standing at the Restoration. Upon the return of the Duke of Newcastle, Mr. Sitwell proposed to pay for the trees he had felled, and to release the rest, upon condition that the money paid to Lord Mansfield should be returned to him with interest. The Duke, however, would hear of nothing but the unconditional surrender of the deeds of sale and confirmation. After a long correspondence, a lawsuit, and several stormy interviews (of one of which there is an amusing description), peace was made and the termination of the quarrel was marked by the Duke's acceptance of a present of four pheasants. These birds, rarer then than they are now, were no doubt bagged in Foxton or Eckington woods: into the circumstances attending their death it would be painful to inquire; indeed, so barbarous were the customs of that age, that one can only hope that they were running, and not absolutely asleep, when they fell victims to Mr. Sitwell's fowling-piece.

“for Mr. John Hutton.

“Renishawe, *Aug.* 4, 1660.

“*Sir*, when I waited upon my Lord Marquess of Newcastle I perceaved he was highly offended at me about buying some of his wood, wherein I had the worst happ possibly can be imagined to be soe misunderstood. Whatever my Lord thinks of me, yet I am well known in my country, and I thanke God know mine owne thoughts to be free from buying or desireing any thing of any man's, but what I had (as I verily conceaved) by the consent of the owner,—Nay, and to doe him reall service in it too. He [Mr. Howard, a servant and accomptant to my Lord Mansfield] intreated and persuaded me to buy that I had for my Lord Mansfield's advantage and benefitt, and tould me it was his Lord<sup>ps</sup> desire; otherways I would not have given five shillings for all the wood they had. This wood I bought was formerly sould by the Trustees of the then Commonwealth to several men; as that in the cobby to one Mr. Newton of Kirkby, and that at Clipstowe to one Mr. Clarke, who was cutting it downe and

selling to all that came, as well the Cordwood as the Timber, and had sould good quantities of both before I medled, soe that all had beene gone before this tyme if I had not been brought in to buy it, and my Lord had had nothing for it, as well as the wood in Kirkby Parke, Clipstow Parke, and other of my Lord's woods where of he had noe benefit at all. For that at Clipstow my Lord Mansfield had of us 1000<sup>li.</sup> \*, and I have heard Sir John Digby say his father sould that manor and the wood for under 800<sup>li.</sup>."

[The writer, upon his return from London, had prepared an accompt, choosing rather to pay for the wood "than to rely on the Act for Confirmation of Sales, or to have any dispute with my Lord about it."]

"[Signed]

"your freind and servant,

"G. S.

"Its a sad thing if there be noe difference made between a freind and an enemy."

"for my honored freinde,

"George Sitwell, Esq<sup>re</sup>.,

"at Renishaw.

"Welbeck, the 14th of *November*, 1660.

"Sir, I received your letter, and presented the contents of it to my Lord Marquis who is satisfied with it, and seems to have a good opinion of you as of any body, and, at your returne from London, his Lordship desires to see you, and then hee will

---

\* "13 *September*, 1656.—Indenture between the right honble. Charles Cavendish, Viscount Mansfield, and George Sitwell of Renishaw, Esquire, Paule Fletcher of Walton, gent., John Magson & Robert Singleton, both of Worksopp, & Godfrey Wolstenholme, of Chesterfield, carpenter. Whereas, William Skinner and William Robinson (surviveing Trustees for the sale of lands forfeited to the Commonwealth for Treason) did, by indenture of 16th March, 1654, sell to John Clarke of London, draper, all those timber trees in the manor of Clipstow for 99 years; And whereas John Clarke did by indenture of 10 November, 1655, sell the same to George Sitwell and the aforesaid persons: This indenture witnesses that the said Charles Viscount Mansfield having received 1000 *li.* doth confirm to the said parties all such timber trees."

conclude with you about your workes, & this answer hee bad mee send to you, which is very willingly obayd by,

" Sir,  
 " yo<sup>r</sup> most humble serv<sup>t</sup>,  
 " F. Hutton."

" For my hon<sup>ed</sup> freinde,  
 " George Sitwell, Esq<sup>re</sup>,  
 " at Renishaw.

" Welbeck, the 4th of Feb., 1660-1.

" Sir, I have presented the Contents of yo<sup>r</sup> letter to my Lord Marquis, who is pleased to give this answer: that at the present hee is so full of businesse about the Voluntiers & Militia settleinge before my Lord Mansfield goeth up to London, that, till that bee settled, hee can not thinke of any private businesse, & therefore desires yo<sup>r</sup> Patience till my Lord Mansfield be gone, w<sup>ch</sup> will be as designed to-morrow senneth. This, Sir, is his answer and all I can serve you is to lett you know it. I wishe it were more in my power to manifest myself

" yo<sup>r</sup> most faithfull  
 " humble serv<sup>t</sup>,  
 " J. Hutton."

[Seal of the Hutton arms.]

[Undated letter to Mr. Hutton.]

" *Sir*, it's now a great while since I writt to you to London concerning the woods bought of my late Lord Mansfield. It was a true & shortt narrative of the businesse, but, least that be left & what I then writt be forgott, I have herew<sup>th</sup> sent a copy of it to shorten this. I was in hope his honor would have taken it in to consideracion before this time, & have determined some thing of it. I acknowledge I neither have nor can deserve any freindshipp, notw<sup>th</sup>standing, yt it was in my pore power anyways to be serviceable to his honor or my Lord Mansfield, none should be more ready & willing. In granting this my suit, to make

what I have written knowne to his honor you will oblige me to be

"your reall freind & servant.

"Since I writt this I received a letter which tells me my son George is dangerously sick at London, whither I am going to see him. I hope my Lord will resolve something by that time I returne. *Vale.*"

[Undated letter to Mr. Hutton.]

"I make bould once againe to trouble you, & intreat you would move his Ex<sup>cie</sup> on our behalf that he would not be too highly offended at us, for endeavoring to obtaine our owne by a faire & legall tryall, when all other meanes is declind. The request is so reasonable that we hope he will be pleased w<sup>th</sup> it, or at least not angry when noe more is desired but what is ours by Law. Truly it would be a sad thing to live in a Country that is not governd by law: a man had better be nothing then be a slave. You will please to pardon me for giving you this trouble, & thereby you will oblige

"your assured freind to serve you,

"George Sitwell."

[A much decayed letter from Mr. Hutton, dated 29th March, 1661, seems to be the answer to the above. "His Lordship sayth he is not offended at you, nor doth take any thinge ill from you, though . . . his Lordship desires of you be of noe force or vallew.]

On Monday, the 4th June, 1661, Mr. Sitwell went towards London, in order to "try our right in the woods att Clipston." I do not know the result.

"ffor Mr. Rolston.

"*Feb.* 13th, 1662-3. *Sir*, the 5th instant I waited on his Ex<sup>cie</sup> about the delivery of the deed concerning the wood att Clipston: he was soe angry that he would not heare me speake, but chid me very much, and tould me I jugled and dabled & trebled this way & that way, and would not performe my promise

made to Mr. Hutton for the delivery of the deed.\* I acknowledge I said I would deliver it, but there were conditions annexed. If one take a parte of a sentence, or a parte of a promise, it may be invested contrary to the meaning of the whole. The note left w<sup>th</sup> you will manifest what I promised. I dare appeale to his Lord<sup>pp</sup> out of passion from his Lo<sup>pp</sup> in passion to judge who was in fault. I would rather be nothinge than be a slave, &c., &c.

“ Yo<sup>r</sup> servant,  
“ G. S.”

“ The 19th day of february 1662 I George Sitwell of Renishaw in the County of Derby doe make claime to one halfe of all the Timber trees and other Trees standing, growing, lyeing, or being in all or any of the Outwoods belonging to the Mannor of Clipston w<sup>th</sup> in the County of Nottingham called ffishcarr, Annette Bower, and the Shroggs, by vertue of a grant from the late right hon<sup>ble</sup> Charles Cavendish, Viscount Mansfield ; as may appeare by a Deed (refference there unto being had) beareing date the Thirtith day of September 1656, made betweene the said Viscount Mansfield of the one partie and me the said George Sitwell & others of the other partie.”

“ ffor the right hon<sup>ble</sup> the Lord Viscount Mansfield,  
[Lord Mansfield’s house was in Salisbury Court, Fleet Street].

“ July 19th, 1664.

“ *My good Lord*, though I know your lo<sup>pps</sup> unwillingness to meddle with your ffathers business, yet I make bould to give yo<sup>r</sup> honor the trouble of this in vindication of my self against the false reports of some, who, I suspect, would render me odious to yo<sup>r</sup> honor as they have already done to his Ex<sup>cie</sup> your ffather.

I beleeeve those flatt<sup>rs</sup> about his Ex<sup>cie</sup> abuse him as well as others, and have found out the way to perswade him, sometimes to his owne loss ; for I have heard one of them say that sometimes he

---

\* The deed is in my possession.

would not value a Thousand pounds, when other while he would stand for a shilling. I know they hate me, and gather up any stories (as I could instance in one lately) to keepe him in anger against me."

" ffor Mr. Topp.\*

" Jan. 31st, 1664-5.

" Sir, seeing his Ex<sup>cie</sup> is content to pass by & forgett (& I hope, not to beleeve) those accusations, informations & agravations that have formerly beene brought to his Lo<sup>pp</sup> against me, w<sup>ch</sup> have beene as well to his as my prejudice, I should be much to blame & very simple yf I did not learne at his wisdome and goodness to doe the like. I intreat you will please to present mine humble service together w<sup>th</sup> these four Phesants to his Ex<sup>cie</sup>. and you will oblige

" Your friend and servant,

" G. S."

---

\* Sir Francis Topp, created a Baronet in 1668.

## A Calendar of the Fines for the County of Derby, from their commencement in the reign of Richard I.

Abstracted by Messrs. HARDY and PAGE, 22, Old Buildings, Lincoln's Inn.

[Continued from Vol. XII., p. 42.]

1281. Lincoln. Within the octaves of S. Michael, 9 Edward I.  
Sept. 29—Oct. 6. Between Alan de Waldeschef, *Plaintiff*, and Walter de Hamton and Margery his wife, Thomas Bowet and Idonea his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 40 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage and 129 acres of land in Wynlee-Muginton, Duffeld, Chaddesdene, and Langeleye. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the said Margery and Idonea at the rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist for all services. Performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the said Margery and Idonea.

1282. Lincoln. Within the octaves of Hilary, 10 Edward I.  
Jan. 13-20. Between Philip le Mareschall of Ekyngton, *Plaintiff*, and William de Oneston and Matilda his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs of one messuage, four oxgangs of land, two acres of wood, 3 acres of meadow, and 2 pence rent in Ekynton. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Matilda for ever, at the yearly rent of one clove gilly-flower at the Nativity of Our Lord, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee.

- Jan. 13—27. Westminster. Within 15 days of Hilary, 10 Edward I.  
 Between Thomas Folejaumbe, *Plaintiff*, by William de Benteleye his attorney, and Robert Tynetot and Eva his wife, *Defendants*.  
 Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of one soar-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the manor of Elton. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Robert for ever, at the yearly rent of one pair of gilt spurs at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. And performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee.
- Sept. 29—Oct. 19. Shrewsbury. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 10 Edward I.  
 Between Henry son of Richard de Conyesdon, *Plaintiff*, and Simon de Sinerhull and Isabella his wife, *Defendants*.  
 Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 40 shillings sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff of one messuage, 2 acres and one rood and a half of land in Chelmorden. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Isabella at the yearly rent of one rose at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. Performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Isabella.
- Nov. 3. Shrewsbury. On the morrow of All Souls, 10 Edward I.  
 Between Geoffrey de Wodecote and Letia (*sic.*) his wife, Henry de Pakynton and Isabella his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Nicholas de Ingwardoby and Cecilia his wife, *Tenants*.  
 Acknowledgment, on a plea of mort d'ancestor, and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Plaintiffs of the right of the Tenants to two virgates of land in Wylesle, which the Tenants had of the gift of Alice de Wylesle, aunt of the aforesaid Letia and Isabella, whose heirs they are. To hold to the Tenants and the heirs of the same Nicholas of the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Letia and Isabella for ever. Rendering to the same Geoffrey and Letia and the heirs of the same Letia  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. at Easter, and to the aforesaid Henry and Isabella and the heirs of the same Isabella  $\frac{1}{2}$ d. at the same term, for all service.
- Nov. 11—18. Shrewsbury. Within the octaves of S. Martin, 10 Edward I.  
 Between Robert de Bogh and William his son, *Plaintiffs*, by William de Benteleye, his attorney, and Hugh le Bay de Stanton and Clementia his wife, *Deforciant*s.  
 Acknowledgment, in consideration of 6 marks of silver, by the Defendants, that two mills and 50 acres of land in Asssheleyhay and Alrewasseleye are the right of the same William, which the

Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Deforciant. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William of the chief lords of that fee.

Nov. 11—25. Lincoln. Within 15 days of S. Martin, 10 Edward I.

Between William son of Roger le Blund and Joan his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Geoffrey de Wodecote and Letia his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiffs of one messuage and a moiety of one virgate of land in Wynelesle. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Letia for ever, at the yearly rent of one penny at Easter for all service.

1283. Shrewsbury. Within 15 days of Easter, 11 Edward I.

April 18—May 2. Between John son of Roger de Eyncurt, *Plaintiff*, and John de Eyncurt, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant that two parts of the manor of Morton, and the advowsons of the church of the same manor, and the Church of Hallowynnefeld are the right of the Plaintiff and his heirs, as that which Roger de Eyncurt, father of the Plaintiff, whose heir he is, had of the gift of the Deforciant. To hold of the Deforciant all the life of the Deforciant, at the yearly rent of one rose at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. Performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Deforciant. And moreover the Deforciant grants for himself and his heirs that the third part of the aforesaid manor which Alice, who was the wife of Roger de Eyncurt, held in dower of the Deforciant by purchase of the Deforciant, and which third part, after the decease of the same Alice, ought to revert to the Deforciant and his heirs, shall, after the decease of the same Alice, wholly remain to the Plaintiff and his heirs, to hold together with the aforesaid two parts of the same manor of the Deforciant all the life of the Deforciant. And after the decease of the Deforciant to hold of the chief lords of that fee. And this agreement was made in the presence of the aforesaid Alice, she claiming nothing in the aforesaid third part which she holds except in the name of dower.

April 18—May 15. Shrewsbury. Within one month of Easter, 11 Edward I.

Between Thomas le Graunger, *Plaintiff*, by Walter de Hokerton, his attorney, and Henry de Rudheth and from his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 20 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff of 63 acres of land in Duffeld. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Henry for ever, at the yearly rent of 20 shillings, payable at Michaelmas and the feast of the Blessed Mary in March. Performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Henry. Clause as to distraint in case of non-payment.

June 13—27. Shrewsbury. Within 15 days of Holy Trinity, 11 Edward I.  
Between Nicholas Boneyre and Matilda his wife, *Plaintiffs*,  
and Gervase de Bernak and William his son, *Deforciantes*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 15 pounds sterling, by the Plaintiffs to the Deforciantes of the Manor of Middleton juxta Heyum in le Pek, that is to say, whatsoever the aforesaid Matilda formerly held in the name of dower of the same Gervase. Thereupon the Deforciantes undertake for themselves and their heirs to render every year to the Plaintiffs, all the life of the same Matilda, 12 pounds sterling, payable at Pentecost and the Feast of St. Martin in Winter, at the house of the Friars Preachers at Northampton. Clause as to distraint in case of non-payment of rent. *Endorsed* And Reginald de Watervill puts in his claim.

June 25. Shrewsbury. The morrow of S. John the Baptist, 11 Edward I.  
Between Robert, son of Robert Shyret, *Plaintiff*, and Robert  
Shyret and Alina his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff of one messuage, one virgate and a half of land, 7 shillings and three pence rent in Fostone. To hold of the Defendants all the life of both the same Robert and Alina, at the rent of one rose, payable at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services for the Defendants to the chief lords of that fee.

Sept. 29—Oct. 6. Westminster. Within the octaves of S. Michael, 11 Edward I.

Between Stephen de Irton and Margery his wife, *Plaintiffs*,  
by William Tyrel, their attorney, and William le Carpenter  
of Knyveton, and Sarah his wife, *Defendants*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter, by the Defendants that 12 acres of land in Knyveton are the right of the same Stephen, as that which the plaintiffs have of the gift of the Defendants. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same

Stephen of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Sarah for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee, for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Sarah for ever.

Nov. 3. Westminster. The morrow of All Souls, 11 Edward I.

Between John, son of Simon de Honsedon and Hawysia, daughter of Robert de Stansop', *Plaintiffs*, and Henry le Mouner de Alston' field and Agnes, his wife, *Deforcians*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 11 marks of silver, by the Deforcians that one Messuage and 15 acres of land in Alsop' are the right of the same John, as those which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Deforcians. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same John, of the Deforcians and the heirs of the same Agnes for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose payable at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Deforcians and the heirs of the same Agnes.

1284. Westminster. Within 15 days of Easter, 12 Edward I.

April 9—23. Between Ralph de Monjoye and Isolda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, by William de Benteleye, attorney of the same Isolda, and John de Marchinton, *Defendant*, by Robert de Morton, his attorney.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 160 pounds of silver by the Defendant, that one messuage, 146 acres of land in Spondon are the right of the same Ralph, as that which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Defendant. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Ralph of the chief lords of that fee by the services which to the aforesaid tenements pertain, for ever.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 12 Edward I.

Between Almaric de Sancto Amando, *Plaintiff*, and Hugh Sancto Cruce and Is' [Isabella or Isolda?] his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs of 2 messuages, 2 virgates and a half of land, and 11 pence rent in Catton. To hold of the chief lords of that fee by the services which to these tenements pertain, for ever.

Nov. 11—25. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Martin, 12 Edward I.

Between John de Herit and Matilda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, by Richard de Norton, their attorney, and Robert Bulmere and Beatrice, his wife, *Defendants*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Defendants that one messuage and 3 oxgangs of land in la Forde juxta Heyham are the right of the same John, as those which the Plaintiffs had of the gift of the Defendants. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same John of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Beatrice for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Beatrice, for ever.

1285. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 13 Edward I.

Jan. 13—29. Between William de Ennonere, clerk, and Eudo, his brother, *Plaintiffs*, by Nicholas de Kateby, their attorney, and Pagan, son of Simon de Kydesley, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant that one messuage, 30 acres of land, 4 acres of meadow in Kydesleye are the right of the same Eudo and those he rendered to the Plaintiffs in the same court. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Eudo of the Deforciant and his heirs, for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Deforciant and his heirs for ever. Whereupon the same Eudo granted to the Deforciant two oxgangs of land, except two acres of meadow, in Hylkesdone and Little Halum. To hold of the same Eudo and his heirs for ever at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the same Eudo and his heirs, for ever.

May 20—June 4. Westminster. Within 15 days of Holy Trinity, 13 Edward I.

Between William de Hunelton and Adam, his brother, *Plaintiffs*, and Robert le Band, *Defendant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 300 marks of silver, by the Defendant that the Manor of Basselowe with appurtenances is the right of the same Adam, as that which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the

Defendant. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Adam, of the Defendant and his heirs for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose payable at the feast of S. John the Baptist and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendant and his heirs, for ever. *Endorsed*: And Robert Basset de Riston puts in his claim.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within the Octaves of S. John the Baptist, 13 Edward I.

Between Henry, son of William le Fremane *Plaintiff*, and Hamo de Ichinton, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant and his heirs for ever, of two messuages and 4 oxgangs of land, in Hogh.

Sept. 29—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 13 Edward I.

Between Ranulph de Weston and Matilda his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Henry le Macy, *Tenant*.

Grant, in consideration of one soar hawk by the Plaintiffs to the Tenant and his heirs, of 2 messuages, 35 acres and a half of land in Morleye. To hold of the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Matilda for ever, at the yearly rent of 4 shillings and one penny payable at the three terms of the year, to wit, at the feast of the Blessed Mary in March 2 shillings, at the feast of S. Michael 2 shillings, and at the Nativity of our Lord, one penny.

Sept. 29—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 13 Edward I.

Between Richard, vicar of the Church of Yolgreue, *Plaintiff*, and Nicholas le Lorimyr and Isolda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one hundred shillings sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs of one messuage, 36 acres of land in Yolgreue. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Isolda for ever, at the yearly rent of one mark payable at the feast of S. Martin and the Invention of the Holy Cross.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 13 Edward I.

Between Joan, who was the wife of Henry de Kurcun, *Plaintiff*, by William, son of Adam de Bentle, her attorney, and Richard son of Henry de Curzun of Breydeshale, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff, of the moiety of the Manor of Breydeshale and the advowson of the Church of the same place. To hold of the Deforciant and his heirs for the life of the Plaintiff at the yearly rent of one penny at Easter, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Deforciant.

Sept. 29—Oct. 28. Westminster. Within one month of St Michael, 13 Edward I.

Between William son of Hugh Martin, *Plaintiff*, by Walter le Shriveyn, his attorney, and Elias son of Elias de Feirfeld and Isabella, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one hundred shillings sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs of 10 acres of land in Feirfeld. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Isabella for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Isabella.

Nov. 11—18. Westminster. In the Octaves of S. Martin, 13 Edward I.

Between William Heyrun, *Plaintiff*, and William, Prior of Tuttebury, *Tenant*.

Grant, in consideration of 40 marks of silver, by the Plaintiff to the Tenant and his church of the Blessed Mary of Tudebury for ever of the manor of Osemondston juxta Esseburn with appurtenances, except 6 messuages and 10 oxgangs of land in the same manor.

1286. Westminster. On the morrow of the Ascension, 14 Edward I.

May 24. Between Master Adam de Amodesham, *Plaintiff*, and John de Hetham, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff, of one messuage and 16 oxgangs of land in Shardelowe and Wylne. To hold of the Deforciant and his heirs, all the life of the Plaintiff, at the yearly rent of one clove-gilly-flower at Easter, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Deforciant and his heirs. And after the death of the Plaintiff the tenements shall wholly revert to Matilda, daughter of Robert de Henouer. To hold of the Deforciant and his heirs by the aforesaid services all the life of the same Matilda. And after the decease of the same Matilda the aforesaid tenements

shall remain to Adam, son of the same Matilda, and the heirs of his body. To hold of the Defendants and his heirs by the aforesaid services for ever. And if it happen that the aforesaid Adam, son of Matilda, die without heir of his body then after the decease of the same Adam the aforesaid tenements shall wholly return to the Plaintiff and his heirs, quit of the heirs of the same Adam son of Matilda. To hold of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

June 24—July 1. Westminster. Within the octave of S. John the Baptist, 14 Edward I.

Between William de Lousely, *Plaintiff*, and Robert de Lousely and Edith, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant of one messuage and two oxgangs of land in Spondon. To hold to the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Robert of the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, at the yearly rent of 2 shillings payable at the feast of S. Martin and Easter, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Plaintiff and his heirs. And if it happen that the aforesaid Robert die without heir of his body, then, after the decease of both the Deforciant, the aforesaid tenements shall wholly revert to the Plaintiff and his heirs, quit of the other heirs of the Deforciant. To hold of the chief lords of that fee. And moreover the Deforciant grant for themselves and their heirs that the third part of the aforesaid land, which Simon de la Sale and Inga, his wife, hold in dower of the same Inga of the inheritance of the aforesaid Edith on the day this agreement was made, which after the decease of the same Inga ought to revert to the aforesaid Edith and her heirs, after the decease of the aforesaid Inga shall wholly remain to the Plaintiff and his heirs. To hold of the chief lords of that fee. And this agreement was made in the presence of the aforesaid Simon and Inga and they did fealty to the Plaintiff in the same Court.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of the feast of S. John the Baptist, 14 Edward I.

Between Hugh de Vientia, *Plaintiff*, and Brother Robert, Master of the Hospital of Burton S. Lazar, *Deforciant*.

Twenty marks of silver being in arrear to the Plaintiff of the annual rent of 120 marks, the Deforciant contracts to pay to the Plaintiff every year 120 marks, all the life of the Plaintiff, payable at the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Mary and the feast

of the Blessed Peter ad vincula. And if it should happen that the Deforciant or his successors should be defaulting in the payment of the money at any term, it shall be lawful for the Plaintiff to distrain them by their goods in Burton S. Lazar, Newton, Louseby, and Tylton in the County of Leicester, and Spondon in the County of Derby. And after the decease of the Plaintiff the Deforciant and his successors shall be quit of the payment of the aforesaid money for ever. And for this agreement the Plaintiff remits to the Deforciant all arrears and all damage to the day when this agreement was made.

June 25. Westminster. On the morrow of S. John the Baptist, 14 Edward I.

Between Edmund, brother of the King, *Plaintiff*, and Brother Robert, Master of the Hospital of Burton S. Lazar, *Defendant*.

Grant, by the Plaintiff to the Defendant and his successors and his Hospital of the advowson of the Church of Spondon for ever, saving to the chapel of the same Edmund and his heirs of Tuttebury two parts of the tithes of sheaves coming from the demesne of Spondon, which the same chapel was wont to receive before this agreement was made. And the Defendant receives the Plaintiff and his heirs into all prayers and benefits which from henceforth may be made in his Hospital aforesaid for ever. And this agreement was made by command of the Lord the King.

Sept. 28—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 14 Edward I.

Between Robert de Venables, *Plaintiff*, and Roger Hereward and Milicent, his wife *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage and an oxgang of land in Whirton-upon-Trent. To hold of the chief lords of that fee by the service which to those tenements pertain.

Nov. 12, Westminster. On the morrow of S. Martin, 14 Edward I.

Between Henry, son of Henry de Braylesford, *Plaintiff*, and Henry, son of Mathew de Knyveton, *Tenant*, of three messuages, three oxgangs of land, and 40 acres of land, one acre of meadow, 16 shillings and seven pence half-penny rent, and the third part of one mill in Bradeleye, Sturston, Caumpedon, and Knyveton and the moiety of the same manor

of Bradeleye, except 16 messuages, 19 oxgangs and 200 acres of land, one acre of meadow, 12 shillings and 6 pence half-penny rent, and two parts of one mill in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Gilbert, son of Alexander called to warrant and who warranted him of 4 acres of meadow in Holand, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Elizabeth, who was the wife of Mathew Knyveton, called to warrant and who warranted her for the term of her life in the name of dower, of 5 messuages, 5 oxgangs and 6 acres and a half of land, 8 shillings rent, and the third part of one mill in Bradeleye, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Robert Attelowe called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage, one oxgang, and 3 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Richard le Fitz Orme called to warrant and who warranted him of one oxgang of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Robert, son of Robert del Hull, called to warrant and who warranted him of 12 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Robert del Hull called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and two oxgangs of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Walter Wyldy called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and 16 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Ralph de Eytton called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom William de Weryngton called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Thomas, son of Letitia, called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Thomas de Mapilton called to warrant, and who warranted him of 12 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Mathew, son of Mathew de Knyveton, called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage, and 30 acres of land, and the moiety of one acre of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Ralph Druyebred called to warrant and who warranted him of 9 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom John le Fevre called to warrant and who warranted him of 9 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Roger Ladde called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage, one oxgang, and 3 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Richard de Holond called to warrant and who warranted him of 2 acres and a half of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Hugh Mulreben called to warrant and who warranted him of three acres and a half of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and Henry, son of Mathew, whom John le Keu called to warrant and who

warranted him of 5 acres and a half of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Roger Fox called to warrant and who warranted him of one acre and a half of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the same Henry, son of Mathew, whom Nicholas de Clybone (?) called to warrant and who warranted him of 10 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Geoffrey Whytheved called to warrant and who warranted him of 6 acres of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Thomas de Peuerwyth called to warrant and who warranted him of 6 acres and a half of land in the same manor, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, whom Henry de Durleg called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land, except the moiety of one acre of land in Shirston, and

Between the same Henry, son of Henry, *Plaintiff*, and the aforesaid Henry son of Mathew, whom Adam le Carpinter called to warrant and who warranted him of one messuage and 6 acres of land in the same vill.

Acknowledgment by the aforesaid Henry, son of Mathew, to the Plaintiff, and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to the aforesaid Henry son of Mathew and his heirs of the aforesaid tenements. To hold of the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever at the yearly rent of 2 marks at the feasts of the Purification of the Blessed Mary and S. James the Apostle, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Plaintiff and his heirs.

1287. Westminster. On the morrow of the Ascension, 15 Edward I.

May 16. Between Richard Fown de Froyle, *Plaintiff*, and Ralph Sparewater and Margery, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff, and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant

of one mill, 134 acres of land, 5 roods of meadow, 3 shillings rent, 9 messuages, and the third part of one messuage in Asseburn, Underwode, Magna Clyfton, Parva Clyfton, Welleton Cruddecote and Bathekewelle. To hold of the Plaintiff and his heirs, all the lives of both of the Deforcians, at the yearly rent of one penny, payable at Easter, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Plaintiff and his heirs. And after the decease of both the Deforcians the tenements shall wholly revert to the Plaintiff and his heirs.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 15 Edward I.

Between Richard de Conlond, *Plaintiff*, by William de Bentley, his attorney, and Thomas de Athelaston and Felicia, his wife, *Deforcians*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Deforcians to the Plaintiff of one messuage, 2 oxgangs and 7 acres of land, one acre of meadow in Attelowe To hold of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Sept. 29—Oct. 6. Westminster. Within the octave of S. Michael, 15 Edward I.

Between William le Bret and Mary, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Joan, who was the wife of Peter de Bremmyngton, *Defendant*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, by the Defendant to the Plaintiffs of one messuage and one carucate of land in Wytenton in Arderne. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Sept. 29—Oct. 6. Westminster. Within the octave of S. Michael, 15 Edward I.

Between Ralph son of Henry Coterel, *Plaintiff*, and Nicholas Herigo and Margery, his wife, *Deforcians*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 40 shillings sterling, by the Deforcians for themselves and the heirs of the same Margery to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of 45 acres and a half of land one messuage and the moiety of one messuage in Tadyngton and Presteclyve.

1288. Westminster. Within 15 days of Easter, 16 Edward I.

Mar. 28—April 12. Between William, son of William Ingram, *Plaintiff*, and Richard de Grey, *Tenant*.

Grant, in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Plaintiff to the Tenant and his heirs, of 2 parts of 1 messuage, 11½ oxgangs of land and 18 shillings rent, in Long Eyton and Saundiakre

Nov. 11—25. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Martin, 16 Edward I.

Between Thomas, Bishop of S. Davids, *Plaintiff*, and Robert de Wylgheby, *Defendant*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Defendant to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the manor of Pleseleye. To hold of the Defendant and his heirs for ever at the yearly rent of one penny payable at Christmas.

1289. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of Easter, 17 Edward I.

April 10—30. Between Hawisia, who was the wife of John le Savage, and Alda, her daughter, *Plaintiffs*, and William le Taylur and Isabella, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant by the Deforciant that 4 oxgangs of land in Hoghton juxta Glappewell are the right of the said Alda. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of Alda of chief lords of that fee, by the services pertaining to that land, for ever. And the Plaintiffs grant for themselves and the heirs of Alda that they will render yearly to the Deforciant during their lives 13 shillings and 4 pence, payable at Michaelmas and Easter, and after the decease of either of the Deforciant, the Plaintiffs and the heirs of Alda shall be quit of this payment.

1289.

June 24—July 1. Westminster. Within the octaves of S. John the Baptist, 17 Edward I.

Between Robert, son of Nicholas de Babbingeleye, *Plaintiff*, and John le Carpentir and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff, of 9 acres of land in Cursys. To hold to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of the chief lords of that fee, by the service accustomed.

1290.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 18 Edward I.

Between William de Monte Gomeri, *Plaintiff*, and Robert de la Mulneton, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of one soar hawk, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage, 30 acres of land, one mill, and 4 acres of meadow in la Mulneton.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 18 Edward I.

Between Master Robert de Thorp, *Plaintiff*, and John de Grandon and Elena, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendant to the Plaintiff and his heirs of one messuage and 3 acres of land in Raveneston and the advowson of the church of the same vill. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Elena at the yearly rent of one rose payable at the feast of S. John the Baptist. *Endorsed*: Margery, daughter of Philip de Slypiston, puts in her claim.

Nov. 3. Westminster. On the morrow of All Souls, 18 Edward I.

Between Robert, son of Gilbert de Lytton, *Plaintiff*, and Ralph Ferebrat and Margery, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs, of one messuage and one oxgang of land in Lytton. To hold of the Defendants and the heirs of the same Margery for ever, at the yearly rent of one penny payable at the feast of S. Martin and doing suit at the mill of the Defendants in the aforesaid vill and suit at the court of Byleye of the Defendants at the two Advents (*ad duos adventus*) by the year, that is to say, after the feast of S. Michael and again after Easter, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee for the Defendants and the heirs of the same Margery.

1291. Westminster. Within the octaves of S. John the Baptist, 19 June 24—July 1. Edward I.

Between William, son of William, son of Miles de Medilton juxta Yolgrave, *Plaintiff*, and Thomas, son of Nicholas de Smerehull, and Margery, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of one sparrow-hawk, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs, of one messuage and two oxgangs of land in Midelton juxta Yolgrave. To hold of the chief lords of that fee by the services pertaining, for ever.

1292. Westminster. Within the octaves of Holy Trinity, 20 Edward I. June 1—8. Between Roger, son of Robert de Lenne, *Plaintiff*, and Ralph, son of John de Kynewaldmers and Matilda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 40 pounds sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs, of 4 messuages, one oxgang, 120 acres of land, 24 acres of meadow, 4 shillings and one penny rent in Beeton. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

1293. Westminster. Within 15 days of Hilary, 21 Edward I.

Jan. 13—29. Between Robert Turnepeny, *Plaintiff*, and Philip de Stownesby and Isabella, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 marks of silver, by the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Isabella, to the Plaintiff and his heirs, for ever, of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land in Staunton juxta Sandiacre.

Mar. 29—April 18. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of Easter, 21 Edward I.

Between Geoffrey de Sandiacre, *Plaintiff*, and Stephen de Rechehom and Margery, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Deforciant for themselves and the heirs of the same Margery, to the Plaintiff and his heirs, for ever, of one messuage and 17 acres of land in Horsley Park. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 21 Edward I.

Between Robert le Beaufoy, clerk, *Plaintiff*, and William le Beaufoy de Trusseleye, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 10 pounds sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs, for ever, of one messuage, 2 oxgangs of land and 2 acres of meadow in Trusseleye. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

1294. Westminster. Within the octaves of S. John the Baptist, 22

June 24—July 1. Edward I.

Between Robert de Beufoy le Trusseleye (*sic*), clerk, *Plaintiff*, and William Selyman de Makworth and Hawysia, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants for themselves and the heirs of the same Hawysia to the Plaintiff and his heirs, of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land in Asshe. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Sep. 29—Oct. 19. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 22 Edward I.  
Between Lucy, daughter of Richard de Grey, *Plaintiff*, and  
Richard de Grey and Lucy, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant, by the Plaintiff that the Manor of Erleston is the right of Lucy, wife of the same Richard, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff, and the heirs of her body, of the aforesaid manor. To hold of the Deforciant and the heirs of Lucy, wife of the said Richard, for ever, at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of S. John the Baptist, and performing all other services to the chief lords of that fee, for the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Lucy, wife of the aforesaid Richard. And if it happen that the Plaintiff die without heir of her body, after her decease the aforesaid manor shall wholly revert to the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Lucy, wife of the same Richard. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Sep. 29—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 22 Edward I.  
Between Suetus (*sic*) de Aston and Emma, his wife, *Plaintiff*s,  
and Michael de Breydestone and Elizabeth, his wife  
*Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 pounds sterling, by the Deforciant for themselves and the heirs of Elizabeth to the Plaintiff and the heirs of the same Suetus for ever, of one messuage, one oxgang, 6 acres and one rood of land, the third part of 12 messuages, 8 oxgangs, and 16 acres of land, and the rent of one pound of cumin seed in Aylwastone, Thurleston, and Amboldestone.

Sept. 29—Oct. 28. Westminster. Within one month of S. Michael,  
22 Edward I.

Between Henry de Sutton, *Plaintiff*, and Richard de Grey  
and Lucy, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment by the Plaintiff that the manor of Sutton in Dal, except the advowson of the church of the same manor, is the right of the same Lucy, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff of the aforesaid manor with appurtenances together with the services of the free men and villains, tenants in villanage, and their sequels, meadows, feedings, pastures, woods, mills, rents, wards, reliefs, escheats, and all other things to the aforesaid manor belonging. To hold of the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Lucy all the life of the Plaintiff at the yearly rent of one

clove gilly-flower at Easter. And after the death of the Plaintiff the aforesaid manor shall wholly revert to the Deforcians and the heirs of the same Lucy quit of the heirs of the Plaintiff.

1295. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 23 Edward I. June 24—July 8. Between Henry de Facunburge and Ellen, daughter of Robert de Hertford, *Plaintiffs*, by John de Rasen, guardian of the said Ellen, her attorney, and John de Facunburge, *Deforciant*, by William de Rasen, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant to the same Henry, of one messuage, 3 carucates of land, 500 acres of wood, and 40 shillings rent in Barleburgh, which tenements Robert de Hertford holds for the term of 4 years. And the Deforciant granted that the tenements, which the aforesaid Robert held for the term of 4 years by lease of the Deforciant in the aforesaid vill on the day this agreement was made, and which after the aforesaid term ought to revert to the Deforciant and his heirs, after the term aforesaid shall wholly remain to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Henry, begotten on the body of the same Ellen. To hold of the chief lords of that fee for ever. And if it happen that the aforesaid Henry die without heir begotten on the body of the aforesaid Ellen, then after the decease of both the Plaintiffs the aforesaid tenements shall wholly revert to the right heirs of the same Henry. And this agreement was made in the presence of the aforesaid Robert who did fealty to the Plaintiffs in the same court.

Sep 29—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 23 Edward I. Between John de Basyngges, *Plaintiff*, and Roger de Rydeware and Philomena, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of £100 sterling, by the Defendants, for themselves and the heirs of the same Roger, to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of the manor of Boyleston and the advowson of the Church of the same manor. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 23 Edward I.

Between Robert de Stafford and Gundreda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Thomas de Horseley, chaplain, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant by the same Robert that the moiety of the manors of Redburn and Muginton, and a

third part of the manor of Eginton, are the right of the Deforciant and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Robert of the premises. To hold of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Nov. 11—25. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Martin, 23 Edward 1.  
Between Richard del Clogh, *Plaintiff*, and Richard de Warmbrok and Matilda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendant to the Plaintiff and his heirs of one messuage and 10 acres of land in Warmbrok. To hold of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Nov. 11—25. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Martin, 23 Edward I.  
Between Clement de la Forde, *Plaintiff*, and Robert de Warmbrok and Alice, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 100 shillings of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage, thirteen acres and half a rood of land in Milecane. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

1296. Within the Octaves of S. Hilary, 24 Edward I.

Jan 13—20. Between William de Yrenelye and Isabella, daughter of James Shyrleie, *Plaintiffs*, and Thomas Goldyng and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William, of one messuage and one oxgang of land in Yeneleye. To hold of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Jan. 13—20. Westminster. Within the Octaves of S. Hilary, 24 Edward I.  
Between Nicholas Wyldgeoz and Isolda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and John Parfey and Sibilla, his wife, and Henry, son of John Parfey, *Tenants*, by William du Boyz, attorney of the same Sibilla and Henry.

Acknowledgment, in consideration of 40 shillings of silver, by the Plaintiffs that one messuage and one oxgang of land in Morley are the right of the same John as that which they remised for themselves and the heirs of the same Isolda to the Tenants and the heirs of the same John for ever.

Feb. 3. Westminster. On the morrow of the Purification of the Blessed Mary, 24 Edward I.

Between William de Ingerby and Aldreda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Ralph le Mazin de Bredon and Letitia, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 40 marks of silver, by the Deforciant for themselves and the heirs of the same Letitia to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William for ever, of 12 acres of land, 2 acres of wood in Wynesle and Bakinton. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

May 20—June 3. Westminster. Within 15 days of Holy Trinity, 24 Edward I.

Between William Wyther, *Plaintiff*, and Adam de Tissinton, and Alice, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 pounds sterling, by the Defendants for themselves and the heirs of the same Alice to the Plaintiff and his heirs, for ever, of 2 oxgangs of land in Bracynton. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

May 20—June 3. Westminster. Within 15 days of Holy Trinity, 24 Edward I.

Between Richard Folyot de Etewell and Nichola, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and William de Henoure, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 pounds sterling, by the Deforciant that one messuage and 6 oxgangs of land in Stowell are the right of the same Nichola. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Nichola of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

June 25. Westminster. On the morrow of S. John the Baptist, 24 Edward I.

Between William de Ingerby and Aldreda, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, by Richard de Bolgrave, their attorney, and Geoffrey de Wodekotes and Letitia, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgment, in a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 pounds sterling, by the Deforciant that one messuage, 18 acres of land, 2 acres of meadow, 4 acres of wood, and a fourth part of one mill in Wynelesle are the right of the same William as that which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Deforciant. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William of the chief lords of that fee, for ever.

Sept. 29—Oct. 13. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael,  
24 Edward I.

Between Robert de Herle, *Plaintiff*, and Richard Grethved  
and Margery, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of  
10 marks of silver, by the Defendants for themselves and the  
heirs of the same Richard to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever  
of one mill in Raveneston. To hold of the chief lords of that fee  
for ever.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael  
24 Edward I.

Between Robert de Kynmarleye, *Plaintiff*, and Robert, son of  
Robert de Watenhou, *Deforciant*.

Grant, in consideration of 100 marks of silver, by the Deforciant  
to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the moiety of the manor "del  
Rydynges juxta Somercotes." To hold of the chief lords of that  
fee, for ever. And moreover the Deforciant grants that the moiety  
of the aforesaid manor which Margery, who was the wife of Robert  
de Watenhou, holds in dower of the inheritance of the Deforciant  
in the aforesaid vill, on the day this agreement was made, and  
which after the decease of the same Margery ought to revert to  
the Deforciant, after the decease of the same Margery shall  
wholly remain to the Plaintiff and his heirs. To hold, together  
with the aforesaid moiety, of the chief lords of that fee. And this  
agreement was made in the presence and by the consent of the  
aforesaid Margery and she did fealty to the Plaintiff in the same  
court.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. Westminster. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael,  
24 Edward I.

Between John de la Launde and Ellen, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and  
Walter de Morley, *Defendant*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter, by the same  
John that one messuage and one carucate of land in Snelleston  
are the right of the Defendant, and grant thereupon by the Defendant  
to the Plaintiff, of the premises. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the  
heirs of the same John, begotten by the same Ellen, of the  
chief lords of that fee, for ever. And if it happen that the same  
John die without heir of the body of the same Ellen, then, after  
the decease of both the Plaintiffs, the premises shall remain to the  
right heirs of the same John.

Nov. 3. Westminster. On the morrow of All Souls, 24 Edward I.  
 Between John de la Launde and Ellen, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and  
 Richard de Morleye and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Acknowledgment, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 100 marks of silver, by the Defendants, that one messuage and one carucate of land in Alsope are the right of the said John, as that which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Defendants. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same John of the chief lords of that fee.

[*To be continued.*]

## Notes on the Geology of Derbyshire.\*

By H. ARNOLD-BEMROSE, M.A., F.G.S.



THE object of this paper is to bring before you a few notes on the geology of our county, stating what has been done in it during recent years, and giving suggestions as to what might be done by our Society. In this way members may be guided to take up special lines of work which they otherwise might not think of, for experience shows that much of the valuable geological work done by amateurs has been owing to a suggestion by some geological friend.

Important research has been made from time to time amongst the Barrows and Caves of Derbyshire, and light has been thrown on that period which may be called the borderland of Archæology and Geology. I allude to the late Mr. Bateman's diggings, to the late Mr. Rooke Pennington's work near Buxton, Mr. Mello's at Cresswell Crag, and to Mr. John Ward's work at Longcliffe, articles by the two latter having appeared in our journal. It is much to be regretted that the Bateman collection is in Sheffield Museum, instead of at Derby, our county town. Probably there are many more caves undiscovered which will yield rich results; and the duty of our Society will be to see that such caves as may be discovered from time to time are either properly worked or sealed up until some competent person can have charge of them, so that the whole evidence which they offer of the past may be

\* Paper read before the Natural History Section of the D. A. & N. H. Society, April 15, 1890.

used to the utmost. The great value of Kent's cavern, near Torquay, consisted not only in the quantity and variety of the deposits found in it, but also in the fact that the cave had not been previously tampered with. We should, therefore, try to impress upon people in the county the great importance of guarding such treasures from those who might, through ignorance, help to destroy valuable evidence.

Good work has been done lately on the glacial drifts in the southern part of the county, which the then president of the Geological Society characterised as "a most useful contribution towards the correlation of the drift deposits of the British Islands." In his paper on the Pleistocene succession in the Trent basin, read before the Geological Society in 1886, Mr. Deeley discussed a large number of exposures of glacial drift, and succeeded in establishing a definite sequence amongst the deposits. There is still much work of a similar nature to be done in the county, and it is of that detailed kind that only those living in the district will be able to do it thoroughly. Authorities say that the work in the valleys is easier than that on the hills, and should be attempted first. What has been done is only an instalment of the data required for the solution of an interesting problem, viz., the explanation of the unequal distribution of the drift on opposite sides of the southern part of the Pennine Chain. Mr. Deeley mentions good exposures of drift in clay pits at Spondon and Chellaston, and at the latter place blocks of limestone are to be found scratched and polished by being rubbed against others, owing to the action of ice. But it is not even necessary to leave our own town for observations. Many good exposures have been opened out in excavating for cellars. On Normanton Road, at the top of Hartington Street, a very good section was seen by Mr. Deeley. "Nine feet of boulder clay, consisting of red marl, rested upon a violently contorted bed of sand in the Keuper. The boulder clay had evidently been thrust over the sand by a force acting from west or north." Some streets on the Burton Road were lately cut in the boulder clay, which contained boulders of limestone, millstone grit, rocks from

the coal measures, toadstone, and other igneous rocks I have entered somewhat into detail in order to show that much useful work may be done in the mapping of the drift, if members of our Society will take a little trouble in examining foundations for cellars and excavations in different parts of the town. The position and height above the sea of erratic blocks or boulders might also be reported, so that a boulder map could be made showing the position and character of the blocks, although the number perhaps may not be very great in Derbyshire.

Another example of work done by a resident, is that by Mr. H. T. Brown, on the Permian rocks of the Leicestershire coalfields. From this paper, which appeared in the "Quarterly Journal" of the Geological Society for February, 1889, we find that he re-surveyed the Ingleby and Knowle Hill district on the six-inch map, and showed that the sandstones of Knowle Hill, which are supposed to be of Permian age, are really "an outcrop of lower Keuper overlying Bunter conglomerate, and that the beds owe their present position to the existence of a trough-fault, which has let them down on the east against the coal measures and Permian marls, and on the south-west against the last mentioned beds and Bunter conglomerate." Professor Bonney spoke of the paper as "the cream of a series of observations, such as could only be carried on by one living in the district."

A Yorkshire Fossil-Flora Committee was formed two years ago, in connection with the Yorkshire Naturalists' Union, for working out the horizontal and vertical distribution of the fossil plants. Hitherto little attention has been paid to the distribution of fossil plants, either in space or time, in Britain. A record of the species occurring in the coal measures in Yorkshire, as far as they are at present known, has been obtained, and over one hundred species have been recorded. Of these many are now known to be British for the first time. Such a work, extended over the whole of the Carboniferous rocks of Great Britain, would be a very valuable addition to the Plant Life of former times. One of the advantages of a Society like ours is that, better than an individual, it can cooperate with similar societies in an extensive work of this nature.

I have obtained from the Flora Committee notes for the guidance of those who will help in the investigation of the Carboniferous Flora, and a promise of any assistance that may be required from Mr. Cash, the secretary of the Committee. Our Society might well try and obtain such a record for Derbyshire. The services of geologists in the county, and of engineers and others engaged in mining, might be called to its aid, in noting the position and the seam of coal in which the fossils occur.

In the Geological Survey Memoir of North Derbyshire, are a map and diagram showing the position and directions of a number of measured joints occurring in the Chatsworth Grit of Stanage Edge. The joints have roughly a tendency to arrange themselves parallel to two fixed straight lines, which bear N.E. and S.W., and these are about the directions of the dip and strike of the rocks. The Officers of the Survey mention this in order that local observers may be led to take up the subject more fully.

The same remarks apply to a record of the directions of the dip of planes of current-bedding, and they say that if anyone with time to spare would carry on and complete what is already well begun by Dr. Sorby, much light will be thrown on the question of the method of the formation of the Carboniferous sandstones. In a paper on "The structure and origin of the millstone grit of South Yorkshire," Dr. Sorby concludes "that the materials of the millstone grit in South Yorkshire were derived from the waste of a south-westward prolongation of an ancient Scandinavia, the site of which is now occupied by the North Sea."

There is a strongly marked contrast between the lie of the rocks on opposite sides of the Pennine Anticlinal, and the memoir above alluded to says that, "when a sufficiently extensive set of observations have been brought together, they will doubtless throw light on the mechanics of the upheaval of the range." On the West side the trend is nearly N. and S. ; while on the East it is sometimes nearly N. and S., sometimes E. and W., and sometimes intermediate between the two directions. Professor Hall has shown that the Carboniferous rocks of the North Midland counties had their lie given them by two separate upheavals. Further observations may or may not confirm this explanation.

Near Newhaven, Brassington, and Harbro' occur some purple and white fire-clays and sands in irregular hollows in the limestone as much as 100 yards across, and of unknown depth. The memoir states that the presence of quartz pebbles points to a portion of the deposit having been derived from the Kinder Scout Grit, and that a large part of the material is due to the decomposition of chert and sandy or argillaceous limestone. The sand consists almost entirely of quartz; a comparison of the grains with those in the Grit and the insoluble residues in the limestone might throw some light on the subject. In the Longcliffe pit is a lignite, and it might be worth while to look near it for seeds which would determine the plant from which the wood came.

In February, 1888, I heard a paper read at the Geological Society by Mr. Wethered, on "Insoluble residues obtained from the carboniferous limestone series at Clifton." The specimens of limestone were placed in hydrochloric acid, the residue washed, and then examined under the microscope. The residue of the lower limestone shales consists mostly of detrital quartz, with fragments of tourmaline, zircon, and felspar, occasionally associated with amorphous and chalcedonic silica. In the middle limestones the proportion of chalcedonic silica, containing sponge spicules and casts, increases, that of detrital quartz decreases, micro-crystals of quartz, amorphous silica, and less frequently pyrites, tourmaline and zircon occur. Towards the top of the middle limestones the proportion of detrital quartz increases, and the deposition of secondary silica on the grains becomes less marked until the calcareous beds become replaced by the Millstone Grit. Mr. Wethered concluded that the greater portion of the limestone at Clifton was deposited in the form of material not unlike that of the chalk and calcareous mud, now being deposited, in which siliceous organisms occur, and was in fact a Paleozoic chalk. The calcareous organisms he hoped to deal with later. Such a method might be applied to the Derbyshire limestone, and the work would not present much difficulty. Little chemical apparatus would be required, and a microscope magnifying about 40 or 80 diameters, with a polariscope attached, would be sufficient.

Many fossils have been found in the Carboniferous limestone of Derbyshire, and various lists have been published, the latest one being in the Survey Memoir—but nothing has been done, I think, to work out their distribution in the various horizons of the limestone. Mr. Howe, of Matlock Bath, is at present working at the corals of the districts, and will shortly, I believe, publish the results at which he has arrived.\*

In the Carboniferous limestones of Derbyshire occur beds of a dark coloured rock commonly called "Toadstone." Its appearance in the field and its microscopic structure prove that the beds are parts of lava streams which flowed from various sources and at various times, while the limestone was being deposited at the then sea-bottom. It has often been referred to, and a few microscopic sections were described by Mr. Allport, but no detailed work on it has been published. During the last three or four years I have been working at it in the field and am now engaged in examining microscopically a large number of specimens. I hope next year to have a paper ready on the lava and beds of fragmental rock, which have been mapped as Green-stone by the Geological Survey.

The main physical features of the county are so closely connected with its geological structure that the one can hardly be considered without the other; and the connection between the geology and scenery should be interesting not only to geologists but to all lovers of nature. Messrs. Fletcher and Ward, in the last volume of our Journal, have, in a popular manner, given examples of the origin of our scenery.

It is of great importance to preserve as many permanent records as possible of the strata passed through in the sinking of wells, making of excavations, railway cuttings, and tunnels, as well as exposures of rocks in valleys, &c. In many of these cases photography comes to our aid. It would be well to work here in connection with the British Association Committee on Geological

---

\* Since the reading of this Paper, Derbyshire has lost, by the death of Mr. Howe, one of its most indefatigable geologists.

Photography for the collection, preservation, and systematic registration of photographs of geological interest in the United Kingdom. Views are desired illustrative of characteristic rock sections, especially those of a typical or temporary nature, railway cuttings, important boulders, localities affected by denudation, or where marked physiographical changes are in operation, raised beaches, characteristic river valleys, escarpments and other landscape features, glacial phenomena, as *roches montonnées*, moraines, and natural views of geological interest. They should be taken under skilled geological direction, and accompanied by certain details. Selections might be made from the numerous photographs of Derbyshire which have been published. Good photographs of the interiors of caverns might be obtained by means of the magnesium flash light. The two new railways which are being constructed in the county, *viz.*, the Dore and Chinley (which passes through the coal measures and grit) and the Buxton and Ashbourne branch of the L. and N. W. R. (which passes through the limestone), will probably offer a field for the geological photographer. The first year's operations of the B. A. Committee have resulted in a collection of 270 photographs of considerable scientific interest.

I hope that these few notes will be useful to those members of our Society who would like to take up geological work. Although we have few, perhaps, who are both willing and able to devote much spare time to this branch of science, yet all may help to some little extent, and our Society may be able to do much in bringing together workers in different parts of the county who are at present unknown to one another.

## On the Recent Discovery of Roman Coins at Shipley, with some Remarks on "Treasure Trove" in general.

BY NATHAN BALL, F.R.H.S.



FEW years draw to a close without the addition of fresh light, either local or general, being brought to bear on the past history of our country and its people. Such light is not unfrequently the result of investigation and research, carried out in a systematic manner by those whose chief reward is the pleasure which they derive by being able from time to time to lay before the public the fruits of their endeavours. But no less interesting in their way are the unlooked for "finds," which now and again attract the attention of the antiquary, or the geologist, to some quiet spot outside the usual sphere of their observation. To this latter class belongs the "find" which forms the subject of our present remarks.

Derbyshire is especially rich in such "finds." Its caves, camps, and mounds have added their tribute of unwritten history to its records, and it stands almost unrivalled for examples of archæological interest and importance.

The "find" at Shipley is an isolated one, and is interesting as presenting one more example of Roman supremacy in the neighbourhood, and perhaps also as being a relic of the disturbances which in the latter half of the third century shook that great Empire to its foundations.

The particulars of the discovery are already well known. It

occurred on Sept. 25th, on the workings of the Great Northern Branch Railway, now in course of construction between Ilkeston and Heanor.

The line of railway passes through the Shipley estate of E. M. Mundy, Esq., and the find hails from a spot on this property, about mid-way between the two named places.

A navvy, excavating at a depth of about twelve inches, struck his pickaxe against something which turned out to be an earthenware jar, filled with a large mass of corroded coins. These, to



URN CONTAINING ROMAN COINS: SHIPLEY.

the number of a thousand or more, were quickly dispersed in the hands of neighbouring workmen, and amongst several miners who were passing at the time.

The majority of the coins were much worn, and thickly covered with verdigris, and so matted together, that in some instances it was found necessary to use a chisel or similar article to separate them.

On examination they were found to be Roman, third brass.

Out of a casual collection of nineteen, which the writer has, may be read the names of Claudius, Aurelianus, Gallienus, Tacitus, Victorinus, and Tetricus, while others bear the names of Vespasian and Clodius. All these are Imperial coins, having the portrait of the Emperor on the obverse side, and on the reverse generally an allegorical figure.

Subjoined is one or two examples of the inscriptions, which may be taken as a fair specimen of the whole.

- { Obv. (Crowned head), IMPCCLAVDIVSAVG.
- { Rev. (Standing figure, in profile), IOVIS . . . A . .
- { Obv. (Crowned head), IMPCLTACITVSAVG.
- { Rev. (Robed figure, erect), TEMPORVMFELICITAS.
- { Obv. (Crowned head), GALLIENVS.
- { Rev. (Stag or hind), letters obscure.
- { Obv. (Crowned head), . . . . ENV . . VG.
- { Rev. ("Justice " holding pair of Scales), EQVITAS.
- { Obv. (Crowned head), IMPCAVRELIANVSAVG.
- { Rev. (Two figures in profile, erect, facing each other),  
PRO VID . ND . HOR . VXXT.

Claudius was Emperor from 41 to 54 A.D. ; Vespasian, from 69 to 79 A.D. : Clodius Albinus (previously a Roman general in Britain), from 193 to 197 A.D. ; Gallienus, from 253 to 268 A.D. ; Aurelianus, 270 to 275 A.D. ; Tacitus, 275 to 276 A.D. ; and Victorinus and Tetricus during an unsettled period in the reign of Gallienus.

These dates allow us to fix the depositing of the urn towards the close of the third century, at a time when the Roman Empire was in the midst of its difficulties.

As a trait in human character, it is interesting to notice that when first found, large numbers of the coins were freely disposed of for a few pence, but when public interest became excited in the matter, the price rose to so much in one instance, as ten shillings per coin.

The vase or urn in which they were found is of baked clay, unglazed.

When discovered, it was in an upright position, and closely padded round with clay. Unfortunately, this is now broken into several fragments, but when intact would measure about 11 inches in height, and 30 inches in circumference at its widest part. Traces of ornamentation may be discerned around the upper portion. It is now in the possession of C. Sebastian Smith, Esq, Steward to the Shipley Estate.

The surrounding neighbourhood has been disturbed for many years by the getting of coal, but no similar discovery has been made previously.

In some respects the occurrence bears points of resemblance to the well known "finds" at Greenhill Lane, near Ripley, in 1730, 1740, and 1748 respectively.

As already stated, Shipley lies somewhat out of the way of usual Roman discoveries in Derbyshire, and as such opens up a new phase in our local history.

It is well known that the Romans worked the lead mines of the High Peak, and several of our historians have spoken of a highway connecting that district with the Roman Causennis (or what other name Nottingham may have been known by).

Shipley lies in the line of communication between these places, and between many others lying on the Great Fosse Way and the uplands of Derbyshire. It is also within easy distance of the old Derby and Mansfield Road, a road which, although the fact has been entirely overlooked by our local historians, possesses many claims of a Roman origin.

These circumstances in themselves are sufficient to show that the locality was frequented during the Roman period both for military and industrial purposes, but the whole phase which is usually put upon Roman life in this country is, without doubt, too limited.

During the second century, which may be put down as the "golden age" of Roman Britain, there is just grounds for supposing that not only Derbyshire, but nearly the whole of the country enjoyed a high state of civilization; a state in which agriculture and industry flourished, and in which the essential traits of Roman life were paving the way for a Heaven-sent mission, whose brightest prospects shall cover the earth "as the waters cover the sea."

In the small matter of roads, it is a mistake to assume that the Romans had no other means of communication than that supplied by their excellent system of raised highways. Like ourselves, these intrepid pioneers had learnt that the nearest way between

two points is in a straight line, and this principle acted upon for temporary purposes would make the Roman the originator even of many of our bridle paths, a supposition which is by no means unlikely.

Thoughts which naturally rise to one's mind on the discovery of coins, or similar hidden treasure, are, "Who put them there?" and "For what purpose were they so deposited?" The answers to these questions may be as varied as the particular circumstances which call for them.

In the case under notice, we may safely say that they were concealed by a Roman soldier or citizen for purposes of security. "But what was the kind of danger that menaced either the person or the district at the time in question?" Presumably, one of insurrection or disturbance in the neighbourhood; a sudden call away, with an expectation of returning at no distant date; or, perhaps, the concealment was the likeliest substitute for a provincial bank which a thrifty person might have. Under any circumstances, they are the relics of "mind," as well as of "matter."

We learn from history that Derbyshire was in a very unsettled state about 275 A.D., in which year a colony of Roman soldiers at Derventio (Little Chester) was besieged by Britons and put to the sword. It is a significant fact that the same year also closes the dates of the coins found at Shipley.

The great empire which had spread its dominion far and wide was by sure degrees, and from various causes, beginning to fade. A few more years and the scattered remnants of the Roman legions withdrew from our shores for the last time.

The peculiar incidents connected with the discovery of hidden treasure have often been a matter of litigation and dispute. In former times the State was very exact in claiming to itself all, or part, of any "find" for State purposes or coinage. Latterly, however, its demands have been more laxative, and the general custom now appears to be a compromise between the persons more particularly affected.

"Treasure trove" is defined to be "money, or coin, gold,

silver, plate, or bullion, found hidden in the earth, or rather private place, the owner thereof being unknown."

As early as the time of the emperor Hadrian it was enacted "that half the value of any hidden treasure was to be left in possession of the finder, and the other half was to be considered the property of the owner of the land in which it was discovered." In the absence of any special arrangement this decree appears a good one, and one which might amicably answer our purpose to-day.

## Cinerary Urns and Incense Cups, Stanton Moor, Derbyshire.

BY JOHN WARD.

N March or April, last year, a large cinerary urn, containing the usual *quantum* of burnt bones, and, in addition, a most interesting so-called incense cup, was found on Stanton Moor in the Peak, by some labourers in the process of quarrying. These vessels received rough usage from their hands, and might have been altogether lost or broken up were it not for the antiquarian zeal of a neighbouring farmer, Mr. Joseph Heathcote, who speedily rescued them, and in whose possession they now remain.

The urn was slightly below the surface, and without any protection, beyond that its mouth was covered with a thin piece of flagstone, such as abounds on the moor. No mound marked the spot, nor were there any traces of one. The urn (Fig. 1.) is a typical Bronze Age one, but is somewhat more straight-sided, or flower-pot shaped, than is usual in this part of the country, although the late Mr. Bateman ("Ten Years' Diggings") had precisely the same to say of several he found on this moor in 1852. It is fourteen inches high and ten inches across the mouth. It is made of clay of an even texture, smooth, well-shaped, devoid of ornamentation, of a dull yellow-red colour, and, as usual, is hand-moulded. It was more than half-full of burnt bones, but contained no other object of interest beyond the "incense cup," which rested upon the deposit.

This pretty little vase is of similar, but finer clay, and is

more carefully made and shaped; indeed, it is difficult to realize that it was not fashioned on the wheel. It is two inches high

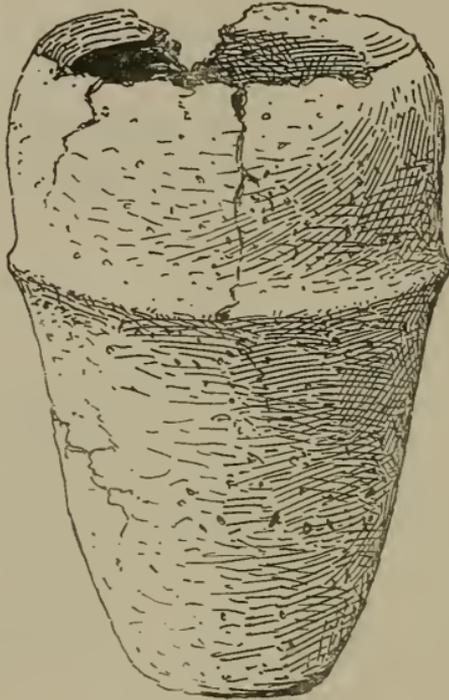


FIG. 1.

and two and three-quarters in diameter at the mouth. As may be observed in the accompanying sketch (Fig. 2), the sides

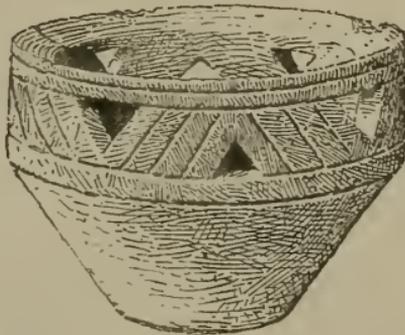


FIG. 2.

are vertical from the middle upwards, while below the vessel is bevelled off to a small flat bottom. The vertical portion is ornamented with incised lines disposed as a band of zig-zags, five lines abreast, and confined between two double horizontal lines. The intervening triangular spaces are perforated. It is very usual for these little vessels to be pierced with two or more small holes, evidently for suspension during some part of the funeral ceremony, but this is the only Derbyshire example, so far as I am aware, in which the perforations form part of the decorative scheme. But such open-sided vessels have occasionally been found in other parts of the country. One not unlike this Stanton example is figured on page 78 of Greenwell's "British Barrows." I may add that I have never before seen a piece of pre-historic pottery so truly and beautifully modelled.

Some weeks after the above, another urn and cup—"the old man's snuff-box," as the quarryman described it—were found close by the same spot. Unfortunately, these were completely broken up before Mr. Heathcote heard of the discovery. The cup was within the urn as before.

The open-sidedness of the "incense cup" is not without some bearing upon the vexed question of their use. The old view was that they were censers; but, as the Rev. Canon Greenwell urges, this "appears to imply a state of refinement to which we can scarcely consider the people who used them to have attained." Another view is that they were lamps. This is absurd; how could oil be kept in perforated and open-sided vessels? That they *may* have contained the ashes of some particular part of the body, as the heart, is more tenable. But still more so is the theory that they were used for the remains of infants. These cups are occasionally found with burnt bones in them; indeed, this *is said* to have been the case with our present example. It is by no means uncommon to find the skeleton of an infant or young child associated with that of a woman in the unburnt burials of the Bronze Age, indicating, probably, that rather than allow the tender offspring to lack a mother's care or be a burden to the tribe, it was slaughtered and buried with its

parent. The same custom was in vogue amongst the cremationists, for occasionally the burnt bones of adults and children are found intermixed. This would account for the comparative scarcity of "incense cups" compared with urns. But it does not explain why the former should be perforated, or open-sided, or generally of superior workmanship and different shape; and it is the exception that they should contain bones at all. The most feasible hypothesis is that they were chafing dishes. "The burning of the dead was certainly not practised merely to dispose of the body, but was a custom which had more or less of a religious character about it. The rite, doubtless, was gone through with some degree of form and solemn observance. The application of fire to the body, to a greater or less extent, appears to have been universal, and shows what a deep significance there was in it with reference to the dead. It is, therefore, not an unnatural supposition that the fire which was to consume the body should be brought to the pile with a certain amount of ceremony, and that it might have been taken there from the place where it had been kindled in accordance with some especial usage. Their size (*i.e.*, the "incense cups") is what we might expect to find in vessels made for the purpose of carrying a piece of ignited touchwood or other suitable material, and the holes and piercing are not ill-adapted for keeping it, by means of a draught, in a state of ignition."\*

1787.—Major Rooke examined a small mound within a so-called "Druids' Circle," and found three cinerary urns, one containing an "incense cup," in a row. He also mentioned that such urns were frequently found on this moor.

1799.—Mr. White Watson of Bakewell, procured several urns from barrows here, one containing an "incense cup." He was informed that three were frequently found together.

Date (?).—Rev. Bach Thornhill opened several barrows; all the interments had undergone cremation, and in most cases were inurned.

---

\* Greenwell.

1847.—Labourers cutting a drain found three urns, apparently together, the largest inverted over the burnt bones. Their ashly contents contained a bone and bronze pin, flint fragments, and a vitrified pebble.

Stanton Moor and the neighbouring one of Hartle are very rich in remains of antiquity and weird-looking natural assemblages of rocks that the older antiquaries imagined, or tried to imagine, to be “curious groups of Druidical monuments.” But it is more to our interest for the present to note that all the pre-historic interments hitherto found in this region, with one doubtful exception, have been of the cremation variety. A similar state of things obtains for Eyam Moor, and the district immediately north of it—Abney and Offerton Moors, and right away to the borders of Yorkshire. Elsewhere in the Peak and the adjacent parts of Staffordshire, burnt and unburnt interments are more or less intermixed, but everywhere the latter are in the majority. This certainly looks as though a cremation-practising people long held the upper valley of the Derwent and its neighbouring country. These burnt burials are by no means all inurned; on the contrary, they constitute only about thirty per cent., or some seventy, at least, instances. But in the Stanton and Eyam districts they have a much larger proportion.

The following burials of this class that have been found on Stanton Moor are taken from Bateman’s “Vestiges” and “Ten Years’ Diggings” :—

1852.—Mr. Bateman found within a small circle the remains of three urns and as many cups.

“Incense cups” are rarely associated in the Peak region with other than inurned interments, and with these they are only occasionally found. Amongst the seventy inurned interments just alluded to, only thirteen “incense cups” (including the two recently found on Stanton Moor) have been recorded; and of these, no less than *seven* have occurred on this moor, and *two* in the immediate neighbourhood. Is it not clear, then, that the ancient dwellers of Stanton were not only pronounced cremationists, but attached some mystic significance to the number

three,\* and were more than their neighbours devoted to the ceremonial, whatever it may have been, in which the "incense cup" was used?

Another peculiarity is worth noticing: I do not know whether it has been observed elsewhere. In both the Stanton and the Eyam districts the cremation burials are associated with *small* barrows, and it is very doubtful whether a mound was always thrown up over the grave. Our present case is one to the point; and in the above examples of former "finds," there is no mention of mounds in two instances. On the other hand, small circles of earth and standing stones are, or rather were, extremely common. Many still remain, as the well-known "Nine Ladies" on Stanton Moor, the "Nine Stones" on Hartle Moor, and several large ones on Eyam and Offerton Moors; but more have been destroyed in recent times. Half a century ago, no less than thirteen could be counted on Eyam Moor and six on that of Stanton. The ring or circle, then, seems to have had an important place in the mysticism of these ancient cremationists.

Since the above went to the press, Mr. Heathcote has forwarded the second "incense cup." It is quite different, both in material and shape, from the first-mentioned, being cut out of a very fine sandstone, and somewhat globular in shape; that is, so far as I can judge, for all the upper part and the lower portion of the bottom are broken away. It is about three inches in diameter. The outer surface is smoothed or polished, and it shows near the base two shallow, discontinued grooves, one on each side. The inner surface is scratched, indicating that the cavity was scraped out with some pointed instrument, perhaps a flint-flake. The grooves are clearly not decorative; they are suggestive of a cord. Stone vessels are very rarely found in this part of the country, although they are common in Ireland and the

---

\* It is probable that the two urns recently found so near together formed part of a trio.

north of Scotland. The late Mr. Carrington found one in a barrow at Wetton, Staffordshire, in 1850. It was of similar shape to our present example, but a little larger, and had several grooves—apparently continuous—at different heights. It is quite possible that our example when perfect had other grooves.

## Charters connected with the Church of Ashburne, Derbyshire.

By Rev. FRANCIS JOURDAIN, Vicar of Ashburne.



IN Dr. Cox's "Churches of Derbyshire," vol. ii., p. 363, reference is made to a certain Chartulary extant in the Cathedral Library, Lincoln, entitled, "*Carte tangentis Decanatu Eccle Beate Marie Lincoln.*" Inasmuch as a considerable portion of this book concerns the Parish of Ashburne, it seemed desirable to present the several Charters in a complete form for the perusal of those interested in our County Records. I have therefore secured the valuable aid of Mr. Gibbons, of the Minster Yard, Lincoln, and now place before the D. A. and N. H. S. an exact transcript of these interesting documents. They occupy a considerable portion of space in the present volume, and therefore it will be as well to reserve any notes thereon to a future occasion. One Deed (the first in the series) has been extracted from another bundle of documents, viz., the Royal Charter of King Henry II., confirming the grant of William Rufus of certain Churches to the Cathedral of Lincoln and the Bishop of that See. This Charter forms a fitting commencement of the series, and helps to make the history complete. Thanks to the large revenues attached to the Deanery of Lincoln, it became one of the most valuable pieces of preferment in the Church of England, and was evidently regarded as a sure stepping-stone to greater things. Cardinal Wolsey held the appointment for a brief period, as the following list of

Deans, kindly furnished by the Rev. Precentor Venables, will testify :—

## DEANS OF LINCOLN.

- Ralph, appointed by Bp. Remigius.  
 Simon Bloet, or Blovet, *c.* 1110.  
 Nigellus, between 1123-1147.  
 Philip de Harecurt.  
 Adelinus, or Ascelinus, in 1145 and 1162.  
 Hamelinus, *c.* 1164.  
 Geoffrey Kirtling, *c.* 1169 and 1176.  
 Richard de Ely, surnamed Fitz Neale, in 1184.  
 Haimo, 1189, *d.* 1195.  
 Roger de Rolveston, 1195, *d.* 1223.  
 William de Tournay, 1223, suspended 1239.  
 Roger de Weseham, 1239-45.  
 Henry de Lexinton, 1245.  
 Richard de Gravesende, 1254.  
 Robert de Mariscis, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1262.  
 William de Lessington, or Lexington, 1263, *d. c.* 1272.  
 Richard Mepham, 1273.  
 John de Maydestun, *d.* 1275.  
 Oliver Sutton, 1275.  
 Nicholas Heigham, 1280, *d.* 1305.  
 Philip Wilughby, 1288, *d.* 1305.  
 Josceline or Joceline de Kirnington, 1305.  
 Raymund de la Goth, or Del Gond, 1306-7.  
 Roger de Mortivalis, or Martivaux, 1310.  
 Henry de Mannesfeld, 1315.  
 Anthony Bek, 1329.  
 John de Nottingham, in 1340.  
 William Bateman, *alias* William of Norwich, in 1340.  
 John de Ufford, or Offord, 1344.  
 Simon de Briesley, or Borisley, 1348, *d.* 1360.  
 John de Stretely, or Strethiele, in 1361 and 1366.  
 Simon Cardinal, called S. Sixtus, in 1372, *d.* 1376.

- John de Shepeye, LL.D., 1388, *d. c.* 1411-12.  
 John Mackworth, LL.D., 1412, *d.* 1451.  
 Robert Fleming, 1451-2, *d.* 1483.  
 George Fitz-Hugh, 1483, *d.* 1505.  
 Geoffrey Simeon, 1505-6, *d.* 1508.  
 Thomas Wolsey, or Wuley, 1508-9.  
 John Constable, 1514, *d.* 1528.  
 George Henneage, LL.B., 1528, resigned 1544.  
 John Taylour, S.T.P., 1544.  
 Matthew Parker, S.T.P., 1552.  
 Francis Mallet, S.T.P., 1554, *d.* 1570.  
 John Whitgift, S.T.P., 1571.  
 William Wykeham, S.T.P., 1577.  
 Ralph Griffin, A.M., 1584.  
 John Reynolds, S.T.P., 1593.  
 William Cole, S.T.P., 1598, *d.* 1600.  
 Laurence Staunton, S.T.P., 1601, *d.* 1613.  
 Roger Parker, S.T.P., 1613, *d.* 1629.  
 Anthony Topham, 1629, *d.* 1655.  
 Michael Honeywood, S.T.P., 1660, *d.* 1681.  
 Daniel Brevint, S.T.P., 1681-2, *d.* 1695.  
 Samuel Fuller, S.T.P., 1695, *d.* 1699-1700.  
 Abraham Campion, S.T.P., 1700, *d.* 1701.  
 Richard Willis, S.T.P., 1701.  
 Robert Cannon, 1721, *d.* 1722.  
 Edward Gee, 1722, *d.* 1729-30.  
 Edward Willes, 1730.  
 Thomas Cheyney, D.D., 1743-4.  
 William George, S.T.P., 1747-8, *d.* 1756.  
 John Green, D.D., 1756.  
 Hon. James Yorke, 1762.  
 Robert Richardson, *d.* 1781.  
 Richard Cust, D.D., 1782, *d.* 1783.  
 Richard Kaye, LL.D., 1783, *d.* 1809.  
 George Gordon, 1810, *d.* 1845.  
 John Giffard Ward, 1845.

Francis Jeune, 1864.

James Amivaux Jeremie, 1864.

Joseph William Blakesley, 1872.

William John Butler, 1885.

Registrum Antiquissimum, fo. 26.

(Lincoln Cathedral Muniment Room.)

De ecclesiis de Oskington' Cesterfeld' Esseburn' Mannesfeld' et Capell'.

H. Rex Anglie et Dux Normann̄ et Aquit̄ et comes And̄ Archiepiscopis Episcopis Comitibus Baronibus Justiciariis vicecomitibus ministris et omnibus hominibus et fidelibus suis totius Anglie Francis et Anglis Salutem. Sciatis me concessisse et carta mea confirmasse ecclesie beate Marie Lincoln' et Episcopo donacionem quam Willelmus Rex Anglie antecessor meus dedit eis imppetuam elemosinam videlicet ecclesiam de Oschinthona et quicquid ad eam pertinebat tempore regis Edwardi et ecclesiam de Cestrefeld' et ecclesiam de Esseburn' et ecclesiam de Mannesfeld' et capellas que sunt in berewicis qui adjacent predictis maneriis. Quare volo et firmiter precipio. Quod predicta ecclesia Lincoln' predictas ecclesias et capellas habeat et teneat bene et in pace libere quiete honorifice integre et plenarie cum omnibus pertinenciis suis in terris et decimis et in omnibus rebus sicut carta Willelmi regis Anglie antecessoris mei quam vidi testatur. Testibus Thoma Cantuar̄ Archiepiscopo, Henrico Winton̄, Hil' Cic' episcopis, Roberto comite Legr [eestr'], Ricardo de Lucia, Reginaldo de Sancto Walico, Ricardo de Humet' const [abl'] apud Windesores.

TRANSCRIPTS FROM A VOLUME ENTITLED "CARTÆ DECANI" IN THE MUNIMENT ROOM OF LINCOLN CATHEDRAL.

61. DE PENSIONE VICAR' DE ASHEBURN'.

**Om̄nibus** Sancte Matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Rogerus Linc' ecclesie Decanus eternam in Domino Salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos ad resignacionem

Gaufridi vicarii perpetui ecclesie de Esseburn' que ad Decanatum Lincoln' ecclesie noscitur pertinere dilecto et fideli nostro Nicholao de Esseburn' clerico in presentia et de assensu Capituli Linc' ecclesie caritative concessisse et contulisse perpetuam vicariam prefate ecclesie de Esseburn' Ita quidem quod idem Nicholaus totam eandem ecclesiam cum omnibus capellis et universis ad eam pertinentibus tota vita sua possidebit solvendo exinde singulis annis nobis et successoribus nostris Linc' ecclesie Decanis centum solidos nomine pensionis ad tres terminos scilicet ad Pascham duas marcas et dimidiam ad festum Sancti Jacobi duas marcas et dimidiam et ad festum Sancti Martini duas marcas et dimidiam. Memoratus quoque Nicholaus nobis et eidem ecclesie Linc' sacramentum prestitit fidelitatis. Ut igitur hec concessio rata et inconcussa permaneat eam presenti scripto et sigilli nostri munimine roboravimus. Hiis testibus Henrico de Watton', Henrico de Mannefeld' et Waltero de Wirkeswrth capellanis, Waltero de Dincurt', Hugone de Rolueston', Stephano de Cestrefeld', Salamone de Notingeham', Stephano de Eisseburn', et Ricardo de Tingehirst', clericis, Henrico et Willelmo de Rolueston', Richardo Pistore, Richardo de Northbir', Adam' fil' God', Roberto fil' Ric', Willelmo et Malgero de Mannefeld' et Roberto de Tittebir' et aliis multis.

## 62. CONFIRMATIO CAPITULI LINC' SUPER EADEM PENSIONE.

**Omnibus** Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Capitulum Linc' ecclesie eternam in Domino Salutem. Ad universitatis vestre volumus notitiam pervenire Rogerum Decanum nostrum ad resignacionem Gaufridi vicarii perpetui ecclesie de Eisseburn' que ad Decanatum Linc' ecclesie noscitur pertinere, in presentia nostra et assensu nostro divine caritatis intuitu concessisse et contulisse Dilecto et fideli nostro Nicholao de Eisseburn' clerico predictam ecclesiam de Essburn' cum omnibus capellis et universis ad eam pertinentibus nomine perpetue vicarie possidendam sub annuo canone centum solidorum eidem Decano et successoribus suis ad tres terminos quoad vixerit solvendorum scilicet ad Pascham duarum marcarum et dimidie ad festum

Sancti Jacobi duarum marcarum et dimidie et ad festum Beati Martini duarum marcarum et dimidie. Memoratus quoque Nicholaus prenominato Decano et eidem ecclesie Linc' sacramentum prestitit fidelitatis. Nos itaque eandem concessionem ratam et gratam habentes ipsam presenti scripto et sigilli nostri patrocinio confirmavimus. Hii autem tunc presentes fuerunt in Capitulo Willelmus Precentor, Magister Willelmus Cancellarius, Ricardus Archidiaconus Northant', Willelmus Archidiaconus, West'ding', Rogerus Scotus, Magister Nicholaus de Lindwod Andreas et Lucas sacerdotes, Radulfus de Bireneto, Magistri Walterus Davidus Gir' de Rowll, Robertus de Mancestr', Robertus de Hulm', Bartholomeus de Suthwell, Petrus de Hugar'.

#### 63. DE DICTA PENSIONE.

**Gaufridus** dei gratia Coventr' ecclesie humilis Minister omnibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos ad spontaneam resignationem dilecti filii nostri Galfridi de Eisseburn' et presentationem dilecti nostri R. Decani Linc' admisisse Nicholaum de Eisseburn' clericum ad ecclesiam de Esseburn' cum pertinenciis suis et eum in eandem ecclesiam canonicè instituisse Ita quod idem Nicholaus memorato Decano et successoribus suis centum solidos singulis annis nomine pensionis persolvat. Salvo nobis et successoribus in omnibus jure episcopali et parochiali. Ut autem hec nostra institutio firmitatis vigorem obtineat imposterum eam presenti scripto et sigilli nostri appositione roboravimus Hiis testibus Magistro Roberto Archidiacono Salopebir', Willelmo Archidiacono Derb', Magistro Roberto de Mancester', Magistro Simone de Derb', Magistro Willelmo London', Matheo capellano Thome de Beverlaco.

#### 64. DE PENSIONE DE BRADLEE

**Omni**bus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Nicholaus persona ecclesie de Esseburn' Salutem in eo qui est salus omnium. Sciatis quod ego assensu et voluntate domini Rogeri

Linc' ecclesie Decani concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Nicholao de Brideston' clerico meo omnes decimas et obventiones et oblationes ex quacunque causa pervenerint pertinentes ad capellam meam de Badlee (*sic*) ad firmam perpetuam Habendas et tenendas libere et quiete ab omnibus quoad vixerit Reddendo inde annuatim matrici ecclesie de Eisseburn' nomine firme dimidiam marcam pro omnibus infra octavas Sancti Oswaldi salvis matrici ecclesie ordinatione cantarie sepultura et confessionibus parochianorum Salvo etiam jure ejusdem ecclesie in aliis. In hujus autem rei testimonium huic scripto Sigillum meum apposui Hiis testibus Domino Rogero Linc' ecclesie Decano, Domino W. de \*Musch'archidiacono Derbeie, Michaele de Langeford' persona Hugone de Egenco persona, Aluredo Ada et Willelmo capellanis, Ricardo clerico et aliis.

## 65. CAPELLA DE BRADLEY.

**Omnibus** xp̄i fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit W. de Muschamp archidiaconus Derb' salutem in Domino Noverit universitas vestra quod ego ex inspectione carte Nicholai rectoris ecclesie Esseburn' perpendi ipsum Nicholaum dimississe et concessisse Nicholao de Brideston' clerico suo omnes fructus et proventus de Bradeleg ad ecclesiam de Esseburn' pertinentes ex quacunque causa pervenerint, Habend' et Tenend' ad perpetuam firmam quoad vixerit Reddendo inde annuatim ecclesie de Esseburn' dimidiam marcam argenti pro omnibus infra octavas Sancti Oswaldi salvis matrici ecclesie de Esseburn' ordinatione cantarie capelle de Bradeleg' sepultura defunctorum confessionibus parochianorum et omnibus aliis que ad matricem pertinent ecclesiam. Ego vero de assensu Domini Rogeri Linc' ecclesie Decani eidem Nicholao de Breydeston' clerico hanc concessionem vacante sede confirmavi Hiis testibus Magistro Roberto de Graneles, Domino Aluredo capellano, Ricardo de Neuport clerico, Roberto de Derb' decano, Elia de Weston' persona, Thoma Juuen' et aliis.

---

\* *Muschamp*, see next deed.

## 66. DE MEDIETATE TOFTI.

**Sci**ant presentes et futuri quod ego Willelmus filius Rogeri prepositi de Esseburn' et Petrus frater meus vendimus et quietum clamavimus Herberto de Notingham' et heredibus suis sive assignatis suis medietatem tofte (*sic*) que fuit patris nostri in villa de Esseburn' super terram ecclesie et latitudine trium pedum alternis medietatis et longitudine totius tofte illam medietatem scilicet que jacet juxta toftam que fuit Thome de Staynton, Tenendam et habendam sibi et heredibus suis libere et quiete Ita quod nos neque heredes nostri nullum jus vel clamium in predicta terra habere possumus nec exigere pro hac autem quieta clamacione predictus Herbertus pacavit nobis p' manibus novemdecim solidos argenti et vj denarios, ut autem hec nostra quieta clamacio stabilis permaneat uterque nostrum huic presenti scripto sigillum suum apponere curavit. Hiis testibus Roberto filio Lennad', Willelmo de Mapilton', Henrico de Cte, Rogero de Derbi, Petro fil' Ulf, Ricardo fil' Lenenad, Waltero fil' Tingtoris, Hugone de Benetl', Willelmo Pistore, et multis aliis.

## 67. DE QUADAM TERRE CUM DOMO.

**Sci**ant omnes presentes et futuri quod ego Herbertus de Notingham' concessi et quietum clemavi a me et ab heredibus meis Henrico Capellano de Bendleg' et suis assignatis et eorum heredibus totum jus et clamium quod habui vel habere potui in quamdam terram cum domo quam emi de heredibus Rogeri Prepositi illam scilicet que jacet juxta toftam Thome de Stanton. Ita scilicet quod nec ego nec heredes mei aliquod jus vel clamium in predictam terram cum domo futuris temporibus exigere poterimus Solvendo inde annuatim ecclesie de Esseburn' novem denarios scilicet quatuor denarios et obolum ad festum Sancti Martini et quatuor denarios et obolum ad festum Sancti Petri pro omnibus. Pro hac . . . (? scilicet) concessione et quieta clamacione predictus Henricus dedit mihi duos solidos argenti ut autem hec mea concessio et quieta clamacio rata et stabilis imperpetuum permaneat huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui Hiis testibus Thoma fil' Lenenad et Ric' fratribus

Henrico de Cruce Magistro Alexandro Joh' fratre person', Thoma de Stanton, Roberto mercatore, Willelmo clerico fratre suo et aliis.

## 68. RELAXATIO DE EISDEM.

**Sci**ant omnes presentes et futuri quod ego Walterus frater Willelmi capellani de —ickendon' vendidi et quietum clamuoī a me et ab heredibus meis Henrico capellano de Benedleg' et suis assignatis et eorum heredibus totum jus et clamium quod habui vel habere potui in quandam terram cum domo quam acquisivi\* (?) de Herberto de Notingham' et de ecclesia de Esseburn' juxta toftam Thome de Stanton' Ita scilicet quod nec ego nec heredes mei aliquod jus vel clamium in predictam terram cum domo de cetero exigere potuerimus Solvendo inde annuatim ecclesie de Esseburn' novem denarios scilicet quatuor denarios et obolum ad festum Sancti Martini et quatuor denarios et obolum ad festum Sancti Petri pro omnibus. Pro hac autem vendicione et quieta clamacione predictus Henricus dedit michi duas marcas argenti. Ut autem hec mea vendicio et quieta clamacio rata et stabilis imperpetuum permaneat huic presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui Hiis testibus Henrico de Cruce Thoma fil' Lenenad et Ric' fratribus Magistro Alexandro Hermco de Machelfeld Willelmo Spendelove, Henrico filio suo, Thoma de Stant' et aliis.

## 69. DE QUATUOR TOFTIS ET DIMID ET UNA ACRA PRATI CUM PERTIN' IN ASHEBURN'.

**Hec** est finalis concordia facta in curia domini Regis apud Leyrcestr' a die Sancte Trinitatis in tres septimanas [anno regni regis Henrici filii Regis Johannis xxxvi coram Silvestr' Episcopo Karl' Rogero de Turkel' Gil' de Fatm et Adam' de Hylton' Justic' itinerantibus et aliis domini Regis fidelibus tunc ibi presentibus inter Henricum Decanum Linc' personam ecclesie de Esseburn' querentem et Ricardum de Mapelton' Saram uxorem

---

\* This part is very faint and almost illegible.

ejus Henricum de Mapilton\* Letitiam uxorem ejus Wal' de Esseburn' et Ceciliam uxorem ejus deforc' de quatuor toftis et dimidio† et una acra prati cum pertinentiis in Esseburn' unde[un] jurata utrum predicta tofta et pratum cum pertinentiis sint libera elemos' pertinens ad ecclesiam ipsius persone in Esseburn' an laicum feudum ipsorum Ricardi Sarre Henrici Letitie Willelmi et Cecilie summonita fuit inter eos in eadem curia scilicet quod predicti Ricardus Sara Henricus Letitia Willelmus et Cecilia recognoverunt predicta tofta et pratum cum pertinentiis esse jus ipsius persone et ecclesie sue de Esseburn' et illa ei reddiderunt exceptis duobus toftis et dimid' et prato in eadem curia et remiserunt et quiet' clamaverunt de se et heredibus ipsarum Sare Letitie et Cecilie predicto persone et ecclesie sue predicte et successoribus suis personis ejusdem ecclesie imperpetuum Et pro hac recognitione redditione remissione et quieto clamio fine et concordia idem persona concessit predictis Ricardo Sare Henrico Letitie Willelmo et Cecilie predicta dua tofta et dimidium et pratum cum pertinentiis scilicet toftum et dimidium que jacent inter toftum Henje de c'te et toftum Thome Junen' et toftum quod jacet juxta Grangiam Edmundi de Ferr' versus orientem Habend' et Tenend' eisdem Ricardo Sare Henrico Letitie Willelmo Cecilie et heredibus ipsarum Sarre Letitie et Cecilie de predicto persona et ecclesia sua predicta et successoribus suis personis ejusdem ecclesie imperpetuum Reddendo inde per annum duos solidos medietatem ad festum inventionis Sancte Crucis et alteram medietatem ad festum Sancti Martini pro omn[ibus] servicio et exactione Et preterea iidem Ricardus Sara Henricus Letitia Willelmus et Cecilia concesserunt pro se et heredibus ipsarum Sare Letitie et Cecilie quod omnes manentes in predictis tenementis de cetero molēt bladum et brasium suum ad molendinum ipsius persone et successorum suorum ecclesie de Esseburn' ‡     *ad viſum q̄tu ḡm* — imperpetuum et

\* Margin :—Henricus de Lexington Decanus.

† Toftum appears to be used as a neuter noun in this Deed. In No. 66 it is used as a feminine one—*tofta*—except in the margin.

‡ De molendino de Essebourne Curia Decani ibidem.

facient sectam ad curiam ipsius persone et successorum suorum bis in anno scilicet ad proximam Curiam post Pascham et ad proximam Curiam post festum Sancti Michaelis et similiter quocunque placit' in eadem Curia fuerint per Breve domini Regis de Recto et hec concordia facta fuit de assensu et voluntate Coventr' et Lich' Episcopi.

## 70.—DE ORATORIO-HOLANDE.

**Omnibus** Xp̄i fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Robertus de Esseburn' miles Salutem in Domino. Cum vir venerabilis dominus H. Linc' ecclesie Decanus de consensu venerabilis in Xpo patris R. dei gratia Coventr' et Lichefeld' Episcopi necnon Johis vicarii ecclesie de Esseburn' mihi et libere familie mee cantariam in oratorio meo de Holende toto tempore vite mee gratanter concesserit Ego corporale prestiti juramentum me per hoc presens scriptum obligand' quod capellanus qui pro tempore ministrabit antequam divina incipiat celebrare dicto vicario fidelitatis corporale prestabit sacramentum quod quamdiu ibidem in meo stabit obsequio ejusdem vicarii smas et mandata canonica quatenus ad dictum oratorium pertinet patienter sustinebit et devote observabit et etiam quod omnes oblationes obventiones quoquo modo ad dictum oratorium meum pervenerint vicario prefate ecclesie de Esseburn' sine omni retentione et dilatione plene persolvat et quod neminem ad ecclesiastica sacramenta admittet sine dicti vicarii licentia speciali. Si vero aliquis capellanus meus aliquas oblationes vel obventiones a dicto oratorio asportaverit Ego firmiter promitto sub debito prestiti juramenti me tantundem de bonis meis propriis ecclesie de Esseburn' fore soluturum Eandem ecclesiam in omnibus et per omnia servando indempnem. Ego vero cum libera familia mea bis in anno videlicet in festo dedicationis ecclesie de Esseburn' et in festo sancti Oswaldi dictam ecclesiam parochialem ad audiendum divina visitabo cessante  \* in oratorio memorato cantaria Nolo autem quod per istam concessionem mihi factam

\* Probably only a mark to fill up a space.

heredes mei vel aliquis mihi aliquo modo succedens aliquid juris in dicta cantaria sibi possint vindicare. Valetis semper in Domino.

71.—CAPELLA DE NEWBIGGYNG.

**Omnibus** Xpi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Robertus de Esseburn' miles Salutem eternam in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra quod venerabilis vir Willelmus Linc' ecclesie Decanus et Magister Alexander Blundus\* capelle de Kniueton' concesserunt michi cantariam in capella mea de Newbigg' in hac forma Omnibus fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Willelmus Linc' ecclesie Decanus salutem in Domino. Noverit universitas vestra nos de assensu et voluntate Magistri Alexandri Blundi Rectoris capelle de Kniueton' concessisse quantum in nobis est quod Robertus de Esseburn' miles hanc cantariam in capella sua de Newbiggigg' in parochia capelle de Kniueton' quamdiu vixerit in habitu seculari sibi et libere familie sue et hospitibus suis sumptibus ipsius militis et honeribus in omnibus Salva in omnibus indemnitatem matricis ecclesie de Esseburn' et capelle de Kniueton' et vicinarum ecclesiarum Ita quod oblationes a parochianis earum in dicta capella de Newbiggigg' recepte ipsarum ecclesiarum rectoribus seu vicariis quorum parochiani sunt fideliter et integre restituantur sine difficultate qualibet aut dilatione. Capellanus autem idoneus ibi celebraturus de assensu nostro et rectoris capelle de Kniueton' antequam ibi celebret jurabit quod oblationes prefatas et omnes obventiones que in dicta capella quocunque modo ad ipsum pervenerint supradictis rectoribus vel aliis secundum quod predictum est integre persolvat et quod omnia jura parochialia prefatis ecclesiis quantum in ipso est integra conservabit et illesa. Jurabit insuper tam miles supradictus quam capellanus suus ibi pro tempore institutus quod nec per se nec per alium aliquid unquam machinabuntur per quod prefate ecclesie in temporalibus seu spiritualibus dampnum aliquod seu detrimentum intrans Et

\* Rectoris apparently omitted here.

si forte quod absit dicte ecclesie vel earum aliqua occasione dicte cantarie lesa fuerint in aliquo nisi post tertiam commonicionem per nos vel per rectorem capelle de Kniveton' faciendam competentem fuerit satisfactum licebit nobis vel rectori predicto dictam capellam a divinorum celebratione suspendere donec satisfactum fuerit competenter in hac parte juxta nostrum vel ipsius rectoris arbitrium In signum autem et recognitionem beneficii predicti dabit dictus miles quamdiu vixerit capelle de' Kniveton' unam libram cere die Sancti Michaelis Et in hujus rei testimonium presenti scripto sigillum meum apposui.

## 72.

**NOVERINT** universi quod cum venerabilis in Xpo pater H. Dei gratia Coventr' et Lichesfeld' Episcopus de assensu capituli Lich' potestatem suam ordinandi de Ecclesia de Esseb' cum capellis et earum pertinentiis discretis viris dominis W. Decano Lichesfeld' et W. Precentori Linc' ecclesie commiserit ut ipsi vice sua Decani et Capituli Linc' ecclesie concurrente consensu ordinent et statuunt de premissis prout secundum dm̄ viderint expedire Ipsi auctoritate pontificali suffulti et predictorum Capitulorum consensu muniti invocata Sancti Spiritus gratia in premissis negotio ordinando in hunc modum salubriter procedendo statuerunt videlicet quod dominus Decanus Lincoln' qui pro tempore fuerit quinquaginta marcas ad duos terminos videlicet viginti quinque marcas infra octavas Pentecost' et viginti quinque marcas infra octavas Sancti Martini de ecclesia de Esseb' per manum vicarii de Esseb' nomine pensionis percipiet annuatim. Decanus etiam Linc' qui pro tempore fuerit et ejus successores ad sex capellas videlicet de Kniveton', de Mapilton', de Torp, de Beneleg', de Bradeleg', de Edolueston' loci diocesano cum eas vacare contigerit personas idoneas presentabunt tamquam earum patroni. Salvis pensionibus dictarum capellarum quas Decanus Linc' consuevit percipere de eisdem Decani etiam Linc' qui pro tempore fuerint personas idoneas ad vicariam ecclesie de Esseb' cum eam vacare contigerit Domino Coventr' et Lich' Episcopo

presentabit Ita quidem quod vicarius presentatus et admissus et ejus successores presentati et admissi proventus et obventiones omnes ecclesie de Esseb' et capellarum de Peuēw<sup>u</sup>ych' de Hokenaston' et de Aleshop' tam in decimis majoribus et minoribus quam in oblacionibus quibuscunque tam in terris et tenementis quam in firmis terrarum et homagiis tam in exitibus quam escaetis et omnibus aliis commoditatibus imperpetuum percipient nomine vicarie salvis quinquaginta marcis quas institutus vicarius et ejus successores instituti et admissi sub juramenti astrictione Decanis Linc' qui pro tempore fuerint in institutione sua persolvent terminis statutis vicarius vero de Esseburn' et ejus successores omnia onera ecclesie de Esseb' et trium capellarum predictarum imperpetuum tam in spiritualibus quam in temporalibus sustinebunt in ecclesia de Essb' per se ipsum personaliter cum duobus capellanis et uno diacono et uno subdiacono honorifice deserviendo et honeste et in tribus capellis videlicet Peuēwich Hokenaston et Aleshop' per capellanos idoneos tam in hospitalitate sectanda apud Esseb' quam in divinis officiis in dicta matrici ecclesia et ejus tribus jam dictis capellis salubriter \* sustinendis Et ut hec eorum ordinacio auctoritate majori suffulta futuris temporibus maneat inconcussa presentem paginam sigillorum venerabilis patris domini H. Coventr' et Lich' Episcopi necnon Decani Linc' et etiam Capitulorum Linc' et Lich' ecclesiarum suorumque appositione signorum roborari fecerunt. Dat' quinto Id' Januarii in major' ecclesia Lich' Anno gratie millesimo Ducentesimo quinquagesimo.

73. BULLA PAPE ALEXANDRI QUARTI CONTRA ASSIGNATIONEM  
PENSIONIS PREDICTE.

**Alexander** Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilecto filio Magistro Ricardo Decano Linc' salutem et apostolicam benedictionem. Ex tenore tue petitionis accepimus quod cum olim nonnulli Decani Lincolnienses predecessores tui ecclesiam de

\* Margin :—Benteley xiii. iiii*l*. Bradeleg vis. viii*l*. Edeleston, unam libram incensi.

Esseburn' Conuentren' et Lichefelden' dioc' in qua ratione tui Decanatus jus patronatus obtines in usus proprios tenuissent tandum per quandam advocacionem quam fecit bone memorie Conuentren' et Lichefelden' Episcopus loci diocesanus cum quodam Decano Lincoln' predecessore tuo perpetuus est institutus in eadem ecclesia vicarius cui plusquam medietas proventuum ejusdem ecclesie juxta ordinationem eandem extitit deputata Conuentren' et Lichefelden' Capitulorum assensu ad id postmodum ut dicitur accedente in ipsius Decanatus et tuam non modicam lesionem unde humiliter petisti super hoc tibi et eidem Decanatu provideri. Nos itaque tuis supplicationibus inclinati ut tu vel successores tui dictum ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario cum nolimus ex premissis dictum Decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere revocare possitis ipsam dicto Decanatu cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando ac etiam ingredi possessionem ejus prout dictorem predecessorum tuorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat diocesani vel archidiaconi loci aut cujuscunque alterius assensu minime requisito assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus portione congrua unde valeat commode sustentari et episcopalia et archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare ordinatione ac aliis premissis nequaquam obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris apostolice sedis super quorumcunque pensionibus imperpetuis vel imposterum impetrandis seu reservationibus aut inhibitionibus per eas factis vel etiam faciendis seu aliis litteris vel indulgentiis apostolicis a quibuscunque obtentis vel etiam obtinendis per quas hujusmodi gratia impediri valeat vel differri auctoritate presentium indulgen'. Nulli ergo omnino homini liceat hanc paginam nostre concessionis infringere vel ei ausu temerario contraire Si quis autem hoc acceptare presumpserit indignatione omnipotentis Dei et Beatorum Petri et Pauli Apostolorum ejus se noverit incursum Dat Viterbij xii, kal' Junij Pontificatus nostri Anno quarto.

## 74. BULLA ALEXANDRI PRO ASHEBURN'.

**Universis** xpī fidelibus presentes literas inspecturis vel audituris Ricardus miseracione divina Lincoln' episcopus et ejusdem loci capitulum salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noverit universitas vestra nos litteras domini pape vera bulla bullatas non cancellatas non abollitas nec in aliqua sui parte viciatas inspexisse sub hac forma Alexander Episcopus servus servorum Dei dilectis filiis Decano Ebor' et Archidiacono Oxon' Linc' dioc' salutem et apostolicam benedictionem Ex tenore petitionis dilecti filii Magistri Ricardi Decani Linc' accepimus quod cum olim nonnulli Decani Linc' predecessores sui ecclesiam de Esseburn' Conuentren' et Lichefelden' dioc' in qua ratione sui Decanatus jus patronatus obtinet in usus proprios tenuissent tandem per quandam advocacionem quam fecit bone memorie Conuentren' et Lichefelden' episcopus loci diocesanus cum quondam Decano Linc' predecessore suo perpetuus est institutus in eadem ecclesia vicarius cui plusquam medietas proventuum ejusdem ecclesie juxta ordinacionem eandem extitit deputata Conuentren' et Lichefelden' Capitulorum assensu ad id postmodum ut dicitur accedente in ipsius Decanatum et suam non modicam lesionem Unde dictus Decanus humiliter petiit super hoc sibi et eidem Decanatu provideri Nos igitur ipsius supplicacionibus inclinari ut idem Decanus vel successores sui dictam ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario cum nolimus ex premissis dictum Decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem in proprios usus Decanat' ejusdem libere revocare possint ipsam Decanatu predicto cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando ac etiam ingredi possessionem ejus prout dictorum predecessorum suorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat diocesani vel archidiaconi loci aut cujuscunque alterius assensu minime requisito assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcione congrua Unde valeat commode sustentari et episcopalia et archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesia (*sic.*) onera supportare ordinacione ac aliis premissis nequaquam obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris apostolice

sedis super quorumcunque pensionibus impetratis seu reservationibus aut inhibitionibus per eas factis vel etiam faciendis seu aliis litteris vel indulgentiis apostolicis a quibuscunque obtentis vel etiam obtinendis per quas hujusmodi gratia impediri valeat vel differri per nostras litteras duximus indulgend' Quocirca discretioni vestre per apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus predictum Decanum vel successores ipsius aut eorum procuratorem ipsorum nomine in ejusdem ecclesie possessionem cedente vel decedente predicto vicario per vos vel alios inducatis et defendatis inductos contradictores per censuram ecclesiasticam appellatione postposita compescendo non obstante si aliquibus a sede apostolica sit indultum quod interdicti suspendi vel excommunicari non possint et constitutione de duabus dictis edita in concilio generali Quod si non ambo hiis exequendis potueritis interesse alter vestrum ea nichilominus exequatur Dat' Viterbii xii kal' Junij pontificatus nostro anno quarto In cujus rei testimonium sigilla nostra presentibus duximus apponenda Dat' . . . . . [blank] ii Idus Aprilis Anno Domini Millesimo CC<sup>o</sup> sexagesimo.

75. ORDINACIO VICARIE DE ASHEBURN' CONTRA DECANUM.

**NOVERINT** universi quod cum venerabilis in xpo pater H. dei gratia Couentr' et Liche' Episcopus de assensu capituli Liches' potestatem suam ordinandi de ecclesia de Esseburn' cum capellis et earum pertinentiis discretis viris dominis W. Decano Liche' et W. Precentori Linc' ecclesie commiserit ut ipsi vice sua Decani et Capituli Linc' ecclesie concurrente consensu ordinent et statuunt de premissis prout secundum dm̄ viderint expedire Ipsi auctoritate pontificali suffulti et predictorum capitulorum consensu muniti invocata Spiritus Sancti gratia in premissis negotio ordinando in hunc modum salubriter procedendo statuerunt videlicet quod dominus Decanus Lincoln' qui pro tempore fuerit quinquaginta marcas ad duos terminos videlicet viginti quinque marcas infra octavas Pentecost' et viginti quinque marcas infra octavas S. Martini de ecclesia de Esseburn' apud Esseburn' per manum vicarii de Esseburn' nomine pensionis percipiet annuatim

Decanus etiam Lincoln' qui pro tempore fuerit et ejus successores ad sex capellas videlicet de Kniueton' de Mapelton' de Torp' de Benetley de Bradeley de Edoluoston' loci diocesano cum eas vacare contigerit personas idoneas presentabunt tanquam earum patroni salvis pensionibus dictarum capellarum quas Decanus Linc' consuevit percipere de eisdem. Decani etiam Lincoln' qui pro tempore fuerint personas idoneas ad vicariam ecclesie de Esseburn' cum eam vacare contigerit Domino Couentrens' et Lichefeld' Episcopo presentabunt Ita quidem quod vicarius presentatus et admissus et ejus successores presentati et admissi proventus et obventiones omnes ecclesie de Esseburn' et capellarum de Peuerwich' de Hokenaston' et de Aleshop tam' in decimis majoribus et minoribus quam in oblacionibus quibuscunque tam in terris et tenementis quam in firmis terrarum et homagiis tam in exitibus quam eschaetis et omnibus aliis commoditatibus imperpetuum percipient nomine vicarie salvis quinquaginta marcis quas institutus vicarius et ejus successores instituti et admissi sub juramenti astrictione Decanis Lincoln' qui pro tempore fuerint in institucione sua facienda persolvent terminis statutis vicarius vero de Esseburn' et ejus successores omnia onera ecclesie de Esseburn' et trium capellarum supradictarum imperpetuum tam in spiritualibus quam in temporalibus sustinebunt in ecclesia de Esseburn' per se ipsum personaliter cum duobus capellanis et uno diacono et uno subdiacono honorifice deserviendo et honeste et in tribus capellis videlicet Peuerwich' Hokenaston' et Aleshop' per capellanos idoneos tam in hospitalitate sectanda apud Esseburn' quam in divinis officiis in dicta matrici ecclesia et ejus tribus jam dictis capellis salubriter sustinend' Et ut hec eorum ordinacio auctoritate majori suffulta futuris maneat temporibus inconcussa presentem paginam sigillorum venerabilis patris domini H. Couentrens' et Lichesfeld' Episcopi necnon et Decani Lincoln' et etiam Capitulum Lincoln' et Lichesf' ecclesiarum suorumque appositione signorum roborari fecerunt Act' quinto Idus Januarij in majori ecclesia Lichesf' Anno gracie millesimo ducentesimo quadagesimo.

**Universis** sancte matris ecclesie filiis has litteras visuris Thomas Taisard sacerdos salutem. Noverit universitas vestram causam inter me et dominum M. de Alben' ventilatam super decimis garbarum et minutis decimis de dominico de Hambrissham' excepta una carrata avene quam vicarius ecclesie de Esseburn' percipere consuevit amicabile compositione inter nos hoc modo conquievisse scilicet quod ego Thomas predictas decimas toto tempore vite mee sicut eas unquam melius tenui decetero de predicta ecclesia tenebo et persona ejusdem ecclesie Reddendo inde annuatim duas libras cere ad festum Nativitatis Sancte Marie Et ut predicta compositio perpetuam optineat firmitatem tactis sacrosanctis juravi me predictam compositionem fideliter observaturum et presens scriptum sigilli mei appositione roboravi Hiis testibus Magistro Ricardo de Mukingistn Magistro Willelmo de Scortu Magistro Torold' de Duham, Daniele vicario de Wippingham, Reginaldo de Colewic' Ricardo de Chaneni.

**Omnibus** presentes litteras inspecturis Magister Petrus Cay Theoney domini pape subdiaconus ejusque litterarum corrector ac ipsarum contradictarum auditoris officium de mandato dicti domini pape gerens Salutem in Domino. Noveritis quod cum inter Magistrum Petrum de Urbenetri' clericum procuratorem. . . . Decani ecclesie Linc' pro ipso in Romana curia impetrantem ex parte una et Eadmundum de Warefeld' clericum procuratorem Petri de Wintonia clerici pro ipso contradicentem ex altera aliquamdiu super convenientia loci et judicium foret in nostra presentia litigatum tandem prefati procuratores Magist' P. pro sua parte venerabilem patrem Archiepiscopum Cantuarien' et \*E sua priorem Westmonasterii Londonien' judices elegerunt et

---

\*This has been written Exsua, and then the *x* crossed out and *d* (meaning, I suppose *del.*) put over the *x*.

in venerabilem patrem Episcopum Londonien' tanquam medium et communem Judicem communiter et concorditer convenerunt Hoc acto de communi concordia inter procuratores prefatos quod iidem iudices apud Civitatem Londonien' conveniant ibidem tractandi de causa et negotio infra scriptis secundum re-scriptum apostolicum quod ad ipsos dirigitur sub hac forma. Gregorius episcopus, &c., venerabilibus fratribus. . . Archiepiscopo Cantuar' . . . Episcopo et dilecto filio priori Westmon' London' salutem, &c. Sua nobis dilectus filius Decanus ecclesie Linc' petitione monstravit quod licet quondam Robertus de Mariscis Decanus Lincoln' predecessor suus ecclesiam de Esseburn' Conventren' dioc' in qua ratione decanatus sui ejusdem ecclesie Lincolnensis idem Decanus jus patronatus habebat usibus dicti Decanatus auctoritate litterarum sedis apostolice deputatum in usus hujusmodi retineret et pacifice possideret eandem. Demum tamen clare memorie Henricus Rex Anglie predictum jus patronatus ad se pertinere pretendens Petrum de Wintonia clericum ad ecclesiam ipsam tanquam ad vacantem venerabili fratri nostro Conuentren' et Lichefeld' Episcopo presentavit quem dictus Episcopus de facto instituit in eadem quam dictus Petrus hujusmodi presentacionis et institucionis pretextu detinet minusjuste in ipsius decani et decanatus prejudicium et gravamen. Quarum idem Decanus nobis humiliter supplicavit ut easdem presentacionem et institucionem nullas penitus nunciari et ab ea predictum clericum amoveri dictoque Decano ipsam restitui per eum et successores suos in usus retinendam predictos per discretum aliquem faceremus Quo circa discrecioni nostre per apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus vocatis qui fuerint evocandi et auditis hinc inde prepositis quod canonicum fuerit appellacione postposita decernatis facientes, &c. Testes autem &c. Quod si non omnes &c. duo vestrum &c. Dat' Lugd' V Kl. Augusti pontificatus nostri anno tercio. Tenor autem procuracionis quo prefatus Magister Eadmundus de Warefeld' ad contradicendum predictas litteras in Romana Curia coram nobis utebatur est talis Omnibus presentibus litteras inspecturis Magister Petrus Canonicus Thonen'

domini pape subdiaconus ejusque litterarum corrector ac ipsarum contradictarum auditoris officium de mandato dicti domini pape gerens salutem in domino Noveritis quod Magister Johannes de Letford\* clericus procurator Petri de Wintonia Rectoris ecclesie de Esseburn' Conuentren' Lichefelden' dioc' in nostra presentia constitutus habens ab ipso potestatem alium vel alios sustinendi† procuratores in Romana curia loco sui prout in litteris inde confectis plenius vidimus continetur Quarum tenor talis est Sanctissimo in Christo Patri et Reverentissimo domino Gregorio dei gratia Sacrosancte Romane ecclesie summo pontifici sue sanctitatis clericus humilis et devotus Petrus de Wintonia Rector ecclesie de Esseburn' Conuentr' et Lichefeld' dioc' in Anglia cum omni subjectione et reverentia pedum oscula beatorum ad impetrand' litteras simplices et legendas et contradicend' judices eligend' et conveniend' in eos in Curia vestre sanctitatis dilectum in Magistrum Johannem de Betford clericum procuratorem meum verum et legitimum ordino et constituo dans eidem potestatem alium vel alios procuratorem vel procuratores loco sui substituendi et ejus vel eorum procuratoria revocandi quociens viderit expedire ratum habiturus et firmum quicquid idem Johannes vel substitutus vel substituti ab eo nomine meo in premissis duxerit vel duxerint faciendum In cujus rei testimonium una cum sigillo meo ad majorem fidem sigillum religiosi viri Abbatis de Hyda Winton' apponi presentibus procuravi Dat' Winton' in festo beati Gregorii anno domini m° cc<sup>mo</sup>. lxx. iii° substituit Magistrum Eadmundum de Warefeld' clericum procuratorem in eadem curia loci sui pro dicto rectore ad omnia et singula supradicta In cujus rei testimonium nos supradictus Magister Petrus presentes litteras fieri fecimus et audiencie contradictarum sigillo munimus Dat' Lugd' viii. kal' Augusti pontificatus domini Gregorii pape x. anno tercio, anno vero domini m° cc<sup>mo</sup>. lxx° iiiii°. In quorum testimonium nos supradictus Petrus presentes literas fieri fecimus et audiencie contradictarum sigillo munimus. Dat' Lug' iii. Id' Augusti pontificatus domini Gregorii pape x. anno tercio.

---

\* Written Betford below.

† Probably scribe's error for substituendi.

78. BULLA POPE GREGORII DECIMI SUPER ECCLESIA DE  
ESSEBURN'.

**Gregorius** Episcopus servus servorum dei venerabilibus fratribus Archiepiscopo Cantuarien'. Episcopo (*sic*) et Dilecto filio Priori Westmonasterii London' Salutem et Apostolicam benedictionem Sua nobis dilectus filius Decanus ecclesie Lincolniensis petitione monstravit quod licet quondam Robertus de Mariocis Decanus Lincolniensis predecessor suus ecclesiam de Esseburn' Conuentren' dyoc' in qua ratione Decanatus sui eidem\* ecclesie Lincolniensis idem Decanus jus patronatus habebat usibus dicti Decanatus auctoritate litterarum sedis Apostolice deputatam (*sic*) in usus hujusmodi canonice retineret et pacifice possideret eandem Demum tamen clare memorie Henricus Rex Anglie predictum jus patronatus ad se pertinere pretendens Petrum de Wintonia clericum ad ecclesiam ipsam tanquam ad vacantem venerabili fratri nostro Conuentren' et Lich' Episcopo presentavit quem dictus Episcopus de facto instituit in eadem quam dictus Petrus hujusmodi presentationis et institutionis pretextu detinet minus juste in ipsius Decani et dicti Decanatus prejudicium et gravamen Quarum idem decanus nobis humiliter supplicavit ut easdem presentationem et institutionem nullas penitus nunciari seu irritari et ab ea predictum clericum amoveri dictoque Decano ipsam restitui per eum et successores suos in usus retinendam predictos per discretum aliquem faceremus Quocirca discretioni vestre per apostolica scripta mandamus quatinus vocatis qui fuerint evocandi Regia persona excepta, et auditis hinc inde prepositis quod canonicum fuerit appellatione postposita decernatis facientes quod decreveritis per censuram ecclesiasticam firmiter observari Testes autem qui fuerint nominati si se gratia odio vel timore subtraxerint per censuram eandem appellatione cessante cogatis veritati Testimonium perhibere Quod si non omnes hiis exequendis potueritis interesse duo vestrum ea nichilominus exequantur. Dat' Lugdun' V kal' Augusti Pontificatus nostri anno tercio.

---

\* Probably Scribe's error for "ejusdem."

**Universis** ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Magister Jordanus de Wimburn' nunc Archidiaconus Cestr' Coventrens' et Lich' dioc' et Jordanus de Linc' canonicus Linc' salutem in domino sempiternam Noverit universitas vestra nos quamdam litteram veneralibus Patris domini Rogeri de Meulent' Couentr' et Lich' Episcopi venerabili viro Magistro Olivero de Sutton' Decano Linc' directam inspexisse et recepisse sub hac forma Venerande discretionis viro Magistro O. Decano Linc' R. permissione divina Coventr' et Lich' Episcopus salutem in veri nomine Salvatoris ut Magistri J. Archidiaconus Derb' (*sic*) et Jordanus de Linc' canonicus Linc' die Martis prox' post festum Nativitatis Beate Marie Virginis apud Derleg' prope Derb' simul conveniant et probationes nostras in forma inter capitulum nostrum Lych' et nos nuper condita recipiant bene volumus et consentimus semper in domino valeatis Dat' apud Heywod' XVII kal' Septembris anno gratie M<sup>o</sup>. CC<sup>o</sup>. LXX<sup>o</sup>. nono. Hujus igitur auctoritate litere necnon et demandato ac manifesta voluntate ejusdem domini Episcopi secundum Capituli sui predicti consilium nobis Magistro Jordano de Wimburn' vive vocis oraculo sepe expressa quosdam testes septemdecim numero coram nobis ex parte predicti domini Decani die et loco predictis productos viros utique fide dignos et quantum sciri potuit omni exceptione majores super articulo seu negotio de quo in attestationibus infrascriptis sit mentio recepimus ac ipsos in forma juris juratos tam fideliter quam diligenter in propriis personis nostris examinavimus quorum depositionum in scriptis redactarum et demum publicatarum copiam eidem domino Decano ad majorem veritatis evidentiam concessimus et fecimus quarum tenor talis est.

Articula Magistri Oliveri Decani Linc' est quod olim nonnulli decani ecclesie Linc' ecclesiam de Esseburn' in qua ratione Decanatus sui jus patronatus habebant in proprios usus tenuerunt. Dominus Matheus de Kirketon' miles juratus et requisitus super articulo suprascripto [ejnt] dicit quod quidem Decanus Linc' nomine Willelmus de Tornay ecclesiam de Esseburn' in Archidiaconatu Derbeye in proprios usus tenuit et possedit ratione

Decanatus Linc' dicit etiam quod vidit quemdam nomine Nicholaum rectorem totalis ecclesie de Esseburn' post cujus obitum vidit quod dictus W. de Tornay tunc Decanus Linc' dictam ecclesie (*sic*) de Esseburn' cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis toto tempore quo fuit Decanus ratione sui Decanatus libere tenuit et possedit Requisitus qualiter scit quod dictus Decanus dictam ecclesiam ratione dicti Decanatus tenuisset dicit quod per hoc quod dicta ecclesia transivit una cum predicto Decanatu ad successores dicti Willelmi decanos Linc' usque ad tempus Magistri Roberti de Marisc'. Dicit etiam quod vidit quod Rogerus de Wesinham' quondam Decanus Linc' dictam ecclesiam cum omnibus suis juribus pacifice possedit et tenuit et capellas que de advocacione dicte ecclesie esse dinoscuntur ratione dicti decanatus contulit et hoc sibi bene constat per hoc quod idem Rogerus contulit capellam de Bentelle domino Willelmo penitentiar' canonico Lich' qui dictam capellam adhuc possidet ex collatione predicta. Requisitus tempore cujus Episcopi dictus Willelmus de Tornay dictam ecclesiam ratione dicti decanatus tenuisset dicit quod bene recolit quod tempore Alexandri Episcopi Lich' dictam ecclesiam tenuit modo supradicto. Requisitus quantum tempus elapsum est post ea dicit quod non recolit. Dicit etiam quod omnia ista publica sunt et notoria in partibus de Esseburn' et in toto vicino. Dominus Rogerus de M'sington' miles juratus et diligenter examinatus dicit quod idem quod prejuratus eo addito quod dicit quod temporibus cujusdam Decani Linc' post Rogerum de Wesinham' Decanum Linc' fuit quedam vicaria ordinata in ecclesia memorata de Esseburn' ut audivit ex quadam ordinatione ita ut vicarius ejusdem solveret annis singulis suo perpetuo Decano Linc' qui pro tempore fuerit quinquaginta marcas sterlingorum. De qua ordinatione nichil scit nisi ex relatu aliorum.

Simon de Clifton' manens in Esseburn' juratus et diligenter examinatus in omnibus idem dicit quod Dominus Rogerus prejuratus.

Thomas Herm de Esseburn' juratus et diligenter examinatus in omnibus idem dicit quod Dominus Rogerus prejuratus.

Dominus Ricardus de Launcercumbe rector unius portionis ecclesie de Derley juratus et diligenter examinatus dicit quod ipse aliquando fuit de familia domini Willelmi de Tornay Decani Linc' et consanguineus ejusdem vidit et scivit quod dictus decanus tenuit et habuit dictam ecclesiam de Esseburn' in usus proprios ratione dicti decanatus plene et integre cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinentiis. Requisitus qualiter hoc scit quod tenuit dictam ecclesiam in proprios usus dicit quod per hoc quod quidem Decanus Rogerus de Rolleston' nomine optinuit centum solidos nomine pensionis a quodam Nicholao Rectore illius ecclesie de Esseburn' ita quod cedente vel decedente eodem Nicholao dicta ecclesia perpetuis temporibus cederet in proprios usus dicti Decanatus Linc'. Requisitus si vidisset dictum Rogerum de Rolleston' decanum Linc' dicit quod non sed hec publica sunt et notoria in partibus illis. Et dictus Willelmus de Tornay Decanus Linc' statim post mortem dicti Nicholai ingressus est possessionem illius ecclesie de Esseburn' et eam tenuit cum omnibus suis juribus quousque ingressus fuit religionem. Et quod Rogerus de Wesinham decanus Linc' successit in illa ecclesia de Esseburn' ratione sui Decanatus Requisitus si dicti Decani dictam ecclesiam in usus proprios ratione dicti Decanatus tenuissent de consensu et voluntate loci diocesani dicit quod sit. Requisitus qualiter hoc sciat quod sciente et approbante loci dyocesano dicti Decani dictam ecclesiam ratione dicti Decanatus in usus proprios tenuissent dicit quod per hoc quod uterque ipsorum tempore suo presentavit quosdam clericos ad quasdam capellas que sunt de advocacione dicte ecclesie de Esseburn' dicto Episcopo presentatos predictos admittente ad ipsorum Decanorum presentationem tanquam rectorum ecclesie de Esseburn'. Item dicit quod dicta ecclesia de Esseburn' tempore utriusque decani officata fuit per capellanos et alios ministros Decani Linc' et quod uterque Decanus predictus publice habitus fuit et vulgariter appellatus Rector ecclesie de Esseburn' et quod domus terre possessiones et alia bona ejusdem ecclesie disponebantur per Decanos Linc' et servientes suos quod dicit publicum esse et notorium in partibus illis. Dicit etiam quod postea ordinata fuit

quedam vicaria in ecclesia memorata cujus vicarius solveret annuatim suo perpetuo Decano Linc' quinquaginta marcas. Requisitus temporibus cujus Episcopi dictus Willelmus de Tornay dictam ecclesiam modo supradicto tenuisset dicit quod temporibus Alexandri Episcopi ingressus fuit possessionem ejusdem et postea temporibus Hugonis Episcopi dictus Willelmus ingressus fuit religionem. Requisitus quantum tempus elapsum est postquam dictus Willelmus de Tornay primo dictam ecclesiam ingressus fuit dicit quod de lapsu temporis non bene recolit sed credit quod lapsi sunt quadraginta duo anni vel circiter a tempore quo Willelmus de Tornay predictus cessit per ingressum religionis.

Dominus Ricardus de Barton' capellanus parochialis de Derley in petto juratus et diligenter examinatus idem dicit in omnibus articulis quod dominus Ricardus de Launcercumbe prejuratus eo excepto quod de Rogero de Rolleston' vel de aliqua pensione quam ipse precepisset nichil scit sed bene scit quod predicti Decani dictam ecclesiam de Esseburn' ratione dicti decanatus in proprios usus tenuerunt per hoc quod ipsi ad quasdam capellas de advocatione dicte ecclesie de Esseburn' quosdam clericos tanquam Decani Linc' et rectores ejusdem ecclesie de Esseburn' presentarunt et dicit quod omnia ipsa publica sunt et notoria in partibus illis.

Dominus Thomas de Snalesdal' juxta Esseburn' capellanus juratus et diligenter examinatus idem dicit quod dominus Ricardus de Barton' capellanus prejuratus hoc addito quod vidit et scivit quod dominus Willelmus de Tornay presentavit ad capellam de Thorp' dominum Thomam de Bradeford' et ad capellam de Mapelton' Petrum de Butuile. Et quod Rogerus de Wesinham' postea Decanus Linc' presentavit ad capellam de Eldufyrston' dominum Nicholaum de Ley et ad capellam de Bentel' dominum Willelmum penitentiar' nunc canonicum Lich' qui adhuc superstes est et eam possidet.

Frater Walterus de Sancto Edmundo monachus de Parco Lude ordinis Cysterc' juratus et diligenter examinatus dicit quod ipse fuit aliq[quando] de familia domini Willelmi de Thornay Decani Linc' et de possessione illius Decani quam habuit in

ecclesia de Esseburn' et de presentationibus quas idem fecit ad capellas deponit et dicit in omnibus sicut Ricardus de Launcercumbe prejuratus.

Dominus Simon de Saham capellanus vicarius in ecclesia Linc' juratus et diligenter examinatus dicit quod ipse fuit aliquando de familia domini Willelmi de Tornay Decani Linc' et clericus capelle ipsius et dicit quod idem Willelmus Decanus presentavit ipsum ad capellam de Bradeley tanquam de jure vacantem et ad ejus presentationem ratione Decanatus et ecclesie de Esseburn' spectantem et quod ipse optinuit literam inquisitionis faciende ab Alexandro episcopo Et quod inquisito dicebat quod Decanus Linc' verus fuit ejus capelle patronus et quod illa capella vacuit de jure eo quod ille qui incumberebat tunc possessioni ejusdem successit patri suo immediate in eadem qui postea vocatus coram Episcopo probavit quod pater ipsius erat firmarius illius capelle. In aliis omnibus idem dicit quod Ricardus de Launcercumbe prejuratus.

Walterus de Launcercumbe manens in Matloke in petto laicus juratus et diligenter examinatus dicit quod ipse aliquando fuit de familia dicti Willelmi de Tornay Decani Linc' et fuit serviens ipsius apud Esseburn' et dicit quod ratione Decanatus Linc' dictus Decanus dictam ecclesiam de Esseburn' tenuit et possedit in usus proprios. Requisitus qualiter hoc scit quod illam ecclesiam tenuit ratione dicti Decanatus dicit quod per hoc quod ipse tanquam Decanus presentavit ad capellas que sunt de patronatu rectoris ecclesie de Esseburn' et quod publicum fuit et notorium et est quod idem Willelmus de Tornay ratione Decanatus fuit Rector ejusdem ecclesie de Esseburn'. De lapsu temporis de nomine loci dyocesani et possessione Rogeri de Wesinham' postea Decani Linc' idem dicit quod Ricardus de Launcercumbe prejuratus.

Henricus de Crumford laycus juratus et diligenter examinatus idem dicit quod Walterus de Launc'cumbe prejuratus hoc excepto quod dicit se fuisse usquam de familia domini Willelmi de Tornay decani Linc'.

Ricardus de Caldow dictus Le porter manens in Hotton' laycus tamen literatus juratus et diligenter examinatus in omnibus et

singulis articulis idem dicit quod prejuratus Henricus de Crumford'.

Henricus dictus clericus de Mannefeld' et Robertus de Matloke, Simon dictus le Bacheler' de eadem, Radulfus de Mannesfeld', Petrus de Petto layci jurati et examinati idem dicunt quod Henricus de Crumford' prejuratus. In quorum omnium testimonium et memoriam perpetuam sigillo nostra presentibus fecimus apponi.

80.

**Omnibus** presentes litteras inspecturis R. divina miseratione Couentr' et Lych' Episcopus salutem in omnium Salvatore Noverit universitas vestra quod cum nonnulli decani Linc' Ecclesiam de Esseburn' Couentr' et Lych' dioc' in qua ratione sui Decanatus jus patronatus tunc optinebant aliquamdiu in proprios usus tenuissent tandem per quandam ordinationem quam fecit . . bone memorie Couentri' et Lich' Episcopus loci diocesanus cum quondam Decano Linc' ecclesie perpetuus est in ea institutus vicarius cum omnibus proventibus ejusdem ecclesie fuerant deputati Salvis dumtaxat quinquaginta marcis annuis Decano Linc' ecclesie qui pro tempore fuerit per manus vicariorum perpetuis temporibus exsolvendis Couentri' et Lich' capitulorum assensu ad hoc ut dicitur accedente propter quod Magister Ricardus de Graveshende promotus postmodum in Decanatum reputans dictam ordinationem factam in ipsius Decanatus et suam non modicam lesionem ad sedem apostolicam accedens humiliter petiit super hoc sibi et eidem decanatu' provideri cujus precibus pie recordationis Alexander tunc summus pontifex inclinatus nolens ex predictis dictum decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem ut idem Magister (*sic*) vel successores sui decani ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario in proprios usus decanatus ejusdem libere possent revocare ipsam dicto decanatu' cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando Ac etiam ingredi possessionem ejus prout dictorum suorum predecessorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat nostro vel Archidiaconi loci vel cujuslibet alterius assensu minime requisito Assignata tamen vicario qui pro

tempore fuerit in eadem ecclesia de ipsius ecclesie proventibus portione congrua unde valeat comode sustentari et episcopalia et archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare ordinatione aut premissis minime obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris sedis apostolice vel indulgentiis optentis vel optinendis per quas hujus gratia possit impediri vel differi auctoritate sedis apostolice duxit liberaliter indulgendum Cumque post hoc vacante vicaria memorata per mortem vicarii Magister Robertus de Mariscis tunc Decanus auctoritate predictae sedis possessionem predictae ecclesie de Esseburn' nostro interveniente consensu expresso canonice fuisset adeptus et eandem per aliquod tempus pacifice possedisset de juri super possessione vel quasi juris patronatus ejusdem ecclesie ab illustri Rege Henrico quondam Rege Anglie in propria curia ipsius Regis conventus per Breve quod de ultima presentatione vulgariter appellatur in possessorio vel quasi contrariam sententiam reportavit coram iudice seculari sicque dicto Rege illustri presentare Petrum de Wynton' tunc Wynton' nunc Couentr' et Lich' dioc' nobis Couentr' et Lich' Episcopo nos demandato Regis et precepto speciali per varias distractiones artati et compulsi predictum Petrum ad ecclesiam de Esseburn' admissimus juxta regni consuetudinem et rectorem instituimus in eadem predicto decano per nostram vel alterius iudicis ecclesiastici sententiam ab eadem ecclesia non amoto. Et quia hec per dioc' Couentr' et Lich' publica sunt et notoria Nos R. dei gratia Couentr' & Lich' Episcopus in memoriam rei geste presentibus in formam publicam redactis sigillum nostrum apponi fecimus in testimonium veritatis Act' mense februarii anno Domini M<sup>o</sup>. CC<sup>mo</sup>. septuagesimo tercio.

**Pateat** universis presentes litteras inspecturis quod cum nonnulli Decani Linc' ecclesiam de Esseburn' Couentr' et Lich' dioc' in qua ratione sui Decanatus jus patronatus tunc optinebant aliquamdiu in proprios usus tenuissent, tandem per quandam ordinationem quam fecit . . . bone memorie Couentr' et Lich'

Episcopus loci diocesanus cum quondam Decano Linc' ecclesie perpetuus est in ea institutus vicarius cui omnes preventus ejusdem ecclesie fuerant deputati Salvis dumtaxat quinquaginta marcis annuis Decano Linc' ecclesie qui pro tempore fuerit per manus vicariorum perpetuis temporibus exsolvendis Couentr' et Lich' capitulorum assensu ad hoc ut dicitur accedente propter quod Magister Ricardus de Graveshend' promotus postmodum in decanum reputans dictam ordinationem factam in ipsius Decanatus et suam non modicam lesionem ad sedem apostolicam accedens humiliter petiit super hoc sibi et eidem decanatu provideri cujus precibus pie recordationis Alexander tunc summus pontifex inclinatus nolens ex predictis dictum Decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem ut idem Magister vel successores sui dictam ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere possent revocare ipsam dicto Decanatu cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando ac etiam ingredi possessionem ejus prout dictorum suorum predecessorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat, dioc[esani] vel archidiaconi loci vel cujuslibet alterius assensu minime requisito Assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus portione congrua unde valeat comode sustentari et episcopalia et archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare, ordinatione aut premissis minime obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris sedis apostolice vel indulgentiis optentis aut optenendis per quas hujusmodi gratia possit impediri vel differi auctoritate sedis apostolice duxit liberaliter indulgendum. Cumque post hec vacante vicaria memorata per mortem vicarii Magister Robertus de Mariscis tunc Decanus auctoritate predictae sedis possessionem predictae ecclesie de Esseburn' canonice fuisset adeptus et eandem per aliquod tempus pacifice possedisset demum super possessione vel quasi juris patronatus ejusdem ecclesie ab illustri Rege Henrico quondam Rege Anglie in propria curia ipsius Regis conventus per breve quod de ultima presentatione vulgariter appellatur in possessorio vel quasi contrariam sententiam reportavit coram iudice seculari sicque

dicto Rege illustri presentante Petrum de Wynton' clericum tunc Wynt' nunc Couentr' et Lich' dioc' venerabili patri . . . episcopo Couentr' et Lich', Idem venerabilis pater de mandato Regis et precepto speciali predictum Petrum ad ecclesiam de Esseburn' admisit et rectorem instituit in eadem predicto Decano per suam vel alterius judicis ecclesiastici sententiam ab eadem ecclesia non amoto. Et quia hec per dioc' Couentr' et Lich' publica sunt et notoria Nos Decanus et Capitulum Lich' in memoriam rei geste presentibus in formam publicam redactis sigillum nostrum apponi fecimus in testimonium veritatis. Act' in Capitulo nostro Lich' Anno Domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>o</sup> septuagesimo tercio infra octav' purificationis Beate Marie Virginis.

## 82.

**Inquisicio** facta in ecclesia de Esseburn' super eadem in pleno loci capitulo ibidem celebrato in Crastino Sanctorum Marcellini et Petri anno Domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>m</sup> sexagesimo per archidiaconum loci ad mandatum venerabilis in Xpo patris domini R. dei gratia Couentr' et Lich' episcopi.

Dicit Inquisicio quod ecclesia non vacat quia Magister Robertus de Mariscis Decanus Linc' est rector ejusdem a domino R. dei gratia nunc Episcopo admissus et institutus in eadem et auctoritate ejusdem per loci Archidiaconum in corporalem possessionem inductus tanquam persona ejusdem pretextu L marcarum quas tanquam Rector ejusdem percepit annuatim ratione pensionis quam quidem pensionem tres sui predecessores similiter perceperunt per manus bone memorie domini Johannis quondam vicarii ejusdem ecclesie qui obiit in vigilia Pasch' anno supradicto secundum ordinationem quandam inde confectam.

Dicit etiam quod idem Robertus Decanus est in corporali possessione ejusdem ecclesie auctoritate domini Couentr' et Lich' Episcopi nomine custodie sibi ab eodem domino concessa.

Dicit etiam quod Decanus ecclesie Linc' est patronus dicte ecclesie qui et rector quia Rogerus de Rolleston quondam Decanus ecclesie Linc' presentavit tanquam patronus ejusdem

ecclesie quemdam Nicholaum de Esseburn' ad dictam ecclesiam de Esseburn', loci diocesanus (*sic.*) qui ad hujusmodi presentationem ipsum admisit et instituit in eadem cum suis pertinentiis Qui quidem Nicholaus dictam ecclesiam sic pacifice possedit toto tempore vite sue, post dictam suam institutionem per triginta annos et amplius, quo quidem defuncto, dominus Willelmus de Turnacho tunc decanus Linc' tenuit dictam ecclesiam in proprios usus ex gratia bone memorie domini Alexandri tunc episcopi loc quousque idem Decanus Linc' intravit religionem, qui ante ejus ingressum presentavit Waltherum de Cayam capellanum ad vicariam dicte ecclesie non tunc ordinatam nec taxatam. Postmodum vero dominus Rogerus de Wesham' Decanus Linc' presentavit Johannem de Bertham' capellanum ad ipsam ecclesiam ut credit idem capitulum, qui quidem Johannes secundum ordinationem factam super ecclesia de Esseburn' usque ad mortem suam pacifice ipsam ecclesiam tenuit nomine vicarie solvendo inde annuatim nomine personatus Decanis ecclesie Linc' qui pro tempore fuerint quinquaginta marcas sterlingorum et dicto Waltero de Cayham quamdiu vixit triginta marcas nomine simplicis beneficii. Estimatio autem dicte ecclesie cum omnibus suis capellis est quater viginti marc' annuatim et est sine lite nisi quo ad hoc, quod dominus Rex jam de novo presentavit dominum Petrum de Winton' clericum ad eandem persona autem presentata ignota est Capitulo et ideo de meritis ipsius non constat eidem Capitulo.

83. DE ADVOCATIONE ECCLESIE DE ASSHEBURN' DATA  
REGI EDWARDO.

**Sci**ant presentes et futuri quod nos frater Johannes Abbas et Conventus Monasterii Vallis Regal' de Comitatu Cestrie reddimus et pro nobis et successoribus nostris quietum clamavimus Egregio principi domino. Edwardo Regi Anglie illustri fundatori monasterii nostri predicti advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' et omnium Capellarum ejusdem quam quidem advocacionem, idem dominus et fundator loci nostri predicti nobis per cartam suam dederat et dominus H. quondam rex Anglie pater ejus nobis

confirmaverat volentes et concedentes pro nobis et successoribus nostris quod idem dominus fundator noster et heredes sui advocacionem illam habeant et voluntatem suam inde faciant absque impedimento et reclamacione nostri vel successorum nostrorum Ita quod nec nos nec successores nostri aliquid juris vel clamii in advocacione dicte ecclesie possimus de cetero vindicare imperpetuum In cujus Rei testimonium sigillum nostrum appendimus Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus dominis Thoma de Cantilupo Herford' et Willelmo de Midilt' Norwycen' episcopis, dominis Willelmo de Valentia, Roberto de Tybecot', Rogero de Mortuo Mari, Hugone fil' Ottonis, Magistro Thoma Beek, Domino Antonio Beek, Domino Johanne de Kirkeby, Magistris Rogero de Seyton', Roberto de Scardeburg' et Domino Radulfo de Hengham' et aliis.

[Vide hoc idem in facto Abbatis de Valle Regalis de ecclesia de Esseburn' in undecimo folio sequenti.]

## 84.

**Edwardus** dei gratia Rex Anglia Dominus Hibernie et Dux Aquitanie Archiepiscopis Episcopis Abbatibus Prioribus Comitibus Baronibus Justitiariis Vicecomitibus presbiteris ministris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis salutem. Sciatis quod cum dominus Willelmus quondam Rex Anglie caritatis intuitu et pro salute anime sue et animarum antecessorum ac heredum suorum per cartam suam dedisset et concessisset deo et ecclesie beate Marie Linc' advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' in antiquo dominico corone Anglie site quam ecclesiam plures Decani Linc' per loci diocesanos et sedem apostolicam Decanatu Linc' postmodum appropriatam in proprios usus pacifice possederunt quousque celebris memorie dominus Henricus Rex pater noster in Curia sua apud Turrim London' per consideracionem ejusdem curie sue per breve ultime presentacionis recuperasset presentacionem suam ad eandem ecclesiam de Esseburn' versus Episcopum et Decanum et capitulum ecclesie Lincoln', cujus ecclesie advocacionem ab eodem patre nostro post predicte presentacionis

recuperacionem nobis datam per cartam nostram inter alia in eadem carta nostra contenta dedimus et concessimus Deo et beate Marie et ecclesie tunc de Dernhale nunc de Valle Regali vocate in Comitatu Cestr' que est de fundacione nostra necnon et Abbati et monachis ibidem deo imperpetuum servituris. Cumque venerabilis pater Ricardus Lincoln' Episcopus et dilectus nobis in Xpo Magister Oliverus de Sutton' Decanus Lincoln' ac Capitulum ejusdem ecclesie asserentes se et ecclesiam Lincoln' ex donacione predicti domini Regis Willelmi jus habere in advocacione dicte ecclesie de Esseburn' ipsam advocacionem coram nobis et nostro consilio petuissent et iidem Abbas et Conventus de Valle Regali pro ipsis et successoribus suis jam ad nostram instanciam et requisicionem prefatam advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' per cartam suam reddiderint et dimiserint concesserint et quietum clamaverint nobis et heredibus nostris de se et successoribus suis imperpetuum Nos donacionem advocacionis dicte ecclesie de Esseburn' per predictum dominum Regem Willelmum deo et ecclesie Linc' factam ratam habentes et firmam et si quid in ea diminutum fuerit pro salute anime predicti Regis patris nostri et nostre ac animarum progenitorum et heredum nostrorum perpresentem cartam nostram suplere volentes advocacionem ejusdem ecclesie et omnium capellarum de eadem spectancium dictis Episcopo Decano et Capitulo Lincoln' ut jus suum reddidimus et insuper eandem advocacionem eis pro nobis et heredibus nostris damus concedimus et quietum clamavimus Habend' et Tenend' eisdem Episcopo et Decano et Capitulo et successoribus suis quietam de nobis et heredibus nostris absque reclamacione aut impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum imperpetuum Ita quod eandem advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' cum suis capellis rehebeant et sibi et successoribus suis retineant sicut eorum predecessores eam melius et quietius unquam tenuerunt. Quare volumus et firmiter percipimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti Episcopus Decanus et capitulum ecclesie Beate Marie Linc' predictam advocacionem ecclesie predicte de Esseburn' cum suis capellis habeant et teneant ut jus suum sibi et successoribus suis quietam de nobis et heredibus

nostris absque reclamacione seu impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum imperpetuum. Ita quod advocacionem illam habeant et teneant sicut eorum predecessores eam melius et quietius unquam tenuerunt sicut predictum est. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus Thoma de Cantilupo Hereforden' et Willelmo de Midilton' Norwycen' Episcopis, Willelmo de Valenc' avunculo nostro, Rogero de Mortuo Mari, Rogero de Clifford', Roberto Tybotot, Hugone fil' Ottonis, Waltero de Helynn, Magistro Thoma Beek Archidiacono Dors', Antonio Beek Archidiacono Dunelm', Magistro Waltero Scamel Decano Surr', Magistris Rogero de Seyton et Roberto de Scardeburgo, Johanne de Lluetot, Radulfo de Hengham', Roberto fil' Johannis, Ricardo de Bosco et aliis. - Dat' per manum nostram apud Westm' quatuordecimo die Junij anno regni nostri sexto. Ista carta ante consignacionem ejusdem Rege precipiente recitata fuit in presentia dictorum testium ac aliorum de consilio Regis tunc ibi presentium et audita examinata et concordata in forma supradicta.

## 85.

**Edmundus** filius Regis Anglie omnibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Salutem in Domino. Noveritis nos concessisse et hoc presenti scripto nostro confirmasse pro nobis et heredibus nostris Decano et Capitulo ecclesie Beate Marie Lincoln' et suis successoribus imperpetuum advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' cum suis pertinentiis Habendum et Tenendum cum suis capellis libere quiete bene et in pace imperpetuum In liberam puram et perpetuam elemosinam pro salute anime nostre et antecessorum nostrorum et heredum ipsorum Remisimus etiam et quietum clamavimus de nobis et heredibus nostris predictis Decano et Capitulo et eorum successoribus totum jus et clamium quod habuimus vel habere potuimus in advocacione ecclesie predicte cum suis pertinentiis Ita quod nos vel heredes nostri aliquod jus vel clamium in advocacione predicte ecclesie de Esseburn' vel suis capellis de cetero nullo modo exigere vel vindicare possimus. In cujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum nostrum est

appensum Dat' London' nonodecimo die Maij anno gratie M<sup>o</sup> C<sup>o</sup> C<sup>o</sup> octogesimo nono. Hiis tesibus venerabili patre Domino J. Elyens' Episcopo, Dominis Thoma de Weyland Johanne de Louetot, Johanne de Cobham Militibus, Radulfo de Hengham', Willelmo de Burnton', et Elya de Bekyngham clericis et aliis.

86. ECCLESIA DE ESSEBURN'. OLIM VICARIUS PERCIPIEBAT  
OMNES FRUCTUS ET SOLVEBAT PENSIONEM L MARCARUM.

**Omnibus** presentes litteras inspecturis Rogerus divina misericordia Couentr' et Lychefelden' Episcopus Salutem in omnium Salvatore. Noverit universitas vestra quod cum nonnulli Decani Linc' ecclesiam de Esseburn' Couentr' et Lichefeld' dioc' in qua ratione sui Decanatus jus patronatus tunc optinebant aliquamdiu in usus proprios tenuissent tandem per quamdam ordinationem quam fecit bone memorie . . . Couentr' et Lychefeld' Episcopus cum quondam . . . Decano Lincoln' ecclesie perpetuus est in ea institutus vicarius cui omnes proventus ejusdem ecclesie fuerant deputati Salvis dumtaxat quinquaginta marcis annuis . . . Decano Linc' ecclesie qui pro tempore foret per manus vicariorum perpetuis temporibus exsolvendis Coventr' et Lichefelden' Capitulum assensu ad hoc ut dicitur accedente propter quod Magister Ricardus de Graveshend' promotus postmodum in decanum reputans dictam ordinationem factam in ipsius Decanatus et suam non modicam lesionem ad sedem Apostolicam accedens humiliter supplicavit super hoc sibi et eidem Decanatu' provideri Cujus precibus pie recordationis Alexander quartus tunc summus pontifex inclinatus nolens ex predictis dictum decanum pati hujusmodi lesionem ut idem Magister Ricardus vel successores sui dictam ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere revocare valeret ipsam dicto Decanatu' cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando ac etiam ingredi possessionem illius prout dictorum suorum predecessorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat nostro vel Archidiaconi loci seu cujuslibet alterius assensu minime requisito assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore foret

in eadem ecclesia de ipsius ecclesie proventibus portione congrua unde valeret comode sustentari ac Episcopalia et Archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare ordinatione aut premissis minime obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris sedis Apostolice vel indulgentiis optentis vel etiam optinendis per quas hujusmodi gratia posset impediri vel saltem differri auctoritate sedis Apostolice duxit liberaliter indulgendum. Cumque post hoc vicaria memorata vacante per mortem vicarii loci ejusdem Magister Robertus de Mariscis tunc Decanus Linc' auctoritate sedis et concessionis predicte possessionem predicte ecclesie de Asseburn' nostro etiam interveniente consensu expresse canonice fuisset adeptus et eandem per aliquod tempus pacifice possedisset demum ipse super possessione vel quasi juris patronatus ejusdem ecclesie ab illustri Rege Anglie quondam Henrico in propria Curia ipsius Regis conventus per breve quod de ultima presentatione vulgariter appellatur possessorio vel quasi contrariam sententiam reportavit coram iudice seculari Sicque dicto Rege illustri presentante nobis Petrum de Wynton' clericum suum nos de mandato Regis et speciali precepto per varias distinctiones artati atque compulsi predictum Petrum ad ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' admisimus juxta Regni consuetudinem et Rectorem instituimus in eadem predicto Decano per nostram vel alterius Judicis ecclesiastici sententiam ab eadem ecclesia non amoto, sicut hec omnia et singula [gi<sup>ta</sup>] in formam publicano redacta in quadam littera nostra patenti magno sigillo nostro sub data mense february anno Domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>o</sup> septuagesimo Tercio consignata fideliter et pleniter intelleximus contineri, Set ecce magnifico principe domino . . . Edwardo nunc Anglie Rege illustri predicto patri suo domino Henrico processu temporis in majestatem Regiam succedente idem dominus noster cui semper quam plurimum cordi fuit ecclesias et viros ecclesiasticos ad statum debitum ab insidiis obliquis et oppressionibus quibuslibet diligentia laudabili relevari jus patronatus ejusdem ecclesie de Esseburn' quod a Religiosis viris . . . abbate et Conventu Vallis Regie quibus illud pro sue voluntatis beneplacito parum ante contulerat sibi fuerat juxta ordinationem ipsius bene legitime

atque pacifice ex certa scientia gratis redditum et restitutum omnino cum omnibus suis appendiciis et pertinenciis ecclesie Linc' ac Decano et Capitulo supradictis fervido zelo catholice devotionis assumpte imperpetuum concessit dedit contulit et eis velut jus suum proprium pro majori certitudine reddidit intuitu pietatis sicut hec omnia et singula de facto suo in carta ejusdem excellentis principis nostri domini Edwardi inde confecta et sigillo suo patenter signata perfectius atque plenius intelleximus contineri Nos igitur de hujusmodi redintegratione et relevatione seu renonciatione juris dictorum Decani et Capituli ecclesie Linc' in ecclesia predicta de Asseburn' affectione paterna moti gaudentes et insuper ex bone conscientie recta considerationis acie perspicaciter attendentes favorem deo valde acceptum qui ecclesiis et maxime cathedralibus in quibus cotidianis conatibus assiduis sine intermissionis fastidio continue colitur ipse deus per hujus cultus augmento ex causa rationabili exhibetur et precipue ubi res ad suam redit naturam et priori redditur forme sue ut dominus Philippus de Wilghby nunc Decanus ecclesie Linc' predictam ecclesiam de Asseburn' per mortem dicti domini Petri ad presens de facto vacantem cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere juxta prememoratam concessionem apostolicam ex renovato jure ipsius ecclesie Lincoln' protinus valeat revocare ipsam Decanatui predicto cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinenciis imperpetuum applicando ac etiam ingredi et continuare possessionem ejusdem ecclesie prout predictorum predecessorum suorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat et nos ipsi prenominato Magistro Roberto de Mariscis quondam Decano Linc' predecessori suo concessimus jam est diu interrupcione qualibet cujuscunque hominis vel temporis interim contingente de facto nequicquam obstante ex nunc auctoritate diocesana plene et plane sibi Decano et Capitulo ejusdem ecclesie Lincoln' ex certa scientia concedimus per presentes quibus insuper Decano et Capitulo ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis et pacificam possessionem ejusdem secundum jus patronatus

adquisitum seu renovatum sibi jam de novo ut predicatur in eadem nos ipsi pro divini cultus augmento ceptum persequentes favorem quantum in nobis est auctoritate pontificali damus conferimus et tenore presentium irrevocabiliter confirmamus intuitu caritatis perpetuis Decanatus ejusdem ecclesie Lincoln' usibus profuturas Reservantes tamen nobis protestatem auctoritate ordinaria assignandi vicario qui tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcionem congruam unde valeat comode sustentari et Episcopalia et Archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum presentibus est appensum. Act' et Dat' apud Eccleshale octavo decimo kalend' Maij anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>mo</sup> octogesimo nono Et pontificatus nostri tricesimo secundo.

## 87.

**Universis** sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes litteras inspecturis vel audituris J. Decanus ecclesie Lich' et ejusdem loci capitulum Salutem in domino sempiternam Noveritis nos litteras venerabilis patris nostri domini R. divina gracia Coventr' et Lich' episcopi inspexisse sub eo tenore qui sequitur. Rogerus permissione divina Coventr' et Lych' episcopus dilectis nobis in X<sup>po</sup> Philippo Decano et capitulo ecclesie Linc' salutem in auctore salutis. Intelleximus jam est diu quod cum non ulli Decani Linc' Ecclesiam de Asseburn' Coventr' et Lych' dyoc' in qua ratione sui decanatus jus patronatus tunc optinebant aliquamdiu in usus proprios tenuissent tandem per quamdam ordinationem quam fecit bone memorie Coventr' et Lych' episcopus cum quondam Decano Lincoln' Ecclesie perpetuus est in ea vicarius institutus cui omnes proventus ejusdem ecclesie fuerant deputati salvis dumtaxat quinquaginta marcis annuis . . Decano Lincoln' ecclesie qui pro tempore foret per manus vicariorum perpetuis temporibus exsolvendis Coventr' et Lych' capitulorum assensu ad hoc ut dicitur accedente . propter quod Magister Ricardus Gravesend promotus postmodum in decanum reputans dictam ordinationem factam in ipsius Decanatus et

suam non modicam lesionem ad sedem Apostolicam accedens humiliter supplicavit super hoc sibi et eidem Decanatuui provideri cujus precibus pie recordacionis Alexander quartus tunc summus pontifex inclinatus nolens ex predictis dictum Decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem ut idem Magister Ricardus vel successores sui dictam ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere revocare valeret ipsam dicto Decanatuui cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinenciis applicando Ac etiam possessionem illius ingredi prout dictorum suorum predecessorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat nostro vel Archidiaconi loci seu cujuslibet alterius assensu minime requisito assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore foret in eadem ecclesia de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcione congrua unde valeret comode sustentari ac Episcopalia et Archidiaconalia jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare ordinacione aut premissis minime obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris sedis apostolice vel indulgenciis optentis vel etiam optinendis per quas hujusmodi gracia posset impediri vel saltem differri auctoritate sedis apostolice duxit liberaliter indulgendum. Cumque post hoc vicaria memorata vacante per mortem vicarii loci ejusdem Magister Robertus de Mariscis tunc Decanus Lincoln' auctoritate sedis et concessionis predicte possessionem predicte ecclesie de Asseburn' nostro etiam interveniente consensu expresso canonice fuisset adeptus et eandem per aliquod tempus pacifice possedisset demum ipse super possessione vel quasi juris patronatus ejusdem ecclesie ab illustri Rege Anglie quondam Henrico in propria Curia ipsius Regis conventus per breve quod de ultima presentacione vulgariter appellatur in possessorio vel quasi contrariam sentenciam reportavit coram judice seculari. Sicque dicto Rege illustri presentante nobis Petrum de Wynton' clericum suum nos de mandato Regis et speciali precepto per varias districtiones artati atque compulsi predictum Petrum ad ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' admisimus juxta Regni consuetudinem et Rectorem instituimus in eadem predicto Decano per nostram aut alterius judicis ecclesiastici sentenciam ab eadem ecclesia non amoto sicut hec

omnia et singula quasi [? quai] in formam publicam redacta in quadam littera nostra patenter magno sigillo nostro sub data mensis Februarii anno domini Millesimo CC<sup>mo</sup> septuagesimo tercio consignata fideliter et pleniter intelleximus contineri. Set ecce magnifico principe domino Edwardo nunc Anglie Rege illustri predicto patri suo domino Henrico, processu temporis in majestatem Regiam succedente Idem dominus noster cui semper quamplurimum cordi fuit ecclesias et viros ecclesiasticos ad statum debitum ab insidiis obliquis et oppressionibus cujuslibet diligencia laudabili relevari jus patronatus ejusdem ecclesie de Asseburn' quod a Religiosis viris Abbate et conventu Vallis Regie quibus illud pro sue voluntatis beneplacito parum ante contulerat sibi fuerat juxta ordinationem ipsius plene legitime atque pacifice ex certa sciencia gratis redditum et restitutum omnino cum omnibus suis appendiciis et pertinentiis ecclesie Lincoln' ac Decano et Capitulo supradictis fervido zelo catholice devocionis assumpte imperpetuum concessit dedit contulit et eis velut jus suum proprium pro majori certitudine reddidit intuitu pietatis sicut hec omnia et singula de facto suo in carta ejusdem Excellentis principis nostri domini Edwardi inde confecta et sigillo suo patenter signata perfectius atque plenius intelleximus contineri Nos igitur de hujusmodi redintegracione et relevacione seu renovacione juris dictorum. Decani et Capituli ecclesie Lincoln' in ecclesia predicta de Asseburn' affectione paterna moti gaudentes et insuper ex bono conscientie recta consideracionis acie perspicaciter attendentes favorem deo valde acceptam qui ecclesiis et maxime cathedralibus in quibus cotidianis conatibus assiduis sine intermissionis fastidio continue colitur ipse deus pro hujusmodi cultus augmento ex causa rationabili exhibetur et precipue ubi res ad suam redit naturam et priori redditur forme sue. Ut dominus Philippus de Wyluby nunc decanus ecclesie Lincoln' predictam ecclesiam de Asseburn per mortem dicti domini Petri ad possessionem de facto vacantem cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinentiis in proprios usus decanatus ejusdem libere juxta prememoratam concessionem apostolicam ex renovato jure ipsius

ecclesie Lincoln' protinus valeat revocare ipsam Decanatu predicto cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinenciis imperpetuum applicando ac eciam ingredi et continuare possessionem ejusdem ecclesie prout predictorum predecessorum suorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat. Et nos ipsi prenominato Magistro Roberto de Mariscis quondam Decano Lincoln' predecessori suo concessimus jam est diu interruptione qualibet cujuscunque hominis vel temporis interim contingente de facto nequicquam obstante ex nunc auctoritate dyocesana plene et plane sibi Decano et Capitulo ejusdem ecclesie Linc' ex certa sciencia concedimus per presentes, quibus insuper Decano et Capitulo ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis et pacificam possessionem ejusdem secundum jus patronatus acquisitum seu renovatum sibi jam de novo ut predicatur in eadem. Nos ipsi pro divini cultus augmento ceptum persequentes favorem quantum in nobis est auctoritate pontificali damus conferimus et tenore presencium irrevocabiliter confirmamus intuitu caritatis perpetuis Decanatus ejusdem ecclesie Linc' usibus profuturas Reservantes tamen nobis potestatem auctoritate ordinaria assignandi vicario qui pro tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcionem congruam unde valeat comode sustentari et Episcopalia et Archidiaconi jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum presentibus est appensum Dat' et Act' apud Eccleshale octavo decimo kalend' Maij Anno domini M<sup>o</sup>. CC<sup>o</sup>. octogesimo nono Et pontificatus nostri tricesimo secundo. Nos igitur premissa rata habentes et firma ea presenti scripto cum sigilli nostri appositione confirmamus. Dat' Lych' ij Id' Octobris Anno domini M<sup>o</sup>. Ducentesimo nonogesimo.

**Universis** Sancte Matris ecclesie filiis presentes litteras inspecturis Frater Henricus prior Coventr' ecclesie et ejusdem loci Capitulum Salutem in domino sempiternam Noveritis nos literas elicis recordacionis domini Rogeri dei gracia quondam Coventr'

et Lych' Episcopi inspexisse sub eo tenore qui sequitur. Rogerus permissione divina Coventr' et Lych' Episcopus dilectis nobis in X̄po Philippo Decano et Capitulo ecclesie Lincoln' Salutem in auctore salutis. Intelleximus jam est diu quod nonnulli Decani Lincoln' ecclesiam de Asseburn' Coventr' et Lych' dyoc' in qua ratione sui Decanatus jus patronatus tunc optinebant aliquamdiu in usus proprios tenuisset tandem per quamdam ordinationem quam fecit bone memorie Coventr' et Lych' Episcopus cum quondam Decano Lincoln' ecclesie perpetuus est in ea vicarius institutus cui omnes proventus ejusdem ecclesie fuerant deputati Salvis dumtaxat quinquaginta marcis annuis Decano Lincoln' ecclesie qui pro tempore foret per manus vicariorum perpetuis temporibus exsolvendis Coventr' et Lych' capitulorum assensu ad hoc ut dicitur accedente propter quod Magister Ricardus de Gravesend promotus postmodum in Decanum reputans dictam ordinationem factam in ipsius Decanatus et suam non modicam lesionem ad sedem apostolicam accedens humiliter supplicavit super hoc sibi et eidem Decanatui provideri cui precibus pie recordacionis Alexander quartus tunc summus pontifex inclinatus nolens ex predictis dictum Decanatum pati hujusmodi lesionem ut idem Magister Ricardus vel successores sui dictam ecclesiam cedente vel decedente ipsius ecclesie vicario in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere revocare valeret ipsam dicto Decanatui cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinentiis applicando ac etiam possessionem illius ingredi prout dictorum predecessorum suorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat nostro vel Archidiaconi loci seu cujuslibet alterius assensu minime requisito assignata tamen vicario qui pro tempore foret in eadem ecclesia de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcione congrua unde valeret comode sustentari ac Episcopalia et Archidiaconi jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare ordinatione aut premissis minime obstantibus aut aliquibus litteris sedis Apostolice vel indulgentiis optentis vel etiam optinendis per quas hujusmodi gracia possit impediri vel saltem differri auctoritate sedis apostolice duxit liberaliter indulgendum cumque post hoc vicaria memorata vacante per mortem vicarii loci ejusdem

Magister Robertus de Mariscis tunc Decanus Lincoln' auctoritate sedis et concessionis predicte possessionem predicte ecclesie de Asseburn' nostro etiam interveniente consensu expresso canonice fuisset adeptus et eandem per aliquod tempus possedisset demum ipse super possessione vel quasi juris patronatus ejusdem ecclesie ab illustri Rege Anglie quondam Henrico in propria curia ipsius Regis conventus per breve quod de ultima presentacione vulgariter appellatur in possessorio vel quasi contrariam sententiam reportavit coram iudice seculari Sicque dicto Rege illustri presentante nobis Petrum de Wynton' clericum suum nos de mandato Regis et speciali precepto per varias districtiones artati atque compulsi predictum Petrum ad ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' admisimus juxta Regni consuetudinem et rectorem instituimus in eadem predicto Decano per nostram aut alterius iudicis ecclesiastici sententiam ab eadem ecclesia non ammoto. Sicut hec omnia et singula quasi in formam publicam redacta in quadam littera nostra patenter magno sigillo nostro sub dat' mensis Februarii anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>o</sup> septuagesimo tercio consignata fideliter et pleniter intelleximus contineri. Set ecce magnifico principe domino Edwardo nunc Anglie Rege illustri predicto patri suo domino Henrico processu temporis in majestatem Regiam succedente Idem dominus noster cui semper quamplurimum cordi fuit ecclesias et viros ecclesiasticos ad statum debitum ab insidiis obliquis et oppressionibus quibuslibet diligencia laudabili relevari Jus patronatus ejusdem ecclesie de Asseburn' quod a religiosis viris Abbate et conventu Vallis Regie quibus illud pro sue voluntatis beneplacito parum ante contulerat sibi fuerat juxta ordinationem ipsius plene legitime atque pacifice ex certa sciencia gratis redditum et restitutum omnino cum omnibus suis appendiciis et pertinentiis ecclesie Lincoln' ac Decano et Capitulo supradictis fervido zelo catholice devocionis assumpte imperpetuum concessit dedit contulit et eis velut jus suum proprium pro majori certitudine reddidit intuitu pietatis sicut hec omnia et singula de facto suo in carta ejusdem excellentis principis nostri domini Edwardi inde confecta et sigillo suo patenter signata perfectius atque plenius intelleximus contineri Nos igitur de hujusmodi redintegracione et

relevatione seu renovacione juris dictorum . . Decani et Capituli ecclesie Lincoln' in ecclesia predicta de Asseburn' affectione paterna moti gaudentes et insuper ex bono consciencie recta consideracionis acie perspicaciter attendentes favorem deo valde acceptum qui ecclesiis et maxime cathedralibus in quibus cotidianis conatibus assiduis sine intermissione fastidio continue colitur ipse deus pro hujusmodi cultus augmento ex causa racionabili exhibetur et precipue ubi res ad suam redit naturam et priori redditur forme sue. Ut dominus Philippus de Wilughby nunc Decanus ecclesie Lincoln' predictam ecclesiam de Asseburn' per mortem dicti domini Petri ad presens de facto vacantem cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis in proprios usus Decanatus ejusdem libere juxta prememoratam concessionem Apostolicam ex renovato jure ipsius ecclesie Lincoln' protinus valeat revocare ipsam Decanatu predicto cum omnibus suis juribus proventibus et pertinenciis imperpetuum applicando ac etiam ingredi et continuare possessionem ejusdem ecclesie prout dictorum predecesorum suorum temporibus ab ipsis haberi solebat. Et nos ipsi prenominato Magistro Roberto de Mariscis quondam Decano Lincoln' predecessori suo concessimus jam est diu interrupcione qualibet cujuscumque hominis vel temporis interim contingente de facto nequicquam obstante ex nunc auctoritate dyocesana plene et plane sibi Decano . . et Capitulo ejusdem ecclesie Lincoln' ex certa sciencia concedimus per presentes, quibus insuper . . Decano et Capitulo ecclesiam predictam de Asseburn' cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis et pacificam possessionem ejusdem secundum jus patronatus adquisitum seu renovatum sibi jam de novo ut predicatur in eadem . . Nos ipsi pro divini cultus augmento ceptum persequentes favorem quantum in nobis est auctoritate pontificali damus conferimus et tenore presentium irrevocabiliter confirmamus intuitu caritatis perpetuis Decanatus ejusdem ecclesie Lincoln' usibus profuturas. Reservantes tamen nobis potestatem auctoritate ordinaria assignandi vicario qui pro tempore in eadem ecclesia fuerit de ipsius ecclesie proventibus porcionem congruam unde valeat comode sustentari et Episcopalia et Archidiaconi jura et cetera ipsius ecclesie onera supportare

In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum presentibus est appensum Dat' et Act' apud Eccleshale octavo decimo kalend' Maij anno domini M<sup>o</sup>. CC<sup>mo</sup>. octogesimo nono et pontificatus nostri tricesimo secundo Nos igitur premissa rata habentes et firma ea presenti scripto cum sigilli nostri appositione confirmamus Dat' Coventr' die dominica proxima post festum Augustini Anglorum Apostoli Anno domini Millesimo Trecentesimo duodecimo.

89. APPROPRIACIO ECCLESIE DE ESSEBURN' FACTA PER  
EPISCOPUM LICH'.

**In dei nomine Amen** Presenti pagina pateat universis quod nos Nicholaus de Hegham Decanus Lincoln' et Capitulum ejusdem ecclesie cathedralis ad beneficia multa multipliciter graciona que venerabiles patres domini Coventr' et Lychefeld' Episcopi nobis temporibus retroactis munifica largitate fecerunt et maxime que pius pater dominus Rogerus de Moulent nunc Coventr' et Licheffeld' Episcopus de ecclesia de Esseburn in proprios usus Decanatus Lincoln' libere deinceps rehabenda nobis contulit hiis diebus affectione mera respectum habentes et insuper attenden[te]s quod nemini sua liberalitas esse captiosa debeat vel dampnosa auctoritate venerabilis patris nostri domini Oliveri nunc Lincoln' Episcopi ac de unanimi consensu omnium nostrum et voluntate communi nos et capellam de Knyveton' que est una de spectantibus ad ecclesiam predictam de Esseburn' et ad nos racione ejusdem ecclesie ac omne jus quod habemus in eadem capella cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis disposicioni et ordinationi predicti domini nunc Coventr' et Lichefeld Episcopi sponte pure et absolute submittimus per presentes It a quod quicquid idem dominus Episcopus de eadem capella de Knyveton' cum omnibus pertinenciis suis sive pro indemp[ni]tatis cujuslibet conservacione sive pro honoris adjectione que sibi et ecclesie Lych' grata vicissitudine offerimus pura mente alte et basse pro sue voluntatis beneplacit' uno m' vel alio duxerit ordinandum id totum per omnia et singula ratum habebimus et acceptum

Que omnia nos fideliter observare & in nullo contravenire in verbo veritatis et sacerdotii solempniter promittimus per presentes beneficio restitutionis in integre ac omni exceptioni supplicacioni impetracioni quarumcunque litterarum in quacunque curia appellacioni et omni utriusque juris remedio si quod forsan nobis competere posset contra aliqua de predictis renunciantes expresse. In cujus rei testimonium commune sigillum capituli nostri Lincoln' una cum sigillo venerabilis patris nostri predicti presentibus duximus apponendum. Act' et Dat' in capitulo nostro Lincoln' iij kalend' Augusti anno domini Millesimo CC<sup>mo</sup> octogesimo primo.

90. UNIO CAPELLE DE MAPELTON AD ECCLESIAM  
DE ESSEBURN'.

**Universis** sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes litteras inspecturis vel auditoris J. Decanus ecclesie Lychefeld' et ejusdem loci capitulum salutem in domino sempiternam Noveritis nos litteras venerabilis patris nostri domini R. dei gratia Couentr' et Lych' Episcopi inspexisse sub eo tenore qui sequitur . . Rogerus permissione divina Coventr' et Lych' Episcopus dilectis sibi in Xpo Philippo Decano et Capitulo Ecclesie Lincoln' salutem in auctore salutis Cum nuper ecclesiam de Asseburn' nostre dyoc' Decanatu ecclesie vestre Lincoln' in usus proprios canonice ab antiquo concessam et perpetuo appropriatam quam etiam Decani Ecclesie vestre qui pro tempore fuerant per appropriationem hujusmodi inquiete possederant temporibus diutius post mortem domini Petri de Wynton' qui ecclesiam ipsam ad presentationem bone memorie Henrici quondam illustris Regis Anglie aliquamdin tenebat ut Rector . . Decano vestre ecclesie Lincoln' ab eadem ecclesia de Asseburn' per nostram sentenciam aut alterius judicis ecclesiastici non amoto status vestrum ac Decanatus vestri in hac parte redintegratus ut decuit quatenus de facto immutatus seu interruptus extiterat vobis et vestro Decanatu Lincoln' decetero rehabendam concesserimus libere et quiete vos ad id et cetera beneficia tam per nos quam per nostros antecessores vobis

impensa respectum habentis super capellis de Knyveton' et de Mapilton' quorum jus patronatus ad ecclesiam de Asseburn' antedictam et ad vos ea racione spectare dinoscitur et super toto jure ad vos seu vestrum Decanatum super eisdem capellis spectante nostre ordinacioni et disposicioni venerabilis patris domini Oliveri nunc Lincoln' episcopi ad hoc interveniente consensu pure sponte ac libere submitistis Promittentes vos ratum habituros et facturum[ftrūm] quicquid per nos super capellis eisdem fuerit ordinatum nos igitur submissionem hujusmodi admittentes vestrum que considerantes affectum quem zelo intime caritatis ad ecclesiam nostram Lych' hactenus habuisse coperimus vestrum honorem et comodum in hac merito affectamus Pensantes itaque una cum vestre gratitudinis meritis onerosa dispendia que occasione dicte presentacionis et admissionis dicti Petri de Wynton' ad ecclesiam antedictam sustinuisse dicimini quodque tamdiu comodo ejusdem ecclesie caruistis aliisque legitimis causis existentibus que ad infrascripta merito nos inducant dictam capellam de Mapelton cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis ecclesie supradicte de Asseburn' vobis vestroque Decanatu racione ipsius ecclesie perpetuo annectimus et unimus ac in usus proprios futuris temporibus possidendam auctoritate Pontificali concedimus ac eciam confirmamus statuente ordinante disponente et eciam concedente ut cedente vel decedente rectore ipsius capelle de Mapelton' liceat Decano vestre ecclesie qui pro tempore fuerit aut vobis ipsis forsau tunc Decanatu vacante capellam ipsam de Mapelton et ejus possessionem per dictam appropriacionem concessionem et annexacionem cum omnibus suis juribus et pertinenciis libere ingredi et tenere nostro aut cujuscunque alterius consensu minime requisito In quorum omnium testimonium sigillum nostrum presentibus est appensum. Dat' apud Crokesle tercio kal' Novembr' anno domini Millesimo ducentesimo octogesimo nono . . . Et Puntificatus nostri tricesimo secundo. Nos igitur premissa rata habentes et firma ea presenti scripto cum sigilli nostri appositione confirmamus . . . Dat' Lych' ij Id' Octobris Anno domini Millesimo Ducentesimo nonogesimo . . . .

**Pateat** universis per presentes me Hugonem de Esseburn' vicarium in eadem per presentationem de me factam ad eandem per venerabilem virum dominum P. de Wyleby Decanum Linc' ecclesie et rectorem ecclesie de Esseburn' et meam institutionem rectorie de Fenni Benteley de jure et de facto resignasse ita quod dictus dominus P. tanquam patronus ecclesie ejusdem ordinare ac disponere prout voluerit seu ad eandem tanquam ad vacantem potest presentare In cujus rei testimonium has litteras meas super resignacione predicte ecclesie eidem Domino P. feci patentem. Dat' apud Esseburn' die Sabbati prox' ante festum Sancti Nicholai Anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC. Nonogesimo quarto . . .

92.—900 MARCÆ SOLUT' PRO JURE PATRONATUS RECUPERANDO  
ABB. MON. DE VALL. R.

**Presens** scriptum pateat universis quod ego frater Johannes abbas monasterii de valle Regali nomine meo et conventus ejusdem loci recepi et habui centum libras bonorum sterlingorum per Magistrum Oliverum Decanum Lincoln' pro se et capitulo suo de Nongentis marcis in quibus nobis tenebantur pro recuperacione advocacionis ecclesie de Esseburn' secundum ordinacionem domini Regis. In cujus rei testimonium et adquietacionem de predictis centum libris ego nomine meo et predicti conventus mei hanc literam feci patentem nostro sigillo signatam Et facta est hec solucio Lond' kaln Junii Anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>mo</sup> LXX<sup>mo</sup> octavo. Testibus Magistris J. Le Flemeng' canonico Lincoln' W. de Langwith' Roberto de Thorp' capellan' W. de Stoketon' clerico et aliis.

**Omnibus**  $\overline{Xpi}$  fidelibus frater Abbas . . de Valle Regali et ejusdem loci conventus Salutem in domino Noveritis nos recepisse *O* [? à]. Decano et Capitulo Lincoln' ecclesie Trescentas marcas in quibus nobis tenebantur ad festum Sancti Johannis Baptiste Anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>mo</sup> LXX<sup>mo</sup> nono secundum formati obligacionis

quam penes nos ab eisdem habemus unde post factam hanc solucionem nobis in aliis trescentis marcis tantummodo remanente obligata. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fecimus eisdem patentes Dat' Apud Eton' Monalium die Dominica prox' post translacionem Sancti Thome martiris Anno domini supradicto.

94.

**Omnibus** Xpī fidelibus ad quos presentes littere prevenerint frater J. dictus Abbas de Valle Regali Salutem in domino sempiternam Noverit universitas vestra nos recepisse a venerabilibus viris et discretis . . Domino Decano et Capitulo Linc' Ducentas libras sterlingorum apud Eton monalium in festo benedicti Petri ad Vincula anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CC<sup>mo</sup> octuagesimo quas Ducentas libras nobis solvere tenebantur in festo Sancti Johannis Baptiste preterito ejusdem anni de reparacione nonagintarum marcarum quas nobis solverint pro advocacione de Esseburn' suis terminis prius statutis de qua quidem tota summa pecunie protestamur nos et ecclesiam nostram plenare pacatos et dictos Decanum et Capitulum omnino solutos et quietos In cujus Rei testimonium has litteras nostras predictis Decano et capitulo fieri fecimus patentes Dat' die et anno quo supra.

95.

**Universis** Xpī fidelibus ad quorum noticiam presentes litere pervenerint Frater Johannes permissione divina Abbas Burton' super Trentam collector decime Domini Regis Salutem in Domino. Volentes ut tenemur ex debito caritatis veritati testimonium perhibere universiti vestre notificamus per presentes quod Decanus Lincoln' qui nunc est et qui ante ipsum fuerunt consueverunt nobis solvere decimam et quintam decimam et aliam quotam cum ceteris de clero quociens casus acciderit tam de temporalibus quam de spiritualibus ubicumque in Comitatu' Derby' videlicet pro ecclesiis de Esseburn' Wirksworth Cestrefeld cum capellis et pro temporalibus bonis suis apud Parvam Cestr' juxta

Derb' et adhuc inde debet pro decima nunc currente In cuius rei testimonium has literas testimoniales eidem fieri fecimus patentes Dat' apud Burton' die Dominica prox' post festum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli anno domini M<sup>o</sup> CCC<sup>mo</sup> Tercio decimo.

96.

**R. de Leycestria** venerabilis patris . . Domini W. dei gracia Coventr' et Lych' episcopi ipso in remotis agente Vicarius in spiritualibus generalis discretis vivis Decanis de Esseburn' et Scaruesdale Salutem in auctore salutis. Vobis mandamus firmiter injungentes quatinus omnes fructus et obvenciones Ecclesiarum de Esseburn' Wirkesworth' et Cestrefeld' si qui sunt occasione vacacione (*sic*) Decanatus Ecclesie Cathedralis Lincoln' auctoritate dicti patris sequestrat' provenientes . . Venerabili viro Magistro Rogero de Martinall Decano Ecclesie predicte seu ejus procuratori liberetis seu liberari faciatis sine mora Dat' Derb' nono kaln' Novembris Anno domini Millesimo CCC duodecimo.

97.

**Universis** sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presentes litere pervenerint Radulfus de Leycestria venerabilis patris domini W. dei gracia Coventr' et Lych' Episcopi ipso in remotis agente Vicarius in spiritualibus generalis Salutem in eo qui est omnium vera salus.\* Cum nuper vacante Decanatu Linc' ecclesie cui dicitur ecclesie de Asseburn' Wirkesworth' et Cestrefeld' Lych' dyoc' sunt appropriate ac per ordinacionem antiquam ecclesie Lincoln' a tempore cujus initii memoria non existit usibus Decanalibus sunt et fuerant imperpetuum assignate seu deputate venerabili patri nostro Domino W. dei gracia Coventr' et Lych' Episcopo supradicto quorundam relacione fuisset intimatum quod ad predictum patrem nostrum tempore vacacionis custodia fructuum et obvencionum earundem spectabat et quod fructus medii temporis custodia predicta durante eidem deberent compe-

---

\* Nota hic quod vacacio ecclesiarum de Asseburn' Wyrkesworth et Chesterfeld pertinet ad Capm. Lincoln' et non Episcopum Lich'.

tere tanquam sui vel tanquam sibi debiti de consuetudine approbata. Quo pretextu generalis ejus sequestrator sequestrationem in obvencionibus medii temporis inter posuit sicut domino predicto competentibus vel eidem debitis ut suprius est pretatum [*sic.* ? means "prefatum"] Unde dominus noster predictus nolens usurpare quod suum non est vel quod sibi debitum non est presumere injunctionem nobis fecit quod nos vocatis vocandis utrum predictarum ecclesiarum custodia, vacante Decanatu predicto, et fructuum percepcio earundem ad eum de consuetudine competerent vel eidem deberenter diligentem faceremus inquisitionem. Unde nos ejus injunctionem secuti secundum formam injunctionis ejusdem diligentem fecimus inquisitionem per illos quorum nomina secuuntur in hunc modum videlicet per Magistrum Willebruum rectorem de Langel', Magistrum Ricardum rectorem de Alwynefeld' vicarium de Cestrefeld' vicarium de Bolshouer' vicarium de Wirkesworth' vicarium de Esseburn' rectorem de Ketliston' vicarium sancte Wereburg' vicarium de Spondon' vicarium de Crutch' vicarium de Affurton' et custodem ecclesie de Bradburn' que quidem inquisicio dicit de verbo ad verbum ut sequitur. Inquisicio facta in ecclesia Beati Petri Derby die Lune prox' ante festum Apostolorum Simonis et Jude anno domini M<sup>o</sup>. Tricentesimo duodecimo Coram Magistro R. de Leycestr' venerabilis patris ac domini W. dei gracia Coventr' et Lych' Episcopi vicario generali in spiritualibus ipso in remotis agente per duodecim Rectores et Vicarios Archidiaconatus Derby specialiter vocatos et juratos super percepcione obvencionum et proventuum tempore vocacionis Decanatus Lincoln' in ecclesiis Cestrefeld' Assheburn' et Wirkesworth' dicit quod omnes obvenciones et proventus tempore vacacionis provenientes ex predictis ecclesiis spectant et ante hec tempora spectare consueverunt capitulo Lincolnensi exceptis dumtaxat porcionibus Vicariorum in eisdem ecclesiis. Et si quod sequestum ante hec tempora in predictis ecclesiis factum fuerit auctoritate dyocesana plus facti quam consuetudinis obtente et approbate credit extitisse. Et dicit quod procurator Capituli Linc' tempore vacacionis omnes obvenciones et proventus predictarum ecclesiarum sine diminu-

cione qualibet percipere consuevit. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum officii nostri presentibus est appensum . . Dat' apud Derb' die Lune et anno domini supradictis.

98. COMPOSICIO INTER DECANUM ET VICARIUM DE  
ESSEBURN'.

**In dei nomine Amen** Nos Rogerus permissione divina Coventr' et Lych' Episcopus vicarium ecclesie de Esseburn' quam Decanatu ecclesie Linc' in usus proprios rehabendam concessimus, inquisitione super hoc prehabita diligenti, ac ecclesie ipsius facultatibus ponderatis auctoritate pontificali partibus presentibus taliter ordinamus Videlicet quod Robertus nunc vicarius ibidem et alii successores sui qui pro tempore fuerint habeant placeam pro manso suo que jacet inter viam que ducit de cimiterio usque ad pontem ex parte una et usque ad murum cimiterii et viuarium Rectoris ex parte altera in latitudine et longitudine a cimiterio usque ad ductum de Scollebroke et quod sumptibus Rectoris fiant edificia competentia in eadem percipiant etiam vicarii omnia mortuaria, exceptis equis cum hernasiis et armis, decimam lini et canabi si fuerit, decimam etiam purcellorum ancarum curtilagiorum gardinorum pullanorum vitulorum et albi, totam porcionem omnium decimarum quadragesimal' et omnes oblaciones per annum si ve in pecunia numerata sive in cero consistant et decimam molendinorum totius parochie percipiant hi vicarii, decimam garbarum et feni de Clifton Parva et Magna, Decimam feni de Methelge et Longelis et de prato Comitum, Decimam medietatis garbarum annuatim proveniencium de Methelig' exceptis dominicis Rectoris tam in garbis quam in pratis. Vicarii vero Episcopalia et Archidiaconalia onera sustineant. Rector autem omnia alia sustinibit. Reservamus insuper nobis et successoribus nostris Episcopis potestatem addendi ad ordinacionem predictam ac etiam mutandi eandem cum propter variacionem temporis vel alias causas legitimas videbitur expedire. In cujus rei testimonium impressio sigilli nostri presentibus est appensa Dat' apud Haywod xiii kal' Novembris

Anno domini Millesimo CC° nonagesimo et consecracionis nostre xxxij.

**Edwardus** Dei gracia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie et Dux Aquitanie Archiepiscopis Episcopis Abbatibus Prioribus Comitibus Baronibus Justiciariis Vicecomitibus Prepositis Ministris et omnibus Ballivis et fidelibus suis Salutem. Inspeximus cartam celebris memorie domini E. nuper Regis Anglie avi nostri in hec verba. Edwardus dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie et Dux Aquitanie Archiepiscopis Episcopis Abbatibus Prioribus Comitibus Baronibus Justiciariis Vicecomitibus Prepositis Ministris et omnibus Ballivis et fidelibus suis Salutem. Sciatis quod cum dominus Willelmus quondam Rex Anglie caritatis intuitu et pro salute anime sue et animarum antecessorum ac heredum suorum per cartam dedisset et concessisset deo et ecclesie beate Marie Linc advocacionem ecclesie de Esseburn' in antiquo dominico Corone Anglie sue quam ecclesiam plures Decani Lincoln' per loci diocesanos et sedem apostolicam Decanatu Lincol' postmodum appropriatam in proprios usus pacifice possederunt quousque celebris memorie dominus Henricus Rex pater noster in curia sua apud Turrim London' per consideracionem ejusdem curie sue per breve ultime presentacionis recuperasset presentacionem suam ad eandem ecclesiam de Esseburn' versus Episcopum et Decanum ac Capitulum ecclesie Lincoln' cujus ecclesie advocacionem ab eodem patre nostro post predictae presentacionis recuperacionem nobis datam per cartam nostram inter alia in eadem carta nostra contenta dedimus et concessimus deo et beate Marie et ecclesie tunc de Dernhal' nunc de Valle Regali vocate in Comitatu Cestr' que est de fundacione nostra necnon et Abbati et Monachis ibidem deo imperpetuum servituris Cumque venerabilis pater Ricardus Linc' Episcopus et dilectus nobis in Xpo Magister Oliverus de Sutton' Decanus Linc' ac capitulum ejusdem ecclesie asserentes se et ecclesiam Linc' ex donacione predicti domini Regis Willelmi jus habere in advocacione dicte ecclesie de Esseburn' ipsam advocacionem coram nobis et nostro consilio petuissent et iidem Abbas et Conventus

de Valle Regali pro ipsis et successoribus suis jam ad nostram instanciam et requisicionem prefatam advocacionem ecclesie de Essheburn' per cartam suam reddiderint dimiserint concesserint et quietum clamaverint nobis et heredibus nostris de se et successoribus suis imperpetuum Nos donacionem advocacionis dicte ecclesie de Essheburn' per predictum dominum Regem Willelmum deo et ecclesie Lincoln' factam ratam habentes et firmam et siquid in ea diminutum fuerit pro salute anime predicti Regis patris nostri et nostre ac animarum progenitorum et heredum nostrorum per presentem cartam nostram supplere volentes advocacionem ejusdem ecclesie et omnium capellarum ad eam spectantium dictis Episcopo Decano et Capitulo Lincoln' ut jus suum reddidimus et insuper eandem advocacionem eis pro nobis et heredibus nostris damus concedimus et quietum clamamus Habend' et Tenend' eisdem Episcopo Decano et Capitulo et successoribus suis quietam de nobis et heredibus nostris absque reclamacione aut impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum imperpetuum Ita quod eandem advocacionem ecclesie de Essheburn' cum suis capellis rehabeant et sibi et successoribus suis retineant sicut eorum predecessores eam melius et quietius unquam tenuerunt Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti Episcopus Decanus et Capitulum ecclesie beate Marie Lincoln' predictam advocacionem ecclesie predicte de Essheburn' cum suis capellis habeant et teneant ut jus suum sibi et successoribus suis quietam de nobis et heredibus nostris absque reclamacione seu impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum imperpetuum Ita quod advocacionem illam habeant et teneant sicut eorum predecessores eam melius et quietius unquam tenuerunt sicut predictum est Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus Thoma de Cantilupo Herefordens' et Willelmo de Middleton' Norwycen' Episcopis Willelmo de Valenc' avunculo nostro Rogero de Mortuo Mari Rogero de Clifford' Roberto Tybotot Hugone filio Ottonis Waltero de Helynn Magistro Thoma Bek Archidiacono Dors' Antonio Beek Archidiacono Dunelm' Magistro Waltero Scamel Decano Sarre Magistris Rogero de Seyton' et Roberto de Scardeburg' Johanne de Liuetot Radulfo

de Hengham Roberto filio Johannis Ricardo de Bosco et aliis  
Dat' per manum nostram apud Westm' quartodecimo die Junij  
Anno regni nostri sexto.

Vide hoc item in facto Abbatis de Valle Regali de ecclesia de  
Esseburn' in undecimo folio precedenti.

## 100.

**Insuperimus** eciam quandam aliam cartam prefati progenitoris  
nostri in hec verba H. Rex Anglie et Dux Norm' et Aquitanie et  
Comes And' Justiciariis vicecomitibus ministris et omnibus  
hominibus et fidelibus suis totius Anglie Francis et Anglis et  
nominatim de Linc' et Lincolnie sria Salutem. Sciatis me  
dedisse et concessisse et carta mea confirmassie ecclesie Linc' et  
Roberto Linc' Episcopo et successoribus ejus ad edificia sua et  
domos suos totam terram cum fossato de muro ballii mei Linc' in  
orientali parte per circuitum ecclesie beati Michaelis usque ad  
cimiterium Sancti Andree et a cimiterio Sancti Andree usque ad  
murum civitatis versus orientem Et hanc terram concessi et dedi  
ecclesie Linc' et eidem Roberto Episcopo et successoribus ejus  
solutam et quietam de Langabulo et p . . . agio et omnibus aliis  
rebus Et libere poterio perforare murum ballii mei ad portam  
faciendam ad introitum et exitum suum habendum versus  
ecclesiam et ita edificare quod edificia sua extendantur in  
utrumque murum Quare volo et firmiter precipio quod ecclesia  
Lincoln' et Robertus Episcopus et omnes successores ejus  
teneant predictam terram bene et in pace et honorifice et quiete  
et cum socca et sacca et Thol et Them et Infangnenethes Testibus  
Rogerio Ebor' Archiepiscopo Thoma Cancellario Ricardo de Luci  
Warino fil' Giroldi Camar' Willelmo fil' Ham' Roberto de Don-  
stannilla Josc' de Baillol' apud Lincoln'.

## Roman Coins found at Little Chester; with Historical Notes, &c.

BY GEORGE BAILEY.



HAT accomplished and eloquent writer, Addison, in his "Dialogue upon the Usefulness of Ancient Medals," says, "What curious observations have been made on spiders, lobsters, and cockle-shells? Yet the very naming of them is almost sufficient to turn them into raillery. It is no wonder, therefore, that the science of Medals, which is charged with so many unconcerning parts of knowledge, and built on such mean materials, should appear ridiculous to those that have not taken the pains to examine it. These small metal discs, so many of which have escaped the ravages of time's corroding rust, reveal to us the faces of all the great persons of antiquity, insomuch that a cabinet of coins is a collection of portraits in miniature."

The object of these notes is to bring together some of these portraits, and to give, in slight historical sketches, a glimpse of the characters of the originals, so as to make what would otherwise only be a dry list of Roman coins, of some interest; and to excite, if possible, a spirit of inquiry into this subject, which at present (so far as this town and county are concerned) appears to be almost, if not altogether, dead. From the great numbers of these coins which have from time to time been discovered, it seemed at first as if this would have been an easy task; but our expectations were disappointed, because it was found that indifference, carelessness, and neglect on the part of some who

possessed, or had formerly possessed, Roman coins, added to the curious ignorance of those who had unearthed them (who sometimes fancied them to be of fictitious value, and filed them to find out whether they were gold or silver), have often entirely obliterated what would otherwise have been found fairly good specimens. These causes have been far more destructive than time.

To prevent, if possible, the carrying away from the neighbourhood, and consequent loss to the town, of such interesting historical relics of the Roman occupation, may we venture to suggest, that in future such coins and other Roman remains found in the county should find a permanent resting-place in the public Museum, and that they be carefully labelled and well displayed in a suitable light for close examination and study. This is an important provisor, because it must be said that in too many instances, such small objects as these coins are found so arranged and displayed in many museums as to be practically useless, because of the fancy for showing only the *obverse* side of the same coin to the neglect of the *reverse*, which is mostly of more interest, and which, besides, differs so greatly in coins of the same emperor. Coins are always best arranged on a white ground, with sufficient margin; and should always have below them a copy of the letterings in the legends, inscriptions, and *exergues*, in printed letters, easy to see and read. Small writing is altogether out of place in a museum or cabinet. Very few people interested in such things can see small writing, and, of course, a good light is of the utmost importance.

We are aware that many persons have in their possession a few of these old coins, stowed away "somewhere"! that might just as well be nowhere; for our experience has been, that generally they could not be found, and if so fortunate, even then, the most valuable and interesting had been lost altogether. Others have been carried away from the neighbourhood, and are no longer accessible. It would, indeed, now be very difficult to bring together a complete collection of even Little Chester coins, to say nothing about those found throughout the county. It is,

however, hoped that this attempt to supplement what had been just begun by Lysons' and Glover will not be without interest and value, especially as copies of the best of those we have so far been able to get together, battered and worn and corroded though (with a few exceptions) they were, have been reproduced of the exact size of the originals, and with all defects, so that it may be easier for those who possess, or may eventually come into possession of such coins, to decipher them, should they be imperfect like these, as is most likely.

We give examples of 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Brass, together with three silver coins—*denarii*—Nos. 1, 2, and 6. Plates I. and II. Of actual brass we have only one, that of Nero, No. 3; but whether this is of the fine and much-esteemed yellow brass known to the Romans as *Orichalcum* we cannot decide. We had several more coins of a very much inferior kind of brass, but so much corroded as to be undecipherable, though they appear to have been interesting from what small remains are left on them. The coins we have been able to enumerate here, though they show great gaps in the years, and are examples of but a very small part of those in use during the Roman occupation, will yet be found to range pretty nearly over the whole time from Tiberius Cæsar to Valentinian II. or III., about which time the Roman power had seen its best days, and had begun to go down.

The effect produced upon Britain by the Roman government was much greater than we are now able to fully realise; but if we carry our minds back to the time when Julius first landed, and consider what our ancient fathers were then, and what they had become when the Romans left them, it will be more evident that 400 years of training under such disciplined men, possessed of so many accomplishments as the Romans were, could not fail to exert a great influence. Evidences of this influence are not wanting to this day, and possibly we are what we are to-day because they came so long ago, and made our forefathers what they did then. We are at any rate much more able now, since so much archæological interest has been felt in the various excavations of Roman cities and settlements which have been

made of late years, to extend our true knowledge of the manner of life of our conquerors, and of those whom they conquered, than was formerly the case.

It is matter of regret that, having a settlement of some importance so near to Derby, we have so little to show. The number of coins and vessels of pottery, with other remains, found from time to time, have been far from small. We have lately seen some fragments of pottery of the very best kind made in those days, showing that those who lived at Little Chester were persons of a cultivated taste. The time, we fear, is now gone by when anything can be done to materially improve the state of things, as nearly all the various objects found at Little Chester are now scattered to the four winds, instead of forming, as they might have done, an instructive and valuable collection in our local museum. Certainly there are a number of Roman coins there, but it is not known where they were found. We have given a list of them, as most, if not all, are such as have been found at Little Chester. They were presented by Mrs. T. B. Forman. They are as follows:—Tolomy, B.C. 367, Alexander Gt., 340. Vespasian, two coins, 60 and 69 A.D. Augustus, A.D. 14. Domitian, A.D. 81. Trajan, A.D. 98, Hadrian, 116, three coins. Sabina, wife of do., 116. Antonius Pius, 138, three coins. Marcus Aurelius, A.D. 161. Faustina, wife of do. Severus, 193, two coins. Manilia Scantilla, 193. Maximinus, 236. Gordianus, 238, two coins. Philip the Elder, 244. Etruseilla, wife of Trajanus Decius, 2 coins. Victorinus, 265. Maximianus Hercules, 285. Constantine Gt., 306, three coins. A denarius of Crixia Gens. These are all good specimens.

It will be observed that many of the above do not appear among our Little Chester coins. That is no proof that none have been found there, or may eventually be found, because our list is at present incomplete; and it is hoped that sufficient interest will be taken in this subject now, to enable a complete one to be made, if the members of this Society will kindly report all Little Chester coins that may come to their knowledge. The writer of this

article will also be glad to have any errors that may have been made in the descriptions here given corrected, if any such there be, as is not improbable.

We wish to thank very heartily all those who have in various ways helped us by lending coins, or supplying information, and lending books; especially Mr. Franks, C.B., of the British Museum, and Mr. Garbutt, of Duffield. The names of those who have lent coins used in this paper will be found appended to the coins as they occur in the list. In concluding this somewhat long and discursive introduction, we desire to express the hope that our efforts to show how much that is of interest and value attaches itself to these much-battered and time-worn discs, will enable us the better to understand the immense world-moulding influence exercised by this wonderful people in the past centuries, whose policy and government we even now in so many ways incorporate with our own.

There remain in our possession some few other coins which have not yet been fully deciphered. They must now stand over, and form a supplementary article in a future journal.

Perhaps it will be the better way to give Glover's list verbatim, and then to add to it those coins we have seen and examined, whether they occur in Glover's list or not, making such remarks on each as seem most desirable, in order to associate them with the history of the times in which they were in circulation. We now append Glover's list, taken from Vol. i., pp. 293-4-5, of his *History of Derbyshire*.

SEVERVS AVG . PERT . MAX. *rev.* FVNDATOR  
PACIS. A female figure standing stolated and veiled, holding a dead branch in her right hand (arg. 54½ grains). A.D. 208.

L . SEPT . SEV . AVG . (the rest imperfect) *rev.* VICT .  
PARTHICA. Figure, Victory standing, holding in her right hand a laurel, and in her left military trophies; at her feet a captive (arg. 37 grains).

IMP . SEV . ALEXAND . AVG. *rev.* PM . TR . P . XII .

COS . III . P . P . Figure, Mars gradiens, over his shoulder a mantle, the right hand extended; in the left a whip, the lash nowed (base silver, 49 grains). A.D. 222.

MAXIMINVS PIVS AVG . GERM. *rev.* FIDES MILITVM. Figure standing, holding in each hand a signum militare (arg. 43½ grains). A.D. 235-6.

IMP . PHILIPPVS AVG. *rev.* SAECVLARES AVG . G. in the centre a column, on which is COS . III . (arg. 56½ grains). A.D. 244-9.

IMP . PHILIPPVS AVG. *rev.* SAECVLARES AVGG. Figure, an antelope (arg. 48½ grains).

IMP . M . IVL . PHILIPPVS AVG. *rev.* PM . TR . P . III . COS . P . P . Figure, a female standing stolated, in the right hand a spear, ending in a caduceus, in her left a cornucopia (arg. 46 grains).

FL . MAX . THEODORA AVG. *rev.* PIETAS ROMANA. Figure, a female standing nursing a child in her left arm, and holding her right hand on her breast: to the left of the figure is a cross patee; in the exergue T . R . P . (small brass) 292.

IMP . CARAVSIVS P . P . AVG. *rev.* MONETA . Figure standing, holding a balance in her right hand, and a cornucopia in her left. 3rd. B. A.D. 293-300.

IMP . CARAVSIVS P . P . AVG. *rev.* PAX . AVG. Figure standing, holding in right hand a branch, in the left a hasta, entwined with a serpent. 3rd B.

(One similar to above is illustrated and described further on.)

Another, the same, excepting that the figure holds a cornucopia instead of a hasta. 3rd B.

IMP . CONSTANTINVS P . P . AVG. *rev.* PRINCIPI INVENTVTIS. Figure, a warrior, holding in each hand a signum militare between the letters S . A .; under his feet, P . T . R (2nd B.). A.D. 306-337.

IMP . CONSTANTINVS MAX . AVG. *rev.* VICTORIAE . LARTAE . PRINC . PERP. An altar charged with a star, over which two figures of Victory are holding a shield, inscribed VOT . PR. in the exergue S T R.

IMP . CONSTANTINVS . AVG. *rev.* SOLI INVICTO  
COMITI. Figure Mars.

(Of this an illustration is given Plate III., No. 16.)

IVL . CRISPVS NOB . CAES. *rev.* BEATA TRONQVIL-  
LITAS. A votive altar, inscribed VOTIS XX ., on the top of  
which is the globe of earth, and above it three stars; exergue  
P T R. A.D. 318-320.

FL . IVL . CRISPVS NOB . CAES. *rev.* CAESARVM  
NOSTRORVM. Within a garland VOT . X. and exergue  
P S I S.

CONSTANTINVS IVN . NOB . C. *rev.* GLORIA EXER-  
CITVS. Two signa militaria between two soldiers, each holding  
a scutum and pilum; in the exergue T R S. A.D. 340.

Ditto; the letters in the exergue being T R P.

Ditto; the letters in the exergue being S H A N G.

DN . FL . CONSTANTINVS NOB . C. *rev.* PROVIDEN-  
TIA CAESS. In the centre a castle or wall with a gateway,  
and at the top three balls; exergue S M H E. A.D. 340.

CONSTANS P . P . AVG. *rev.* GLORIA EXERCITAS.  
On a signum militare the letter M. between two warriors, each  
holding a scutum and pilum. A.D. 340.

CONSTANS P . P . AVG. *rev.* VICTORIAE D . D .  
AVGG . Q . N . N . A. Star between two figures of Victory,  
each holding a laurel; in the exergue T . R . P.

Ditto; a heart instead of the star, and the exergue T R S.

Ditto; the letter M. } in the place of the heart or star.

Ditto; a tree,

FL . IVL CONSTANTIVS NOB . C. *rev.* GLORIA  
EXERCITVS. Two signa militaria between two soldiers, each  
holding a scutum and pilum. The letters in the exergue not  
legible. A.D. 340.

Ditto; the letters in the exergue being S L C.

Ditto; with only one signum militare, charged with a patera,  
and the letters in the exergue C O N S T.

CONSTANTIVS AVG. *rev.* GLORIA EXERCITAS. One  
signum militare, charged with  $\text{P}$  between two soldiers as before.

CONSTANTINOPOLIS *rev.* Victory standing on the prow of a ship, holding in her right hand a spear, and resting her left on a shield ; exergue T R P.

VRBS ROMA . *rev.* Lups. suckling Romulus and Remus ; above two stars ; exergue P L C.

(See illustration of this coin, Plate III., No. 11.)

Ditto ; the letters T R S.

Ditto ; the letters T R S. with a star.

Ditto ; with three stars above ; and exergue S . CONST.

Ditto ; a laurel between two stars above ; exergue T R S.

FL . MAGNENTIVS P . F . AVG. *rev.* VICTORIAE D . D . N . N . AVG . ET . CAE. Two figures of Victory supporting a shield, charged with VOT . V . MVLT X., above it a symbol. A.D. 353.

Ditto without the symbol, there are letters in the exergue but not legible.

DN . MAGNEVTIVS P . F . AVG. *rev.* GLORIA ROMANORVM.—A soldier on horseback ; in his right hand a pilum, in his left a scutum, riding over military spoil to strike an enemy, who is thrown on his back and supplicating mercy ; in the *exergue* A M B — N B. Between the head of the three last is the letter A.

This concludes the list given by Glover. There are 37 coins, 19 of which are of the Constantines ; and so far as we know at present, the coins of this family have been found in greatest numbers at Little Chester. There are also a number of Carausius. Mr. Mottram has six or seven, but mostly much defaced and corroded, and they are of the 3rd Brass ; but the Carausius we engrave is of 2nd B. It is not a very good specimen, being much worn and obliterated in parts ; but it is the best we have been able to get. It belongs to Mr. Tyson, East Street. We will now go on to describe those we have been able to add to the list up to the present time. Some of the best will be found illustrated on the three plates which accompany this list.

JVNO SOSPITA.—Bust, horned to right, a symbol at back,

but is indistinct. *Rev.*—a griffin, also to right. The name of the Moneyer, L. PAPI, is worn off. Struck B.C. 81. Plate I., No. 1. (Mr. Salt.)

This is a silver coin—*denarius*—of the Roman Republic, and is a *serrata nummi*, so called from having the edges notched. This was done to consular coins to prevent forgery, by showing that they were silver all through. But this was imitated by the forgers, who plated them over, after they had first made the serrations.\* Juno was a universally worshipped goddess among the Romans; and the consuls when entering upon office had to offer a solemn sacrifice to her. Sospita, one of her numerous names, relates to her power to preserve from danger, and to give health. The date of this coin takes us back to the dictatorship of Sylla, with whom was associated Pompey, afterwards called the Great. In B.C. 60 the first triumvirate of Rome was formed in the persons of Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus. In B.C. 55 Cæsar's first invasion of Great Britain took place.

TIBERIVS CÆSAR.—(TI . C)AESAR . DIVI . AVG(VSTVS) . F(ILII) . AVG(VSTVS).—Bust to right, laurelled. *Rev.*—Britannia looking to right, holding a trident in right hand. PONTIF(EX) . MAXIM(VS).—Tiberius Cæsar Augustus, the son of the deified Augustus). A.D. 14; reigned 22 years. Plate I., No. 2. (Mr. Salt.)

This also is silver—a *denarius*; and according to Canon Farrar, is the coin brought to our Lord when he said, "Show me the tribute money." Tiberias had assumed the title of Pontifex Maximus, as had been done by his predecessors in the Empire. This was the title of the chief of the ministers of religion. There were originally four *Pontifices*, afterwards they were raised to eight; then by Sylla to fifteen. They were divided into *Majores* and *Minores*, and the whole number together were called *Collegium*. This title of Pontifex Maximus is still that of the Popes of Rome.

Besides this title, Tiberius had also that of Augustus. This title was first conferred on Cæsar Octavius, adopted son of Julius

\* Pinkerton, vol. I., p. 70.



1.

2.



3.



4.



5.

ROMAN COINS FOUND IN STRUTT'S PARK, DERBY.



Cæsar, who first annexed Britain to the Roman Empire; and it continued to be used by all the Emperors, and Cæsar then became the title of the second person in the State; or, as we should call him, the heir presumptive.

The heritage to which this Tiberius, adopted son of the first Augustus, succeeded, placed in his hand the power of all the then known world, of all that was richest and fairest, untold wealth, unlimited power. Of all this he was the deified ruler and high priest; but he gave himself up to the most unrestrained self-gratification in the island of Capræ, and we are told by Pliny\*, that, writing to the Senate, he gave expression to his feelings in these remarkable words:—"What to write to you, Conscript-Fathers, or how to write, or what not to write, may all the gods and goddesses destroy me, more than I feel that they are daily destroying me, if I know." Tiberius, A.D. 37, on 16th March, was suffocated by order of Macrobius, one of his favourites, at the age of 78.

These two silver coins are the property of Mr. M. Salt, of Buxton, and were found together, with 80 or 90 others, in making a road through the lower part of Strutt's Park, where they had been buried in a vase.

NERO. CLAVD. CÆSAR (defaced, but probably DRVSVS. GERM . PRINCE . IVVENT).—Bust looking to left head, laureated. *Rev.*—A seated, partially draped figure, head rayed, holding up right hand, and in left holds a branch. Legend—(SECVRITAS) AVGVSTI, inscribed S . C . *Exergue* worn out. Plate I., No. 3. (Mr. Shaw.)

This coin is of a fine pale brass, much worn and corroded. It is one of the Strutt's Park coins—1st brass, a sestertius.

This Emperor has the character of having been little better than a savage, or wild beast; and contrived to cram into his short life of 32 years more atrocities than any other man up to his time had imagined. He ordered Seneca to be bled to death, and killed his second wife, Poppea, by a kick, and had previously caused his

---

\* Farrar's "Life of Christ," p. 106.

first to be murdered; he had his own mother put to death, and is credited with setting Rome on fire, and playing on a violin while he watched the blaze. He then had the audacity to lay the crime on the Christians of Rome, whom he had seized, and many of them were sewn up in skins of beasts and thrown to the dogs; while others were put into pitched sacks, and set up in his gardens to illuminate, by being set on fire at night. The Apostles Peter and Paul are said to have been put to death by him. So odious did he become, that his subjects sentenced him to be thrown from the Tarpeian rock, a fate he escaped by committing suicide.

(IMP . CAES . VESPA)SIAN . AVG . COS(VII).—Bust to right, head laureated. *Rev.*—A temple with six columns (Capitol); in the middle, Jupiter between Juno and Minerva; on the pediment several figures. 2nd brass. The whole much corroded and difficult to decipher. Plate I., fig. 4; A.D. 69 to 79. (Mr. Shaw.)

Vespasian was a man of humble lineage, not of an ambitious disposition; but his mother, having more of this property, used it to urge on her son to seek for distinction, which seems to have succeeded. When Nero ascended the throne, he sent Vespasian into Africa as pro-consul. He does not appear to have been a great success in that office there. Afterwards he went with Nero into Greece. He, however, was too honest to pretend to admire Nero's fine voice, on which he prided himself, either leaving the room or else going to sleep. This did not please the Emperor, and he banished him from court, but almost immediately despatched him to Jerusalem. He was more successful there, for in A.D. 71 he was honoured with a triumph in company with his son Titus, for the conquest of Judea and destruction of Jerusalem. He closed the Temple of Janus, and erected a magnificent one to Peace, which he dedicated in the fifth year of his government, and placed in it the sacred vessels brought from the Temple, furnishing it with all the most precious treasures of art known, brought from all parts of Europe and Asia. In A.D. 74 he made a census of the Roman people, and from the remarks of Pliny, it may be assumed that the average length of human life

has not diminished since that time, though possibly it has seldom been exceeded, supposing the statistics to be correct; for instance between the Po and the Apennines there were found 54 persons 100 years old—fourteen were 110; two were 125; four were 130; four were 135 to 137; and three 140.

In character this Emperor was eminently mild and moderate. He was a great lover of simplicity, and he was not easily provoked, saying on one occasion when Demetrius, the cynic, had done his best to vex him, "Thou dost all thou canst to make me take thy life, but I do not kill dogs merely because they bark." He was a great patron of art and letters, and though he is said to have been avaricious, Tacitus said of him that he was the first instance of a man becoming a better man on obtaining supreme power. However this may have been, he certainly is not accused of spending money on himself; it all went to friends and towards the embellishment of Rome; he restored the Capitol, and the Temple of Jupiter, built the Temple of Peace, and laid the foundations of the Coliseum. He was as great an economist of time as of money, continuing to perform all the duties of his office up to his last hour. He died on 24th June, A.D. 79, aged 70.

HADRIANVS . AVG . COS . III . P . P.—Bust looking to right; head laureated; *rev.* a figure of Justice draped, and holding in right hand a balance, and in left a staff. Legend—ÆQVITAS . AVG . inscribed S. C. Nothing visible on *Exergue*. A.D. 117; reigned 20 years, from August 11th, 117, to July 2nd, 138. 1st Brass. Plate I., No. 5, Mr. Lichfield. Some *reverses* of Hadrian in 1st Brass have a Britannia, but we do not know of a Derbyshire example.

Hadrian built the wall known by his name, extending from mouth of the Tyne, near Newcastle, to Solway Firth, according to some; but only from the river Eden in Northumberland to the Tyne, according to others; the difference in distance is considerable, being in the former case 80 miles, in the latter 8 miles. He built this wall on coming to Britain A.D. 120, in order to prevent the incursions of the Northern barbarians. Hadrian

was a learned and accomplished man. He made a complete circuit of all his provinces, and his coins have been found to have upon them no less than 20 provinces. Visiting Jerusalem, he caused the city to be restored, and built a temple to Jupiter Capitolinus on site of Solomon's, and caused a marble swine to be placed there, and heathen divinities in sacred places. He first adopted Ælius Verus to be his successor, but that prince dying suddenly, he then chose Antoninus, on 25th February, 138, which was the last year of Hadrian's reign. The malady he suffered from was dropsy, and his sufferings were very great, so much so that he at one time desired to be put to death. In his last hours he composed the well-known lines, "Hadrian's Address to his Soul," which have been translated as follows:—

“ Poor little, pretty, fluttering thing,  
 Must we no longer live together?  
 And dost thou prune thy trembling wing,  
 To take thy flight thou know'st not whither?  
 Thy humorous vein, thy pleasing folly,  
 Lie all neglected, all forgot,  
 And passive, wav'ring, melancholy  
 Thou dread'st, and hop'st thou know'st not what?”

Taken in the light of the age in which he lived, and compared with those that preceded him, the character of Hadrian stands out favourably. He was evidently a man of great mental power, and there is much in him to admire; though he was not altogether free from the cruelty which seems to have been incident to a Roman Emperor.

The legend on this coin is of the date between A.D. 119 to 138. Hadrian is remarkable as being the first Roman Emperor that wore a beard; before his time they were all smoothly shaven.\* His accomplishments were many and various, and several of his great works remain, such as his temple and the bridge of St. Angelo. (This coin is in possession of Mr. Lichfield.)

ANTONINVS . PIV . AVG. Bust to right, draped, head

---

\* "Decline and Fall of Rome," p. 109.

laureated; *rev.* FVNDATOR PACIS. A male figure to left, veiled and draped, holding an olive branch in right hand, and a small scroll (?) in left, a *denarius*, silver or electrum? A good specimen.

. . . A.D. 138 to 161. Plate II. No. 1. (Mr. Mottram.) There are *reverses* of Antoninus in 1st and 2nd Brass with the Britannia, but we know of no example from Little Chester at present.

This Emperor was adopted by Hadrian to succeed him; it was a fortunate choice. Antoninus was a man in every way estimable, he was wise, liberal, and in his habits temperate; he cared little for the pomp and ceremony of State. It is related of him that on an occasion when Marcus Aurelius, who, at the request of Hadrian, was being brought up to succeed him in the Empire, shed tears at the untimely death of one of his school fellows, Antoninus said: "Suffer him to weep, for neither the wisdom of a sage nor the dignity of a prince requires us to eradicate the feelings of a man." His clemency and the excellence of his disposition gained for him early in his reign that enviable title by which he is distinguished, that of *Pius*, a title appropriated by many of his less worthy successors. He died at the advanced age of 75 years, in the 23rd year of his reign, A.D. 161. There was a rebellion of the Brigantes who inhabited Northumberland, which was soon repressed; and a wall to keep out the more Northern invaders was extended from the Firth of Forth to the Firth of Clyde; otherwise his reign was peaceable on the whole. This Emperor was a very tall, handsome man.

(IMP . C.M. AVR. . . . .CA)RINUS . P.P. A.V.G. Bust to right, head crowned, *rev.*, a nude figure with helmet, in right hand a caduceus, and in left a vine tendril. M. La C. de Bentinck describes this *reverse* as a victory, having a curious bonnet resembling that of Mercury, and an ornament at side *tout aussi peu usité*. VICTORIA . AVG, inscription A. 3rd Brass, A.D. 282—284. (Mr. Williams). Plate II., No. 7.

IMP . CARAVSIVS . P.F . AVG. Bust to right, head crowned. *Rev.* a draped figure to left holding an augural staff, right hand held up, legend indistinct . . . AVG. Inscription

S.P. (?) *exergue* MIXX(1). 2nd Brass. A.D. 287 to 298. Plate II., No. 8.

Carausius usurped the imperial office in Britain. He was a sailor, who had been appointed to keep the English Channel free of the Saxon freebooters, with whom he allied himself and shared the plunder. He was ordered to be killed by Maximianus and Diocletian, who suspected him on finding him becoming suddenly wealthy; but he discovered the design, and having the soldiers in Britain on his side, he joined an alliance with the Franks and Saxons, and together they kept possession of the English Channel, and extended his dominion. He so firmly established his position that they resigned into his hands the power he had usurped, and acknowledged him as one of the Emperors. His administration is said to have been more vigorous than wise or clement. He kept in check the Caledonians on the North, and restored the wall of Severus; but was tyrannical and licentious, as one would imagine from his portrait here given. He held his power in Britain from A.D. 287 to 293, when he is said to have been assassinated by Allectus, his Prime Minister, who assumed the purple; but only for a short time. Constantinus had determined to bring Britain again under the Roman Government, and sent Asclepiodatus with a squadron, who landed in Kent or Sussex, while he in person threatened the capital and fruitful shores of the Thames. The result was for Constantinus a complete victory. Allectus was slain, and everywhere the Cæsar was received with acclamation. This was in the year A.D. 296. So Constantinus, called Chlorus because of some peculiarity in his complexion, completely recovered Britain, and placed it again under imperial protection.

A number of coins of Carausius have been found at Little Chester. A *reverse* of one has a figure to right with a spear, up which a serpent is creeping, and with the left puts something into the mouth of a serpent. Legend SALVT. AVG. (Mottram.)

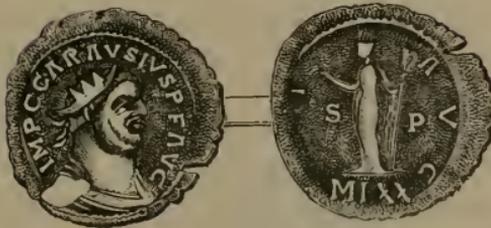
MAXIMINVS . PI . AVG. Known as Maximinus Hercules. Bust to right, head laureated, wears Imperial robe. *rev.* GENIO . POP . ROM. *exergue* P.L.T., the Genius semi-draped to left,



6.



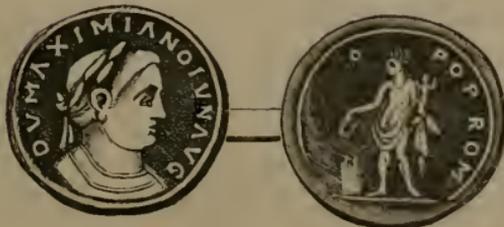
7.



8.



9.



10.



head rayed, holds in left hand a cornucopia, and in right a wreath or ring. This is an excellent specimen, and belongs Mr. Williams, 2nd Brass, A.D. 235 to 278. Plate II., No. 9.

This Emperor appears to have been of the hero type, a man of immense strength. His height exceeded eight feet, and his strength and appetite were in proportion. He consumed forty pounds of flesh and seven gallons of wine in his daily meals; but, as he is not in any especial way mentioned in connection with Britain, we pass him by.

D V. MAXIMIANO . IVN . AVG. Bust to right, head laureated. *Rev.*, a figure standing looking to left, holds in left hand a cornucopia, and in right a wreath, (GENI)O . POP . ROM. A very much worn coin of 2nd Brass, A.D. 286 to 309, known as Galerius Maximianus.

He was associated with Diocletian and Maximian in the imperial government; the latter, having fruitlessly endeavoured to reduce Carausius to order in the usual way, patched up a peace by recognising him as the Roman Cæsar in Britain. About this time the name of Constantinus begins to appear, and he was adopted by Maximian, and to more closely unite him to the imperial families he desired him to put away his wife, Helena—the mother of Constantine the Great—to make way for Theodora, his step-daughter; and to Constantinus was intrusted the protection of Greece, Spain, and Britain. At this time the Empire had four rulers, Diocletian being recognised by the other three—Maximian, Constantinus, and Galerius—as the superior; indeed, if we admit Carausius, there were five, as he was certainly vested with the imperial power for ten years in Britain. It was in the calends of March, A.D. 292, that the three Cæsars were installed in their high office, and immediately after Constantinus hastened to get rid of the usurper Carausius, as has been already related. About A.D. 305, the two Emperors, Diocletian and Maximian, resigned the imperial power to their adopted sons, Galerius and Constantinus. Diocletian died at his palace of Spalatro, in 313, and his adopted son, the Maximianus Galerius of our coin, died

in May, A.D. 311. Maximian is said to have committed suicide A.D. 309 or 310. (Mottram.) Plate II., No. 10.

We will takè now the coins of Rome and Constantinople, of which several have been found at Little Chester, and one or two fairly good examples have been lent to us by Messrs. Mottram and Williams.

VRBS . ROMA . Bust helmeted to left, wears imperial robes ; *rev* , Lups suckling Romulus and Remus, two stars above ; in *exergue* P . L . G . preceded by a star. 3rd Brass. Time of Constantine the Great. Plate III., No. 11.

CONSTANTINOPOLIS . Bust to left, with helmet wreathed, wears imperial robe and sceptre on left shoulder ; *rev.*, Victory standing on prow of a ship to left, left-hand rests on a shield, and right holds a sceptre ; in *exergue* T . A . P . Plate III., No. 12. (Mottram.)

Another of this coin, but not from same die. (Mr. Williams). Imperfect.

Another of same, but *rev.* is not quite same. (Mr. Longbottom).

Another of same. (Longbottom).

CONSTANTINOPILO . Bust to right, helmet, &c. ; *rev.* (BE) ATI . TRAN (QUILITAS). An altar with globe, on front R . T . IS . XX . ; in *exergue* P T R . Not a good coin ; is much worn. Plate III., No. 13. (Williams).

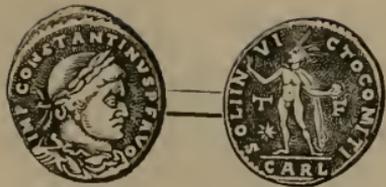
CONSTANTIVS . NOB . CAE . Bust, looking right, laureated and in imperial robes. (Constantius Chlorus, A.D. 292 to 306). *Rev.*, two standards with wreath between, on each side a Roman soldier with shields and spears, right-hand holds spear, left rests on shield. Plate III., No. 14. (Mr. Lee).

Another similar, bust, head to right ; but all much worn ; *rev.*, a standard between two soldiers, with shields and spears ; legend worn off. (Williams).

Constantius Chlorus was father of Constantine the Great. He was adopted as his successor by Maximian, who, together with his co-Emperor Diocletian, retired in favour



11.



16.



12.



17.



13.



18.



14.



19.



15.



20.



of the young men they had each selected for the purple; thus Constantius was associated with Galerius, in the imperial power; he arrived in Britain in 305, and died at York 306, in the month of July. He was succeeded by his son, Constantine the Great.

IMP . CONSTANTINVS . PF . AVG. Bust to right, draped, head wreathed; *rev.*, the same, standing, the right-arm elevated, the left holds a globe; nude, except a mantle hangs from left shoulder; legend, SOLI . INVICTO . COMITI . inscribed T . F . ; a star under T on right; *exergue* C . A . R . L ., A.D. 323 to 337. 3rd brass. Plate III., No. 16. (Mr. Lee).

This Emperor succeeded in re-uniting the whole Roman empire under one head forty years after Diocletian's new scheme of government, which admitted a plurality of sovereigns. It was in A.D. 324 that this consummation was effected.\* During the period of peace which ensued, he resolved to form a new capital. This was no new idea, for Julius Cæsar had before his death desired to form a new capital at Troy or Alexandria, so Constantine fixed on ancient Byzantium as being excellent for situation, and there, at prodigious expense and labour, he raised a new city. Six hundred centenaries, about £2,500,000, was expended on the erection of walls, porticos, and aqueducts; in it there was a capitol or school of learning, a circus, two theatres, eight public and 153 private baths, fifty-two porticos, five granaries, eight aqueducts or reservoirs of water, four spacious halls, fourteen churches, and the same number of palaces, 4,388 grand houses, etc., so Gibbon relates. This grand city was built, it is said, in consequence of a vision; Constantine was one who saw visions. It is related by Eusebius that he saw a vision as he was marching from France into Italy against Maxentius, and desiring the help of the gods, fixed upon the God of the Christians, whom he importuned, and it

---

\* "Decline and Fall of Rome," p. 345.

is said that while marching with his forces in the afternoon, the trophy of the cross appeared very luminous in the heavens, brighter than the sun, with this inscription, "Conquer by this." Pondering over this event till night, Christ appeared to him in his sleep, with the same sign, and directed him to make use of it as his military ensign.\* This was done, and the sign was placed on the imperial standards; we have an example of it on a coin of Valentinianus, of which an illustration is given, Plate III. It is known as the *labarum*. Constantine died after a reign of thirty years, in his 64th year, May 22, A.D. 337.

CONSTANTINVS . AVG. (THE GREAT). Bust laureated, head to right; *rev.*, a figure of Victory, with one foot resting on a captive. Legend, (SAR)M(A)TIA . INVICTA. Not a very good example. 3rd Brass. Plate III. No. 17.

The Sarmatians were a savage race, who, by their hostility to their neighbours, the Goths, and others, were at last reduced to the necessity of applying to Constantine for protection. He incorporated a number of them into his legions, and assigned settlements to the remainder in various parts of the empire. The military armour of these people must have been curious; the cuirass was made of thin plates sliced from the hoofs of horses, and sewed one upon another; this, with a short dagger, a spear, and arrows pointed with poisoned fish bone, rendered them troublesome antagonists, mounted as they were on powerful horses.

CRISPVS . NOB . CAES. Bust, draped and laureated, looking to right; *rev.*, an altar with a palm wreath on front, above it another, in centre of which is VOT.; on each side winged figures making an offering. The legend appears to read: VICTORIA . ILLVSTRIORIS . CAES. The letters are a good deal battered, but this is no doubt the reading. Plate II. No. 18. (Mr. Mottram.)

This Cæsar was son of Constantine the Great, by Minervina, his first wife; but through the false accusations of Faustina,

---

\* Milner's "Church History," p. 209.

his step mother, his death was brought about somehow, but whether by assassination or poison is not clear. It appears the matter of the accusation was cleared up through the influence of Helena, the aged mother of Constantine, and he afterwards, it is said, erected a statue to his memory of silver and gold, inscribed, "My son, unjustly condemned." This is the St. Helen who is said to have found the true Cross at Jerusalem.

CONSTANTINVS . IV . NB . C . (Constantine II.) Bust to right, with a wreath or fillet, a military dress ; legend, GLOR . IN . EXERCITYS ; *rev.*, two military standards, with a symbol between them ; on each side a soldier holding shield and spear ; *exergue*, PCONST. Plate III. No. 14. (Mr. Lee.)—M. Cohen, tome 5, pp. 263-4, remarking on these letters, says, "CONST' : a part of the coins with CONS or CONST ought to be attributed to the town of Arles, which took at this period the name of Constantine, and the four workmen or coiners, who had for *exergue* P. Const, Q. Const. We find this change at the end of Constantine's reign, under Constantine II. and his two brothers. Under Magnentius and Decentius the name of Arles was restored ; from Julius II. to Theodosius I. the town re-took the name Constantine."

This coin is a Constantine II. ; his imperial seat was at Constantinople, and he had for his share, on the division of the empire—which took place on the death of his father, between the three brothers—Gaul, Spain, Britain, and Africa. About three years after this division, he being dissatisfied, tried to get from his brother Constans part of Italy ; but the latter took up arms against him, and the result was that Constantine, the elder brother, was slain, and his body thrown into the river Alsa, a short distance from Aquileia, but was afterwards recovered and buried at Constantinople, near his father, Constantine the Great. Constans now became master of above two-thirds of the Roman Empire. This was in A.D. 340 ; but ten years after, Magnentius (Plate III., No. 15) determined to wrest the government from him, and, having brought about the assassination of Constans, he

usurped the government. The third brother, Constantius, was then at Antioch, and on hearing of his brother's death, he, of course, claimed the empire of the west. Magnentius sent ambassadors to meet him, and tried to negotiate with him, so as to be a participant in the government, promising to recognise Constantius as the head. The latter deferred his answer till next day. He then said that during the night he had seen a vision; his father, Constantine the Great, had appeared to him, and, presenting the body of Constans, had warned him to revenge his death, and he felt that in so just a cause his success was secured. After various reverses, Magnentius was driven to extremities, and put himself to death by falling on his sword, on Aug. 10, 359.\* The Britons fell in for a share of the anger of Constantius, and Martinus, the vice-prefect of the island, interposed to defend the innocent from the false accusations of Paulus Catena, a bad man who had been sent to wreak vengeance on the islanders; but, not succeeding, buried his weapon in his own breast. This Emperor, on visiting Rome A.D. 356, caused the obelisk brought by his father from the Temple of the Sun, at Heliopolis, to be erected. It now stands in the square opposite the church of St. John Lateran. During the concluding years of his reign he was associated in the government with Julian, who afterwards succeeded him. Constantinus died at Monsucrene, in Cilicia, on Nov. 3, 361, A.D.

Another coin of this Emperor, head to right, wreathed; legend, F.L . P F . CONSTANTINVS . NO . AVG; *rev.*, same as before. (Williams.)

Another, head to left; *rev.*, a wreath, in centre VOT . CXXJ.; legend, CÆSARVM . NOSTRORVM. (Mr. Longbottom.)

Another appears to be the same, but has been attributed to Const. Chlorus. This, however, is doubtful. (Lee.)

M. Cohen says the whole of the coins having on *reverse* GLORIA . EXERCITVS . no matter under what Emperor struck, are of a smaller diameter, or *little bronze*, and approach

---

\* "Decline and Fall of Rome," p. 864.

those of the Quinaria ; in number, they are sometimes even less than they.\*

Another, with same legend, but instead of the head being wreathed it has a twisted fillet ; *rev.* has the legend, PROVIDENTIA . AVG, a gate of a camp, with tripods and balls at top, between which is a star ; on each side A . S., *exergue*, SHANT. Plate III. No. 19. (Lee.)

Another, same legend, gate of camp, etc. ; but the head is older, and the things on the top of the gate are square, not tripod-shaped. (Lee.)

D . N . MAGNENTIVS . PF . AVG. Bust in military dress, head to right, no wreath, A at back of head ; *rev.* a warrior on horseback, charging with his spear at a man before him, kneeling on one knee, and holding up hands in supplicating attitude. On the ground are the shield and broken spear of the man ; legend. (GLOR)IA . ROMANORVM. ; *exergue* . DLG. There are four letters ; the first is only partly on, and cannot be made out. Magnentius was a usurper during the times of the Constantines ; he died by his own hand A.D. 359. Britain was part of his dominion. (Plate III. No. 15.)

D . N . VALENTINIANVS . P . F . AVG. Bust in military dress, head to right, wreathed ; *rev.* a draped figure, standing, holding in left hand the labarum of Constantine  $\text{P}$ , right hand rests on the head of a captive ; inscription is O . F . II. ; legend GLORIA . ROMANORVM. The head of this figure appears to be that of an ass ; it may, however, be intended for Anubis ; if so, it is a dog's head, but it looks like the representation on Plate III., No. 20. (Mr. Longbottom.)

There were three emperors of this name ; this is the second of the name. He was associated with Gratianus. The first was Valentinian, who was chief in command over the legions in Britain from 340 to 370 A.D. Affairs here were unsatisfactory, through the Picts, Scots, and a number of Scandinavians making incursions. This at last became unbearable, and Theodosius was sent to quell

the disturbance. This he was successful in doing. He recovered back from them the level country between the Tweed and Forth, and gave to it the name of Valentia, and for the time effected peace. This emperor died in a fit of rage, 17 Nov., A.D. 375; reigned 12 years. The coin we reproduce does not happen to be one of his reign, but is that of the second, Valentinianus II. In his reign the revolt of Maximus took place in Britain. He appears to have been very popular, for a large colony of Britons, numbering 130,000 males and above 70,000 females, followed him over the channel, and so originated the province of Brittany. Valentinianus II. died, or, it is supposed, was strangled by Arbogastes, in A.D. 392. The third of the name was permitted to assume the title of Augustus when only six years of age, on the death of his uncle Honorius, 425 A.D.; but, as this emperor is not so intimately associated with events in Britain, we need not trace him further, especially as we have no coin of his reign. He was assassinated at Rome in 455. We may mention, though, that in the reign of his uncle Honorius a revolt took place in Britain, and a private soldier named Constantine was raised to the throne of Britain and Gaul. He crossed over into Gaul in 408 A.D., and, after a varied fortune, came to his end by assassination, A.D. 411.



“The three circlets of lead, which are here engraved after the exact size and pattern of the originals, were found in a garden at Little Chester, near Derby, close to the remains of the Roman wall. They were at no great depth, and with them were coins, bits of pottery, and other small relics. They each weigh forty-eight grains. Can they be weights? So far they have puzzled

several good Roman antiquaries, who look upon them as unique. Can any of our readers furnish an explanation, or offer any probable conjecture?"—This query appeared in the January issue of the *Antiquary*, and has already brought forth the following reply from Mr. Charles T. Phillips, the hon. secretary of the Sussex Archæological Society, who writes:—

“ In this month's issue of *Antiquary* is a Note of three circlets of lead found in a garden at Little Chester, near Derby, with coins, bits of pottery, and other small relics, close to the remains of the Roman wall, and explanation or probable conjecture, from any reader, is asked for. My suggestions must be taken as wholly conjectural. Could they have been *Bale Marks*, such as in medieval and more recent times were used by traders and merchants for identification, or warranty, of their goods, and of which we have a few in our museum, stamped with letters or trade marks?

“ Or are they seals, stamped with marks, and not letters (and, as I presume from the engravings given, *on one side only*), somewhat similar to those in the York Museum, and described thus in the Handbook, page 104 (Roman Relics):—‘ *Case J. F.* Seven lead seals, found at Brough, in Westmoreland, six of which were given by the Rev. Dr. Simpson, of Kirkby Stephen, in 1880. Very large quantities of them have been found there. They are stamped *on both sides* with letters, and are supposed to have been given to recruits.’?

“ Though found with Roman relics, it is just possible they are of later date.

“ Could they be ‘Dumps’? though whether the noble Roman youths indulged in such an ignoble game, I must leave to the mature judgment of better archæologists than I can ever aspire to be.

“ Or can they be counters for games, like our Draughts or Backgammon?”

## Proceedings of the Derbyshire Committee for Compounding, and other Commonwealth Papers.

BY REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.



IN the eleventh volume of the Journal of this Society, a considerable number of documents were given relative to the sequestration of the Derbyshire estates of Philip Earl of Chesterfield. Among the manuscripts of the library at Meynell Langley, are various other original papers pertaining to the sequestered lands of different Derbyshire "delinquents" during the Commonwealth. These papers are chiefly of the year 1652, but extend also occasionally a year or two on either side. There is no record at Meynell Langley, that we have been able to trace, which in any way explains how the late Mr. Godfrey Meynell became possessed of this bundle of interesting papers. But the late Dr. Webb, of Wirksworth, once assured us that he had heard on good authority that they were obtained for a trifle by Mr. Meynell from an impoverished descendant of Robert Mellor, who was Mayor of Derby in 1647, and who was one of the most active of the Derbyshire Commissioners for the sequestration of the estates of delinquents. At the Restoration, almost the whole of the local documents of this class, showing the work done by the resident Commissioners, were naturally destroyed, a fact that gives additional value to these Derbyshire instances.

For brief notes with regard to some of the central Commissioners for Compounding, as well as the Derbyshire officials, the reader is referred back to the article in the eleventh volume.

So little has been put on record, and that little generally characterised by inaccuracy, with regard to the principle of sequestration, by even our standard historians, that no excuse is necessary for quoting, as a preliminary to the re-production of these papers, the Order of Parliament that first provided for this punishment of delinquents. The Ordinance is too long and wordy to quote *in extenso*, but the preamble is given in full, with an abstract of the remainder.

1. April. 1643.

An Ordinance of the Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament for sequestering notorious Delinquents Estates.

The Lords and Commons assembled in Parliament, taking into their serious considerations the heavy pressures and calamities which now lye upon this Kingdom by this unnaturall warre raised against the Parliament; and that notwithstanding all their faithfull and uncessant Endeavours, for the preserving of His Majesty, and the whole Kingdome from the mischievous and restlesse designes of Papists and ill affected persons (whose aym is the extirpation of our Religion, Laws, and Liberties) yet their councells and practises are still so prevalent with His Majesty, and the hearts of many people so misled and beguiled by their false pretences and insinuations, that nothing can be expected, but ruine and desolation, unlesse God in mercy prevent it, and incline His Majesties heart to the faithfull advice of His great Councell of Parliament; which hath ever been, and is (under God) the cheif support of His Royall Dignity, and the security of all that we have or can enjoy. And for that it is most agreeable to common Justice that the estates of such notorius Delinquents, as have been the causers or Instruments of the publike calamities which have been hitherto employed to the fomenting and nourishing of these miserable Distractions, should be converted and applyed towards the supportation of the great charges of the Common-wealth, and for the easing of the good Subjects therein, who have hitherto borne the greatest share in these Burthens.

Be it therefore Ordained by the said Lords and Commons, That the estates real and personal of, the Archbishops of Canterbury and of York, the Bishops of Durham, Coventry and Lichfield, Norwich, Asaph, Oxford, Bath and Wells, Hereford, Ely, Gloucester, Peterborough, Landaff, Worcester, And of such Bishops, Deans, etc, and of all other persons Ecclesiasticall or Temporall as have or shall raise arms, against the Parliament, or have or shall voluntarily contribute any Money, Horse,

Plate, Arms, Munition or other Aid or Assistance to the maintenance of any force which is hostile to the Parliament or which is to rob spoil plunder or destroy any persons who have willingly submitted to Parliament; and of those who associate themselves against Parliament, or who have taxed or assisted in forcibly taxing anyone for the maintenance of forces hostile to parliament, shall be siezed and sequestred into the hands of Sequestrators and Committees appointed by both Houses of Parliament for any county, city, or place in England or Wales. The sequestrators, or their agents two or more in each county etc, are required to sieze the personal and the real estate of all the above specified Delinquents, and also two parts of the personal and of the real estate of every papist. The sequestrators, & their agents to have power to let and demur the same as their Landlords might have done, to take verbal evidence and to sieze accounts etc. and to appoint and remunerate estate agents. The tenants debtors etc of the delinquents are required to pay their rents etc to the sequestrators who on account of the hardness of the times are to have power to grant a full and sufficient receipt.

The sequestrators & their agents to have power to distrain for rent, to pay rents to the Treasurer at Guildhall London, to keep accounts, to have power to call to their aid the train bands, to punish those who are refractory or negligent in assisting them to compel obedience to this ordinance by a fine not exceeding 20 pounds, or to report their names to the committee of Lords and Commons appointed for the purpose.

It is declared and ordained that all the sums profits etc. shall be employed to the use and for the maintenance of the army and forces raised by Parliament or for such uses as may be directed by Parliament.

The Sequestrators etc to have allowances for their necessary charges and pains in & about the premises. Aggrieved persons to appeal to Parliament or to the above mentioned committee of Parliament. This ordinance not to be put in execution in places where any former ordinance has been made for siezing estates of Delinquents.

The estates of the said Delinquents shall be liable for their proportionate part of any public charges just as if this ordinance had not been passed, and also for all charges payable to persons other than the Delinquents.

The ordinance is not to interfere with any sums paid to Colleges or Hospitals (whose revenues have not been employed for the maintenance of war against Parliament) Grammar Schools, Scholars, or for the repair of Churches, Chapels, Highways, Cawseys, Bridges, Schoolhouses, or for any other charitable use.

The Committee appointed for the county of Derby in the schedule of this Act consisted of "Sir John Curson Baronet, Sir

John Gell Baronet, Sir John Coke Knight, Francis Revell, Nathaniel Hallowes, and James Abney Esquires."

Additional ordinances were voted from time to time, making special regulations and changes with regard to delinquents' estates in different counties, and certain general details were altered at a later date with regard to compounding; but, nevertheless, the ordinance of April 1st, 1643, remained the basis of the process of sequestration throughout the Commonwealth.

---

### HARPUR OF SWARKESTON.

The founder of the once influential and wealthy Derbyshire family of Harpur was Richard Harpur, son of a younger son of the Harpurs of Rushall, Staffordshire. He married Jane, daughter and heiress of Sir George Findern, and hence obtained the large properties of Swarkeston, Findern, etc. Richard Harpur was Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, and died on January 29th, 1573. Both his son and his grandson, Sir John and Sir Richard, materially increased their wealth by their marriages. The children of Sir Richard Harpur dying without issue, the property devolved upon his next brother, John, who had married Dorothy, daughter and heiress of John Dethick, of Breadsall. His only son became Sir John Harpur, Knt., of Swarkeston and Breadsall. He married firstly, Catherine, daughter and heiress of Henry Howard, third son of Thomas, Earl of Suffolk, by Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of Thomas Bassett of Blore; and secondly, Frances, eldest daughter of William Lord Willoughby of Parham. Sir John Harpur, of Swarkeston, who was High Sheriff in 1636, was beyond doubt the richest man of his times in the county of Derby. He strongly backed the king's advisers in the matter of the disastrous ship money. The fourth ship-writ reached the county during his shrievaltry, so that Sir John was responsible for its collection. On February 27th, 1636-7, he forwarded the following letter, with a plan of assessment, to the lords of the Council:—

“ Right honorable,

In obedience to his Matyes writ and directions from yor Lopps for prperation of a shipp in the Countie of Derby for his Matyes service I have caused to be assessed and taxed the sume of 3,500li. in the rateing whereof upon the severall townships I have governed myself (as much as might be) by such publique payments as have bine usuall in the said County.

The perticular sume of everie Constablerie is mentioned in the schedule here inclosed wth distinction of the charge of the Clergie according to yor Lops appointment And some addition is therein proposed to be raised out of prtended exempt places from their townships for supplie of others unable to pay. And although some part of the money in the said schedule in regard of the povertie of the parties cannot wthout great pressure be prsently leavyed nor the rates of some impropriate tythes and some other thinges for the prsent be distrayned for, because the owners thereof reside not in the County whereby one hundred pounds and upwards is not yet come to my hands. Yet in my desire of expediteing the service I have brought up the whole sume of 3,500li. humbly desireing that if I finde any absolute refusall to pay the said sume of 100li. and upward to me I may have the honorable assistance of this Board to helpe myselfe. And soe I shall remaine to be commanded by your Lopps.

In all humblenes,

John Harpur. 27 Feb. 1636.” \*

The persistency with which he supported the Council seems to have rendered him specially obnoxious to the Parliament men.

On January 10th, 1645, Sir John Harpur of Swarkeston was ordered by the Commissioners to settle £110 per annum, viz., £20 per annum upon the vicar of Barrow, £40 per annum upon the church at Ticknall, and £50 per annum upon the church of Repton; for which he was to be allowed £583, reduced his

---

\* Dom. State Papers, Charles I., ccciii., No. 135.

previous fine of £4,583 to the round sum of £4,000. When, in 1655, a further levy of one tenth the value of the estates of delinquents was made, another fine of £4 000 was put upon Sir John, by far the largest sum demanded of any Derbyshire delinquent.

The following is Randle Holmes' description of the loyalty of this Derbyshire sheriff:—

“Sir John Harpur of Swarson in the Hundred of Repingdon and Gresly Knight, who for his own virtues and actions received the honour of Knighthood from the hands of King Charles the First at his Court of Whit Hall the IV. of July Anno MDCXXX., with whom he faithfully adhered against those Antimonarchical spirits in the Late Long Parliament in Anno XLII. in his Majesties distressed condition, For this piece of Loyalty he was brought under the cursed Lash of Sequestration, and payd for the same four Thousand pounds, besides Cx pounds per annum settled on those parsons, who in their pulpets blew the greatest blast.”\*

He died in 1677, without surviving issue. His uncle, Henry Harpur, who purchased the Calke estate in 1621, was made a baronet in 1626, and his grandson, Sir John Harpur, Bart., united the Swarkeston and Calke properties by becoming heir to his father's cousin in 1677. Sir Henry Harpur's third son was William Harpur of Derby, and afterwards of Bilston. He is referred to in the two last of these Harpur sequestration papers. Randle Holmes thus describes the first baronet of Calke:—

“Henry Harpur of Calke, created Baronet eight of September Anno Dom. MDCXXVI. This family hath deserved to be recorded amongst the Kings Royall party, for both the Father and Son faithfully adhered unto that pious King Charles the First, and stood with an invincible constancy against that compacte rebellious crewe of the Parliamentarians then in Armes against their known Sovereign, whose principles they abhorred; But stood as an Oak unmoveable and participated with the rest of

---

\* Harl. MSS. 2043, f. 145.

true hearted Protestants, whose Sequestration cost Five hundred seventy eight pounds eight shillings and Twopence." \*

---

"By the Commissioners for Compoundinge etc 27 May 1652. Forasmuch as it appears by the perticular of the estate of Sir John Harpur of Swarkeston in the County of Derby Knight upon which he compounded the 6 of January 1645 that the said Sir John did allowe unto the Curate of Ticknall out of the Rectory there the yearly Sum of Twenty five poundes And whereas y<sup>e</sup> late Committee for Compounding did (by way of augmentation of maintenance to the Minister there) purchase of the sayd Sir John Harpur (amongst other things) forty pounds per Annum and made abatement in his fine for y<sup>e</sup> same according to rule; which forty pounds per Annum is accordingly settled upon Trustees for the use of the Minister there And forasmuch as complaint is made to us that the Minister there doth only receive after the rate of forty pounds per Annum from the sayd Sir John, but hath not received any part of the sayd Twenty five pounds so formerly payd to the Curate there These are therefore to order & require the sayd Sir John Harpur to pay unto the Minister of Ticknall for the tyme being the sayd augmentation of forty poundes per Annum (over & besides the sayd five & twenty pounds per Annum) together with all and every the Arrears thereof from the tyme of his Composition And if the said Sir John Harpur shall refuse or neglect to pay the same & the Arrears thereof That then the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the sayd County of Derby be and are hereby authorized and required to levy the same out of the Lands and estate of the said Sir John Harpur And hereof they are not to faile.

SAM: MOYER

EDW: WINSLOW

RIC: MOORE

WILLM: MOLINS "

---

\* Harl. MSS. 2043, f. 145.

“ By the Commissioners for Compounding 26 November 1652.

G. 527 Ex.

Whereas by our order of the 27th of May 1652 upon y<sup>e</sup> grounds and reasons in the same expressed, we did order and require Sir John Harpur of Swarkeston in the County of Derby K<sup>nt</sup> to pay unto the Minister of Ticknell for the tyme being the yearly Sum of Forty pounds, (which was purchased of him (*inter alia*) by the late Committee for Compounding) over & besides the yearly Sum of Twenty five pounds formerly paid by the said Sir John Harpur out of the Rectory of Ticknell to the Curate there, together with all and every the Arrears of the said Twenty five pounds per Annum from the tyme of his Composition being the 6th day of January One thousand Six hundred forty five And whereas upon a misinformation represented to us on the behalfe of the said Sir John Harpur, whereby it was pretended that the said five and twenty pounds per Annum was included in the forty pounds per Annum settled upon the Minister of Ticknell & that the said Sir John ought not to pay any further Sum then the said forty pounds per Annum, wee did thereupon order the fifteenth of June 1652 that our said order of the 27th of May made in behalfe of the said Minister should be made voyd. Now upon further view of the particular of the estate of the sayd Sir John upon which he Compounded and consideration had of the papers of the day upon which the fine imposed on the said Sir John was sett, written by the then chaireman of the said late Committee and other bookes & records remayning with our Register, whereby it evidently appears that there was cleerly purchased of the said Sir John by way of augmentation to the sayd Ministers maintenance the yearly Sum of forty pounds out of the said Rectory over and besides the sayd twenty five pounds formerly paid to the Curate there It is therefore ordered that our said Order of the fifteenth of June 1652 made in y<sup>e</sup> behalfe of the sayd Sir John Harpur be and is hereby made null and voyd. And the said Sir John Harpur is hereby ordered & required to pay Unto the sayd Minister of Ticknell for the tyme being the said augmentation of forty pounds per Annum (over and besides the said Twenty five

pounds per Annum so formerly payd to the Curate there as aforesaid) together with all & every the Arrears thereof from the tyme of his Composition And if the sayd Sir John Harpur shall refuse or neglect to pay the same and y<sup>e</sup> Arrears thereof, that then the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County of Derby be and are hereby authorized & required to leavy the same out of the lands & estate of the said Sir John Harpur any former order from us to the contrary notwithstanding.

|               |            |
|---------------|------------|
| WILLM. MOLINS | SAM. MOYER |
| AR. SQUIBB    | RIC. MOORE |

“ December 31, 1652

I saw this order signed by some of the comissioners and received it of there Clarkes as there order, this certified upon the oath of

LUKE CRANWELL ”

“ January the 5<sup>th</sup> 1652.

John Butler of Derby yeoman made oath that he was the 4<sup>th</sup> of this instant January at Swarkestone Hall the place where Sir John Harpur in the order mentioned Usually resides & did there house with Walter Lees the said Sir Johns serv<sup>t</sup>: a true copy of the order of the commissioners for compounding mentioned on the other side

JOHN BUTLER.”

“ To the Honor<sup>ble</sup> the Commissioners for Compoundinge with delinquents.

The humble petition of W<sup>m</sup> Harpur of Darby in the County of Darby Gent.

Sheweth

That your Honours by your Order of the 28<sup>th</sup> of Sept. last past did order the Commissioners of the County of Leicester to examine such witnesses as your Petitioner should produce in reference to his Title to certaine Lands called Kinton Wast in the said County of Leicester How soe it is that some materiall

witnesses being then absent soe that your Petitioner could not have them there to be examined

Your Petitioner humbly prayes your Honours Order to the Commissioners of the County of Darby for Examineing such further proofes as your Petitioner shall produce in Order to his Title

14 Dec. 1652

And hee shall pray

WILLIAM HARPUR

A true copy

JO. LEECH."

" By the Commissioners for Compounding

6 January: 1652

Upon reading the petition of Sir John Harpur touching the Business between him & the Minister of Ticknall in the County of Derby—It is ordered that both partyes bee heard together after one & Twenty days notice.

SA. MOYER

EDW. WINSLOW

RICH. MOORE

W<sup>m</sup> MOLINS

S: 571:

Ex<sup>t</sup>:

Sir JO: HARPUR

62

T. B:

JO: LEECH."

" By the Commissioners for Compoundinge etc

15 Janry. 1652.

Upon reading our order of the 27<sup>th</sup> of May 1652 in the case of Sir John Harpur Knight whereby upon misinformation given to us wee Ordered that the said Sir John Harpur should pay the sume of twenty five pounds per annum to the Curate of Ticknall over and above the forty pounds per annum payable to the Minister there being purchased of him by the late Committee for Compoundinge upon his Composition with them Now upon hearing the said Sir John Harpur in the premisses and perusall of his papers of

Composition it appearing to us that the said forty pounds per annum already settled by the said Sir John Harpur is onely payable to the Minister of Ticknall and that the aforesaid twenty five pounds per annum is included within the same. It is therefore ordered that our said Order of the 27<sup>th</sup> of May 1652 be and is hereby made void.

AR: SQUIBB

SAM: MOYER

EDW: WINSLOW

RIC: MOORE.

Intr: G. 453

ex

Jo: LEECH."

"By the Commissioners for Compoundinge etc

14 December 1652

Upon reading the petition of W<sup>m</sup> Harpur of Derby in the County of Derby Gent (a copy whereof is hereunto annexed and attested by our Register)—It is ordered That it be referred to the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the County of Derby to prove the said petition and examine the matter & contents thereof with such witnesses on oath upon Interrogatories in writeing as shall be produced touching the same and that they crosse examine all such witnesses upon such Questions and Interrogatories as they shall judge materiall in the behalfe of the Comonwealth as may best discover the truth and that they examine all such witnesses for the Comonwealth as they shall finde materiall to the business in Question, and certifie such proofes examinations crosse examinations & Interrogatories upon which the witnesses are examined or crosse examined with true coppies of each particular order or other entrie which they shall finde in the bookes & records of the late Committee or their owne touching the business in Question attested under their hands to be true coppies with all proceedings affixed to their said Certificate and what They particularly know touching the seisure or sequestration & the tyme when first seised or sequestered with all other things materiall in the case And

whether they have all the bookes and records of the former Committee with an account of their receipt of this order to us sealed upp within a month after notice hereof.

JA. RUSSELL

RIC. MOORE

WILLM MOLINS

EDW. WINSLOW."

" Derb. SS.

January 8<sup>th</sup> 1652

John Reeve of Osmastone in the said Countye Husbandman made oath before us Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett Commissioners for Sequestration in the said County that he knows certayne lands lying in the county of Leicester called by the name of Kinton wast which William Harpur of Derby gent & as the deponant hath heard but of whom he knowes not lately purchased. And this deponant was at one tyme present when one Mr Thimbleby did receive of the said Mr Harpur a great sune of money but how much this deponant remembereth not but at the same tyme he heard the said Mr Thimbleby to acknowledge that the sune he received was in full satisfaction of the said purchase of Kinton wast And the said Mr Thimbleby upon the payment of the said money did cancell a bond & sold it unto the said Mr Harpur

JOHN X REEVE

his marke.

G. B.

ROBERT MELLOR.

Gent: According to your order of the 14<sup>th</sup> of Dec: last in the case of William Harpur of Derby gent: we have herewith sent this information of Jo: Reeve taken before us by vertue of the said order which is all materiall in the premisses that hath come to our knowledge the land lying in the county of Leicester.

January 10<sup>th</sup> 1652."

---

COKE, OF MELBOURNE.

Thomas Coke, of Melbourne and Tottenham High Cross, was second son of Sir John Coke, one of the principal secretaries to

King Charles I.\* He was a man of considerable political ability and decision of character, and strenuously supported the King's side. He was one of the members for the borough of Leicester; and after having got into trouble several times for rash speech, he was expelled the House on September 30th, 1645, for "being in the King's quarters and adhering to that party." In 1650, he was apprehended and brought before the Council on a charge of high treason against the Commonwealth, but escaped from custody. An Act was then passed declaring Thomas Coke a traitor unless he surrendered to the Serjeant-at-arms to take his trial within four days from March 20th, 1650, and five hundred pounds was offered to those who should deliver him up. The compounding Order of 1655, whereby all who had been active royalists were to pay the tenth part of their estates, was a severe fine on Thomas Coke, of Melbourne, who paid then to the State the sum of two thousand two hundred pounds. He was evidently one of the richest men in Derbyshire, for out of the forty leading men of the shire who submitted to this exaction, there were only two whose tenth came to a larger sum. He died at Tottenham High Cross on August 23rd, 1656, and was buried at Melbourne.†

---

"Whereas the Estate reall & personall of Thomas Coke of Melburne in the said County of Derby Esq<sup>re</sup> is seized & sequestered to & for the Use and benefitt of the Comonwealth & whereas the said Thomas Coke was heretofore seized of the Mannor of Ashbarne in the said County of Derby with the toles of the Fayres & ordinary Markett days & divers small rents for ineroachments upon the wast part of which is now in tenure of Mrs. Greenwood or her assignes & an other part in the possession of the said Thomas Coke or his assignes. Now these presents wittness that we Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett substituted &

---

\* See the Account of the Coke Papers, edited by our member, Mr. Dashwood Fane, in the 11th Vol. of the Journal of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society.

† "Coke of Trusley," a privately printed family history.

appointed Commissioners for Sequestration in the said County have demised granted Leased Lett & to farme lett & by these presents doe demise grant lett & to farme lett Unto Thomas Sleigh of Derby in the said county of Derby gent & R. Greenwood of Ticknall in the said county gent all & every the said Manner with the appurtenances & all the toles & the profits not already in lease to Mrs. Susanna Greenwood with the appurtenances thereunto belonging To have & to hold the said Mannor & toles unto them the said Tho : Sleigh & R. Greenwood & their Assignes for & dureing & Untill the full end & terme of one whole yeare from the five & twentyeth day of March now last past to be fully compleate & ended yeilding & paying therefore to us to & for the use of the state the Rent or sume of twenty pounds of Currant English money in & upon the 29th Sept : & 25th March now next following now next ensuing by even & equall portions & also paying & discharging all & all manner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & likewise well & sufficiently upholding repaireing & maintaining all houses & outhouses upon the premises ;n good and sufficient repaire & makeing noe wast of any part of the premises. And it is further agreed & the said Thomas Sleigh & Robert Greenwood for themselves & their Assignes doth Covenant grant & agree to & with the said Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every aker of Ground which he the said Tho : Sleigh & Robert Greenwood shall plow up more then that is allready employed in Tillage without license from the Commissioners or some two of them shall forfeite to the Use of the Comonwealth to be leyed by distress & sale the sume of five pounds And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed Upon by & betweene the said parties Unto these presents that in Case the said Rents be behind & Unpaid after any of the said termes in which it ought to be paid that then it shall & may be lawfull to & for the said Commissioners into the premises to enter & distraine & the distress there found to take leave drive away & sell  
 Wittness our Hands & seales att Derby

(Seal) THOMAS SLEIGH.

Sealed & delivered in the presence of W<sup>m</sup> Flint.”

“Whereas the Estate reall & personall of Thomas Cooke of Melburne in the said County of Derby Esq<sup>re</sup> is seized & sequestred to & for the use & benefitt of the Comonwealth & whereas the said Thomas Cooke was heretofore seized of divers Messuages Landes & Tenements

situate lying & being in Melburne in the said County of Derby now these presents wittness that we Robert Mellor and Gervase Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County Have demised granted Leased sett & to farne lett & by these presents doe demise grant sett & to farne lett Unto George Allestrey of Derby gent all & every those Closes or parcell of Ground inclosed called by the name of Willson end the Lodge Close the Meadowe Close the Corne Close way in Holford, Stattfeild Harthill the long Pitts & the Milne Close with the Appurtenances thereunto belonging To have & to hold the said Closes Hay & parcell of ground aforesaid to him the said George Allestrey & his assignes for & dureing & untill the full end & terme of one whole yeare from the five and twentyeth day of March now last past to be fully compleate & ended yeilding & paying therefore to us to & for the use of the State the Rent or sume of One Hundred Twenty & Eight poundes of Currant English money in & upon the Feast day of S<sup>t</sup> Michaell the Archangell the Annuntiation of the Virgin Marie now next ensuing by even and equall portions & also paying & discharging all & all Manner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & likewise well & sufficiently upholding repaireing & Maintaining all houses & outhouses upon the premises in good & sufficient repaire & makeinge noe wast of any part of the premises. And it is further agreed & the said George Allestrey for himselfe & his Assignes doth Covenant grant & agree to & with the said Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every Aker of ground which he the said George Allestrey shall plow Up more then that is allready employed in Tillage without license from the said Commissioners or some two of them shall forfeite to the Use of the Commonwealth to be levyed by distress & sale the sume of five pounds And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed Upon by &

betweene the said parties Unto the presents that in Case the said Rents be behind & Unpaid after any of the said Termes in which it ought to be paid that then it shall & may be lawfull to & for the said Commissioners into the premises to enter & distraine & the distress there found to take leave drive away & sell Wittness our Hands & Seales att Derby May the first 1651

(Seal) ROBERT MELLOR

(Seal) GER. BENNETT

Sealed & delivered in the presence of William Flint."

"Gent<sup>n</sup> :

There is a Fee Farme rent to the State issuing out of the Mannor of Melburne of 59s per annum, 5s 5d of which is payable out of the lands there now under sequestration for the delinquency of Tho: Coke Esqr the annual some of 2 . 11 . 0 which we haveing no power to pay at the instance of the purchaser are bold to certefie unto you & remayne

Gent :

Your humble servant

Derby June 26 1652."

[Endorsed]

"A Certificate of a Fee Farm Rent issueinge out of Melburne."

---

#### EVERY OF EGGINTON.

On the death of Sir Henry Leigh, in the reign of James I., his estate at Egginton passed to his daughter and co-heiress Anne, who was married to Simon Every, of Chard, Somerset. Simon Every was created a baronet in 1641. His son, Sir Henry Every, succeeded in compounding for the sequestration of his Derbyshire estate, in 1655, for the sum of £110, representing a tenth of the whole value of the property.

---

"To the Honorable the Commissioners for Compounding etc.

The humble Petition of Sir Henry Every of Egginton in the County of Derby Barronet.

Sheweth

That by deed of Entaile dated 3<sup>rd</sup> March 1640 S<sup>r</sup> Simon Every the Petitioners late Father, granted to the Petitioner and the heires males of his body etc the Mannors of Egginton with the Tithes and other appurtenances the Mannor of Newton Soulney with the free fishing in the river of Trent etc the same beinge sequestered as the Estate of your Petitioners father.

Hee humbly prayeth that his Title may be allowed and the said Estate discharged from Sequestration

22<sup>th</sup> June 1652

HEN. EVERY

A true copy

JO: LEECH "

" Haberdashers Hall  
London

Wednesday 23 June 1652

By the Commissioners for Advance of Money etc.

Upon the Petition of Colonell Nicholas Devoreux shewing that he exhibited an Information that Sir Symon Every was in his life time adjudged a Delinquent by the Committee for the County of Derby and that then the said Sir Symon made his appeale to the Lords and Comons for Sequestrations and afterwards his sonne Sir Henry Every made his appeale to the Barons of the Exchequer who ordered in February last that proceedings be had upon the Sequestration laid upon the said Sir Symon Everys Estate in his life time And the petitioner praying our orders into the severall Counties of Derby Buckingham and Essex that his Estate may be sequestered and that Sir Henry may be responsible for the arrears of rent according to the Bond given in by him to the Commissioners of Derby And upon hearing of M<sup>r</sup> Turner who alledges that the said Sir Henry hath petitioned to compound It is nevertheless Resolved & ordered that the Sequestration upon the said Sir Symon Everys Estate be continued And that the Commissioners for Sequestrations in y<sup>e</sup> Countyes of Derby Bucks and Essex do receive the rents and profitts of his Estate for the use of the Commonwealth accordingly

JO: RUSSELL

WILLM. MOLINS

RIC: MOORE

EDW: WINSLOW "

“30 July, 1652

Gent :

S<sup>r</sup> Henry Every

In observance to the order of the vi of June last in the case of Sir Henry Every of Egington in this county Barronet upon his petition herewith Exhibited, we have herewith sent the depositions of such witnesses as have beene produced before us for the prooffe of the petitioners title to the lands in the said petition mentioned & do further certifie that the said lands are sequestered for the delinquencies of Sir Symon Every father to the said Sir Henry upon a charge Exhibited to the former Committee which is all materiall in the premisses knowne etc

Sent

Derby July 30<sup>th</sup> 1652

Your humble servants.”

“ By the Commissioners for Compoundinge etc

22 Jan<sup>ry</sup> 1652.

Upon reading the petition of Sir Henry Every of Egginton in the County of Derby Bar<sup>t</sup> (a cobby whereof is hereunto annexed and attested by our Register) It is ordered that it be referred to the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the County of Derby to peruse and examine the matter of the said petition with such witnesses on oath as shalbe produced for prooffe of the petitioner's Title to the Mannor of Egginton & Newton & other premises therein mentioned and the sealing deliverie & Execution of the Deed by which the petitioners Claymes and certifie the true state of the Case & such proofes and examinations as shalbe taken therein with the ground & cause of the Sequestration upon the said premises & when they were first sequestered and what els they know or shall upon enquiry finde materiall in the case to us sealed up with all convenient speed And it is referred to M<sup>r</sup> Reading to state & report the whole case to us

JA: RUSSELL

SAM: MOYER

RIC: MOORE

EDW: WINSLOW ”

“S<sup>r</sup>

I doe finde by yo<sup>r</sup> accompt sent to y<sup>e</sup> Com. (with yo<sup>r</sup> Letter to M<sup>r</sup> Auditor Sherwyn dated 29<sup>th</sup> August 1654) that you doe acknowledge to have received of the 1880*li* 04*s* 08½*d* remayning in arreare due from severall Tennants upon your former accompt and y<sup>e</sup> 15*s* 8*d* more as an arreare mentioned in this last accompt y<sup>e</sup> sum of 1705*li* 15*s* 11*d*, which with y<sup>e</sup> 175*li* 04*s* 05*d* mentioned to be still in arreare or discharged makes up y<sup>e</sup> former charge of 1880 . 04 . 08 and 15*s* 8*d*. Soe that it appeares by y<sup>e</sup> said last accompt that y<sup>e</sup> 91*li* 15*s* 04*d* remayning in arreare upon y<sup>e</sup> former accompt of S<sup>r</sup> Symon Everyes estate is received, but because you have not mentioned it in particular in your last accompt Mr. Sherwyn conceives it is not a sufficient for him to certifie to y<sup>e</sup> Treasurers y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> same is received—Wherefore I make it you in y<sup>e</sup> behalf of a friend to send a Certificate to M<sup>r</sup> Auditor Sherwyn That you have received y<sup>e</sup> said sum of 91*li* 15*s* 4*d* due as aforesaid out of y<sup>e</sup> estate of S<sup>r</sup> Symon Every & which was remayninge in arreare upon y<sup>e</sup> former accompt being parte of 1705*li* 15*s* 11*d* made received in your last accompt which also is payd into y<sup>e</sup> Treasurie at Goldsmithes Hall. When you send y<sup>e</sup> Certificate pray direct it to me at M<sup>r</sup> Sherwyns offices wherein you shall much engadge mee to studdy to serve you. Soe rest

September 17<sup>th</sup> 1654

Yo<sup>r</sup> Servant

THO : BROWNE, one of

y<sup>e</sup> auditors accomptants”

[Endorsed] “M<sup>r</sup> Spateman and M<sup>rs</sup> Carver

To his hono<sup>red</sup> Freind M<sup>r</sup> Gervas Bennett  
one of the Commissioners & Treasurer for  
Sequestrations for the County of Derby.

Derby.”

### THE COUNTESS OF ARUNDEL AND SURREY.

The manor and church of Glossop, with all their appurtenances, were given by Henry II., in 1157, to the Cistercian Abbey of Basingwerk. At the time of the dissolution of the monasteries,

Henry VIII. granted all the property to Francis Talbot, fifth Earl of Shrewsbury. On the death of his grandson, Gilbert, seventh Earl of Shrewsbury, without male issue, the manor and rectory of Glossop passed with his younger daughter and co-heiress, Alatheia, in marriage to Thomas, fourteenth Earl of Arundel and first Earl of Surrey. On the death of her husband, in 1646, Glossop did not pass to their son, Henry Frederick, fifteenth Earl of Arundel—and in whom the dukedom of Norfolk was afterwards revived—but remained, as part of her dowry, with the Countess Alatheia. Adherence to the Roman faith was the excuse for seizing this property. When the Parliamentary Commissioners visited Glossop in 1650, they reported that the impropriate tithes alone were worth £350.

---

“ By the Commissioners for Compoundinge.

1<sup>m</sup>º September, 1652.

Upon reading the petition of W<sup>m</sup> Couse Gent desiringe that he may be admitted Tenant to the State for the two parts of the Mannor and Rectory of Glossop and Glossop dale with the appurtenances in the County of Derby sequestered for the Recusancy of Alatheia Countesse of Arundell and that he may have the same for seaven yeares—It is ordered that the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County of Derby Doe forthwith enter upon the said Mannor rectory and premises and view and Survey the same according to the Act of Parliament of the 25<sup>th</sup> of January 1649 and our Instructions thereupon (if not already done) and make Certificate to us accordingly and what is the true yearly value thereof and what the same is worth to be let for Seaven yeares and proceed in the letting thereof according to the said Instructions.

AR SQUIBB

SAM. MOYER

WILLM MOLINS

EDW. WINSLOW.”

“ Whereas Alatheia Countess of Arrundell & Surrey was heretofore Seized of Certaine Farmes or rents of farmes Issuing out of farmes & of Certaine Tythes of Corne Hay Wooll & Lamb

& other tythes issuing Coming growing & renewing forth of the parish of Glossop in the County of Derby & of Certaine Corne Millns there called Glossop Millns which by authoryty of parliament for the recusancy of the said Countess are sequestered Now these presents Wittness that Wee Raphe Clarke Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County Have demised granted leased lett & to farme lett & by these presents doe demise grant lett & to farme lett unto W<sup>m</sup> Couse of Stuffnall in the County of Salop gent & Robert Ashton of Stony Middleton in this County of Derby gent Two parts in three parts to be divided of all the said Tythes Farmes Rents & Millnes To have & to hold all the said Tythes Farms Rents & Millnes to them the said W<sup>m</sup> Couse & Robert Ashton & their Assignes for one whole yeare from the five & twentyeth day of March now next ensuing & fully to be Compleate & ended yeilding & paying therefore to us to and for the use of the state the rent or sume of Three Hundred Eighty three pounds of Currant English money in & upon the foure and Twentyeth day of June & the Eleaventh of November now next following by even & equall portions & also paying & discharging all & all manner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & likewise well & sufficiently upholding repaireing & maintaining all houses and out houses upon the premises in good & sufficient repaire & makeing noe wast of any part of the premises And it is further agreed & the said W<sup>m</sup> Couse & Robert Ashton for themselves & their Assignes doe Covenant grant & agree to & with the said Raphe Clarke Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every Aker of ground which they the said W<sup>m</sup> Couse & John Newton shall plow up more than what is allready employed in Tillage shall forfeite to the use of the Comonwealth to be leyved by distress & sale the sume of five pounds And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed upon by & betweene the said parties unto these presents that in Case the said Rents be behind & Unpaid after any of the said Termes in which it ought to be paid that then it shall & may be lawfull to & for

the said Commissioners into the premises to enter and distraine & the distress there found to take leave drive away and sell. Given Under our Hands & Seales this eighth day of March 1650 Sealed and delivered in the presence of

W<sup>M</sup> FLINTW<sup>M</sup> COUSE

EDW. CLARKE

ROBERT ASHTON.”

## MERRY, OF BRISLINGCOTE.

When James Blount, sixth Lord Mountjoy, became involved in pecuniary difficulties about the year 1560, he sold the manor and advowson of Barton Blount (more usually then termed Barton Park), together with other parts of the family estate, including Brislingcote, in Winshill township, a farm at Kniveton, and other property at Sutton-on-the-Hill and Stanton-by-Bridge, to one John Merry, gentleman and merchant, of London. John Merry was succeeded by his son Henry, and subsequently by his grandson, Sir Henry Merry. Sir Henry was followed by a son of the same name, and afterwards by a grandson John. John Merry took the Royalist side, and hence suffered sequestration. John and Anne Merry died without issue, and his only sister and heiress brought the property to the family of Simpson. The Merrys were for the most part staunch to the Roman faith, and in consequence suffered materially. Their names appear on various Recusant Rolls throughout the reigns of Elizabeth and of her Stuart successors. The Derbyshire estates of the Merry family were compounded in 1655, for the sum of £1,640, being a tenth of their total value.

“ Derb. SS.

Whereas the Estate reall & personall of John Merry of Brisringcoate in the County of Derby Esq<sup>r</sup> for his delinquency against the parliament & by the authority of the

same is seized sequestred to & for the use & Benefitt of the Comonwealth whereas the said John Merry was heretofore seized of one farme called Durden farme & of one croft called or knowne by the name of Stony Croft & scituate lying & being in Kniveton in the said county of Derby Now these presents witness that wee Raphe Clarke Robt Mellor & Gervase Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestration in the said county have demised granted leased sett & to farme lett & by these present doe demise etc unto Henry Buxton of Bradbourne in the said county of Derby gent the said farme & close with the appurtenances thereunto belonging to have & to hould the said farme & close for him the said Henry Buxton & his assignes for & during & untill the full end & terme of one whole yeare from the five & twentyeth of March now last past to be fully compleate & ended yeildinge & paying therefore to & for the use of the State the rent or sune of Eleaven pounds sixteene shillings of currant English Money in & upon the nine & twentyeth day of September & the fyve & twentyeth day of March next following by equall portions & also paying & discharging all & all maner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & lykewise well & sufficiently repairing & maintaining all houses & outhouses upon the premises in good & sufficient repair & makeing noe wast of any part of the premises And it is further agreed & the said Henry Buxton for himself & his assigns doth covenant promise & grant to & with the said Raphe Clarke Robt Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every Aker of Ground which he the said Henry Buxton shall plow up more than what is allready imployed in Tillage without license from the said Commissioners or some two of them shall forfeite to the use of the Comonwealth to be leyved by distress & sale the sune of five pounds And lastly it is covenanted & agreed upon by & betweene the said parties unto these present that in case the said rents be behind & unpaid after any of the said Termes when it ought to be paid that

then it shall & may be lawfull to & for the said Commissioners into the said Premises to enter & distraine & the distress there found to take Lead drive away & sell. Given under our hands & seales March 28<sup>th</sup>, 1651

Sealed and delivered in the  
presence of

HENRY BUXTON

SEAL.

W<sup>m</sup> FLINT

EDW: BROOKES."

"Whereas the Estate reall & personall of John Merry of Brisningcoate for his delinquency against the parliament & by the Authority of the same is seized & sequestered to & for the Use of the Commonwealth & whereas hee the said John Merry was heretofore seized of one Farme Called the Bower & one other Farme Called Bradshawe Farme situate lying & being in Stanton in the said County of Derby Now these persons wittnesse that wee Ralph Clarke Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County Have demised, granted, Leased, lett & to farme lett & by these presents doe demise grant lett & to farme lett Unto Richard Harrison of the Burrow of Derby in the said Countie of Derby yeoman the said Two Farmes with the appurtenances thereunto belonging excepting the liberties of lead mynes To Have & to Hould the said Two Farmes to him the said Richard Harrison & his Assignes for & dureing & Untill the full end & Terme of one whole yeare from the Five & Twentyeth of March now next ensuing to bee fully Compleate & ended yielding & paying therefore to us to & for the use of the State the Rent or sume of Twenty Seaven pounds Seaventeen shillings syxpence of Currant English Money in & upon the nine & Twentieth day of September & the Five & Twentyeth of March now next following by even & equall portions & also paying & discharging all and all manner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & likewise well & sufficiently Uphoulding repaireing & maintaineing all Houses & out

houses Upon the premises in good & sufficient repaire & makinge noe waste of any parte of the premises And it is further agreed & the said Richard Harrison for himselfe & his Assignes doth Covenant grant & agree to & with the said Ralph Clarke Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every acre of Ground which hee the said Richard Harrison shall plow up more then what is allready employed in Tillage without License from the Commissioners or some Two of them shall forfeite to the Use of the Commonwealth to bee levied by distress & sale the sune of Five pounds: And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed Upon by & betweene the said parties Unto these presents that in Case the said Rent bee behind & Unpaid after any of the said Termes in which it ought to bee payed that then it shall be lawfull to & for the said Commissioners into the premises to enter & distraine & the distress there found to take, leave, drive away & sell Given Under our Hands & Seales March the xii<sup>th</sup> 1650


 SEAL.

RICHARD HARRISON.

Sealed & Delivered & the words excepting the liberties of lead mynes interlyned before the sealing and delivering hereof in the presence of

W<sup>rs</sup> FLINT

RICH: WALTON

The Tenant is to have use of the three groves already sunke and to dig them onely threescore yards in length from the hedge where they first entered dureing the terme."

"Wheras the estat reall and personall of John Merry of Brisingcoate gent for his delinquencie against the Parliament and by the authority of the same is seized and sequestered to and for the use of the Comonwealth and whereas hee the said John Merrie was heretofore seized of one farme situate lyeing & being in Knyveton in the said County of Derby Nowe these presents witness that wee Raphe Clarke Robert Mellor and Gervase

Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestration in the said County have demysed granted Leased lett and to farme lett and by these presents doe demyse grant lett & to farme lett unto Raphe Tomlinson of Knyveton aforesaid husbandman the aforesaid Farme in Knyveton aforesaid in the said County of Darby with the appurtenances thereunto belonging to have & to hold the said Farme to him the said Raphe Tomlinson & his assignes for & dureing the full end & tearme of one whole yeare from the fyve and twentieth of Marche nowe next ensueing to bee fully compleat & ended yeilding and payeing therefore to us & for the use of the State the Rent or sum of fyfteen pounce and two shillings of Currant Englishe money in & uppon the nyne and twentyeth of September & fyve and twentyeth of Marche nowe next followeing by even & equall portions And alsoe payeing and discharging all and all manner of Taxes due & payeable forth of the premises And likewise well & sufficiently upholding repairing & maynteaning all houses & out houses in good and sufficient repaire and makeing noe wast of any parte of the premises And it is firther agreed and the said Raphe Tomlinson for hym & his assignes doe covenant grant & agree to & with the said Raphe Clarke Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every acre of ground which hee the said Raphe Tomlinson shall plowe upp more then what is already employed in Tyllage without License from the said Committee or some twoe of them shall forfeit to the use of the Commonwealth to bee levied by distresse & sale the sum of fyve pounds And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed betweene the said parties unto these presents that in case the said Rent to bee behind & unpaid after any of the said tearmes in which it ought to bee paid that then it shall & may bee lawfull to & for the said Committee to enter & distrayne and the distresse there found to take lead dryve away & sell. Given under our hands & seales the xii<sup>th</sup> of March 1650

Sealed and delivered

in the presence of

EDW: CLARKE

W<sup>m</sup>: FLINT

The marke of

RAPHE TOMLINSON."



“ By the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the said County  
of Derby

It is this present day ordered that Anne Merry wife to Jo: Merry of Brisingcoate in the said county Esqr shall from the 25<sup>th</sup> of March last past have hold & enjoy the house wherein she now dwells at Brisingcoate the cow close next adjoyneing the rough close & dadle poole the neare new close the nearer of the two farther new closes & the vallers in lew of the 5<sup>th</sup> part of her husband's estate for the maynetenance of her selfe and three children

Derby April 11<sup>th</sup> 1651 ”

“ Whereas the Estate reall and personall of John Merry of Brisingcoate in the County of Derby Esq<sup>re</sup> for his delinquency against the parliament & by authoritie of the same is seized and sequestered to and for the Use & Benefitt of the Commonwealth & whereas the said John Merrie was heretofore seized of Divers Lands and Closes & of one Cottage & Croft called Dakin Cottage situate lying and being in Brisingcoate in the said County of Derby as also of one farme in Kniveton now in the possession of Francis Wibbersly Now these presents Witness that we Robert Mellor and Gervase Bennett substituted & appointed Commissioners for Sequestration in the said County Have demised granted lett & to farme lett and by these presents doe demise grant lett & to farme lett Unto Henrie Gregson of Turneditch in the said Countie of Derby gent all the said Lands & premises in Brisingcoate & Kniveton aforesaid with the Appurtenances thereunto belonging To have & to hold the said Lands & premises to him the said Henry Gregson & his Assignes for & dūreing & Untill the full end & terme of one whole yeare from the five & Twentiyeth day of March now last past to be fully compleate & ended yeilding & paying therefore to us & for the Use of the State the Rent or sume of Threescore and Eighteene pounds of currant English money in & upon the Feast of S<sup>t</sup> Michaell the Archangel & the Annuntiation of the Virgin Mary now next ensuing by even and small portions & alsoe paying & discharging all & all manner

of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises & likewise well & sufficiently upholding repairing & maintaining all Houses and out-houses upon the premises in good & sufficient Repaire & makeing noe wast of any part of the premises And it is further agreed & the said Henrie Gregson for himselfe & his Assignes doth covenant promise & grant to & with the said Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett that for every aker of ground which he the said Henrie Gregson shall plowe up more than what is already employed in Tillage without license from the said Commissioners or some two of them shall forfeite to the Use of the Commonwealth to be levved by distress & sale the sune of five pounds. And lastly it is Covenanted & agreed Upon by & betweene the said parties Unto these presents that in Case the said Rents be behind & Unpaid after any of the said termes in which it ought to be paid that then it shall & may be lawfull to & for the said Commissioners into the premises to enter & distraine & the distress there found to take lead drive away & sell Wittness our Hands & seales Derby May the second 1651

Sealed and Delivered in  
the presence of  
W<sup>m</sup> FLINT



HEN : GREGSON "

---

#### BULLOCK, OF NORTON.

The family of Bullock were settled at Unston, in Dronfield parish, at an early date. In 1572, John Bullock, of Unston and the Inner Temple, purchased from the Denham family a moiety of the Manor of Norton. Eventually, in 1624, his descendant, John Bullock, became, through purchase, sole proprietor of the manor and advowson of Norton, and impropiator of the tithes. He died in 1641, leaving three sons, of whom the two first soon died without issue, the estates coming to the third son William. In the list of knights and gentlemen of Derbyshire, who compounded for their estates in 1655, by a tenth of the total value, occurs the name of William Bullock, of Norton, for £40. He

died on March 7th, 1666, aged 50. The monument in Norton church specially celebrates William Bullock's fervent loyalty. Two of the lines of the epitath run thus :—

Regis partibus contra rebelles cum primis se devovit,  
In quibus pertinaciter cum ultimis fortissimus stetit.\*

---

“ By the Commissioners for Compounding etc.  
Gent.

Wee have received yours of the fourteenth of April 1652 wherein you certifie us of one of the third of March last concerning William Bullocke Wee never received any of that date from you and therefore can give noe further answeare till it be transmitted to

Harberdashers' Hall

Your affectionate friends

19<sup>th</sup> April. 1652.

EDW. WINSLOW

SAM. MOYER

WILLM. MOLINS

RIC. MOORE ”

---

### BOWDEN, OF BOWDEN.

Bowden Edge or Bowden Chapel is one of the four townships into which the large parish of Chapel-en-le-Frith is divided. A family who took their name from the estate, Bowden of Bowden, held the manor as early as the end of the thirteenth century. In the register of Chapel-en-le-Frith, under the year 1661, is the following entry :—“ Jan. 17<sup>th</sup> The coate of armes belonging to Nicholas Bowden of Bowden, in y<sup>e</sup> Countie of Derby, Esquire, beinge quartered with the two coates of his two wives Woodrofe & Barnby, are placed over y<sup>e</sup> seat belonging to Bowden, by consent of us.

JAMES HULME

HENRY KIRKE

JOHN COOPER

} Church

} Wardens”†

We believe this Nicholas to have been the son and heir of George Bowden, of Bowden, who died during the

---

\* See “Journal of D. A. and N. H. S.,” vol. ii., p. 16.

† “Reliquary,” vol. vi., p. 66-7.

Commonwealth. George Bowden, of Bowden and Barnby, the son of Nicholas, was the last heir male of the family. Younger branches settled in Leicestershire.

“By the Commissioners for Compounding etc  
28 May 1652.

Upon the petition of George Bowden of Bowden in the County of Derby gent desireing his estate may be discharged according to the late Act of Generall Pardon being not Actually Sequestered the first of December last 1651 as he alleadgeth, and that in order thereunto the Commissioners for Sequestration in the sayd County may certifie whether his estate or any parte thereof stood Actually Sequestered the first of December aforesayd or not It is ordered that the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the sayd County of Derby doe forthwith upon notice hereof certifie unto us whether the estate of the petitioner or any parte thereof stood Actually Sequestered the sayd first of December or not And in case it appeare that the petitioners estate or any parte thereof did not stand Actually Sequestered the sayd first of December that then our Register doe of course drawe upp his discharge.

JA: RUSSELL  
RIC: MOORE  
WILLM: MOLINS  
EDW: WINSLOW”

“Gentlemen

In observance to your order of the 28 of May last in the case of George Bowden of Bowdon in the county of Derby gent we doe hereby humbly certifie that the said George Bowdens estate nor any part thereof was neither seized nor actually sequestered the first of December 1651. Only some depositions for the prooffe of his delinquencie taken by

Gentlemen

Your humble servants

Derby. July 16. 1652”

## PEGGE, OF YELDERSLEY.

There is a good deal of confusion and uncertainty about the Pegge and Kniveton pedigrees of the first half of the seventeenth century ; but it seems probable that this Katherine Pegge was the widow of Thomas Pegge, of Yeldersley, and one of the daughters of Sir Gilbert Kniveton. The Pegge family, like many others, were divided in their views at the time of the great rebellion ; the Pegges of Beauchief were pronounced roundheads, Edward Pegge being one of the most active of the Commonwealth justices ; whilst their cousins, the Pegges of Yeldersley, were equally determined royalists.

---

“These presents witness that we Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett Commissioners for Sequestrations in the County of Derby Have demised granted Leased & Lett unto Tymothy Greenwood of Bradley in the said County of Derby gent Two partes in three partes to be divided of one messuage & two Cottages situate lying & being in Yeldersley in the said County of Derby Sequestered from Katherine Pegge of Yeldersly aforesaid Widdowe To have & to hould the said Land & premises for one whole yeare from the 25<sup>th</sup> day of March now last past to be fully Compleate & ended yeilding & paying therefore to Us to & for the Use of the State the Sume of three pounds Six Shill : and Eight pence of Current English Money att or Upon the 29<sup>th</sup> day of September & the 25<sup>th</sup> day of March now next following by even & equall portions And also payinge & discharginge all & all manner of Taxes due & payable forth of the premises Given Under our Hands & Seals the Eleaventh day of March 1651



TIMO. GREENWOOD.

Sealed & Delivered in the Presence of W<sup>m</sup> FLINT.”

## CARLETON AND BRETLAND.

Neither of these families were of any special note in Derbyshire. One Thomas Bretland was lecturer at the parish church of Chesterfield during the Commonwealth. But all original documents of this date are of some local value and interest.

---

“ To the Hono<sup>ble</sup> the Commissioners for Compoundinge with delinquents and advance of moneyes sittinge at Haberdashers Hall.

The humble Petition of Thomas Carleton Cittizen and Merscer of London.

Sheweth

That whereas your Petitioner upon valueable considerations purchased of one Humphry Bradborne Cittizen and Cloth worker of London certaine Lands called the Nether burroughs farne lyinge in Kirk Langley in the County of Darby And before the warre had the same by recovery & other lawfull assurance conveyed unto your Petitioner and his heires forever.

That since the said purchase your Petitioner employed one M<sup>r</sup>: John Bretland to sett and Lett the s<sup>d</sup> Lands and to receive the Rents thereof and afterwards account with your Petitioner for the same, whereupon the said Bretlands Estate beinge sequestered your Sub Commissioners in the s<sup>d</sup> County received the last yeares rents thereof as if the same had bine due to the said Bretland and doe refuse to pay the same unto your Petitioner without your Honours order.

Wherefore your Petitioner humbly prayeth that your Honours Councill may peruse his said writeings and upon the prooffe made thereof to consider and report.

And your Petitioner shall

27 May 1652

THO: CARLETON”

“ By the Commissioners for Compoundinge etc

27 May 1652.

Upon the petition of Thomas Carleton Cittizen and Mercer of London (a copy whereof is hereunto annexed and attested by

our Register) It is ordered that it be referred to the Commissioners for Sequestrations in the County of Derby to peruse and Examine the matter of the sayd petition with such Witnesses on Oath as the petitioner shall produce to prove his tittle to the Lands mentioned in the sayd petition and certifie unto us for what the sayd Lands are Sequestered from whom and when they were first Sequestered together with what else they know or shall upon enquiry finde materiall touchinge this businesse to us sealed upp within one month after notice hereof And it is referred to Mr. Brareton to state and report the whole case to us.

EDW. WINSLOW.      JA. RUSSELL  
WILLM. MOLINS.      RIC. MOORE

Rec. June 24. 1652."

" July 2nd 1652.

Christopher Dethicke of Borrows in the county of Derby knight made oath before Robert Mellor & Gervase Bennett Commissioners for Sequestrations in the County of Derby that about 4 yeares since at Lady day last he contracted with M<sup>r</sup> John Bretland for the same in Borrows for 25 yeares at xxxv<sup>li</sup> a yeare & was to have a lease made thereof by M<sup>r</sup> Bretlands promise who also told this depositor that one M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Carleton was to sett his hand & seale to the said Lease but the said Jo: Bretland did never seale the said seale but this depositor hath ever paid his rent to the said Jo: Bretland Untill the same was sequestered but M<sup>r</sup> Bretland hath oft told this Depositor that he received the Rent for the said M<sup>r</sup> Carleton

R. M.

G. B."

"Gent :

We have herewith sent you the testimony of Christopher Dethicke of Borrows taken in the case of M<sup>r</sup> Thomas Carleton by vertue of your order of the 27 of May 1652 (which come to our hands the 24 of June last) & this is all the witnesses he hath produced before Us to prove his title to the farme in

Borrows now Under Sequestration as the lands of Jo: Bretland & for his delinquencye & we do farther certifie that the said Jo: Bretland was first sequestered in this county the 13 of January 1647 but that rents of the farme in Borrows first by us from the 29 Sept. 1650 it being concealed from the former Committee which is all materiall in the premises that hath come to the knowledge of

Gentlemen

Your humble servants

Derby July 7, 1652."

---

### THE DUKE OF NEWCASTLE.

All that pertains to "The Loyall Duke" cannot fail to be of interest. Sir William Cavendish was the eldest son of Sir Charles Cavendish, of Bolsover, by his second wife Catherine, daughter and co-heiress of Baron Ogle, and declared Baroness Ogle in her own right in 1628. Sir William was created Lord Ogle, and subsequently Viscount Mansfield by James I. In the third year of Charles I., he was advanced to the dignity of Lord Cavendish of Bolsover, and Earl of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, and was appointed governor of Prince Charles. When the Civil War began, the Earl was most zealous for his royal master, and in consequence of his success as Commander-in-Chief was created Marquis of Newcastle when the king was at Oxford. His pecuniary losses through sequestration of his estates and through his own expenditure on the royalist forces during the rebellion were enormous, and are said to have reached a total of £950,000. At the restoration, he was created by Charles II. Earl of Ogle and Duke of Newcastle. He was twice married, first to Elizabeth, daughter and heiress of William Bassett, and afterwards to Margaret, daughter of Sir Charles Lucas. The Duke died in 1676, aged 84, and was buried at Westminster Abbey. In the life of her husband, the Duchess says that he had one of the best estates in the kingdom, specifying that his income from

Sir W. St. Loe's estate was £1,500 per annum; from Lady Ogle, £3,000; from the Bassett inheritance, £2,400; and a jointure for life of £800 per annum. In 1641, his estates in Derbyshire, Notts., Stafford, Lincoln, Gloucester, Somerset, York, and Northumberland brought in an income of £22,393. All these estates fell into the hands of Parliament, and brought him no profit for eighteen years. The woods on his property were cut down to the amount of £45,000, his parks were disparked and the deer let out, whilst many of the estates were sold at five and a half year's purchase, by which means the Parliament raised a sum of £111,593.

The first two of the papers relative to the Duke among the Meynell Sequestration MSS. refer to a curious mistake made between a part of his property and that of the Earl of Worcester. The full valuation of the Newcastle estates, made immediately on the restoration, is decidedly noteworthy, and (like the rest of these papers) now printed for the first time.

The following example of the Loyal Duke's signature is facsimiled from a firm signature written by him in the year 1670, when he was 78 years of age.

*Newcastle*

“8 July 1652.

“Gentlemen

There is expected from us an exact and speedy Account of the State of those Revenues which were formerly vested in the Trustees for the Service of Ireland Wee doe therefore request you to Certifie us att what Rent the Estate of the Earle of Worcester of your County hath beene lett from Michaelmas 1649 to Michaelmas 1652 And alsoe what moneyes have beene already reserved out of it for the Use of the Commonwealth either for arreares the groweing Rents or any other way till Lady day last Inclusive The occasions of the Commonwealth in reference to this perticuler are very pressinge for which reason

you must not fayle to returne Us Answere by the end of this month And soe wee rest

Your very lovinge friends

Haberdashers Hall

July 8<sup>th</sup> 1652.

SAM: MOYER

JA: RUSSELL

AR: SQUIBB

EDW: WINSLOW."

"Gentlemen

we have received yours of the 8<sup>th</sup> instant wherein you signifie that all accompt of the State of those revenues which were formerly vested in the Trustees for the Servase of Ireland is expected from you & therefore require us to certifie what rent the Earle of Worcester in this county hath beene lett at from Mich: 1649 & what mony hath beene clearly received out of it & In observance thereunto do certifie that the said Earle hath no estate in this county, but lest the name should be Mistaken part of the Earle of Newcastle's estate in this County being settled upon the said Irish trustees we thought fit to insert what hath beene clearly received out of the said since Mich: 1649 & the severall fines as paid have been Certified to the treasurers at Goldsmiths hall by

Gentlemen

July 17<sup>th</sup> 1652.

Your humble servants

settled on the irish trustees

The part of the E: of New: estate in the county of D.

the mony rec: out of the same, viz<sup>t</sup>

the 25<sup>th</sup> March 1650 to Mich: 1651 inclusive... 340 . 01 . 00

This land sold & discharged before Lady day 1652

Stoke, Little Longston, Great Huckloe Grundloe

& Blackwall to March 1651 ... .. 540 . 00 . 00

The same from 25<sup>th</sup> March 1651 to 25<sup>th</sup> March

1652 ... .. 503 . 06 . 8

Litchurch the 25<sup>th</sup> March 1650 to the 29<sup>th</sup> of

Sept: 1651, inclusive ... .. 987 . 3 . 2

This land sold & discharged before Lady day

1652 ... .. 1867 . 4 . 2"



|                       |             |  |               |           |            |                |            |            |            |
|-----------------------|-------------|--|---------------|-----------|------------|----------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Mr. Hollinworth       | 146. 3. 4   | Kirkeby Woodhouse and Anasley woodhouse                                    | 073. 1. 8     | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| Mich: & La: day       | 424. 15. 8  | Kirkeby and Hardwicke 20 <sup>th</sup> . per annum sould to Mr. Wm. Newton | 212. 7. 10    | 020. 0. 0 | 0. 0. 0    | 20. 0. 0       | 169. 07. 0 | ..         | ..         |
| 666. 10. 0            | 031. 00. 0  | Falwood feilds sould to Mr. Highland                                       | 015. 10. 0    | 031. 0. 0 | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| 011. 0. 0             | 064. 12. 0  | Alesworth and Babington Moore  | 032. 06. 0    | 060. 0. 0 | 64. 12. 0  | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| Mr. Cumberland        | 011. 0. 0   | An house in Nottingham sould to Mr. Seale                                  | 005. 10. 0    | 000. 0. 0 | 11. 0. 0   | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| land                  | 139. 1. 10  | Dunham sould to Sir Thomas Williamson                                      | 069. 10. 11   | ..        | 139. 1. 9  | 001. 5. 1/2    | ..         | ..         | Not Viewed |
| 710. 13. 2            | 440. 0. 0   | Meeringe sould to Mr. Thornley   | 220. 0. 0     | ..        | 440. 0. 0  | ..             | 010. 0. 0  | ..         | ..         |
| Michaelmas & Lady day | 131. 11. 4  | Hutton with the Parsonage this yeare onely                                 | 065. 15. 8    | ..        | ..         | ..             | 040. 0. 0  | ..         | ..         |
| Mr. Harrison          | 440. 6. 0   | Carcosson sould a great pt of it to Mr. Whalley                            | 220. 3. 0     | ..        | 308. 0. 0  | 060. 0. 0      | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| Michaelmas & Lady day | 064. 13. 4  | Bingham Newton and Cauthorpe sould to Mr. Clarke                           | 032. 6. 8     | ..        | 064. 13. 4 | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| 2308. 12. 6           | 064. 12. 3  | Hawkesworth sould to Mr. Butler for Life and Reversion                     | 032. 6. 1 1/2 | 64. 12. 3 | ..         | 06. 0. 0       | ..         | ..         | Not Viewed |
|                       | 024. 0. 0   | Flintiam Grange sould to Mr. Story for Reversion                           | 012. 0. 0     | ..        | 24. 0. 0   | ..             | 02. 0. 0   | ..         | ..         |
|                       | 566. 6. 4   | Hilbthorpe was sould to Whalley  | 283. 3. 2     | ..        | ..         | 05. 0. 0       | 08. 0. 0   | ..         | 80. 0. 0   |
|                       | 405. 7. 7   | Flawbrough sould for Life & Reversion to Mr. Croyley                       | 202. 13. 10   | 405. 7. 7 | ..         | 010. 0. 0      | ..         | ..         | 200. 0. 0  |
|                       | 743. 7. 0   | Cottam Improved by My Lord Mansfield                                       | 371. 13. 6    | ..        | ..         | 080. 0. 0      | ..         | ..         | ..         |
|                       | 5207. 13. 8 | 1154. 5. 11 1/2  | 2607. 16. 10  | 555. 6. 2 | 1051. 7. 1 | 271. 01. 8 1/2 | 299. 0. 0  | 0280. 0. 0 | ..         |
|                       | 080. 0. 0   | The house at Clerkenwell sould to Mr. Croyley                              | 080. 0. 0     | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
|                       |             | DARBYESHIRE LANDS.   |               |           |            |                |            |            |            |
| Mr. Clarke            | 303. 11. 4  | Chesterfeild with the Cheefes & Markets                                    | 132. 0. 0     | ..        | ..         | 12. 19. 0      | 105. 2. 2  | ..         | ..         |
| Ed. Woodhead          | 407. 17. 0  | Boulsover & Clowne   | 203. 18. 6    | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| 642. 3. 8             | 200. 0. 0   | Woodthorpe for this yeare  | 100. 0. 0     | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
| Michaelmas & Lady Day | 034. 6. 8   | Oxcroft  | 017. 3. 4     | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |
|                       |             |  | 453. 01. 10   | ..        | ..         | ..             | ..         | ..         | ..         |





| The names of the severall Bayliffs & their Charges.                                      | AN ABSTRACT OF MY LORD MARQUESE OF NEWCASTLE HIS ESTATE at Michaelmas & Martinmas 1660. Together with what lande hath bene sould for Life what for reversion what is in arrear at the said Rent dayes what the said Lands are improved for the year 1661 & what is conceived is improveable hereafter. | Rents due at Michaelmas & Martinmas 1660. | Lands should by my Lord his trustees for Life & Reversion. | Lands should by them for Reversion onely. | Arrears of Mich: & Mart: Rents. | Lands Improved by my Lord his Commissioners y <sup>e</sup> year 1661. | Improvements which may be of such lands as hath bene viewed. |
|--|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------|---|--|
|  |  | £ s. d.                                   | £ s. d.  | £ s. d.                                   | £ s. d.                         | £ s. d.   | £ s. d.  |
| Mr. Whitehead<br>2099 <sup>l</sup> . 98. 10 <sup>d</sup> .<br>Midds. & Mart.<br>Mr. Webb | NORTHUMBERLAND.<br>The Lands in Northumberland under the charge of Mr. Whitehead are now Lett for p. annum .. .. .<br>Besides the improvement of Mr. Babington's lease   | 1049. 15. 4                               | ..   | ..  | 80. 0. 0                        | ..  | ..   |
| 167. 5. 2<br>Michaelmas<br>& Lady Day  | The Reserved Rents of Gloucestershire are .. .. .<br>The Reserved Rents in Sumersetshire are .. .. .   | 057. 3. 4<br>026. 9. 3                    | ..   | ..  | 57. 12. 0                       | ..  | ..   |
| Ed: Stafford<br>Mich: & La:<br>day   | YORKSHIRE LANDS.<br>Slingsby Friton Hovingham Wath & North Forge are about .. .. .<br>And Pomfrett Parke is about .. .. .  | 600. 0. 0<br>150. 6. 8                    | ..   | ..  | 100. 0. 0                       | ..  | ..   |
| Mr. Booth<br>150. 13. 4  | LINCOLNESHIRE.   | 035. 0. 0<br>087. 10. 0                   | ..   | ..  | 7. 6. 6                         | ..  | ..   |
| Roger Hilton<br>85. 0. 0<br>Michaelmas<br>& Lady day                                     | Wellingore the Rent of it is about .. .. .<br>And Ingam Meates about .. .. .   | 1926. 3. 7                                | ..   | ..  | 244. 18. 6                      | ..  | ..   |

STAFFORDSHIRE LANDS

Whiche came to my Lord by ye Dutches of Richmond's death.

332 . 1 . 4  
513 . 4 . 4  
028 . 13 . 0  
047 . 6 . 8  
124 . 13 . 0  
1045 . 18 . 4

Bloore & Swinscoe  
Grindon Butterton Elkeston  
Calton  
Caldon & Waterfall  
Cheadle Park Hall & Kingsley

Midsomer  
& Martinmas

THE WHOLE ESTATE.

The whole  
Estate

12610 . 10 . 2

Thus it appears that my Lord Marquesse his estate except what is kept from him is 12,610*l*. 10*s*. 2*d*. But there is sould for life out of it 1236 . 19 . 2 . . . . . But of that there is detained out of my Lord's possession at present onely 0686 . 19 . 8. The last halfe years Kent should have bene 6249 . 9 . 5. But deduct what is detained and there doth remaine onely . . . . . 5905 . 19 . 7 Of which there is in arreares & unaccounted for 0786 . 1 . 9 There is sould for reversion onely . . . . . Which together what is sould for life and reversion will make . . . . . 3025 . 7 . 10 Besides my Laidyes estate and Litchurch—sould 400*li*. p. annum.

1236 . 19 . 2

5905 . 19 . 7  
0786 . 1 . 9  
1788 . 8 . 8  
3025 . 7 . 10

## Dale Church: its Structural Peculiarities.

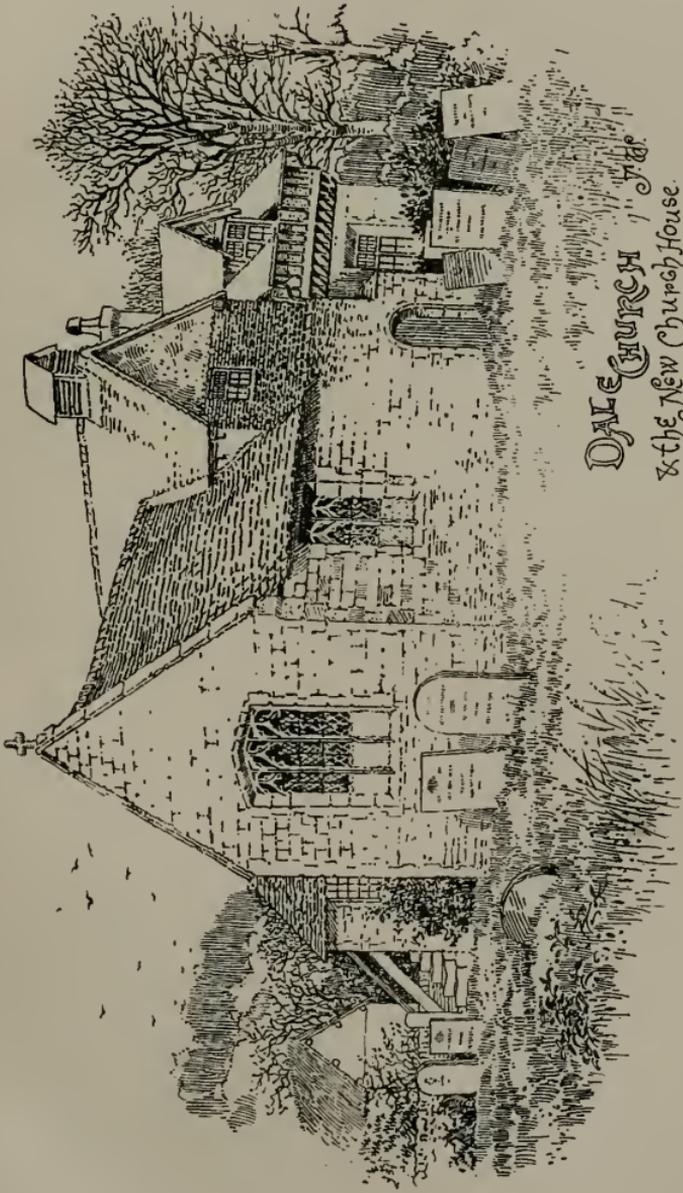
BY JOHN WARD.



FIG. 1.

**W**HO has searched out the historic places of Derbyshire and failed to make the acquaintance of the curious little Parish Church of Dale? What old-world memories cluster around its venerable stones! No other spot in this county is invested with a greater glow of interest—with traditions so picturesque, so romantic. Who has not heard the story of its origin—the mid-day vision, some seven-and-a-half centuries ago, of the pious baker of Derby, wherein he was commanded to betake himself to the wilds of Depedale, and there serve God in solitude? This has been often told, notably in an early volume of this *Journal*,\* when also was related how the

\* Vol. V.



Dale Church  
& the New Church House



piety of this hermit ultimately led to the foundation of the noble, but now ruined, Premonstratensian Abbey close by. But it is strange that while so much has been contributed upon this Abbey and its various remains,\* the curious old fabric now used as the Parish Church has not yet found a place in our *Journal*; yet it is indisputably the most interesting fragment of monastic Dale. Still it has not been neglected; it has had a worthy exponent in the Rev. Chas. Kerry, one of our most valued members, who contributed an article, "Depedale and the Chronicle of Thomas de Musca, Canon of Dale Abbey," to the *Reliquary* in 1880.†

The perusal of this article led the present writer to personally make several examinations of the structure, and the result of these was the section of his *Dale and its Abbey*,‡ dealing with the Church: the present paper is an amplification of *that*. In several points this paper will be found to take exception to Mr. Kerry's views at the time he wrote; but essentially it is an advance upon his article—he laid the foundation, and another has built thereupon; but in the superstructure he has also had a considerable hand. Its chief aim is to exhibit the peculiarities of the fabric of the Church, and in order to explain them it will be necessary to turn aside to local history and tradition, but only so far as will fulfil the purpose,—*these* will undoubtedly be exhaustively treated in the long-promised, but now soon-to-be-published, monograph of the Rev. Dr. Cox and Mr. St. John Hope.

THE CURSORY INSPECTION.—Approaching the Church from the village, the green little graveyard, the time-toned masonry, the high-pitched gables, contrastive roof lines and background of wooded hill-slope, make up a decidedly picturesque *ensemble*. Pretty, indeed, is the new Church House adjoining; but who would not rather the former thatched and timber-framed consort, so ruthlessly swept away ten years ago, were back again? We now

---

\* By Mr. St. John Hope, in Vols. I., II., and V.

† Reprinted in pamphlet form as *The Hermitages of Depedale*, now rather difficult to obtain.

‡ Derby: Bewley and Roe; London: Elliot Stock.

enter the south door. For a moment the eye fails to penetrate the gloom ; but soon a medley of props and posts, beams and ceilings, odd-shaped pews and benches, is dimly descried. Nothing is straight or upright. What does it all mean ! Presently the "madness" resolves itself into "method."

We find that we have entered a square area—(see Plate V.), marked off from the rest of the interior by two oak screens ; this we will regard as the nave. This part of the Church is rather dark, for, having no windows, all its light is borrowed from the aisle and chancel. Passing through the eastern screen, we enter the queerest of little chancels. The communion table—or, rather, chest—is, Puritan fashion, in front of the reading desk, which occupies the place the former usually does. The tottering panelled pulpit of 1635 is at the north end of the desk ; and at the opposite, is the clerk's seat, snugly sheltered in the corner of the chancel. On this side, in front of the latter seat, is an ample armchair of very domestic type and all a-glare with paint and varnish, and decorated with scrolls and scallops. Is it the sedile ? It is popularly known as the "Bishop's Throne." The Earls of Stanhope, the lords of the manor, were in former days "lay-bishops" (as the marble tablet on the opposite wall has it) of the peculiar of Dale Abbey. Immediately above this chair is the iron safe ; and a little further to the right, and just within the aisle, is the old Abbey font. What a curious collection of parochial functions would there be represented if only the bier that hangs on the west wall and the harmonium upstairs were also in the chancel ! The chalice is said to be one of the largest in England, being nine inches high and fifteen inches around its rim. The chancel has an east window (c) of three lights, surmounted with a shallow-pointed arch ; a north square-headed window (B) of two lights ; and a small south square-headed light (D).

The chancel for half its length and the whole of the nave are open to the aisle. The nave is marked off from it by what appears now as an open screen (κ, 1) ; but it is in reality the framework of a panelled partition with a doorway (M), the large panels having long since been sawn out. The chancel screen

PLAN OF DALE CHURCH & CHURCH-

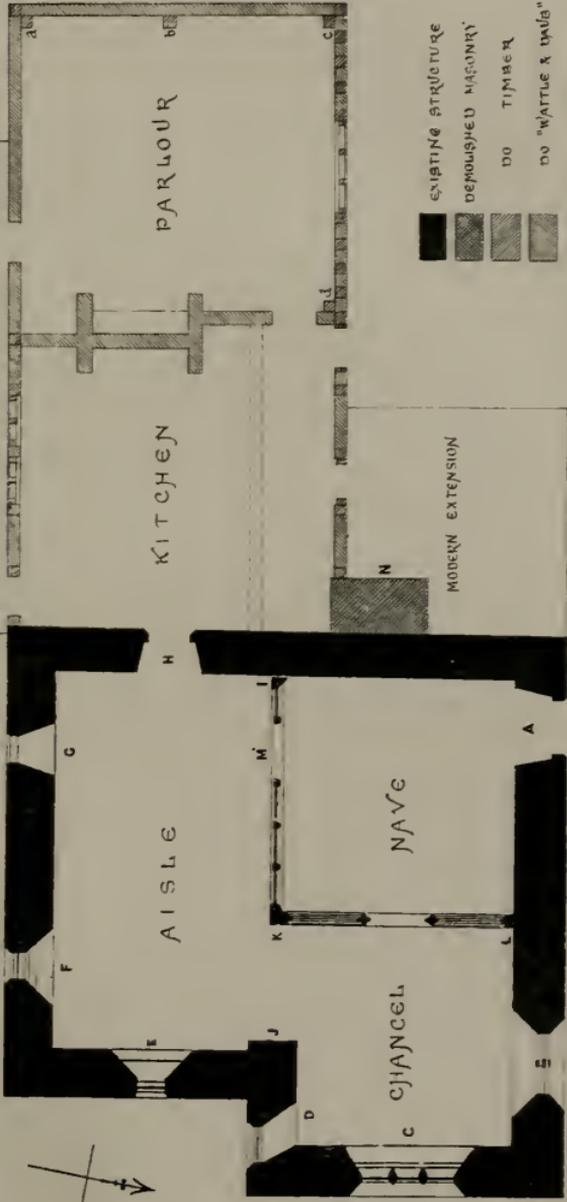
HOUSE.

*J. Ward.*

MODERN EXTENSION

MODERN EXTENSION

MODERN EXTENSION



Scale of Feet



(K, L) has always been an open one as at present. The aisle has three small square-headed lights—an east (E), and two south ones (F, G). On the west wall may be traced the outline of a pointed doorway (H), which formerly communicated with the old Church House. Many years ago this house was an inn, and its bar-room served as the vestry. Whether the minister of the time was observed to be a little uncertain after retiring to don his Geneva gown, or, less concretely, there was a growing antipathy against this close association of things spiritual and spirituous, tradition is silent; but half-a-century ago the old doorway was built up as we see it now. In plan, then, the structure presents a northern half elongated eastwards to form a sacrarium, and a south aisle a little larger than the nave area, the total internal breadth being 25 feet, and length 26 feet 6 inches.

We will already have noticed that there is a second story. To reach it we must go outside and mount some ugly modern steps against the south wall. The reader who is not acquainted with the eccentricities of Dale Church will wonder what this story is used for. A school? Well, yes—Sunday classes are, I believe, held there. But, as a matter of fact, part of the congregation meets there. A sort of overflow meeting? Not exactly. One has heard of a Revivalist meeting in a barn, in which, when the ground floor would accommodate no more hearers, the people mounted to the floor above and 'heard the Gospel through its gaping joints. This, however, is not the *modus operandi* at Dale. The floor there does not extend over the whole area, but stops short at the chancel. So in a sense the minister surveys, from his lofty pulpit in the chancel, the heavens above and the earth beneath, and earth, as is seemly, catches up the strains of the chorus above.

This upper chamber runs across the Church, and its lofty roof presents a gable north and south (as may be noticed in the accompanying sketches), the minor roofs, those of the chancel and Church House (old as well as new), having their axes east and west, and dying into the former from opposite directions. The chamber has a window at each end, immediately below the gable.

Its south end and southern half of the west side are of timber frame construction ; while the opposite end and the rest of the west side are of modern brickwork. The ceiling is a clumsy modern insertion. A parapet removes all danger of falling into the chancel.

THE ARCHITECTURAL DEVELOPMENT.—We will now endeavour to unravel the story of the fabric from its stones and beams. To do this requires patience, for it has undergone so many repairs—mostly clumsy—that it is sometimes difficult to distinguish “patch from piece.” The oldest recognizable fragment is a piece of Norman moulding, presumably an abacus, on a respond-like projection (J) of the south wall of the chancel. Mr. Kerry, who seems to have been the first to notice it, makes its date to be about 1150. The masonry into which it is built is presumably of the same date, but whether all the chancel wall is contemporary is a little uncertain, as its many coats of whitewash obliterate the details of the inner surface. Still, when examined outside, it becomes plain enough that the whole wall, from the east end of the aisle round the chancel to the west end of the nave, is of one work and time. So unless there should happen to be a break in the masonry (which is hardly likely) where the aisle-wall abuts against the chancel, we must conclude that the shell of the chancel and nave is also Norman.

Continuing our outside examination, it will be noticed that the jambs and sill of the small south window (D) and the jambs and arch of the round-headed north doorway (A), are of the same dark gritstone as the shell, and are clearly contemporary with it. But a mere glance is sufficient to show that the light sandstone jambs and sills of the large chancel windows (B, C) are later insertions. The south window has nothing characteristic : its jambs are simply chamfered externally, and, as will be explained shortly, the original head is gone. The south doorway has a similar chamfer ; and, while admitting the Norman age of both it and the window, there are details which seem to indicate that they are late in the style.

The aisle is plainly of a different date ; its masonry does not correspond with the preceding, and its east wall *abuts* against the chancel. The windows are more decisive : their wide internal splays and general appearance indicate that they are the lower portions of Early English lancets, their upper portions having been removed when the story above was added. The blocked-up west door is of the same date, which Mr. Kerry fixes as about 1250—unnecessarily late, I think : they may be as early as 1190.

The next alteration seems to have been the insertion of the two large chancel windows, which doubtless replaced Norman lights. The only guides to their age—their present tracery being more recent—are the wide internal splays and base-mouldings of the engaged shafts of the east window. These are unmistakably Early or Geometric English, and their date would fairly accord with Mr. Kerry's 1250\*. That these windows have also been cut down, will be seen in a moment.

At every turn the upper story has forced itself upon our notice as a later addition ; and nothing is more patent than that the walls of the older structure were generally lowered and brought to a common level to render them a suitable basement. This explains the decapitation of the aisle windows. The chancel windows were similarly treated, but their heads were rebuilt lower and their tracery was replaced with new, and the new work being in dark gritstone, may readily be distinguished from that of the thirteenth century. The effects of the alteration on these windows are more marked inside the church. The engaged shafts of the east window, which Mr. Kerry believes to have supported an inner drop-arch beneath the head, were cut through below their capitals, and were continued as a moulding along the new arch ; but instead of this moulding being mitred into the shafts, it was left clumsily abutting against them. The tracery

---

\* Possibly they were introduced by the builders of the choir of the Abbey.

then inserted into these windows is Perpendicular, and the mouldings of the screens, which are an integral part of the superstructure, are of the same period; these indicate that the second story was added in the fifteenth century.\*

The superstructure is best studied from the illustrations. On referring to the plan (Plate V.) it will be noticed that the chancel screen and the side partition are finished in a large post ( $\kappa$ ) at the angle; and in the elevation (Fig. 2, a section made immediately in front of the north side of the partition), it will be seen that this post is carried upwards to the roof, and forms its chief support on that side. Its position marks the original width of the chamber, the present extension of the second floor to the east end of the aisle being modern. This extension was probably made when the outside steps were built, and the doorway over window F was cut through—seventy or eighty years ago, I am told. It is quite independent of the main floor, its timbers resting upon a post immediately east of  $\kappa$ . Access to the chamber was previously made through the floor above the west end of the aisle, and the place where the opening was may still be seen; but this was not the original mode of access. The old floor over the nave is of oak boards, covered with plaster; that over the aisle was probably similar, but it has been much disturbed—the western portion for making the above opening, and the eastern having been re-laid with deal boards. The joists of these floors are carried by central beams that rest upon the side partition; and those over the nave, like the timbers of the partition on that side, are moulded, while in the aisle they are all plain. Both screen and partition rest upon a plinth of stone.

---

\* Mr. Kerry gives 1480 as an approximate date for this new work. The identity as to design, of the tracery of the chancel windows with that of the alternate windows of the Dale series in Morley Church, tends to confirm his conclusion. There is little doubt that the latter series originally came from the cloister; and as the cloister was in course of re-building in 1480, the same masons would in all probability be employed upon the above alterations; hence the identity of tracery design.

The interior of the upper story, as shown in Fig. 2, has the clumsy modern ceiling and stepped floor removed. The timbers introduced on the north end in the conjectural

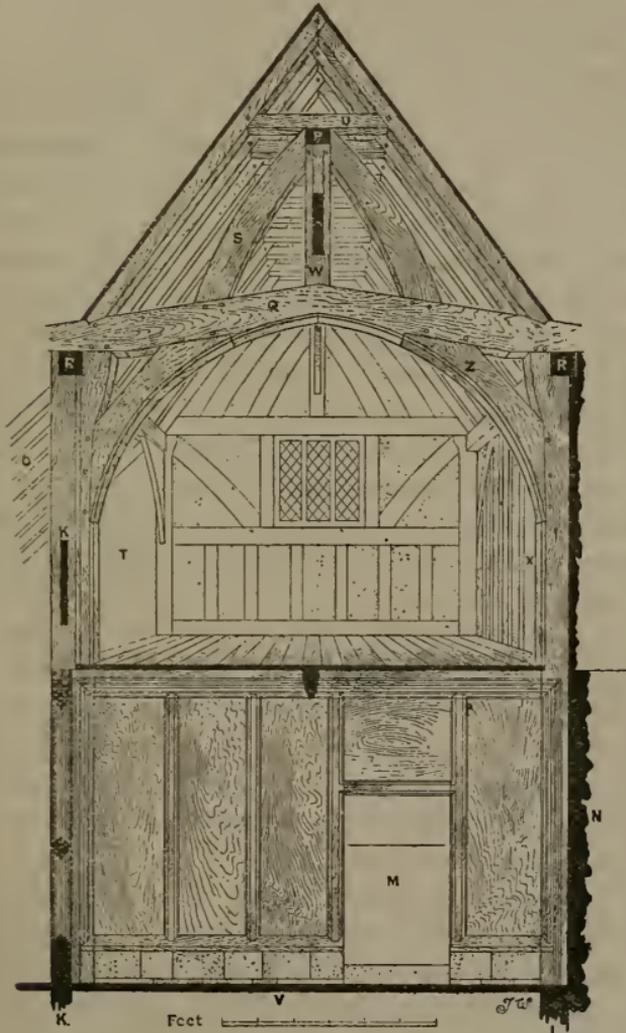


FIG. 2.

restoration (Fig. 3), are copied from those of the south end; but the timbers of the north gable still remain, and exactly correspond with those of the opposite gable. This north

gable, however, has an interesting feature of its own. On the inner surface, about midway up the valley of the roof, are the ends of two protruding tenons ; these *may* relate to a projecting bell-cote, as indicated in the restoration. It is a pity that the existing timbers are covered externally with modern stucco.\*

The great transverse roof is the most interesting feature of the second story, but it is by no means a pleasant task to struggle through the small trap-door under the bell turret and grope amongst the cobwebs and dust, to examine it. It is divided into two bays by a tie-beam (Q) with accessories, one end of which is supported by the great post, κ. Its construction is simple and effective. There are neither principals nor ridge-piece, but the latter want is met by the collars (υ), which bind the pairs of opposite rafters together, being pinned to a longitudinal rib (P). This rib runs from gable to gable, and is supported half-way by the king-post (w) of the tie-beam (Q). Lateral instability is prevented by the struts (s, s) which are, with the king-post, re-produced in each gable, and this rib being braced to these posts, the danger of longitudinal unsteadiness is met. The braces (z, z) of the tie-beam, which are so shaped as to form, with this beam, an obtusely-pointed arch, carry the thrust of the struts (s, s) above. All the timbers are of oak, and in good state of preservation. The eastern portion of the aisle is covered with an extension (o) of the eastern slope of this transverse roof.

The chancel roof is of much simpler construction, but as it is ceiled, it is impossible to make out its details. Again, there are no principals. The rafters are prolonged beyond the outer edge of the walls to form over-hanging eaves ; while from a moulded oak wall-plate on the inner edge of the north wall (that on the south has been replaced, and the space above filled in with

---

\* In Glover's *History of Derbyshire* (1829) there is a small block showing the timbers of the north gable exposed.

modern brickwork) vertical posts ascend to these rafters, and, with the collars, have a semi-octagonal disposition. The upper chamber has, with little doubt, always been open to the chancel. On each side of the large post *k*, are the remains of tenons of former braces, such as may still be seen elsewhere in this chamber. It is probable that the opening into the chancel was finished above by an arched arrangement of braces, similar to that below the tie-beam. But instead of the other bay being similarly open to the end of the aisle, there are indications that the space was filled in. On the opposite side of the chamber, a doorway (*x*) may be traced: this communicated with the corresponding story of the old Church House, which we will now consider.

I am indebted to Mr. Kerry, and to Mr. Keene's valuable series of photographs, for nearly all the following particulars of the old Church House. Stripped of its modern additions, it was oblong in plan, extending 35 feet westward of the church, and in breadth, 18 feet 6 inches, external measurements. Its walls presented two varieties of timber framing: that of the north, west, and—Mr. Kerry thinks—south walls of the western room or parlour (see plan) had its posts placed close together,\* while that of the north and south walls of the kitchen, the room next the church, had them so disposed as to form broad panels. The difference between them may be readily observed in Fig. 1. Mr. Kerry considers that the narrow panel work was co-eval with the fifteenth-century work of the church, while the rest of the framing (the large panels), including the double chimney stack, bedroom floors,† and roof, were re-constructed in 1652, the date on the old parlour mantel-beam, now rather senselessly placed outside on the west wall of the new house. There was, however, one important difference in plan between

---

\* I am unable to introduce the disposition of posts on the west and south sides of the parlour into the plan, as no photograph shows it. The west end was mantled with ivy.

† Note the posts, *a*, *b*, *c*, *d*, in the parlour; these supported the new floor. Mr. Kerry states that they rested on the stone plinth, which projected considerably beyond the inner face of the post-and-panel walls above.

the house of 1652 and its predecessor. Where the narrow panel-work ended eastward on the north side, that is, at the end of the old parlour, "the old *return* of the parlour angle at the north door-way could be seen from the mortises on the *under side* of the beam above the foot of the stairs," indicating that the original north wall from this point to the Church was set back somewhat, as indicated by the dotted lines on the plan. The older walls rested upon a substantial stone plinth, that of the west end still remaining. The north bow window (second story) of the old house is now inserted in the south wall of the new house.\*

We now return to the Church. The fragment of Norman abacus is strongly suggestive of a former arcade, and Mr. Kerry thought this conclusive when he discovered a large abutment (N) on the west wall, hidden by the old Church House. It turns out, however, that this projecting mass of masonry—too large and broad for the *buttress* of so small a building—was quite out of the line of the supposed arcade, being, instead, somewhat centrally placed at the back of the nave. I have little doubt that it was the basement of a bell-turret, probably demolished during the fifteenth-century alterations. While the abacus indicates an arched opening of some sort, a peculiarity of the projection in which it is placed is, or, at least, seems to be, in itself fatal to the arcade theory. Instead of presenting a neatly trimmed *vertical face to the ground*, as we would expect the respond of an arcade to do, it begins to rudely slope forward about two feet below the abacus, as though the opening had a sill which was afterwards hacked away. For the same reason it could not have been a doorway. It was certainly not a window. That the chancel south wall did extend further west, is tolerably proved by the fact that the eastern face of post K, which is in the central line of this wall, is left *plain*. If it did not extend thus far, this surface would almost certainly have received mouldings—the plainness of the surface next the aisle counting for nothing, as all the timbers

---

\* An old post-and-panel house, undoubtedly a relic of monastic times, near the ruins of the Gatehouse, should be compared with the older portions of the old Church House. It is apparently of the same date.

on that side are left undecorated. It is probable that the aisle was always shut off from the nave and chancel in pre-Reformation days, and that the fifteenth-century oak partition merely replaced a wall. If so, this opening may have been of the nature of those frequently found in the sides of chancels where anchorholds were attached externally; as at Rettenden (Essex), Crickhowel (South Wales), Clifton Campville (Staffordshire), Warmington (Warwick), and probably Taddington, in our own county. These



FIG. 3.

openings were usually from the second story of the anchorhold, the ground story communicating with the chancel by a door; the aisle at Dale, however, originally had no chamber above, but it is not unlikely that it was divided into two chambers, an eastern and a western, by a transverse partition, the westward window of its south wall not agreeing with the others.

We can form a tolerably correct idea of the general appearance of this building previous to the fifteenth-century alterations:—The walls of what is now the basement were higher. The chancel and nave were covered with a longitudinal gabled roof of high pitch; and there was a bell-turret at the west end. The large chancel windows were surmounted with lofty pointed arches, and were filled with geometric tracery; probably they

were inserted by the builders of the noble Abbey choir. The aisle may have had a lean-to roof; but it would be more in accordance with the time that it also should have a lofty gabled roof. Its windows had pointed heads, and its western door opened into the outer space, for there was no house adjoining. It is easier to picture the structure after its fifteenth century modifications and additions. Fig. 3 will give a good idea of its appearance. The high pitch of the roofs indicates that they were thatched.

DOCUMENTARY AND TRADITIONAL NOTICES. The beginnings of Dale Abbey form the subject-matter of a most interesting chronicle by one of its thirteenth-century canons. Fragments of the original and a fifteenth-century transcript are now bound up with the chartulary and preserved in the British Museum. Excellent translations are to be found in Glover's *Derbyshire*, and Vol. V. of this *Journal*. We gather from it:—

(1) That the hermit, the first inhabitant of the place, cut out of the sandstone rock on the south side of the valley, "a very small dwelling, with an altar towards the south." This accounts for the rock hermitage of Dale. Date, *circa* 1135.

(2) A little later he received the tithe of Borrowash Mill, and finding a small spring west of his dwelling, he made near it a new hermitage—"a cottage, and built an oratory to the honour of God and the Blessed Virgin." These, tradition has, I believe, ever made the starting-point of the present Church, and identified the spring with the "Hermit's Well," a little east of the Church.

(3) The next event was the assignment of Depedale and its appurtenances to the lady known as "the Gome of the Dale" for life. Depedale was the ancient name of the spot, but it did not include the site of the Abbey—a point to be noted. She had a son whom "she caused to be ordained a priest, in order to perform the Divine service in her chapel of Depedale; and such ministry he performed." Tradition again has constantly identified the present Church with this chapel; and the Norman work corresponds with the time of her coming to Dale, which could not have been later than 1156. Was her chapel the

actual hermitage? or was it built upon the site of it? or, as Mr. Kerry suggests, alongside it—she seeking “to attach her new chapel to the hermit’s oratory, so as to place her sanctuary under the shadow of a building consecrated by so much devotion”? The Norman opening not being a window or doorway, clearly proves the contemporary presence of a chamber on the site of the present aisle. But as it is highly probable that the hermit was dead, does not Mr. Kerry’s seem a curious arrangement? What was this empty hermitage used for? Would it not have been as much “in accordance with the religious spirit of the times” to have *utilised* the hermitage as the chapel?

(4) But a little circumstance of the *Chronicle* throws a side light on the matter. Its author, writing a century or more after the event, could state, after narrating the donation of the tithe of Borrowash Mill, “and from that time even unto this day hath that tithe remained to the brothers serving God at Depedale.” The Abbey was *not* at Depedale. Who were these brothers, then? It is unlikely that a hermitage having been endowed, the endowment would be diverted to other uses, or that the oratory would be left tenantless. May not the words, “brothers serving God at Depedale,” refer to a succession of *hermits* there? If not, who and what were these brethren? There are, indeed, other indications that the baker had successors. Uthlagus, the converted robber, was supposed to have ended his days at Depedale, in secret intercourse, serving God there. And there, also, at a later date, reposed the body of Peter Cook, of Bathley, hermit. Grant a successor to the first hermit, we can then understand why the “Gome’s” chapel would be placed alongside his oratory, and why an opening was made between the two, in order that the solitary might receive the benefit of the chaplain’s daily ministrations at the altar. And, granting that this succession continued to the fifteenth century, we can also understand the panelled partition, with its door, between what we now term the aisle and the nave.

(5) About forty years later, Dale Abbey was founded, and

Depedale and its appurtenances were bestowed upon it. One of the conditions was that "a priest of the congregation should every day for ever celebrate, within the chapel of Depedale, mass" for the donor's, etc., souls. The remains of the altar in the chancel, hacked away in true Reformation style, indicate that masses were said there to the last.

(6) We now come to the fifteenth-century metamorphosis. Whatever its object, it is clear enough that a new function was added to the structure. So far as I am aware, history is silent as to its nature; but Mr. Kerry has probably again struck the right note when he suggests that it was the Abbey Infirmary. The large upper hall would admirably serve the purpose, as the sick and infirm would be able to both see and hear the priest at the altar; and the new wing would furnish other necessary chambers. And equally well would an anchorite below in his own apartment, and a simple layman in the nave, see and hear; yet each would be invisible to the other spectators.

It was a by no means unusual arrangement for domestic and other chapels to have their rear portion divided into two stories, each opening into a common chancel of one story. Parker, in his *Medieval Domestic Architecture*, gives several examples, notably those of East Hundred (Berkshire), Berkeley Castle, Chibburn (Northumberland), Tre-carrel House (Cornwall), Godstow Nunnery, Wigston Hospital (Leicester), and Sherborne Alms-houses (Dorset); and Cutts, in his *Middle Ages*, mentions similar arrangements at Chobham Preceptory, in a chapel at Tewkesbury Abbey Church, and elsewhere. These western chambers of domestic chapels, at least, "usually had fire-places (it is just possible that the large 'abutment' at Dale was the basement of a chimney-stack that supplied the upper chamber with a fire-place), and it would appear that they were not exclusively devoted to sacred purposes. When the chapel was used, the upper room was the place for the lord and his family, or guests; the lower, for the domestics, or sometimes the upper room was for ladies." \*

---

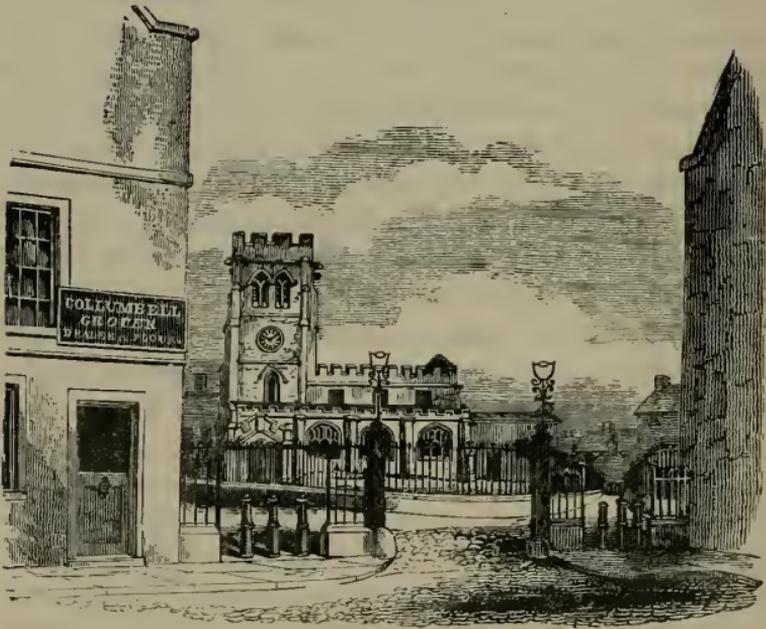
\* Parker, Vol. III.

(7) The alterations of later times consist, firstly, of those of Reformation date, to render the basement suitable for congregational worship, as the removal of the panels of the side screen, the introduction of the stout oak benches, and the substitution of a table for the altar ; secondly, the Puritan disposition of the chancel, effected, perhaps, in 1632, the date of the pulpit ; and thirdly, the " beautifyings " of more recent times, in the shape of deal pews, ugly props, and the mutilation of the upper chamber.

CONCLUSION.—The thorough structural restoration of this interesting fabric cannot be much longer staved off, nor is it desirable that it should be. But it is to be hoped that the drastic measures which " improved away " the old Church House will not be adopted. The great aim must be to restore the fabric to its Reformation condition. The roof should be re-opened—the south wall of the upper chamber re-constructed to match the north one—the bell restored to its original position, the paint removed that now hides the rich tones of old oak—the decayed timbers replaced by new—the modern pews and props that cumber the interior swept away. In order that a better view of pulpit and chancel may be obtained from the upper floor, the south bay should be open to the eastern end of the aisle, as the north bay is to the chancel, and similarly protected by a parapet. This would admit of the pulpit occupying a more orthodox position. An appropriate means of access to this floor will be a difficulty. Had the old Church House been acquired by the parish, it might, with suitable internal modifications, have been made a valuable auxiliary to the Church. With the aisle door and the one into the upper chamber re-opened, and an intervening staircase within the house, the question would have been settled, to say nothing of a commodious vestry on the ground floor, and classrooms above.

## Notes connected with the Old Church of Saint Alkmund, Derby.

BY F. J. ROBINSON.

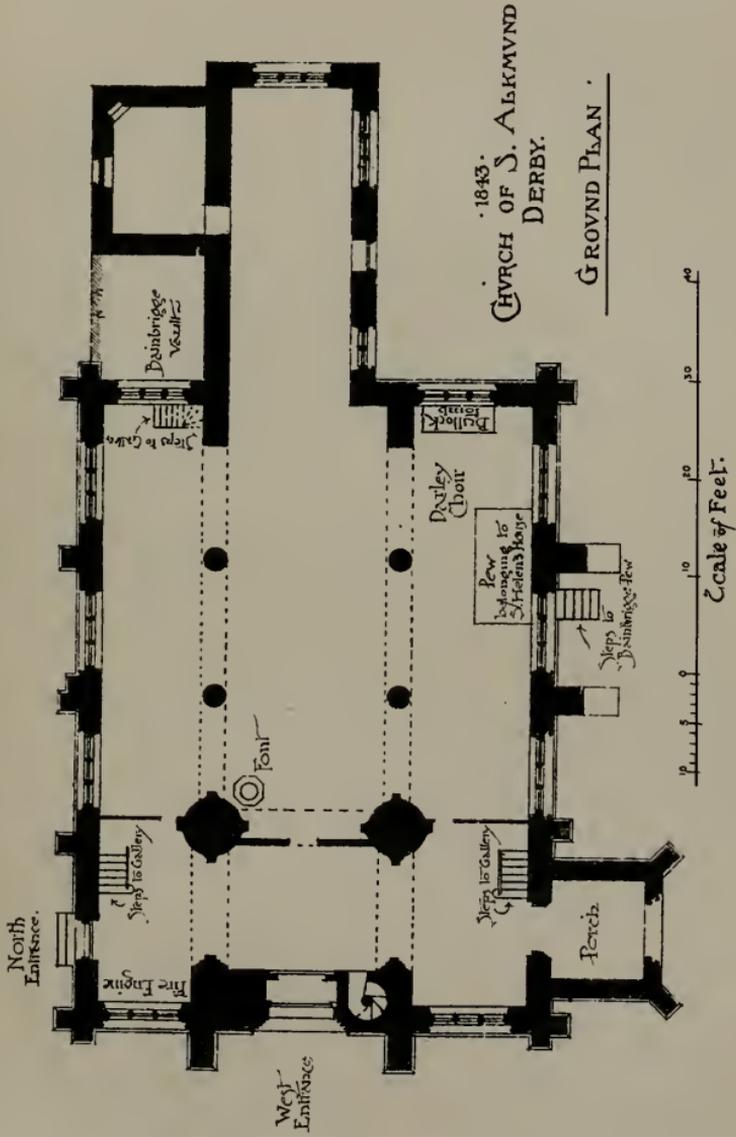


S. VIEW OF OLD ST. ALKMUND.



UPON the last anniversary of Saint Alkmund's Day (March 19, 1890), the Reverend Canon Abney, the late Vicar, laid a corner stone of an addition to the church which was re-opened in the year 1845.

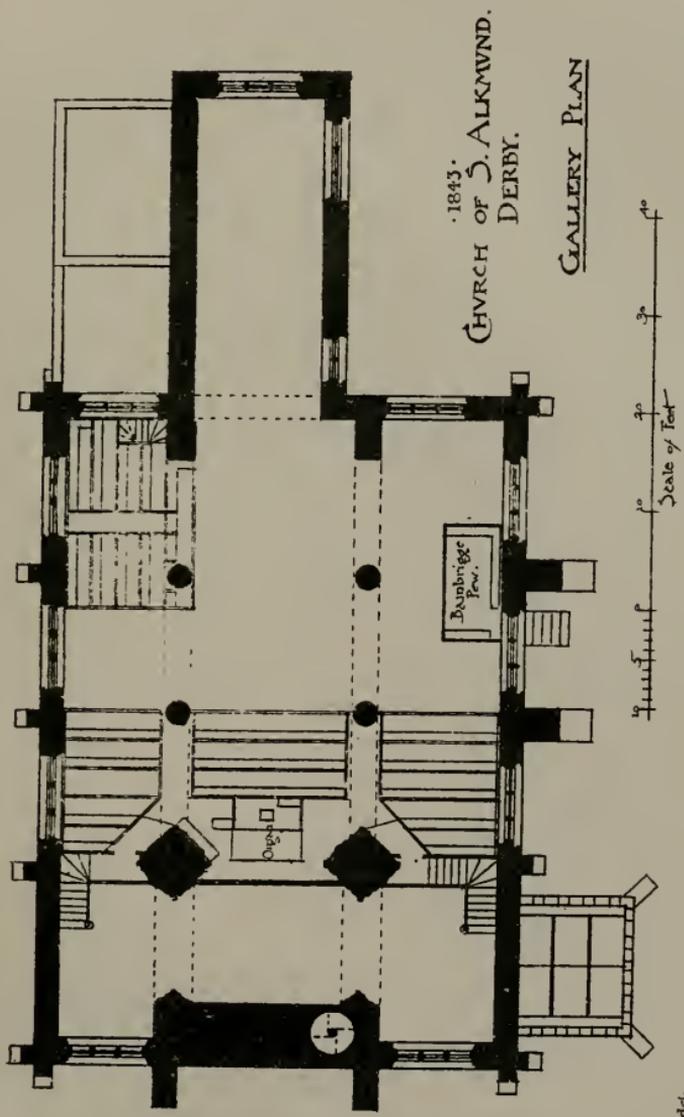
Advantage has been taken, during the carrying out of this work, to reinstate some of the ancient monuments in positions more nearly corresponding with those they occupied in the church which was removed in 1844, to make room for the present larger building.



1843.  
 CHURCH OF S. ALKMU<sup>ND</sup>  
 DERBY.

GROUND PLAN

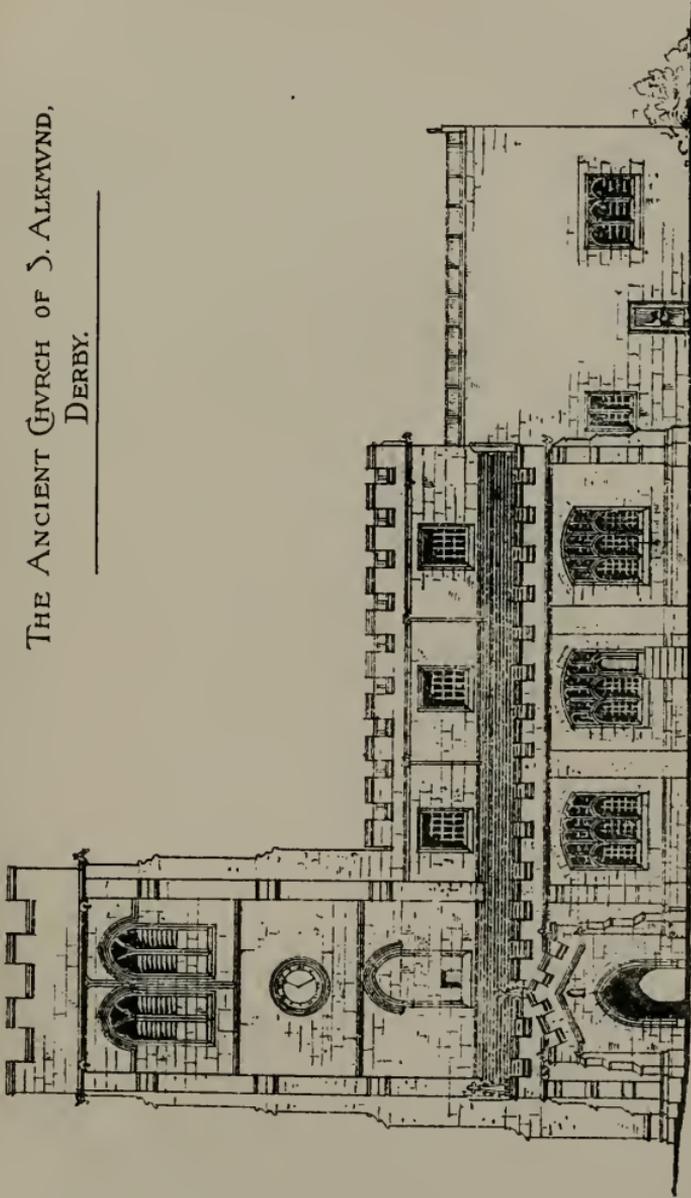




E. Robinson del.



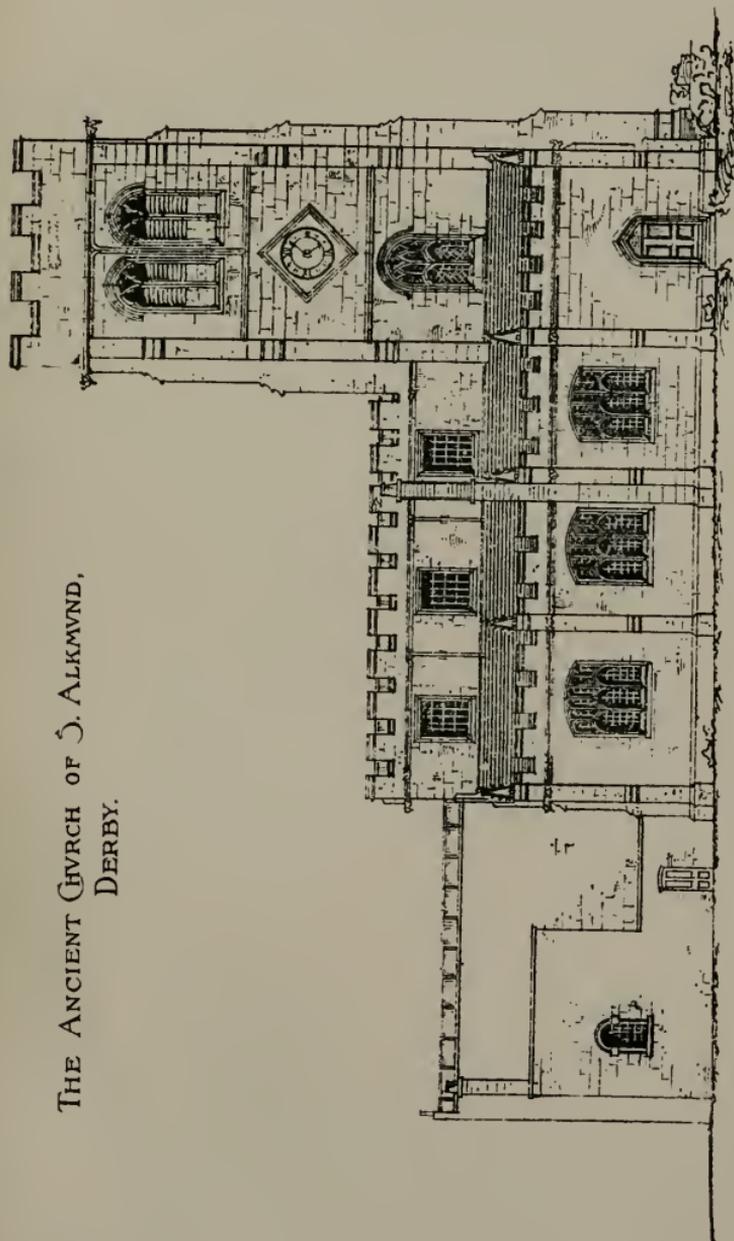
THE ANCIENT CHURCH OF S. ALKMWIND,  
DERBY.



SOUTH ELEVATION.



THE ANCIENT CHURCH OF S. ALKMOND,  
DERBY.



NORTH ELEVATION.



THE ANCIENT CHURCH OF S. ALKMUND,  
DERBY.

---



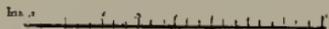
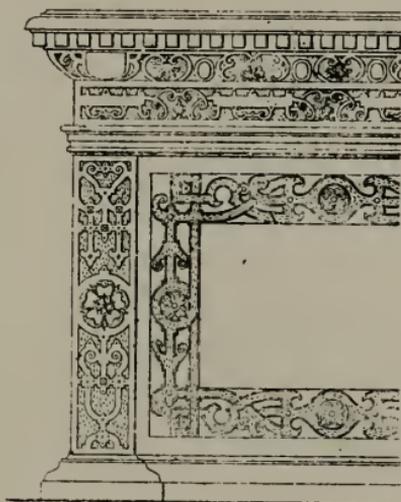
WEST ELEVATION.

---

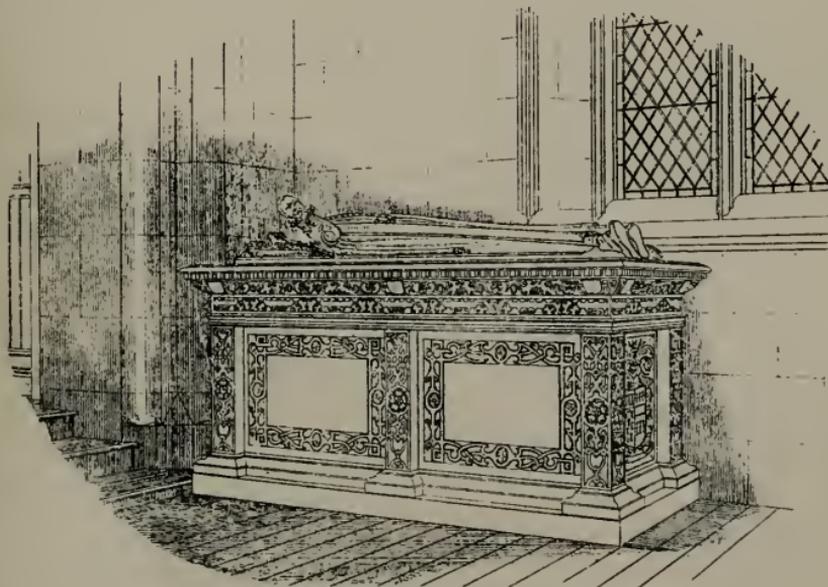


CHURCH OF S. ALKMOND DERBY

DETAIL OF THE BULLOCK TOMB.



TOMB OF JOHN BULLOCK OF DARLEY ABBEY.





It seems desirable that some notice should be made of these changes, but, before doing so, I wish to put on record a few particulars about the old church itself.

The church appears to have been built, almost entirely, during the Late Perpendicular period (early in the 16th century). It consisted of nave with side aisles, south porch and well proportioned tower, 69 feet in height; all with embattled parapets. The buttresses in the north aisle, and also those of the porch, were finished above the parapets with crocketed pinnacles. The two central buttresses of the south aisle had been replaced by some others of larger size, and with one long, projecting slope, showing that the walls were giving way from the pressure of the roof.

The tower was not detached from the building: but, like the tower of Chaddesden Church, built upon pillars and arches opening into the nave and aisles. The base of the tower seems from the mouldings of the arches, to have been built at least a century earlier than the other parts of the building. The chancel, again, bears evidence of having been repaired and altered about the time of the institution of the Rev. Henry Cantrell, as Vicar, in 1712; it had a perfectly plain parapet, and was covered by a low-pitched roof laid with lead. It was, in plan, very long and narrow, measuring 32 feet 9 inches in length, and only 12 feet 4 inches in width.

The west end of the building was separated by screens from the nave and aisles, thus forming a narthex, or division from the church, in which catechumens and penitents were received. In later times, this space was used for secular purposes, as in it the town fire-engine was kept. It was also used as a public mortuary, into which the bodies of those accidentally killed were brought to await the coroner's inquest.

There were three entrances from the outside into this narthex, the principal one being at the west, through the tower. Over the west door was a large window opening, which was, however, together with one on the south face of the tower, blocked up with

solid stone, the tower not being sufficiently strong in the lower part to support the superstructure.

The font stood just within the screen, in the west end of the nave.

In the south aisle were private pews belonging to various families residing in Derby or the neighbourhood; one belonging to Saint Helen's House was surrounded by oak screens, and over it, and entered by steps from the outside through one of the windows, was a gallery owned by the Bainbrigge family.

At the east end of this south aisle was the Darley quire, where the sittings belonging to the family residing at Darley Abbey were placed. Here, under the east window, stood an altar tomb, which, at the rebuilding of the church, was placed with other monuments in a dark corner at the west end of the south aisle. This tomb has now been removed to a position more nearly corresponding with its original site. The tomb is very beautifully designed and executed in alabaster, and upon it rests the effigy of a man in a long cloak with sleeves to the elbow, over a coat buttoned to the waist and secured by a girdle, and with ruffs at the neck and wrists; in the left hand is a book; the right hand, which is partly broken, rests against the face; the face is represented with moustache and pointed beard. The sculpture of the figure is faulty, especially as regards the head.

At the end of the tomb are the arms of the family of Bullock of Unstone, but no inscription remains. It is, however, without doubt, the monument to the memory of John Bullock of Darley Abbey, who, according to the parish registers, was buried on the 13th of October, 1607.

Another monumental stone, which has received attention during the alterations, is the large, carved stone which was dug up from the foundations when the new church was built, and which has remained since that time upon the ground near to the vestry door. This stone is now preserved in a recess in the south wall of the new transept. On it, on each side, are represented an arcade of eleven arches, with twisted columns and square capitals. I believe this slab to be undoubtedly of Saxon

date; it reminds one of the stone cover of a Roman sarcophagus. The ends of the slab are quite plain, as if it had been placed under an arch. It may have been the lid of a coffin or the base of a shrine, as suggested by the Rev. Dr. Cox in his "Churches of Derbyshire"; but I differ from him as to the probable date of the stone, he dating it much later than I do.

It is difficult at the present day to denote the exact position of the site of the old church in relation to the new one. From what I have been able to learn, I find that the former east wall extended to the boundary line of the churchyard. The east end seems to have been set back about two feet to allow room for the east end buttresses. The vault belonging to the Bainbrigge family, which is seen on the north of the chancel, still remains, and has been in use until quite recently. Taking these as fixed points, the new church appears to have extended about 20 feet both towards the south and west beyond the older one. The floor was lifted about 3 feet above the old level. The new porch is almost upon the line of the old one, but is carried out to the south, the old porch being now enclosed within the walls of the new building.

Under the old porch, the family of "Wright," of Derby, had a vault. The artist, to whom this name more especially applies, was not buried in the vault, but in the centre aisle of the church, as recorded on his monument. This monument has again been replaced against a column in the centre aisle, and the monuments of other members of the family have been brought out of their hiding-places into view. Some monuments, belonging to the Gisborne family, have also been cleaned and refixed within the lower part of the tower.

## Some Further Finds in Deepdale Cave, Buxton.

BY REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.



IN the last volume of the *Journal*, pp. 228 and 230, I briefly described Deepdale Cave, and the bones and relics of man's occupation that had then been disinterred.

Early in January, 1891, I received from Mr. M. Salt, of High Street, Buxton, a box of valuable relics that had been found by him in Deepdale Cave during the autumn of 1890. These I have had his kind permission to briefly describe for our Society, and to procure the illustration of the more important specimens by Mr. Bailey.

It is to be understood that in the following list, the articles named were found by Mr. Salt, in October, 1890, two feet below the surface of the present ground. Where the depth of the find, or the date differ, it will be mentioned. In the description I follow the numbering of the articles adopted by Mr. Salt before the collection was submitted to me.

I. A set of silver-plated bronze toilet accessories, intended to hang at the girdle of a Roman lady. It consists of three parts, all hinged so as to work separately, nail cleaner, tweezers for the hair, and ear-pick. Size—length,  $3\frac{3}{10}$  in. ; breadth,  $\frac{7}{10}$  in. It is most exceptional to find this article in perfect condition. (Plate XII., Fig. 6.)

II. Thin bronze pin for piercing the hair, with small moulded head. Length,  $4\frac{1}{2}$  in.

III. Small plain bronze hair tweezers. Length, 2 in.

IV. Smooth piece of narrow bronze, bent clumsily into a finger ring. Diameter,  $\frac{3}{4}$  in.

V. Piece of curved bronze, about two inches long, ornamented with embossed fish's head; apparently perfect; perhaps a small strigil or scraper, to which a handle was attached when in use.

VI. This remarkable piece of bronze can be best understood by referring to Mr. Bailey's drawing (Plate XII., Fig. 5). It is 1 in. broad by 2 in. long; but it is obviously broken off in its length. The reverse is smooth. The effective bold pattern on the obverse is of separate make, and has been applied with six small rivets, two of which are missing. It has evidently been hinged, probably for the attachment of a buckle. The bronze is thin and flexible, save where the ornament is attached. We conjecture that it is part of the fillet or bandeau (*taenia, vitta*) worn round the hair by young Roman women. Occasionally the fillet was made of pliant metal.

VII. Small piece of the point and pin sheath of a broken bronze fibula.

VIII. and IX. Two bronze pins with spiral springs still attached, from small fibulæ or brooches.

X. Hooked piece of flat bronze, the shank pierced with small hole. Length,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  in. across the hook. It is too big for a fresh-water fish hook, and has probably been fixed to a shelf or wall to be used in the suspension of small articles.

XI. Spindle-whorl of light-coloured hard stone, 1 in. in diameter.

XII. Piece of thin curved bronze, about 6 in. long; it has probably been a part of the metallic binding of the edge of a round leathern shield or target.

XIII. Part of a broken bone nail-cleaner.

XIV. Small piece of ornamental bronze, 1 in. long.

XV. Thin bronze ear-pick,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. long, pierced for attaching to chatelaine.

XVI. Large bead of blue glass.

XVII. Fragment of very thin piece of bronze, pierced at one end.

XVIII. Ring of thick bronze wire, with two light blue glass beads attached. Query, ear ring?

[XIX. to XXVIII. inclusive were found in a layer of charcoal, three feet deep, in front of Deepdale Cave, and are perhaps all pre-historic, and not of Roman-British date.]

XIX. and XX. Two twisted circlets of iron, one broken ; each about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter.

XXI. Polished piece of circular bone,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. long,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter. The bone is pierced or hollowed longitudinally, and also pierced with a hole in the centre.

XXII. Broken flint arrow head.

XXIII. Small flint arrow head.

XXIV. Piece of iron, 2 in. long, with returned ends ; perhaps a strike-light.

XXV. Much corroded heavy iron clout nail.

XXVI. Part of an iron knife, has had a haft ; 4 in. long by 1 in. in broadest part.

XXVII. Piece of flint ; perhaps a small scraper.

XXVIII. A small human double tooth, worn smooth and flat.

XXIX. Fibula, the metal of which is an amalgam of silver and quick-silver ; now of a fine green colour. The bow is highly arched and most beautifully chased and wrought. Length,  $2\frac{3}{10}$  in. (Plate XII., Fig. 4.)

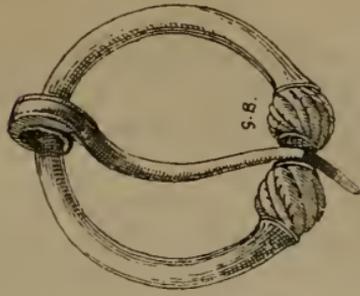
XXX. Fibula of bronze, silvered and enamelled, with hinged pin complete. Length,  $2\frac{2}{5}$  in. A very good specimen, finely chased at the spring of the bow. (Plate XII., Fig. 3.)

XXXI. Fibula of light, plain, but elegant make, 2 in. long, of a bluish tinge, apparently silver enamelled on bronze.

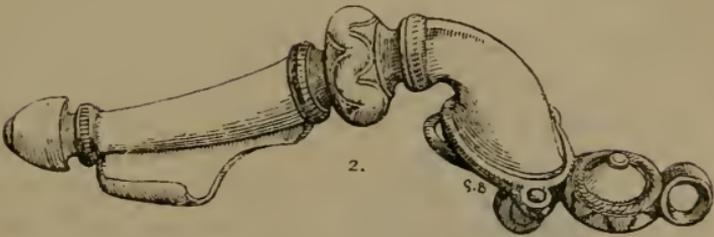
XXXII. Bronze fibula, 2 in. long, of the same style of pattern as XXIX., but thinner and less ornamented. Remains of spiral spring.

XXXIII. Fibula of same metal as XXIX. and XXX., 2 in. long, with suspensory ring beyond the rise of the bow.

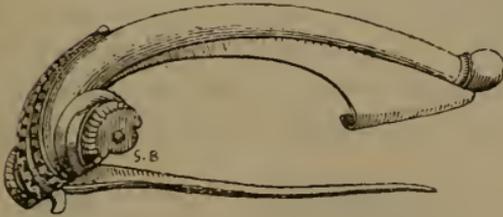
XXXIV. A large fine fibula, of bronze, silvered and enamelled ;  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. long. The bow is rounded or ornamented with an effective boss in the highest part. The nose of the bow is also well treated. The back part of the bow (as to some extent in number XXIX.) is enlarged in a cup-shaped form to cover the upper part of the



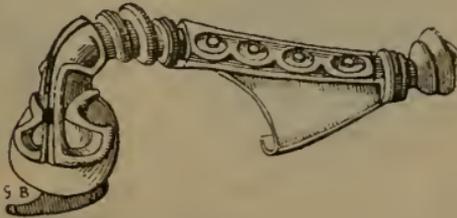
1.



2.

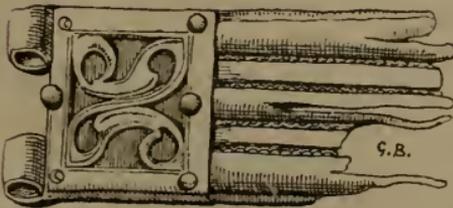


3.



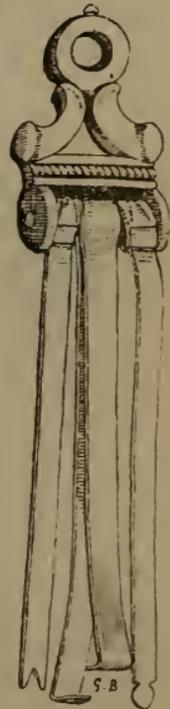
S.B.

4.



S.B.

5.



6.

FIBULE, &C., FOUND AT DEEPALE CAVE, 1890.



spiral spring, of which the pin formed a continuous part. The bow is beautifully prolonged at the back and ends in a ring for suspension. This is a most unusual and very good specimen. (Plate XII., Fig. 2.)

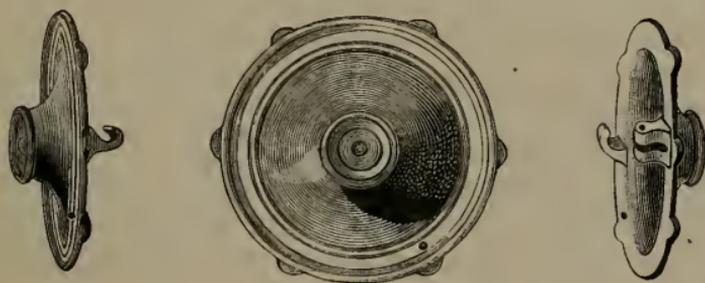
XXXV. Part of a circular iron fibula.

XXXVI. Circular bronze fibula, silvered and enamelled, about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter, with movable pin. This is a ring brooch of the Celtic type, which has often been found of plain bronze in Ireland. (Plate XII., Fig. 1.)

XXXVII. A somewhat smaller circular brooch of the same design as the last, but lacking the pin, and of corroded iron.

XXXVIII. Iron bowed fibula, 2 in. long, of a pattern like XXXIII.

XXXIX. A circular bronze fibula,  $1\frac{3}{10}$  in. in diameter, with a raised central boss, and with six projecting cusps at equal intervals round the margin. It was found about six yards from the entrance to the cave. This is almost a fellow to the brooch that was found in the cave and exhibited last year, and of which we now give drawings, by Mr. Bailey, in three positions.



I exhibited the one here drawn in London last spring, and it excited much interest among expert Romano-British antiquaries. No similar example was there known. It has evidently been carefully modelled by the jeweller after the fashion of a circular shield. The finding of the fellow brooch is of peculiar interest; it would have suggested that these two examples were worn, as an exact pair, on the shoulders of some Roman or Romanised lady to hold up the classic folds of her drapery; but careful

measurement shows that the more recently discovered one is  $\frac{3}{16}$  in. less than the one that is engraved, so that they could not have been cast in the same mould.

I am indebted to Mr. Johnson, jeweller, of Derby, for the description of the metal of the brooches and other objects on Plate XII. Mr. Johnson says that this silver enamelling, very unusual in Roman finds, is much like the Norwegian and the Japanese enamels. He also suggests that the large heavy fibula (Fig. 2) looks like the model of a Roman catapult, particularly in the spring arrangement on the under side. The same idea holds good to some extent with regard to Fig. 4.

This large and varied collection of brooches and other ladies' ornaments seems to point to the concealing of this jewellery by thieves, or the collection of discarded or damaged specimens by some cave dwellers after the Roman occupation had ceased. At all events, it is absurd to imagine that the wearers of these brooches ever lived in these limestone crevices.

In addition to the numbered and mounted articles, Mr. Salt also sent me a variety of other pieces and fragments from the same cave of his own recent discovery.

One of these is a rounded piece of stalagmite, 5 in. long, by about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  in. in diameter. It is deeply grooved in the centre as if to form a safe attachment for a cord. If it had not been that it was hollowed at one end into a decreasing hole  $1\frac{1}{2}$  in. deep, I should have conjectured that it might have been used as a weight for a fishing net, in the deep places of the mountain streams. But can it have been used in connection with any spinning or weaving operation?\*

Another weighty find is the large fragment of a heavy hone stone, bearing obvious traces of the whetting thereon of many an instrument.

---

\* It is Mr. Salt's opinion that this rounded piece of stalagmite was used as a hammer, and that in the groove was fastened the twisted end of a withy or hazel stick; the hole in the end, he thinks, might have been used for a spike, and would thus make a very deadly weapon. We cannot say that this conjecture is wrong; but against it is the fact of the generally brittle or easily broken character of stalactite or stalagmite formations.

Four or five small tusks, which I suppose to be wild boar ; also the tooth of a Celtic ox, or *bos longifrons*.

Five iron fragments ; two of them large nails or bolts, and one a semi-circular handle. Also an iron buckle, probably from the harness of a horse ; and two bronze nails.

The well-polished, circular bone handle of some small instrument,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in. long.

Three large fragments of a Roman mortarium or mortar, of the usual whitish paste.

Two or three other pieces of pottery of different kinds, with varying effective patterns, have also come to light, as well as two most delicate little fragments that undoubtedly formed part of a choice vase from Italy, and of the style popularly known as "Etrurian."

Two coins are also among the recent Deepdale discoveries of Mr. Salt. My friend, Mr. Bailey, thus describes them :—

[IMP. C.] VICTORINVS. P. F. AVG.

*Reverse* : A female standing, draped, looking left, in right-hand a wreath, in left a hasta or spear ; V and a star. PAX. AUG. A coin of Victorinus the elder ; both father and son were assassinated together in A.D. 268.

The other is not so clear, and I cannot identify it. (Since the above has been in type, I have been able to ascertain from Mr. H. C. Grueber, of the British Museum, that it is a coin of Gallienus, struck in Gaul about A.D. 260.) Head of Gallienus, to right, with a rayed crown.

[GA] LLIE. III. the latter for germ III.

*Reverse* : A female standing to right, in left-hand a cornucopia, and the right extended in front. Legend indistinct, A  $\Delta$  and G.

## The Evolution of Derbyshire Scenery.

EDITED BY GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S.

*From Notes by Messrs. Ward and Fletcher.*



PERHAPS no district exemplifies so well the relation between rock-structure and scenery as a limestone district. This is due to the physical and chemical constitution of the rock, which determine the manner in which the disintegrating agents act upon it. The chief of these agents is water in its several forms. Rain, as soon as condensed from the watery vapour in the air, is pure. In passing through the air it dissolves therefrom a certain amount of carbonic acid gas, and in passing through soil containing decaying vegetable matter, collects a further amount. In considering the action of running water upon rocks the presence of this acid is of great importance, for while pure water can only take up about two grains per gallon of carbonate of lime, it is not uncommon for natural waters (which contain this acid) to be found to contain 25 grains per gallon after running over or through limestone rocks. The waters of Kent's Cavern contain from 13 up to 30 grains per gallon, while two analyses of Knaresboro' Dropping Well water give 23 and 39 grains per gallon. Dr. Thresh, in his analysis of Buxton water in 1882, found some 14 grains of calcium bicarbonate, out of a total of 27.096 grains of solid matter per gallon. Water is capable of dissolving a definite amount of carbonic acid gas, and this enables it to take up a definite amount of carbonate of lime. If, then, water fully

saturated is spread out over a surface, as on the roofs of caves, or in drops from projections, evaporation takes place, and the carbonate of lime is deposited, hence the stalactitic and stalagmitic deposits of limestone caves. In a similar manner we may explain the formation of tufa, or of the "fur" deposited from hard water in tea-kettles and hot-water pipes.

This chemical action of water upon limestone, and all rocks in which lime forms a constituent is important, but it is obvious that its action will be modified by the physical structure of the rock itself. No matter what the solvent power of the water, it would be incapable of producing the observed effects were it not for the numerous joints and fissures which allow of the entrance of the solvent. To the fact that these are numerous, and recur with some regularity in limestone, must be ascribed the character of the scenery of many districts in Derbyshire. It is not sufficient, however, to notice this structure on a large scale, but to explain the peculiarities in the disintegration of various kinds of rock, the minute structure must be observed. The capacity of rocks for water varies very considerably owing to this difference in structure. The water absorbed is in part taken in between the constituent particles of the rock, and is retained until evaporated or driven off by heat. This is termed the "water of saturation." Other water passes more or less freely through the rock, and is termed the "water of imbibition." Experiments have been made by Prestwich, Wethered, Delesse and others, in order to determine the quantity of water of saturation held by various rocks. From these it is seen that while such rocks as slate and limestone will absorb only a very small quantity of water, sands and soft sandstones will absorb a large quantity, amounting in some cases in sands to as much as three gallons per cubic foot. Mr. Wethered, in the course of a series of observations, found that millstone-grit from Sheffield absorbed over ten times as much water as carboniferous limestone from Clifton. It is not difficult to deduce the effects of freezing upon such rocks. During a sharp frost the water contained between the particles of a sandstone

freezes. In freezing it expands, and the cohesion between the particles being overcome, they are thrust asunder, and when a thaw occurs the rock crumbles. This may be noticed in a ploughed field after a frost, or upon wet sand. Sometimes during, or shortly after a frost, long fibres of ice may be seen projecting from such a sand, some of them bearing upon their ends pebbles or fragments of earth. Hence the tendency is for a soft sandstone to crumble into sand. Limestones (excepting oolites and magnesian), however, usually absorb but little water, and so the amount of this action is exceedingly small. What happens in the case of limestone is that water contained in the cracks of the rock expands in freezing, and rends it into blocks and fragments. One effect of the solvent action of water upon the surface of limestone is to bring out their fossiliferous character. The crystalline structure in the fossils causes them to resist more successfully the weathering to which the more or less impure calcareous matrix yields, and this gives rise to the beautiful weathered surfaces from which stand crinoids, corals, and shells in relief. An interesting instance occurs in the carboniferous limestone of Durham and Northumberland. The face of the unaltered rock shows no signs of certain little grains which make their appearance as the rock weathers. As decomposition proceeds, a disintegrated mass is formed, consisting of a small foraminifer—*Saccamina Carteri*.

The effect of a landscape depends largely upon the nature and amount of the vegetation present, and the close connection between geology and vegetable growth is frequently overlooked. The physical and chemical character of the soil depends upon the underlying rock, from which it has mainly been derived; thus we get sandy, clayey, or calcareous soils, and they determine to a very large extent the kind of tree or grain which shall thrive upon them. One soil frequently lacks something which another possesses, so that often at a junction between a limestone and sandstone, or clay, where the products of decomposition mix together, we get a fertile strip which indicates—too often in vain—the kind of treatment necessary to render the adjacent land

equally productive. It is an interesting and instructive thing to take a walk across the strata which crop out on the east or west flanks of the Derbyshire anticlinal, say from Matlock to Stretton, noting the changes in the rock scenery, the vegetation, and the industries on the way; from the romantic scenery of Matlock Dale, over the millstone moors, with their scanty herbage and straggling population, right to the coal measure country over which, looking from the grit slope, we can see fertile fields and the kindling fires of the coal and iron industries, surrounded by the busy hives of workers. Much light has been thrown upon the comparative fertility of soils by chemical and physical examinations, for we must not only consider them in regard to the plant foods which they contain, but also with regard to their capacity for absorbing and retaining moisture. The subject is, however, too complex to be dealt with in a few words, it is mentioned here as bearing in an important degree on the relation between geology and scenery.

In an article on "The Origin of Derbyshire Scenery," in last year's *Journal*, I pointed out the effect of jointing and stratification planes upon scenery. It is my intention in the present article to give further local examples of this,\* and to deal with underground drainage and the formation of caves. This subject was dealt with by me in a paper on "Valleys and Caves," read at the annual meeting of the Society last year;† but further additional facts have been observed by Mr. Ward in caves and elsewhere in the Peak, which should be placed on record.

The variety met with in the scenery of Derbyshire is due to the association of strata of differing hardness and structure. Overlying the Mountain Limestone, the lowest of the series in

---

\* My attention has been called to the fact that this subject has been previously dealt with in the Society's *Journal*, although very briefly: "On the Geology of some of the River Scenery of Derbyshire." A. T. Metcalfe, F.G.S. Vol. VIII., 1886. The diagram there given, however, of the erosive action of a stream upon rocks, is misleading, taking no account of the modifying effect of the divisional planes.

† I should here acknowledge the remarks on the formation of caves contained in Mr. Ward's article "On Rains Cave, Longcliffe, Derbyshire."—*Journal* of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society, 1889.

Derbyshire, we have the Yoredale Rocks, consisting of sandstones and shales; and above these, the Millstone Rocks. The Yoredale shales present characteristics of great importance, giving rise to peculiarities of scenery worthy of note. These shales are peculiarly friable, breaking up readily in most cases into small and somewhat lenticular fragments, and in other cases being finely laminated, breaking up in the hand into laminæ scarcely thicker than paper. Such shales, although undergoing no marked chemical change under the action of water, are readily disintegrated.

We have also another fact to take into consideration. Owing to the structure of these shales, they readily undergo change of form, due to the pressure of the overlying Millstone rocks, giving rise, where the Millstone rocks have been cut through, forming valleys in the shale, to interesting local phenomena, of which one is mentioned hereafter. The succession of grits and shales in the Millstone series gives rise to the long lines of escarpments or "edges" of grit, which form so marked a characteristic of Derbyshire scenery. Where fully developed, as along the east side of the Derwent Valley north of Baslow, the three grits give rise to three escarpments overlooking the river, *viz.*, Derwent Edge, overlooking the village of Derwent (Kinderscout Grit); Strines Edge, a mile behind it (Rivelin Grit); and a mile and a half still further behind is Sugworth Edge (Rough Grit). Nearer Hathersage are Bamford, Stanage, and White Edges, respectively of the above rocks. In section, and, of course, when looked at in the direction in which these edges run, the contour takes the form shown in Figure 1.



FIG. 1.

A, Derwent. B, Derwent Edge. C, Strines Edge D, Sugworth Edge.

The production of these edges are of interest. Their formation

would be readily accounted for if streams ran at their bases, but this is not the case. Their origin must be referred to two causes. (1) The rapid disintegration and undercutting of the underlying shales, and (2) the regular recurrence of joints in the grit by which it is divided into more or less rectangular blocks, having little or no cohesion. As the shale is worn away the blocks of Millstone grit slide down as shown in Figure 2. The

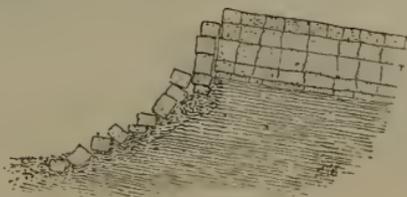


FIG. 2.

dislodged blocks, having no stream to remove them, strew the slope for a considerable distance below the edge, as may be seen along the Derwent Valley north of Baslow, and near the railway cuttings at Padley.

Reverting to the denudation of limestone areas, it has been pointed out that the shape, and possibly in many cases the direction of valleys in limestone strata, depend upon the natural divisional planes, *viz.*, the planes of jointing and stratification. In many cases these joints give rise to other phenomena than the production of valleys. Surface waters finding their way into joints and crevasses gradually enlarge them by dissolving away the rock, percolating further and further, until they at last find, perhaps, an outlet at a lower level, often at a considerable distance from the point of entrance. By-and-bye this subterranean channel becomes widened by the constant trickling of the solvent water, and one of the many springs with which our limestone district abounds, is formed. Undoubtedly large areas in Derbyshire must be perfectly honeycombed in this way, large underground cavities being full to overflowing with the waters derived from the surface. A consideration of the phenomena of some of the better known springs would serve to make this clear.

Take the case of the springs which supply the Fountain Baths at Matlock Bath. Here many thousands of gallons pass through the baths and run into the river every day, the supply being scarcely affected by a long spell of dry weather. Sometimes the water of a river will in this way find its way to an outlet at a lower level, leaving its old channel high and dry. As the volume of water poured into the subterranean conduit increases, the work of dissolution proceeds apace, and where the water enters, a "swallow hole," sometimes deep, and with precipitous sides, is produced, and in its further journey "eats out" in the course of its wanderings huge chambers, which constitute the "natural wonder" of a future age. While the erosive action of the water is mainly chemical, it must not be forgotten that, especially in periods of heavy rain, it is supplemented by the mechanical action of suspended particles. It was once the writer's good fortune (in the company of Messrs. Arnold-Bemrose and John Ward) to explore a portion of such an underground watercourse, into which, by accident, the workings of a lead mine (the Bagshawe Cavern, at Bradwell, near Castleton) had penetrated. Here and there upon the floor lay huge tabular masses of limestone which had been detached from the roof, and in other places the floor was thickly covered with a sandy deposit, brought down during storms by the surface waters. The action of these sandy particles, carried by a rapid torrent in a tortuous underground channel, cannot be overlooked. At the time of our visit there had been a long dry season, during part of which this portion of the underground channel had been temporarily deserted, although the rush of waters could be heard in the neighbourhood. During times of storm even large fragments of rock may be taken up in the current and used as battering-rams for the destruction of opposing obstacles, and Professor McKenny Hughes\* has well described from personal observation the progress and action of a sudden and violent storm upon the cave and slopes of Ingleborough—a somewhat similar district. Here the action of

---

\* "On Caves." Trans. Victoria Institute, 1887.

boulders carried by the torrent was particularly noticeable, especially in widening out the swallow hole. Fig. 3 illustrates the above; part of the water of a higher valley is diverted by a short underground passage to a valley on a lower level.



FIG. 3.

We have several most interesting local examples of this action, one of the best known being that of the Peak Cavern at Castleton. We must regard this magnificent cavern as having been produced by the erosive action of the water derived from the district lying to the west and south-west of Castleton. The surface water finds its way into the limestone mainly along the junction of the Yoredale Shale from Windy Knoll to at least as far as Perry Foot. The trough-shaped valley mainly constituting this area was previously drained by a stream, the bed of which may now be seen, dry and deserted, running in the direction of the Mersey, in whose watershed the area in question lies. Along the bed of the valley are a number of "swallow holes," into which the water disappears, finding its way into the Derwent through its subterranean channel. The outlet was previously through Peak Cavern entirely, and it is to the erosive action of this water that the cavern owes its existence. At the present time, however, but little water finds its way through the mouth of the cavern except in flood-time, a lower course having been cut finding its outlet at the spring near the mouth of the cavern, known as Russet Well. A section of the cavern, roughly indicating the course of the underground water, is shewn in Figure 4. As illustrating the manner in which river gorges are sometimes

formed, it may be pointed out that the ravine which runs for some distance from the entrance of Peak Cavern is due to the

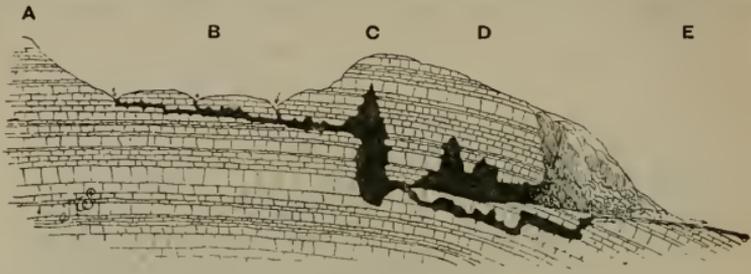


FIG. 4.

A, Sparrow Pit. B, Trough-shaped valley west of Castleton. C, Windy Knoll, and below, the 'Bottomless Pit' of the Speedwell Mine. D, Peak Cavern. E, Hope Dale.

same cause, the roof of the cavern having here fallen in, and the *débris* in the course of time removed. It will readily be seen that with a further lowering of the general surface, a larger portion of the cavern will be opened out, forming an overground stream with precipitous banks. This further step in the evolution of Derbyshire scenery will, however, doubtless require some thousands of years for its completion, unless the present rate of erosion is greatly increased. A portion of the water which issues from the Peak Cavern is possibly derived from the limestone hills a little further south. It is very probable that the huge chasm known as Eldon Hole communicates with Peak Cavern; and there is an old story to the effect that a goose, which fell down this hole emerged at Castleton.

Another good example is to be seen in the Waterfall near Foolow, of which a section, giving a view of the interior, is shewn in Fig. 5, the arrows indicating the direction of the flow. An examination of the district shows that there is a dry valley, representing the old watercourse, extending from the great open chasm which gives rise to the waterfall, to the end of Middleton Dale. Part of this old channel is known as Linen Dale. At present the stream pours into the chasm and disappears, to find its way, together with the waters from neighbouring "swallows," to the valley of the Derwent by way of Middleton Dale. Various causes determine the spot at which

the stream takes to its underground course. There are, for example, numerous "swallows" along the junction of the Yoredales with the limestone. Again, an open fissure is sufficient to

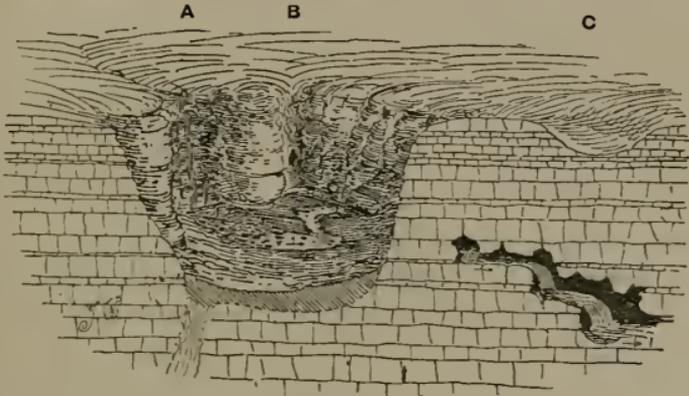


FIG. 5.

A, *The Waterfall.* B, *Mineral lode and small cave.* C, *Old valley-route, with present underground route below.*

determine the commencement of the subterranean course, and, bearing in mind the relationship between fissures and mineral lodes, it would be remarkable if the latter were not closely connected with swallows. A case in point is the Waterfall. The chasm occurs at the intersection of the Cross Low and the Black Hole Veins; and there are numerous instances which point to the fact that these underground streams frequently follow the course of the lodes.\*

Many of the Derbyshire caverns consist in part of worked-out mines and in part of natural chambers encountered in following up the mineral vein. The huge underground chasm intersected in working the Speedwell Level near Castleton is a good example; while Mr. Ward notes that Deepdale Cave illustrates this. On the north-easterly side of this cave is a longitudinal fissure, doubtless connected with the lode which runs by here. This, together with the direction of the plane of stratification, has determined the shape of the cave.

\* Pippin Swallow, near the waterfall referred to, is a good example. It is produced in a lode, indeed the longer axis of the chasm is in a line with it.

Large roughly rectangular blocks detached from the roof occupy the floor, and thus the level of a cave is sometimes slowly raised. This is also illustrated by Rains Cave, and by the underground watercourse previously referred to as occurring in the Bagshawe Cavern. It will thus be seen, without quoting further examples, that the limestone is perforated with numerous conduits, opening now and again into large cavernous spaces, due to the solvent action of natural waters. In studying the scenery of limestone districts, the presence of these must be taken into account, for at some time or other these underground streams will be converted into overground streams. The general erosion taking place at the surface will at last convert these spaces into river gorges, brought about partly by the recession of the mouth of the cavern—as is well seen in the ravine extending from the mouth of the Peak Cavern—and partly by the collapse of the roof, when this has become too thin to keep in position. This will take place gradually, and the fallen *débris* will gradually be removed by the water. This will most probably account for the phenomena presented by some transverse valleys, as may be seen by reference to Fig. 4. An interesting example occurs in Wensley Dale, where a steep-sided ravine carries the drainage through the middle of a hill of smooth contour into Wensley Dale. The rounded contour must probably be referred to the action of ice during that period known to geologists as the Glacial Epoch. The ravine referred to abruptly interrupts the contour of this hill. Now there is nothing in the geological structure of the ground which affords any other explanation of a stream cutting its way straight through an opposing hill, than that it first made its way underground into Wensley Dale, and that at some period since the Glacial Epoch the roof collapsed. There are cases where a river suddenly passes from a broad alluvial valley into a wall-like cliff of limestone rising right in its path. We may note, for example, the case of the Derwent, which passes from the broad shale valley of Darley Dale to cut its way through the limestone which rises abruptly right across its path, on to Cromford. Here, it might be thought, is surely a case where the

river found its way in the first place *through* the limestone, and that the collapse of the roof converted the underground watercourse into the Matlock Valley. There is not the slightest necessity for such an assumption. The river course was determined before the broad valley of Darley Dale had been formed, and the cutting out of the valley in the shale and in the limestone must of necessity have proceeded *pari passu*, for it is obvious that material worn from the former must be removed through the valley cut in the latter, and hence the rate of vertical erosion in the shale would be controlled by the rate of erosion in the limestone. At the same time, owing to the widely different physical nature of the shale and the limestone, the valley cut in the former is broad, while that in the latter has that peculiar shape described and explained in my paper in last year's *Journal*. In the case of the ravine cut through the hill on the south-west of Wensley Dale, however, the case is quite otherwise, for the rock is limestone on both sides of the hill, which was obviously rounded before the ravine had any existence, and so its origin must be referred to the causes cited above.

I have already mentioned landslips, which are really so numerous locally as to form an important factor in the evolution of scenery. We have the well-known cases of the slips of limestone which have taken place at Crich, and Hob's House in Monsal Dale. A phenomenon of a somewhat similar nature but more difficult of explanation, is to be seen near Abney, and another at Alport. These are rock-movements of a somewhat different nature to landslips of the Crich type. Let us consider the example near Abney. A hasty survey of the district of the Highlow Brook shows that the valley is cut through a plateau of thinly-bedded shales (Shale Grit) resting upon the black Yoredale shales previously described. The sides of the valley are normally rather gentle and grass clad; but in the section of the valley (about a mile long) where the slips have occurred, the southern side is usually precipitous, naked, and separated from the brook, which here flows at the foot of the northern side, by a gradually descending shelf, or "undercliff,"

varying from a few hundred feet to nearly a quarter of a mile in breadth. In this part of the valley the sides are about 200 feet high, and the bottom cuts into the black shale. Upon this undercliff are a series of long hillocks running some four or five abreast in the direction of the valley. These hillocks give a peculiar and rather weird character to the scenery (Fig. 6)



FIG. 6.

as they range up to some fifty feet in height, and, although generally grass-clad, possess few trees, and these, being of a stunted character, greatly enhance their apparent magnitude. It must here be remarked that those hillocks near the brook are well rounded, and, almost invariably, lower than those further south towards the cliff. Further those near the brook are well covered with verdure, while the masses towards the cliff show their "ribs" in a marked manner. From this fact, and from the steepness of their sides, which in certain cases exceed an angle of  $45^{\circ}$ , it would seem that the hillocks near the brook are older than those near the cliff. An important point to notice is that the bedding of the hillocks is very regular, and corresponds, as fairly as can be expected in such material, with the bedding in the cliff to the south.

In consonance with the method adopted here, we are now to enquire into the origin of these hillocks, and trace our way back carefully to the causes which have brought about their existence. In the first place it is obvious that these are outliers of the plateau to the south, and which I shall hereafter speak of as the parent rock. The problem to be solved is this: How have they become detached and

isolated from the parent rock? The answer which would glibly be vouchsafed by the embryo student of Geology is, that the action of the weather had carved out the spaces between the hillocks, in the manner in which most other hills have been formed. Such an answer would be found to be unsatisfactory, for it is found that the appearances of the hillocks as regards contour and verdure point to the fact that they are of different ages, the grass-clad mounds near the brook being distinctly older than those near the parent rock. An astute geologist would conclude that these hillocks had slipped down from the parent rock over the oleaginous shales which underlie them. Indeed, the officers of the Geological Survey offer this explanation in the analogous case of the peaked hillock known as Alport Tower, and the surrounding hummocks.\* Mr. Ward is, however, of the opinion that this explanation does not satisfy the facts of the case either in the Alport instance or the one at Abney, and he suggests a theory which is presented below. He argues that the isolation of the hillocks cannot be due to slipping simply, for the detachment of the masses has proceeded with some regularity, and that such slipping could not have proceeded without considerable disturbance of the bedding of the detached masses, which certainly does not appear to have taken place. Further, the dip is very gentle, not exceeding  $3^{\circ}$  to the north, which, in our opinion, would not be competent to produce such slipping. The explanation is to be found in the physical structure of the underlying shales, which has been previously referred to. Above these shales lie a thickness of about 200 feet of shale grit. So long as this superincumbent mass is continuous it will be well supported by the shales below. But suppose, as in the present case, that the cutting tools of nature carve out a strip of this overlying plateau. Were there a considerable amount of cohesion between the shales, no marked effect would follow; but, as has been pointed out before, the

---

\* Memoir of the Geological Survey: "The Geology of the Carboniferous Limestone, Yoredale Rocks, and Millstone Grit of North Derbyshire," p. 42.

cohesion is very slight, the shales being remarkably friable, and the flaky fragments slipping over each other with readiness. It was explained in last year's *Journal*\* how the pressure of overlying gritstones had produced flexures in the Yoredales of the Amber Valley. In the present cases a somewhat different effect has been produced. The shales have resembled in their behaviour a viscous substance. The pressure of the overlying mass has caused them to be squeezed out towards the valley, where there is but slight resistance laterally, and no overlying mass. If it is difficult to conceive how this could be brought about; let it be borne in mind that much of the water falling on to the plateau would find its way down to the Yoredale shale, permeating and lubricating the upper laminæ. Now the overlying rocks are of a broken character, being thinly bedded and divided vertically by joints. Accordingly, as the shales are squeezed out from below, they will tend to carry with them—float out, as it were—portions of the overlying strata. But the separation from the parent rock depends also upon another process. It must not be overlooked that the slight dip would tend to direct the water sinking through the plateau south of the valley, northwards into the latter, in preference to the lower valleys to the south. Hence the shale, as it approaches the valley, would be more mobile, and hence more susceptible to being squeezed out. But, where this squeezing out takes place, the shale will become correspondingly thinner, and, as a consequence, the overlying rocks will unequally sink those portions next the valley at a greater rate than those behind them. This unequal subsidence will obviously aid the fracturing. The process would be accelerated when once begun by the lateral thrust exerted by the "creep" produced on the shale between the detached mass and the parent rock, and by the talus falling into the crevasse from the sides; also by the increased action of water finding its way in large quantities behind the detached mass, and thus soaking the semi-solid mass

---

\* "On Some Contorted Strata in the Yoredale Rocks, near Ashover." By John Ward.

on which the *berg* is being floated out. This mass being thus detached, and its lateral support withdrawn from the parent rock, the compression proceeds apace, and another block parts and floats off at the rate of probably only a few feet per century, to be followed by other blocks, whose downward path, though by no means rapid, is certainly sure, and does not cease until the hillock is brought to the brookside, and there exposed to the rapid disintegration of the stream. But so slow are these movements—so apparently earth-fixed are the hillocks—that upon one of these slipped masses lower down the valley is an old cottage with its outbuildings and gardens. It will be seen that the earliest removed masses will have been for a longer period subjected to the wear and tear of sub-aerial denudation; hence we find such more disintegrated, possessing gentler slopes, and more completely clad with the verdure which only time can bestow. The newer ones—near the mainland, so to speak—are steeper and barer; while right back on the slope of the parent mass higher up the valley, can be perceived—particularly from a distance—peculiar  $\Lambda$  shaped \*depressions marking the lines along which further separation is taking place. There is no actual fissure in these cases, for it would be filled up as formed with material from above and below, but they are interesting as marking the line of parting for the next mass. Sufficient has been said to shew that this ingenious theory is fully borne out by the observed facts, and certainly has, so far as the writer is aware, the merit of novelty.

And here must end the present article; not because the subject is exhausted but because the space is limited. One word may be said in conclusion. It is sometimes thought that the scientific investigation and explanation of these natural phenomena will detract from the pleasure to be derived from them. One friendly critic wrote as much in reference to my article bearing a similar title in last year's *Journal*. Surely the opposite is the case. To the geologist every detail in the outline of hill and valley conveys

---

\* This refers not to the *section* of the depression, but to its *outline* on the hill side.

a meaning, and carries the imagination back to a period when things were not as they are now, but when the present forces were at work slowly bringing about the present state of things. It is frequently said that science takes the poetry out of physical phenomena by explaining them, the romance being, therefore, rooted in ignorance. On the contrary, science infuses new interest and the highest poetry into everything—her explanations can never be ultimate, they simply lead on to fresh discoveries, ever opening out fresh vistas of enquiry, and at every step strengthening the reason and stimulating the imagination. To the unlearned the river gorge and gaping chasm are evidence only of some huge convulsion which rent the rocks asunder—and there the matter ends. The geologist perceives in them evidence of the prolonged action of water, and thence spreads out a series of questions. How did the water get there? in what way did it manage to remove the solid rock? and why should it have carved out the rock in just that shape? And to answer these questions, he has to ask others—of Nature, who, in answering one, invariably suggests others, so that, although he is infinitely wiser and nearer the solution of the problem, yet he sees stretched before him an interminable vista of questions to be asked and secrets to be revealed, which, after it has been traversed, will still find him face to face with mystery. Yet the glimpse that he gets of the relations of things, of the interdependence and immutability of nature's laws, is spiritual food and drink, providing that energy and stimulus from which alone proceeds worthy and fruitful scientific investigation.

## On an Exposure in the Keuper Clays and Marls, Derby.

By GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S.

**S**OME hundred yards to the north of the Firs Estate Board School is an exposure of the strata belonging to the Keuper Clays and Marls, in which are some points worthy of notice. This is a large claypit attached to the brickyard of Mr. James Kent, in which are several excellent sections. The most interesting point is the fault shewn in Figure 1. Owing to the manner in which the clay has been

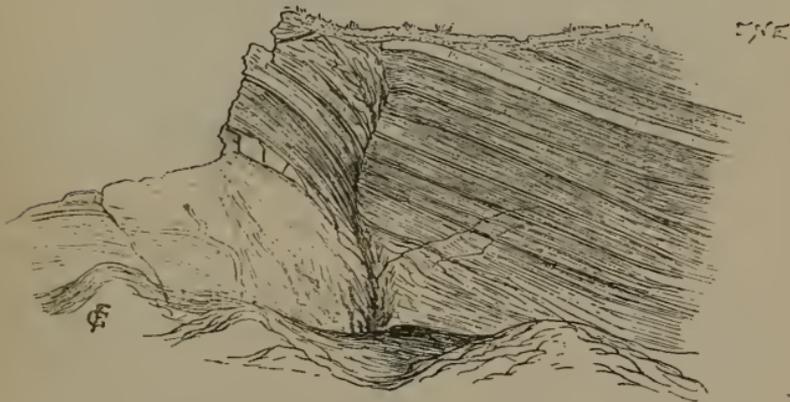


FIG. 1.

excavated, this fault is shewn in four sections. Faults usually present difficulty to the unexperienced in field geology. To correctly infer their existence from observations of the rocks as they occur at the surface, one must be carefully informed of the

local succession of beds. Few good examples occur locally—except, of course, in the coal measures—where faults are to be well seen in section. This is a very good example, although it is hardly possible to estimate the extent of the disturbance. It is most probably connected with the fault shewn upon the Geological Survey Map as passing through Derby, the line of fault in this exposure passing in a north-westerly direction. The direction of the section is shewn. On the west side of the fault the beds dip in an easterly direction at an inclination of  $28^{\circ}$  or more, and on the east side they dip in the same direction at an angle of  $13^{\circ}$ , becoming horizontal in about 100 yards from the fault. Minor faulting and contortion are, as might be expected, common in the immediate neighbourhood. The section is 40 or 50 feet in height. The smaller section to the north-west is still more interesting. It is shewn in Figure 2. To the south the beds are very nearly horizontal, while for a

SSW

NNE

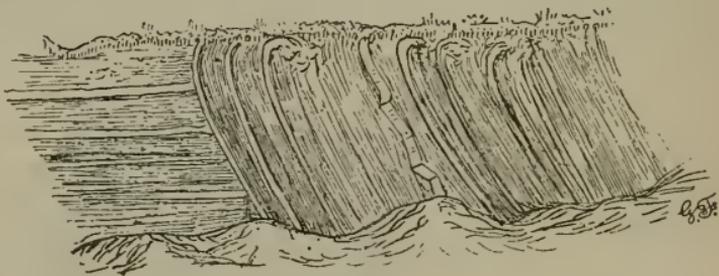


FIG. 2.

short distance on the north side of the fault they are nearly vertical, passing to a dip of  $45^{\circ}$  in a north-easterly direction in the space of a few yards. This section is 10 or 12 feet high, and exhibits the peculiar re-curling of the beds shewn in the figure. These bends are well seen in the grey marls, which are here and there fractured. In my opinion these are due to the passage of ice from the high ground which rises in a graceful amphitheatre some few hundred yards to the south and is capped by Boulder Clay, of which exposures may be seen

on the Burton Road near the top of Argyle Street, and in Littleover Lane. The phenomenon is by no means uncommon on the slope of a hill, where it may be referred to the action of *débris* sliding down the hill, but that explanation cannot hold here, as the ground is for several hundred yards around fairly level. Taking into account the neighbourhood of the glacial deposits referred to above, and the position of the beds, this seems to be the best—indeed, the only explanation of the phenomenon. There are several thick beds of marl in the pit, of considerable hardness, many of them exhibiting ripple-marks upon their surfaces. In some of them also are to be seen sharply-cut cubical indentations, as though a dice had been driven into the rock when in a plastic condition. These are, doubtless, cavities left by cubical crystals of rock salt, and are by no means uncommon in these salt-bearing strata. These and the ripple-marks indicate the shallow-water character of the deposits. The crystals of rock salt would be dissolved by the returning water, which would deposit sedimentary material in them. Doubtless, a search would lead to the finding of these pseudomorphs after salt. I have only seen the casts.

Considering the nature of the beds of rock salt and gypsum occurring in these strata, it is by no means unlikely that this fault is due to subsidence. The exposure is certainly an interesting one, and lies at our very doors.

## The Greaves Parchments.

BY W. R. HOLLAND.



THE family of Greaves was settled as long ago as the reign of Henry III. (1216-1272), at a place, within the Manor of Beeley, Derbyshire, called Greaves, whence the surname is derived. Beeley (the Begelie of Domesday) is a Chapelry in Bakewell Parish. Greaves, the former seat of the family bore that name until 1687, when a new owner changed it to Hill Top, where may yet, or in recent times could, be seen the remains of the old Elizabethan mansion, with a good deal of carving in two of the rooms, and the arms of James I., and the motto of James, "*Beati pacifici*," over a chimney-piece. In very early records this surname is spelt "Greves," and there is, or was, amongst the Duke of Rutland's muniments, a parchment, said to be of the time of Henry I. (but more probably Henry III.), with the name of Greves and the spread eagle (the family crest) on the appended seal.

A few documents relating to the Manor of Beeley came into my possession some years ago. They consist of an Indenture of Feoffment or Grant, dated 9th June, second year of Elizabeth (1560), and an Indenture of a Fine levied in the Common Pleas at Westminster, in Michaelmas Term, 2 Elizabeth. These documents all relate to the same transaction, the fine completing the Conveyance attempted by the Feoffment. The Deed of 9th June, 1560, is a good example of an early Conveyance in the English language, as Latin was generally employed down to and after this date. The writing presents an interesting specimen of

the style of caligraphy prevalent about Shakespeare's time, and there is much quaintness in the phraseology and spelling. The deed is between Nicholas Vaux, of Harrowdon, Northants., brother of William Vaux, Lord Harrowdon, of the one part, and John Greaves, of Belaye, and Edward Deane, of Greaves, in Belaye, of the other part. Deane was merely a trustee for Greaves, and took no interest; and the property conveyed by the deed was limited by the fine (which completed the transaction) to the use of Greaves and Deane, and the heirs of Greaves (only) for ever. The property conveyed to Greaves, and his trustee Deane, was the manor of Belay, and all the lands, etc., in Belay, which, by a previous Indenture, Lord Harrowdon had conveyed to the said Nicholas Vaux.

The fine is dated in Michaelmas term in 2 Elizabeth, and it records the "Final Agreement" between John Greaves and Edward Deane, plaintiffs, and Nicholas Vaux, deforciant, relating to the manor of Belay, and 9 messuages, 2 cottages, 1 toft, 20 gardens, 10 orchards, 1 water-mill, 2 dove-houses, 400 acres of tilled land, 140 acres of meadow, 200 acres of pasture, 40 acres of wood, 500 acres of furze and heath, 1,000 acres of moor, and 30s. of rent in Belay. These quantities, according to a practice which prevailed down to 31st December, 1833 (from which date fines were abolished), are mere general expressions, round numbers being employed, care being taken to make them large enough to cover the actual extent of the property referred to. The fine, which is in duplicate, is a beautiful specimen of the stiff court hand of the period, and is in Latin much abbreviated.

King James I. granted or confirmed to a John Greaves (who was probably a grandson of the John Greaves before mentioned), the manors of Beeley, Cowley, Gretton, Stanton, Birchover, Winster, and Bridgetown (Rot. Pat. 12 James I., 26 pt., No. 13, A.D. 1615), for the nominal sum of 20s. The family were staunch Royalists in the civil wars. In Burke's "Commoners" there is a pedigree of the Greaves family. The late Mr. Charles Sprengel Greaves, Q.C. (who was a member of this Society, and a highly-valued contributor to its *Journal*), was a representative of this old

Derbyshire family, being the son of William Greaves, M.D., of Mayfield Hall, Staffordshire.

The Manor of Beeley was sold in the reign of James I. by the Greaves of that date to the ancestors of the Duke of Rutland, and according to Lysons (1817, Vol. v., p. 32), William Saville purchased the Greaves estate in Beeley of the Greaves family in 1687, and occupied the ancient residence at Greaves, the name of which Saville changed to Hill Top.

The last Greaves of the Greaves appears to have been a John Greaves, who sold the ancient family seat to William Saville in 1687. The estate had doubtless been greatly impoverished during the civil wars, the family having taken the side of King Charles I. against Cromwell and the Parliament. In 1655, there was an ordinance by the Parliament for the decimation of the cavaliers, whereby all that had borne arms for Charles I., or declared themselves in his interest, were to pay the tenth part of their estates *that were left*, to support the charge of the Commonwealth, etc.; and in a list of "Gentlemen of the County of Derby who compounded, extracted from, 'A Catalogue of the Lords, Knights, and Gentlemen that have compounded for their estates, 1655,'" will be found the names of "Richard and George Greaves, Beeley, gents., £160."

In the episcopal chapel at Beeley there is (or was), within the rails, a flagstone bearing an interesting inscription to the memory of the last Greaves of Greaves. He appears to have removed to Woodhouse (qu. Stanton Woodhouse), and died there. The memorial was probably placed in Beeley Chapel by his widow, who survived him six years, and to whom also a similar memorial was placed, near that of her husband. The two inscriptions will form a fitting conclusion to this paper:—

"This marble stone doth presse, but not oppresse, the body of John Greaves, son of John Greaves, of Greaves, Esq., who was always a true son of the Church of England, merciful and charitable to the poor, patient and courageous in a tedious sickness, and at length, being full of faith and hope, did exchange this troublesome world for a better, the 13th of October, 1694"

“ In Morte Lucrum—the remains of that excellent woman, Mrs. Ann Greaves, daughter of George Birds, of Staunton Hall, gent., and relict of John Greaves, of Woodhouse, Esq., lie here interred ; her better part to blissful regions ascended, the 25th of May, 1700 ; to whose pious memory this marble is dedicated by her brother, Mr. Thomas Birds.”



## INDEX OF NAMES OF PERSONS.

- A.
- Abney, James, 135 ;  
Rev. Canon, 190
- Addison, 108
- Adelinus, or Aschelinus,  
53
- Ælius Verius, 120
- Alexander the Great, 111
- Allectus, 122
- Allestrey, George, 146
- Allport, Mr., 37
- Aluredo Domino, 58
- Amando, Almaric de  
Sancto, 13
- Amodesham, Adam de,  
16
- Anderton, Mr., 170
- Antoninus Pius, 111, 120
- Arbogastes, 130
- Arnold-Bemrose, H.,  
M.A., F.G.S., 32, 106
- Arundell and Surrey,  
Countess of, 150-152 ;  
Earl of, 151
- Asclepiodatus, 122
- Ashton, Robert, 152,  
153, 170
- Aston, Emma de, 26 ;  
Suetus de, 26
- Athelaston, Felicia de,  
22 ; Thomas de, 22
- Attelowe, Robert, 19
- Augustus, 111
- Aurelianus, 40, 41
- B.
- Babbingeleye,  
Nicholas de, 23 ;  
Robert de, 23
- Babington, Mr., 172
- Bachelor, Simon de, 79
- Backerfield, Mr., 168
- Bagshawe, William, 171
- Bailey, Mr. George, 108,  
175, 195, 197, 199
- Baillol, Josc de, 107
- Bainbrigge family, 193
- Ball, Nathan, F.R.H.S.,  
39
- Band, Robert le, 14
- Barton, Ricardus de, 77
- Bassett, Elizabeth, 135,  
165 ; Robert, 15 ;  
Thomas, 136 ; William,  
165
- Basyngges, John de, 27
- Bateman, William, 53 ;  
Mr., 32, 45, 49
- Bay, Clementia, 10 ;  
Hugh le, 10
- Beaufoy, Robert le, 25 ;  
William le, 25
- Beek, Antonio, 84, 86,  
106 ; Thomas, 84, 86,  
106
- Bek, Anthony, 53
- Bekyngham, Eliza de, 86
- Beneth Hugone de, 59
- Bennett, Gervase, 143-  
152, 154-159, 162, 164
- Bentle, Adam de, 15 ;  
William de, 15
- Benteleye, William de,  
10, 13, 22
- Bentinck, M. la C. de,  
121
- Bernak, Gervase de, 12 ;  
William de, 12
- Bertham, Johannem de,  
83
- Betford, Johannem de, 72
- Beverlaco, Thome de, 57
- Bireneto, Radulfus de,  
57
- Birds, George, 223 ;  
Thomas, 223
- Blakesley, Joseph  
William, 55
- Bloet, or Blovet, Simon  
de, 53
- Blount, James, 153
- Blund, Joan de, 11 ;  
Roger de, 11 ; William  
de, 11
- Blundus, Alexander, 63
- Bogh, Robert de, 10 ;  
William de, 10
- Bolgrave, Richard de, 29
- Boneyre, Nicholas, 12 ;  
Matilda, 12
- Bonney, Prof., 34
- Booth, Mr., 172
- Bosco, Ricardo de, 86,  
107
- Bowden, George, 160,  
161 ; Nicholas, 160,  
161
- Bowet, Idonea, 9 ;  
Thomas, 9
- Boyz, William du, 28
- Bradborne, Humphry,  
163
- Bradeford, Thomam de,  
77
- Brareton, Mr., 164
- Braylesford, Henry de,  
18
- Breisley, or Borisley,  
Simon de, 53
- Bremmyngton, Joan de,  
22 ; Peter de, 23
- Bret, Mary le, 22 ;  
William le, 22
- Bretland, John, 164,  
165 ; Thomas, 163
- Breydestone, Elizabeth  
de, 26 ; Michael de,  
26 ; Nicholas de, 58
- Brevint, Daniel, 54
- Brookes, Edward, 155

- Brown, Mr. H. T., 34  
 Brown, Thomas, 150  
 Bullock, John, 159, 192 ;  
     Mr., 170 ; William,  
     159, 160  
 Bulmere, Beatrice, 14 ;  
     Robert, 14  
 Burke, 221  
 Burton, Mr., 170  
 Burnton, Willelmo de,  
     86  
 Butler, John, 140 ;  
     William John, 55  
 Butuille, Petrum de, 77  
 Buxton, Henry, 154,  
     155
- C.
- Caldlow, Ricardus de,  
     78  
 Campion, Abraham, 54  
 Cannon, Robert, 54  
 Cantilupe, Thoma de,  
     106  
 Cantrell, Rev. H., 191  
 Carausius, 115, 121-123  
 Cardinal, Simon, 53  
 Carlton, Thomas, 163,  
     164  
 Carpenter, Adam de, 21 ;  
     Joan le, 23 ; John le,  
     23 ; Sarah le, 12 ;  
     William le, 12  
 Carrington, Mr., 51  
 Carver, Mrs., 150  
 Cash, Mr., 35  
 Cavendish, Charles, 4,  
     7, 165 ; Sir William,  
     165  
 Cayam, Walterum de, 83  
 Cestrefeld', Stephano de,  
     56  
 Chaneni, Ricardo de, 70  
 Chesterfield, Earl of, 132  
 Cheyney, Thomas, 54  
 Clarke, Edw., 153, 157 ;  
     Mr., 2-4 ; Raphe, 152-  
     157  
 Claudius, 40, 41  
 Clayton, Mr., 170  
 Clifford, Roger de, 86,  
     106  
 Clifton, Simon de, 75  
 Clodius, 40, 41  
 Clogh, Richard del, 28
- Clybone, Nicholas de,  
     21  
 Cobham, Johanne de, 87  
 Coke, Sir John, 135,  
     143 ; Thomas, 143-147  
 Cohen, M., 127-129  
 Cole, William, 54  
 Colewic, Reginaldo de,  
     70  
 Conlond, Richard de, 22  
 Constable, John, 54  
 Constantine the Great,  
     111, 123-128  
 Constantine, Chlorus,  
     124  
 Constantinus, 122, 123  
 Conyesdon, Henry de,  
     10 ; Richard de, 10  
 Cook, Peter, 187  
 Cooper, John, 160  
 Coterel, Henry, 22 ;  
     Ralph, 22  
 Couse, Wm., 151-153  
 Cox, Rev. Dr. J. C., 52,  
     132, 175, 192, 194  
 Cranwell, Luke, 140  
 Crassus, 116  
 Cromwell, 222  
 Cropley, Mr., 169  
 Cruce, Henrico de, 60 ;  
     Hugh Sancto, 13 ; Is.,  
     13  
 Crumford, Henricus de,  
     78, 79  
 Cte, Henrico de, 59  
 Cumberland, Mr., 169  
 Curson, Sir John, 134  
 Curzun, Henry de, 15 ;  
     Richard de, 15  
 Cust, Richard, D.D., 54  
 Cutts, 188
- D.
- Deane, Edward, 221  
 Decentus, 127  
 Decius Trajanus, 111  
 Deeley, Mr., 33  
 Delesse, 201  
 Demetrius, 118  
 Denham family, 159  
 Derbi, Roberto de, 58 ;  
     Roger de, 59  
 Dethick, Dorothy, 135 ;  
     John, 135  
 Dethicke, Christopher,  
     164
- Devoreux, Colonel Nich-  
     olas, 148  
 Digby, Sir John, 4  
 Dincurt, Waltero de, 56  
 Diocletian, 122-125  
 Domitian, 111  
 Donstannilla, Robert de,  
     107  
 Druyberd, Ralph, 20  
 Duham, Torold de, 70  
 Dunleg, Henry de, 21
- E.
- Egenco, Hugone de, 58  
 Ely, Richard de, 53  
 Ennonere, Eudo, 14 ;  
     William de, 14  
 Esseburn, Galfridi de,  
     57 ; Hugonem de, 100 ;  
     Nicholas de, 56, 63 ;  
     Robertus de, 63 ; Ste-  
     phano de, 56  
 Etruseilla, 111  
 Every, Anne, 147 ; Sir  
     Henry, 147-149 ; Sir  
     Simon, 147-150  
 Eyncurt, John de, 11 ;  
     Roger de, 11  
 Eyton, Ralph de, 19
- F.
- Facunburge, Henry de,  
     27  
 Fane, Mr. Dashwood,  
     144  
 Farron, Rev. Canon,  
     116, 117  
 Faustina, 111, 126  
 Feirfield, Elias de, 16 ;  
     Isabella, 16  
 Ferebrat, Margery, 24 ;  
     Ralph, 24  
 Fevre, John le, 20  
 Findern, Jane, 135 ;  
     George, 135  
 Fitz-Hugh, George, 54  
 Fitz-Neale, Richard, 53  
 Fitz-Orme, Richard le,  
     19  
 Fleming, J. le, 100 ;  
     Robert, 54  
 Fletcher, Mr. George,  
     37, 200, 217 ; Paule,  
     4

- Flint, William, 145, 147, 153-159, 162  
 Folejaumbe, Thomas, 10  
 Folyot, Nicholas, 29; Richard, 29  
 Forde, Clement de la, 28  
 Forman, Mrs. T. B., 111  
 Fown, Richard, 21  
 Fox, Roger, 21  
 Franks, Mrs. C. B., 112  
 Fremane, Henry le, 15; William le, 15  
 Fuller, Samuel, 54
- G.
- Galerius Maximianus, 123, 125  
 Gallienus, 40, 41, 199  
 Garbutt, Mr., 112  
 Gee, Edward, 54  
 Gell, Sir John, 135  
 George, William, 54  
 Gibbons, 52, 125  
 Gisborne Family, 193  
 Glover, 110, 115, 182, 186  
 Goldyng, Joan, 28; Thomas, 28  
 Gordianus, 111  
 Gordon, George, 54  
 Goth, Raymund de la, or Del Gond, 53  
 Grandon, Elena de, 24; John de, 24  
 Granell, Roberto de, 58  
 Gratianus, 129  
 Graunger, Thomas le, 11  
 Graveshende, Ricardus de, 53, 79, 81, 87, 90, 91, 94  
 Greaves, Charles Spren- gel, 222; Family, 220, 222; George, 222; John, 221-223; Mrs. Anne, 223; Richard, 222  
 Green, John, D.D., 54  
 Greenwell, Rev. Canon, 47  
 Greenwood, Mrs., 144, 145; R., 145; Tymothy, 162  
 Gregson, Henry, 158, 159
- Grethved, Margery, 30; Richard, 30  
 Grey, Lucy de, 26; Richard, 22, 26  
 Griffin, Ralph, 54  
 Grueber, Mr. H. C., 199
- H.
- Hadrian, 44, 111, 119-121  
 Haimo, 53  
 Hall, Mr., 170; Pro- fessor, 35  
 Hallowes, Nathaniel, 135  
 Hamelinus, 53  
 Hampton, Margery, 9; Walter de, 9  
 Hardy and Page, Messrs., 9  
 Harecurt, Philip de, 53  
 Harpur, Sir Henry, 137; Sir John, 135-142, 171; Sir Richard, 135; William, 140-143  
 Harrison, Richard, 155, 156, 169  
 Harrowdon, Lord, 221  
 Heathcote, Mr. Joseph, 45, 47, 50  
 Hegham, Nicholas de, 97  
 Heigham, Nicholas, 53  
 Helynn, Waltero de, 86, 106  
 Hengham, Radulfo de, 84-87, 107  
 Henneage, George, 53  
 Hennouer, Matilda, 16; Robert, 16  
 Henoure, William de, 29  
 Hereward, Milicent, 18; Roger, 18  
 Herigo, Margery, 22; Nicholas, 22  
 Herit, John de, 14; Matilda de, 14  
 Herle, Robert de, 30  
 Herm, Thomas, 75  
 Hermco, Alexandro, 60  
 Hertford, Ellen de, 27; Robert de, 27  
 Hetham, John de, 16;
- Heyrun, William, 16  
 Highland, Mr., 169  
 Hilton, Roger, 172  
 Hokerton, Walter de, 11  
 Holland, W. R., 220  
 Holond, Richard de, 20  
 Hollingworth, Mr., 169  
 Holmes, Randle, 137  
 Honorius, 130  
 Honeywood, Michael, 54  
 Hope, W. H. St. John, 175  
 Horseley, Thomas de, 27  
 Housedon, John de, 13; Simon de, 13  
 Howard, Catherine, 135; Henry, 135; Mr., 3  
 Howe, Mr., 37  
 Hugar, Petrus de, 57  
 Hughes, Prof. McKenny, 206  
 Hull, Ricardo de, 55  
 Hulm, Robertus de, 57  
 Hulme, James, 160  
 Humet, Ricardo de, 55  
 Hunelton, Adam de, 14; William de, 14  
 Hutton, Mr. J., 3-7  
 Hylton, Adam de, 60
- I.
- Ichinton, Hamo de, 15  
 Ingerby, Aldreda de, 29; William de, 29  
 Ingewardeby, Cecilia de, 10; Nicholas de, 10  
 Ingram, William, 22  
 Irton, Stephen de, 12; Margery de, 12
- J.
- Jeremie, James Amivaux, 55  
 Jeune, Francis, 55  
 Johnson, M., 193  
 Jourdain, Rev. Francis, 52  
 Julius Cæsar, 116, 117, 127, 210  
 Junem, Thome, 58, 61  
 Juno, 115, 116

- K.
- Kateby, Nicholas de, 14  
 Kaye, Richard, LL.D., 54  
 Keene, Mr., 183  
 Kent, Mr. James, 217  
 Kerry, Rev. Charles, 175, 178-184, 187, 188  
 Keu, John le, 20  
 Kirke, Henry, 160  
 Kirkeby, Johanne de, 84  
 Kirketon, Mattheus de, 74  
 Kirnington Joceline de, 53  
 Kirtling, Geoffrey, 53  
 Kniveton, Sir Gilbert, 162  
 Knyveton, Henry de, 18-21; Matthew de, 18-21  
 Kurcun, Henry de, 15; Joan de, 15  
 Kydesley, Pagan de, 14; Simon de, 14  
 Kynewaldmers, John de, 24; Matilda, 24; Ralph de, 24  
 Kynmarleye, Robert de, 30
- L.
- Ladde, Roger, 20  
 Langeford, Michael de, 58  
 Langwith, W. de, 100  
 Launde, Ellen, 30, 31; John de la, 30, 31  
 Launcercumbe, Ricardus de, 76-78; Walterus de, 78  
 Lee, Mr., 127-129  
 Leech, John, 141, 142, 148  
 Lees, Walter, 140  
 Leigh, Sir Henry, 147  
 Leune, Robert de, 24; Roger de, 24  
 Lessington, or Lexington, William de, 53  
 Letford, Johannes de, 72  
 Lexinton, Henry de, 53, 61  
 Ley, Nicholaum de, 77
- Leycestria, Radulfus de, 102  
 Lichfield, 119, 120  
 Lindwod, Nicholaus de, 57  
 Liuetot, Johanne de, 86, 87, 106  
 London, Willelmo, 57  
 Longbottom, Mr., 124, 128, 129  
 Lorimer, Isolda le, 15; Nicholas le, 15  
 Louseley, Edith de, 17; Robert de, 17; William de, 17  
 Lucas, Margaret, 165; Sir Charles, 165  
 Lucia, Ricardo de, 55  
 Luci, Ricardo de, 107  
 Lummas, Thomas, 171  
 Lysons, 110, 222  
 Lytton, Gilbert de, 24; Robert de, 24
- M.
- Mackworth, John, LL.D., 54  
 Macrobius, 119  
 Macy, Henry le, 15  
 Magnentius, 127-129  
 Magson, John, 4  
 Mallet, Francis, 54  
 Mancestr, Robertus de, 57  
 Manilia, Scantilla, 111  
 Mannefeld, Henrico de, 56; Malgero de, 56; Willelmo de, 56  
 Mannesfeld, Henry de, 53; Radulphus de, 79  
 Mansfield, Lord, 2-7, 165, 169, 171  
 Mapilton, Henrico de, 59, 61; Ricardus de, 60; Thomas de, 20  
 Marchinton, John de, 13  
 Marcus Aurelius, 111, 121  
 Mareschall, Philip le, 9  
 Mariscis, Robert de, 53, 71, 73, 75, 80-82, 88-96  
 Martinall, Rogero de, 102
- Martin, Hugh, 16; William, 16  
 Martinus, 128  
 Matloke, Robertus de, 79  
 Maxentius, 125  
 Maximian, 124  
 Maximinus, 111, 122, 130  
 Maydestun, John de, 53  
 Mazine, Captain, 168; Letitia, 29; Ralph de, 29  
 Medilton, Miles de, 24; William de, 24  
 Mello, Mr., 82  
 Mellor, Robert, 132, 143-147, 152-159, 162, 164  
 Mepham, Richard, 53  
 Mercatore, Roberto, 60  
 Merry, Anne, 153, 158; John, 153; Sir Henry, 153  
 Metcalfe, A. T., F.G.S., 202  
 Meulent, Rogeri de, 74  
 Meynell, Mr. Godfrey, 132  
 Middleton, Willelmo de, 106  
 Milnes, Mr., 170  
 Mills, Mr., 170  
 Moline, William, 138, 140-143, 148, 151, 160, 161, 164  
 Monjoye, Isolda de, 13; Ralph de, 13  
 Monte Gomeri, William de, 23  
 Moore, Ric, 138, 140-143, 148, 149, 160, 161, 164  
 Morley, Joan, 31; Richard, 31; Walter de, 30  
 Morton, Robert de, 13  
 Mortivalis or Martivaux, Roger de, 53  
 Mortus, Rogero de, 106  
 Mottram, Mr., 115, 121-124  
 Moulent, Rogerus de, 97  
 Mouner, Agnes le, 13; Henry le, 13  
 Mountjoy, Lord, 153

Moyer, Sam., 138, 140-142, 149, 151, 160, 167  
 Mukingister, Ricardo de, 70  
 Mulneton, Robert de la, 23  
 Mulreben, Hugh, 20  
 Mundy, E. M., Esq., 40  
 Musca, Thomas de, 175

## N.

Nero, 110, 118  
 Neuport, Richardo de, 58  
 Newcastle, Duke of, 1-4, 165-167  
 Newton, John, 152; Mr., 3; William, 169  
 Nigellus, 53  
 Northbir', Richardo de, 56  
 Norton, Richard de, 14  
 Nottingham, Herberto de, 59, 60; Salamone de, 56  
 Nottingham, John de, 53

## O.

Offord, John de, 53  
 Ogle, Baron, 165; Baroness, 165, 166  
 Oneston, Matilda de, 9; William de, 9  
 Outram, Mr., 170.

## P.

Pakynghon, Henry de, 10; Isabella de, 10  
 Palfey, Henry, 28; John, 28; Sibilla, 28  
 Parker, 188; Matthew, 54; Roger, 54  
 Pegge, Edward, 162; Katherine, 162; Thomas, 162  
 Pennington, Mr. Rooke, 32  
 Petto, Petrus de, 79

Peuerwyth, Thomas de, 21  
 Philip The Elder, 111  
 Phillips, Mr. C. T., 131  
 Pinkerton, 116  
 Pistore, Ricardo, 56; Willelmo, 59  
 Pliny, 117, 118  
 Pompey, 116  
 Poppea, 117  
 Prestwich, Mr., 201

## R.

Rasen, John de, 27; William de, 27  
 Reading, Mr., 149  
 Remigius, Bishop, 53  
 Rechehour, Margery de, 25; Stephen de, 25  
 Reeve, John, 143  
 Revell, Francis, 135  
 Reynolds, John, 54  
 Richardson, Robert, 54  
 Robinson, F. J., 190; William, 4  
 Rolleston, Rogerus de, 76, 77, 82  
 Rolston, Mr., 6  
 Rolneston, Henrico de, 56; Hugone de, 56; Willelmo de, 56  
 Rolveston, Roger de, 53  
 Rooke, Major, 48  
 Rudheth, Henry de, 11  
 Russell, Jas., 143, 148, 149, 161, 164, 167  
 Rutland, Duke of, 220, 222  
 Rydeware, Philomena de, 27; Roger de, 27

## S.

Sabina, 111  
 Sacheverall, Mr., 171  
 Saham, Simon de, 78  
 Sale, Simon de la, 17; Inga, 17  
 Salt, Mr. M., 116, 117, 194, 196, 199  
 Sandiacre, Geoffrey de, 25  
 Savage, Alda, 23; Hawysia, 23; John le, 23

Saville, William, 222  
 Scamel, Waltero, 86, 106  
 Scardeburg, Roberto de, 84, 86, 106  
 Schriveyn, Walter le, 16  
 Scottie, Willelmo de, 70  
 Scotus, Rogerus, 57  
 Seele, Mr., 169  
 Selyman, Hawysia, 25; Wm., 25  
 Seneca, 117  
 Severus, 122  
 Seyton, Rogero de, 84, 86, 106  
 Shaw, Mr., 117, 118  
 Shepeye, John de, 54  
 Sherwyn, Mr., 150  
 Shrewsbury, Earl of, 151  
 Shyrleic, Isabella, 28; James, 28  
 Shyret, Alina, 12; Robert, 12  
 Simpson, Rev. Dr., 131  
 Simeon, Geoffrey, 54  
 Sinerhull, Isabella, 10; Simon de, 10  
 Singleton, Robert, 4  
 Sitwell, George, 2-8; Sir George, Bart., 1  
 Sixtus, S., 53  
 Skinner, William, 4  
 Sleigh, Thomas, 145  
 Slypston, Margery de, 24; Philip de, 24  
 Smerehull, Margery de, 24; Nicholas de, 24; Thomas de, 24  
 Smith, C. Sebastian, 41  
 Snalesdal', Thomas de, 77  
 Sorby, Dr., 35  
 Sparewater, Margery, 21; Ralph, 21  
 Spenddove, Willelmo, 60  
 Squibb, Ar., 140, 142, 151, 167  
 Stafford, Gundreda de, 27; Robert de, 27  
 Stanhope, Earls of, 176  
 Stanton, Thome de, 59, 60  
 Staunton, Laurence, 54  
 St. Loe, Sir W., 166  
 Stoketon, W. de, 100  
 Storry, Mr., 169  
 Stownesby, Isabella de, 25; Peter de, 25

Streteley, or Strethiele,  
John de, 53  
Sutton, Oliver de, 53,  
74, 85, 105; Henry  
de, 26  
Suthwell, Bartholomeus  
de, 57  
Sylla, 116

## T.

Tacitus, 40, 41, 119  
Taisard, Thomas, 70  
Talbot, Francis, 151  
Taylour, John, 54  
Taylur, Isabella de, 23;  
William de, 23  
Tetricus, 40, 41  
Theodosius, 127, 129  
Thimbleby, Mr., 143  
Thornhill, Rev. Bach,  
48  
Thornley, Mr., 169  
Thorp, Roberto de, 24,  
100  
Thresh, Dr., 200  
Tingehirst, Ricardo de,  
56  
Tiberius Cæsar, 110, 116,  
117  
Tissinton, Adam de, 29;  
Alice de, 29  
Tittebir, Roberto de, 56  
Titus, 118  
Tolemey, 111  
Tomlinson, Raphe, 157  
Topham, Anthony, 54  
Topp, Sir Francis, 8  
Tornay, Willelmo de,  
74-78  
Tournay, William de, 53  
Trajan, 111  
Turkel, Rogero de, 60  
Turnepeny, Robert, 25  
Turner, Mr., 148  
Tybecot, Roberto de, 84,  
86, 106  
Tynetot, Eva, 10; Ro-  
bert, 10  
Tyrel, William, 12  
Tyson, Mr., 115

## U.

Ufford, John de, 53

## V.

Valentia, Willelmo de,  
84, 86  
Valentinianus, 126, 130  
Valentinian, 110, 129  
Vaux, Nicholas, 221;  
William, 221  
Venables, Rev. Precen-  
tor, 53; Robert de,  
18  
Vespasian, 40, 41, 111,  
118  
Victorinus, 40, 41, 111,  
199  
Vienitia, Hugh de, 17

## W.

Waldeschef, Alan de, 9  
Walico, Reginald de, 55  
Walton, Richard, 156  
Ward, John, 32, 37, 45,  
174, 202, 206, 209,  
213, 214; John Gif-  
fard, 54  
Warmbrok, Alice de,  
28; Matilda de, 28;  
Richard de, 28; Ro-  
bert de, 28  
Warefeld, Edmundus  
de, 71, 72  
Watenhou, Robert de,  
30  
Waterville, Reginald de,  
12  
Watson, Mr. White, 48  
Watton, Henrico de, 56  
Webb, Dr., 132; Mr.  
172  
Weryngton, William de,  
20  
Wesham, Roger de, 53  
Wesham, Rogerus de, 83  
Wesinham, Rogerus de,  
75, 78  
Weston, Elia de, 58;  
Matilda de, 15; Ra-  
nulp, 15

Wethered, Mr., 36, 201  
Weyland, Thoma de, 87  
Whalley, Mr., 169  
Whitehead, Mr., 172  
Whitgift, John, 54  
Whythved, Geoffrey,  
21  
Wibberley, Francis, 157  
Wilghby, Philippus de,  
89-92  
Willes, Edward, 54  
Willis, Richard, 54  
Williams, Mr., 121, 123,  
124, 128  
Williamson, Sir Thomas,  
169  
Willoughby, Frances,  
135; William Lord,  
135  
Wilughby, Philip, 53  
Wimburne, Jordanus de,  
74  
Winslow, Edw., 138,  
141-143, 148-151, 160,  
161, 164, 167  
Winton, Henrico, 55;  
Petrus de, 70-73, 80-  
83, 91, 98, 99  
Wirksworth, Waltero  
de, 56  
Wodecote, Geoffrey de,  
10, 29; Letitia, 10, 29  
Wolsey, Cardinal, 52;  
or Wuley, Thomas, 54  
Wolstenholme, Godfrey,  
4  
Worcester, Earl of, 166,  
167  
Wright family, 193;  
Mr., 171  
Wyldegoz, Isolda, 28;  
Nicholas, 28  
Wyldy, Walter, 19  
Wylesle, Alice de, 10  
Wylgheby, Robert de,  
23  
Wykeham, Wm., 54  
Wyther, Wm., 28

## Y.

Yorke, Hon. James, 54  
Yreule, William de, 28

## INDEX OF NAMES OF PLACES.

- |   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| <p>A.</p> <p>Abney, 211, 213<br/>         Abney Moor, 49<br/>         Affurton, 103<br/>         Africa, 118, 127<br/>         Alesworth, 169<br/>         Alexandria, 125<br/>         Alport, 211, 213<br/>         Alrewasseleye, 10<br/>         Alsop, 13, 31<br/>         Alstonefield, 13<br/>         Alwynefeld, 103<br/>         Amboldestone, 26<br/>         Antioch, 128<br/>         Aquileia, 127<br/>         Arderne, 22<br/>         Arles, 127<br/>         Ashbourne, 22, 38,<br/>             52-107, 144<br/>         Ashover, 214<br/>         Asia, 118<br/>         Asshe, 25<br/>         Assheleychaye, 10<br/>         Attelowe, 22<br/>         Aylwastone, 26</p> <p>B.</p> <p>Babington Moor, 169<br/>         Bagshawe Cavern, 206,<br/>             210<br/>         Bakewell, 48, 220<br/>         Bakynghon, 29<br/>         Bamford Edge, 204<br/>         Barleburgh, 27<br/>         BarloweWoodhouse, 170<br/>         Barnby, 161<br/>         Barrow, 136<br/>         Barton Blount, 153<br/>         Basingwerk, 150<br/>         Basselowe, 14<br/>         Bath, 133<br/>         Bathekewelle, 22</p> | <p>Beauchief, 162<br/>         Beeley, 220-222<br/>         Beeton, 25<br/>         Belaye, 221<br/>         Belhouse Grange, 168<br/>         Bendleg, 59, 60, 64, 69<br/>         Berchall, 171<br/>         Berkeley Castle, 188<br/>         Bilston, 137<br/>         Bingham Newton, 169<br/>         Birchover, 221<br/>         Blackwell, 167, 171<br/>         Bloore, 173<br/>         Blore, 135<br/>         Bolsover, 1, 103, 165,<br/>             169<br/>         Borrowash Mill, 187<br/>         Borrowes, 164, 165<br/>         Bowleston, 27<br/>         Bowden, 160, 161<br/>         Bowden Edge, or Bow-<br/>             den Chapel, 160<br/>         Bracyngton, 29<br/>         Bradbourn, 103, 154<br/>         Bradley, 18, 19, 57, 58,<br/>             64, 78, 162<br/>         Bradwell, 171, 206<br/>         Brampton, 170<br/>         Brassington, 36<br/>         Breadsall, 135<br/>         Breereley, 170<br/>         Breydeshall, 15, 16<br/>         Bridgetown, 221<br/>         Brisningcoate, 153-156<br/>         Brislingcote, 153, 155<br/>         Britain, 41, 116, 117,<br/>             122-130<br/>         Brittany, 130<br/>         Brough, 131<br/>         Burton, 18, 101<br/>         Butterson, 173<br/>         Buxton, 32, 38, 117, 171,<br/>             194, 200<br/>         Byzantium, 125</p> | <p>C.</p> <p>Caldon, 173<br/>         Calke, 137<br/>         Calton, 173<br/>         Canterbury, 133<br/>         Capræ, 117<br/>         Capell, 55<br/>         Carberton, 168<br/>         Carcosson, 169<br/>         Castleton, 206-209<br/>         Catton, 13<br/>         Caumpeden, 18<br/>         Causennis, 42<br/>         Chaddesden, 9, 190<br/>         Chapel-en-le-Frith, 160<br/>         Chard, 147<br/>         Cheadle, 173<br/>         Chellaston, 33<br/>         Chelmerton, 171<br/>         Chelmsorden, 10<br/>         Chesterfield, 4, 55, 101-<br/>             103, 163, 169<br/>         Chibburn, 188<br/>         Chinley, 38<br/>         Chobham Prefectory, 188<br/>         Cilicia, 128<br/>         Clerkenwell, 169<br/>         Clifton, 2, 36, 201<br/>         Clifton Campville, 185<br/>         Clifton Parva, 104<br/>         Clipston, 1-7, 168<br/>         Clipstowe, 3, 4<br/>         Clowne, 169<br/>         Clown Hills, 168<br/>         Clyde, Firth of, 121<br/>         Cogehall, 170<br/>         Cold Aston, 170<br/>         Constantine, 127<br/>         Constantinople, 124, 127<br/>         Cottam, 169<br/>         Cowley, 170, 221<br/>         Coventry, 57, 62, 64-<br/>             107, 133</p> |
|---|---|---|

Creswell Crags, 32  
 Crich, 103, 171, 211  
 Crickhowel, 185  
 Cromford, 210  
 Cursys, 23

## D.

Dale, 174-189  
 Darley Abbey, 76, 192  
 Darley Dale, 210, 211  
 Deepdale Cave, Buxton,  
 194-199, 209  
 Depedale, 174, 175, 186-  
 188  
 Derby, 32, 33, 74, 101,  
 111, 130-132, 137-  
 147, 150, 155, 158,  
 159, 174, 191, 198,  
 217, 218  
 Dernhale, 85  
 Derwentio, 43  
 Derwent Edge, 204  
 Dore, 38  
 Dronfield, 159, 170  
 Duffield, 9, 12, 112  
 Dunham, 169  
 Dunston, 170  
 Durham, 133, 202

## E.

East Hundred, 188  
 Eckington, 3, 9  
 Edwinstowe, 168  
 Egginton, 28, 147-149  
 Eldon Hole, 208  
 Elkeston, 173  
 Elton, 10  
 England, 1  
 Ely, 133  
 Erleston, 26  
 Europe, 118  
 Eyam Moor, 49, 50

## F.

Feirfield, 16  
 Fenny Bentley, 100  
 Findern, 135  
 Flawbrough, 169  
 Flintam Grange, 169  
 Forde-juxta Heyham, 14  
 Forde Poole, 171  
 Forth, Firth of, 121

Fostone, 12  
 Foxton, 3  
 France, 125  
 Friton, 172

## G.

Gaul, 127, 130, 199  
 Gleadthorpe Grange, 168  
 Gloucester, 133, 166  
 Gloucestershire, 172  
 Glossop, 150-152  
 Glossop Dale, 151  
 Godstone Nunnery,  
 Leicester, 188  
 Great Hucklow, 167  
 Greaves, 220, 221  
 Greece, 118, 123  
 Greenhill Lane, 42  
 Gretton, 221  
 Grindon, 173  
 Grinlowe, 171  
 Grundloe, 167

## H.

Haddon, 171  
 Hallwynnefeld, 11  
 Hambrisham, 70  
 Harbro', 36  
 Hardwicke Grange, 168,  
 169  
 Harrowdon, 221  
 Hathersage, 204  
 Hartle Moor, 49, 50  
 Hawkesworth, 169  
 Heanor, 40  
 Heliopolis, 128  
 Hereford, 133  
 Hibthorpe, 169  
 Hogh, 15  
 Hoghton juxta Glappe-  
 well, 23  
 Hokenaston, 65  
 Holland, 18  
 Horsley Park, 25  
 Hovingham, 172  
 Houlkeholme, 168  
 Huclowe, 171  
 Hutton, 169  
 Hylkesdone, 14

## I.

Ilkeston, 40  
 Ingleborough, 200

Ingleby, 34  
 Ireland, 50, 166, 167  
 Italy, 125, 127, 199

## J.

Janus, Temple of, 118  
 Jerusalem, 118, 120, 127  
 Judea, 118

## K.

Kent, 122  
 Kent's Cavern, 33, 200  
 Ketliston, 103  
 Kingsley, 173  
 Kinton West, 140, 143  
 Kirkby, 3, 4, 169  
 Kirkby Stephen, 131  
 Kirke Woodhouse, 169  
 Kirk Langley, 163  
 Knaresborough Drop-  
 ping Well, 200  
 Knowle Hill, 34  
 Kniveton, 12, 18, 63,  
 64, 99, 153-158  
 Kydesleye, 14

## L.

Langel, 103  
 Langeleye, 9  
 Langley, 171  
 Leicester, 144  
 Leicestershire, 34  
 Lichfield, 62, 64-107,  
 133  
 Linaker, 170  
 Lincoln, 9-11, 52, 56,  
 67-107, 166  
 Lincolnshire, 172  
 Litchurch, 170  
 Little Chester, 43, 108  
 131  
 Little Halum, 14  
 Little Longton, 171  
 Little Longston, 167  
 Llandaff, 133  
 London, 4-6, 71, 73,  
 134, 153, 163, 197  
 Longcliffe, 32, 36  
 Longelis, 104  
 Long Eyton, 23  
 Louseby, 18  
 Lytton, 24

- M.
- Mackworth, 171  
 Magna Clyfton, 22  
 Mannesfeld, 55  
 Mansfield, 170  
 Mapleton, 64, 69, 98,  
 99, 171  
 Marchfield, 168  
 Matlock, 78, 203  
 Matlock Bath, 37, 206  
 Meeringe, 169  
 Melbourne, 143-147  
 Methelig, 104  
 Meynell Langley, 132  
 Middleton, 12, 24, 171  
 Middleton Dale, 208  
 Milecane, 28  
 Monsal Dale, 211  
 Morley, 15, 28, 180  
 Morton, 11  
 Monsucrene, 128  
 Mugginton, 9, 27  
 Mulneton, 23
- N.
- Newbiggyng, 63  
 Newbold, 170  
 Newcastle, 119  
 Newton, 18  
 Newhaven, 36  
 Newton Soulney, 148,  
 149  
 Normanton Grange, 168  
 Northampton, 12  
 Northumberland, 119,  
 121, 166, 172, 202  
 Norton, 159, 160  
 Norton Milnethorpe,  
 168  
 Norwich, 133  
 Nottingham, 42, 169,  
 170  
 Notts., 166
- O.
- Offerton Moor, 49, 50  
 Osemondston juxta  
 Esseburn, 16  
 Oskington, 55  
 Osmastone, 143  
 Oxecroft, 169  
 Oxford, 133, 165
- P.
- Padley, 205  
 Parham, 135  
 Parva Clyfton, 22  
 Peak Cavern, 207-210  
 Peak Forest, 170  
 Peterborough, 133  
 Peuewych', 65  
 Pleseleye, 23  
 Presteclyve, 22
- R.
- Rains Cave, 210  
 Raveneston, 24, 30  
 Redburn, 27  
 Renishaw, 2-7  
 Repton, 136  
 Ripley, 42  
 Rome, 116-119  
 Rottenden, 185  
 Rufford, 170  
 Rushall, 135  
 Rydynges juxta Somer-  
 cotes, 30
- S.
- Sandiacre, 23  
 Scotland, 51  
 Shardlowe, 16  
 Sheffield, 32, 203  
 Sherborne Almshouses,  
 188  
 Sherwood Forest, 2  
 Shipley, 39-44  
 Shorcliffe, 170  
 Shrewsbury, 10-12  
 Slingsby, 172  
 Snelleston, 30  
 Solway Firth, 119  
 Somerset, 147, 166, 172  
 Spondon, 13, 17, 18, 33,  
 103  
 Spain, 123, 127  
 Spalatro, 123  
 St. Alkmund's, Derby,  
 190-193  
 St. Asaph, 133  
 St. Angelo, Temple of,  
 120  
 Staffordshire, 49, 51,  
 135, 166, 173, 222  
 Stanage Edge, 35, 204
- Stanton, 221  
 Stanton Moor, 45-50  
 Stanton-by-Bridge, 153,  
 155  
 Stanton Woodhouse,  
 222, 223  
 Staunton juxta Sandi-  
 acre, 25  
 Stony Middleton, 152  
 Stowell, 29  
 Stretton, 203  
 Strines Edge, 204  
 Strutt's Park, 117  
 Stubley Barnes, 170  
 Stuffnall, 152  
 Sturston, 18  
 Sugworth Edge, 204  
 Sussex, 123  
 Sutton-in-Dale, 26  
 Sutton-on-the-Hill, 153  
 Swarkestone, 135-140  
 Swinscoe, 173
- T.
- Taddington, 22, 185  
 Tarpeian Rock, 118  
 Tewkesbury Abbey  
 Church, 188  
 Thurleston, 26  
 Ticknall, 136-142, 145  
 Tidswall, 170  
 Tissington, 171  
 Torp', 64, 69  
 Torquay, 33  
 Trecarrell House, 188  
 Tottenham High Cross,  
 143, 144  
 Troy, 125  
 Trusseleye, 25  
 Turnditch, 158  
 Tutbury, 16, 18  
 Tylton, 18
- U.
- Underwode, 22  
 Unston, 159, 192
- V.
- Valentia, 139  
 Vale Royal, 85, 105, 106

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <p>W.</p> <p>Walton, 4</p> <p>Warmbrok, 28</p> <p>Warmington, 185</p> <p>Wath, 172</p> <p>Welbeck, 1, 4, 5, 168</p> <p>Welleton Cruddecote, 22</p> <p>Wells, 133</p> <p>Wensley Dale, 210</p> <p>Westminster, 10-18, 21-31, 220</p> <p>Westminster Abbey, 165</p> <p>Westmoreland, 131</p> | <p>Wetton, 51</p> <p>Whirton-upon-Trent, 18</p> <p>White Edge, 204</p> <p>Wigston Hospital, Leicester, 188</p> <p>Windley Hill, 170</p> <p>Winshall, 153</p> <p>Winster, 221</p> <p>Wirksworth, 101 - 103, 133</p> <p>Woodhouse, 222, 223</p> <p>Woodthorpe, 169</p> <p>Worcester, 133</p> <p>Worksop, 4</p> | <p>Wylesle, 10</p> <p>Wylne, 16</p> <p>Wyneslesle, 11, 29</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Y.</p> <p>Yeldersley, 162</p> <p>Yeneleye, 28</p> <p>Yolgrave, 15, 24</p> <p>York, 125, 131, 133, 166</p> <p>Yorkshire, 34, 49, 172</p> |
|--|--|--|



27 MAY 1935

ED BY  
TH&SON  
EN PRESS  
D ST.  
D PUB-  
BY MAC-  
AND CO.,  
RTIN'S ST.,  
DON, W.C.



## W.

Walton, 4  
Warmbrok, 28  
Warmington,  
Wath, 172  
Welbeck, 1, 4  
Welleton Cru  
Wells, 133  
Wensley Dale,  
Westminster, 10  
31, 220  
Westminster Ab.  
Westmoreland, 1

2.





VOL. XIV.

1892.



JOURNAL

OF THE



**D**ERBYSHIRE

ARCHÆOLOGICAL

AND

NATURAL HISTORY

SOCIETY.



LONDON:  
BEMROSE & SONS, LIMITED, 23, OLD BAILEY;  
AND DERBY.



# JOURNAL

OF THE

DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL

AND

NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY

EDITED BY

REV. CHARLES KERRY

*Rector of Upper Stouton Beds.*

---

VOL. XIV

---

JANUARY 1892

London

BEMROSE AND SONS LIMITED 23 OLD BAILEY  
AND DERBY



## CONTENTS.

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| LIST OF OFFICERS - - - - -  | v    |
| RULES - - - - -   | vii  |
| LIST OF MEMBERS - - - - -   | x    |
| SECRETARY'S REPORT - - - - -  | xix  |
| BALANCE SHEET - - - - -   |      |
| <hr/>   |      |
| A CALENDAR OF THE FINES FOR THE COUNTY OF DERBY, FROM<br>THEIR COMMENCEMENT IN THE REIGN OF RICHARD I. -  | 1    |
| CODNOR CASTLE AND ITS ANCIENT OWNERS.<br>By REV. CHARLES KERRY - - - - -  | 16   |
| BOTANICAL NOTES ON A WALK FROM BUXTON TO MILLER'S DALE<br>IN JUNE, 1890.<br>By REV. W. H. PAINTER - - - - -   | 34   |
| A SURVEY OF THE HONOUR OF PEVEREL, DATED 10TH OCTOBER,<br>34 HEN. III., A.D. 1250, WITH NOTES.<br>By REV. CHARLES KERRY - - - - -   | 40   |
| HERMITS, FORDS, AND BRIDGE CHAPELS.<br>By REV. CHARLES KERRY - - - - -  | 54   |
| NOTES TO THE PEDIGREE OF THE STRELLEYS OF STRELLEY,<br>OAKERTHORPE, AND HAZLEBACH.<br>By REV. CHARLES KERRY - - - - -   | 72   |
| NOTES ON THE MEDIÆVAL PAVEMENT AND WALL TILES OF<br>DERBYSHIRE.<br>By JOHN WARD, ESQ. - - - - -   | 119  |
| THE CHAUNTRIES FOUNDED IN THE PARISH CHURCH OF ASH-<br>BOURNE, CO. DERBY.<br>By REV. FRANCIS JOURDAIN, M.A., VICAR OF ASHBOURNE   | 141  |
| NOTES ON THE DISCOVERIES MADE IN THE NAVE AND AISLES OF<br>REPTON CHURCH DURING THE LATE RESTORATION.<br>By J. T. IRVINE, ESQ. - - - - -  | 158  |
| THE LOST HISTORY OF PEAK FOREST, THE HUNTING GROUND OF<br>THE PEVERELS.<br>By JOHN PYM YEATMAN, ESQ., OF LINCOLN'S INN,<br>BARRISTER-AT-LAW - - - - -   | 161  |
| A REGISTER OF BIRDS SHOT BY THE REV. FRANCIS GISBORNE,<br>RECTOR OF STAVELEY (1759-1821), DULY RECORDED BY HIM-<br>SELF, FROM THE YEAR 1761 TO 1784.<br>CONTRIBUTED BY REV. CHARLES MOLINEUX, RECTOR OF<br>STAVELEY - - - - - | 176  |

|   | PAGE |
|---|------|
| THE BUILDING OF THE DERBYSHIRE LIMESTONE.   |      |
| BY GEORGE FLETCHER, ESQ., F.G.S. - - - -  | 217  |
| ON RAINS CAVE, LONGCLIFFE, DERBYSHIRE—THE EXCAVATIONS<br>AND GENERAL RESULTS. SECOND REPORT. CONTINUED<br>FROM VOL. XI., p. 45. |      |
| BY JOHN WARD, ESQ. - - - - -  | 228  |

### LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| PLAN OF CODNOR CASTLE, DERBYSHIRE, 1891 - - - -   | 16  |
| VIEW OF CODNOR CASTLE, FROM BUCK'S ENGRAVING OF 1727  | 16  |
| CODNOR CASTLE—EXTERIOR, EAST WALL, NORTH COURT -  | 16  |
| CODNOR CASTLE—TOWERS BETWEEN NORTH AND SOUTH COURTS.<br>VIEW TAKEN FROM THE SOUTH COURT - - - - -   | 16  |
| CODNOR CASTLE—NORTH COURT, INTERIOR, EAST SIDE. FROM<br>A SKETCH BY MR. GEORGE BAILEY - - - - -   | 32  |
| DERBYSHIRE ENCAUSTIC TILES—VI. PLATES. DRAWN BY<br>JOHN WARD, ESQ. - - - - -  | 116 |
| PORTRAIT OF THE REV. FRANCIS GISBORNE, M.A., RECTOR<br>OF STAVELEY; DONOR OF THE GISBORNE CLOTHING<br>CHARITY TO ONE HUNDRED PARISHES IN DERBYSHIRE - | 176 |
| SUN DIAL IN THE GARDEN OF STAVELEY RECTORY - - -  | 176 |
| THE BITTERN - - - - -   | 181 |
| THE SNIPE (SITTING) - - - - -   | 200 |
| THE CROSS IN STAVELEY CHURCHYARD - - - - -  | 216 |
| POLISHED SECTION OF CRINOIDAL MARBLE, WIRKSWORTH - -  | 218 |
| WEATHERED SPECIMEN OF CRINOIDAL LIMESTONE. DRAWN BY<br>MR. GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S. - - - - -  | 219 |
| PENTACRINUS—WYVILLE THOMSONI - - - - -  | 220 |
| STEM OSSICLES OF CRINOIDS - - - - -   | 221 |
| ENCRINUS LILIFORMIS. DRAWN BY MR. GEORGE FLETCHER,<br>F.G.S. - - - - -  | 222 |
| LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF RAINS CAVE. DRAWN BY JOHN WARD,<br>ESQ. - - - - -   | 229 |
| PLAN OF RAINS CAVE - - - - - Do.  | 231 |
| FLINT "SCRAPER" AND FLAKE - - - - - Do.   | 234 |
| FLINT FLAKES - - - - - Do.  | 239 |

# LIST OF OFFICERS.

---

## President :

THE DUKE OF RUTLAND, K.G.

## Vice-Presidents :

THE MOST REVEREND THE LORD ARCHBISHOP OF YORK.

|                                      |                                     |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| DUKE OF NORFOLK, K.G., E.M.          | RIGHT REV. THE BISHOP OF DERBY.     |
| DUKE OF DEVONSHIRE.                  | SIR H. S. WILMOT, BART., V.C., C.B. |
| DUKE OF PORTLAND.                    | SIR J. G. N. ALLEYNE, BART.         |
| LORD SCARSDALE.                      | SIR ANDREW BARCLAY WALKER, BART.    |
| LORD VERNON.                         | SIR T. WILLIAM EVANS, BART.         |
| LORD WATERPARK.                      | VERY REV. DEAN OF LICHFIELD,        |
| LORD BELPER.                         | J. G. CROMPTON, ESQ.                |
| LORD HOWARD OF GLOSSOP.              | N. C. CURZON, ESQ.                  |
| LORD BURTON.                         | G. F. MEYNELL, ESQ.                 |
| RIGHT REV. LORD BISHOP OF SOUTHWELL. | H. H. BEMROSE.                      |
| HON. W. M. JERVIS.                   |                                     |
| HON. FREDERICK STRUTT.               |                                     |
| RIGHT REV. BISHOP ABRAHAM.           |                                     |

## Council :

|                                     |                           |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|
| JOHN BAILEY.                        | J. GALLOP.                |
| GEORGE BAILEY.                      | E. GREENHOUGH.            |
| WILLIAM BEMROSE.                    | SIR JAMES ALLPORT.        |
| JOHN BOROUGH.                       | W. MALLALIEU.             |
| REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D., F.S.A.  | W. R. HOLLAND.            |
| C. G. SAVILE FOLJAMBE, M.P., F.S.A. | REV. CHARLES KERRY.       |
| WILLIAM JOLLEY.                     | ALBERT HARTSHORNE, F.S.A. |
| REV. F. JOURDAIN.                   | A. E. COKAYNE.            |
| RICHARD KEENE.                      | JOHN WARD.                |
| F. J. ROBINSON.                     | J. R. NAYLOR.             |
| C. JAMES CADE.                      | H. ARNOLD-BEMROSE.        |
|                                     | GEORGE FLETCHER.          |
|                                     | SIR A. SEALE HASLAM.      |

## Hon. Treasurer :

C. E. NEWTON.

## Hon. Secretary :

ARTHUR COX.

## Auditors :

J. B. COULSON.

WM. BEMROSE.

OFFICERS OF THE SECTIONAL COMMITTEE FOR  
NATURAL HISTORY.

---

Chairman :

H. ARNOLD-BEMROSE, M.A., F.G.S.

Committee :

W. BEMROSE.

W. BLAND.

F. J. R. CARULLA.

W. G. COPESTAKE.

REV. J. CHARLES COX, LL.D.,  
F.S.A.

ARTHUR COX.

N. C. CURZON.

G. FLETCHER.

C. A. GREAVES, M.B.

REV. F. JOURDAIN.

W. MALLALIEU.

REV. J. M. MELLO, M.A., F.G.S.

A. G. TAYLOR.

J. WARD.

W. H. WALTON.

Hon. Secretary and Treasurer :

GEORGE HYDE, OSMASTON ROAD, DERBY.

# RULES.

---

## I.—NAME.

The Society shall be called the “DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL AND NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.”

## II.—OBJECT.

The Society is instituted to examine, preserve, and illustrate the Archæology and Natural History of the County of Derby.

## III.—OPERATION.

The means which the Society shall employ for effecting its objects are :—

- 1.—Meetings for the purpose of Reading Papers, the Exhibition of Antiquities, etc., and the discussion of subjects connected therewith.
- 2.—General Meetings each year at given places rendered Interesting by their Antiquities or by their Natural development.
- 3.—The publication of original papers and ancient documents, etc.

## IV.—OFFICERS.

The Officers of the Society shall consist of a President and Vice-Presidents, whose elections shall be for life ; and an Honorary Treasurer and Honorary Secretary, who shall be elected annually.

## V.—COUNCIL.

The General Management of the affairs and property of the Society shall be vested in a council, consisting of the President,

Vice-Presidents, Honorary Treasurer, Honorary Secretary, and twenty-four Members, elected from the general body of the Subscribers; eight of such twenty-four Members to retire annually in rotation, but to be eligible for re-election. All vacancies occurring during the year to be provisionally filled up by the Council.

#### VI.—ADMISSION OF MEMBERS.

The election of Members, who must be proposed and seconded in writing by two Members of the Society, shall take place at any meeting of the Council, or at any General Meetings of the Society.

#### VII.—SUBSCRIPTION.

Each Member on election after March 31st, 1878, shall pay an Entrance Fee of Five Shillings, and an Annual Subscription of Ten Shillings and Sixpence. All subscriptions to become due, in advance, on the 1st January each year, and to be paid to the Treasurer. A composition of Five Guineas to constitute Life Membership. The composition of Life Members and the Admission Fee of Ordinary Members to be funded, and the interest arising from them to be applied to the general objects of the Society. Ladies to be eligible as Members on the same terms. No one shall be entitled to his privileges as a Member of the Society whose subscription is six months in arrear.

#### VIII.—HONORARY MEMBERS.

The Council shall have the power of electing distinguished Antiquaries as Honorary Members. Honorary Members shall not be resident in the County, and shall not exceed twelve in number. Their privilege shall be the same as those of Ordinary Members.

#### IX.—MEETINGS OF COUNCIL.

The Council shall meet not less than six times in each year, at such place or places as may be determined upon. Special meetings may also be held at the request of the President, or Five Members of the Society. Five Members of Council to form a quorum.

## X.—SUB-COMMITTEES.

The Council shall have the power of appointing from time to time such sectional or Sub-Committees as may seem desirable for the carrying out of special objects. Such Sectional or Sub-Committees to report their proceedings to the Council for confirmation.

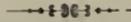
## XI.—GENERAL MEETINGS.

The Annual Meeting of the Society shall be held in January each year, when the Accounts, properly audited, and a Report shall be presented, the Officers elected, and vacancies in the Council filled for the ensuing year. The Council may at any time call a General Meeting, specifying the object for which that Meeting is to be held. A clear seven days' notice of all General Meetings to be sent to each Member.

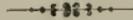
## XII.—ALTERATION OF RULES.

No alteration in the Rules of the Society shall be made except by a majority of two-thirds of the Members present at an Annual or other General Meeting of the Society. Full notice of any intended alteration to be sent to each Member at least seven days before the date of such Meeting.

## LIST OF MEMBERS.



The Members whose names are preceded by an asterisk (\*) are Life Members.



- |   |   |                   |
|---|---|-------------------|
| <p>Cox, Rev. J. Charles, LL.D., F.S.A., Barton-le-Street<br/>Rectory, Malton.</p> <p>Fitch, R., F.S.A., Norwich.</p> <p>Greenwell, The Rev. Canon, F.S.A., Durham.</p> <p>Hope, W. H. St. John, Burlington House, Piccadilly,<br/>London.</p> <p>Irvine, J. T., 167, Cromwell Road, Peterborough.</p> <p>Kerry, Rev. Charles, Upper Stondon Rectory,<br/>Shefford, R.S.O., Beds.</p> <p>Wrottesley, General The Hon. George, 85, Warwick<br/>Road, Earl's Court, London, S.W.</p> | } | Honorary Members. |
|---|---|-------------------|

- \*Abney, Captain W. de W., F.R.S., C.B., Willesley House, Wetherby Road,  
South Kensington, London.
- \*Abraham, The Right Rev. Bishop, Lichfield.
- Adams, A. J., Bakewell.
- Addy, S. O., George Street, Sheffield.
- Alleyne, Sir John G. N., Bart., Chevin House, Belper.
- Allport, Sir James, Springhill, Duffield, Derby.
- Allsopp, The Hon. A. Percy, Hindlip Hall, Worcester.
- \*Arkwright, Rev. W. Harry, Vicarage, Cromford.
- Arkwright, James C., Cromford.
- \*Arkwright, F. C., Willersley, Cromford.
- Armstrong, Rev. E. P., Mackworth Vicarage, Derby.
- Arnold-Bemrose, H., F.G.S., Friar Gate, Derby.
- Atkinson, Rev. F., Darley Dale.

- Bagshawe, W. H. G., Ford Hall, Chapel-en-le-Frith.  
 Bagshawe, F. Westby, The Oakes, Sheffield.  
 Bailey, John, The Temple, Derby.  
 Bailey, George, 32, Crompton Street, Derby.  
 Balguy, F. Noel, Junior Carlton Club, London.  
 Bateman, F. O. F., Breadsall Mount, Derby.  
 Bateman, Miss, Rowditch Lodge, Derby.  
 Beamish, Lt.-Colonel, R. E., 28, Grosvenor Road, London, S.W.  
 Beard, Nevill, The Mount, Ashbourne.  
 Belper, The Right Honourable Lord, Kingston Hall.  
 Bemrose, H. H., Uttoxeter New Road, Derby.  
 Bemrose, William, Elmhurst, Lonsdale Hill, Derby.  
 Bennett, George, Irongate, Derby.  
 \*Bickersteth, The Very Rev. E., D.D., The Deanery, Lichfield.  
 Blackwall, J. B. E., Biggin, Wirksworth.  
 Bland, Wm., Duffield, Derby.  
 Boden, Richard, 6, Grove Terrace, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Boden, Walter, Abbot's Hill, Derby.  
 Boden, Rev. C. J., Morley Rectory, Derby.  
 Bogonschewsky, The Baron Nicholas Cassimir de, Pskov, Russia.  
 Bolton, Rev. R. K., Fenny Bentley, Ashbourne.  
 Borough, John, The Cedars, Belper.  
 Bottomley, G., 140, Uttoxeter Road, Derby.  
 Bradbury, Wm. Laurence, 10, Bouverie Street, Fleet Street, London, E.C.  
 Brigden, Geo., Irongate, Derby.  
 Brushfield, T. N., M.D., The Cliff, Budleigh-Salterton, Devon.  
 Bryan, Benj., 18, Grandison Road, Clapham Common, London, S.W.  
 Buchanan, Alexander, Wilson Street, Derby.  
 Buckle, Alfred, 30, Sale Street, Derby.  
 Burton, The Right Hon. The Lord, Rangemore, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Busby, C. S. B., Duffield Road, Derby.  
  
 \*Cade, Chas. James, Hartington Street, Derby.  
 \*Cammell, G. H., Brookfield Manor, Hathersage.  
 Carrington, W. Alex., Wye Cottage, Bakewell.  
 Carter, F., Irongate, Derby.  
 Carulla, F. J. R., F.G.S., 84, Argyle Terrace, Rosehill, Derby  
 Charlton, Thos. W., Chilwell Hall, Notts.  
 Chetham Library, Manchester—J. E. Tinkler.  
 Christian, Rev. F. W., The Vicarage, South Wingfield.  
 Clark, G. D'Arcy, Burnaston, Derby.  
 Clayton, Mrs., Queen Street, Derby.

- Clowes, Wm., Norbury, Ashburne.  
 Cokayne, Andreas E., Bakewell.  
 \*Cokayne, G. E., F.S.A., College of Arms, London.  
 \*Coke, Colonel Talbot, Debdale, Mansfield.  
 Coleman, Rev. W. L., Staveley.  
 Cooling, Edwin, St. James' Street, Derby.  
 Cooke, Charles, Spondon.  
 Cooper, Wm., School Board Office, Strand, Derby.  
 Copestake, T. G., Kirk Langley.  
 Copestake, W. G., 42, Duffield Road, Derby.  
 Cottingham, Rev. Henry, The Vicarage, Heath.  
 Coulson, J. B., Friar Gate, Derby.  
 Coulson, G. M., Friar Gate, Derby.  
 Cox, William, Brailsford.  
 Cox, Arthur, Mill Hill, Derby.  
 Cox, F. Walker, Priory Flatte, Breadsall, Derby.  
 Cox, Miss, The Hall, Spondon.  
 Crompton, J. G., The Lilies, Derby.  
 \*Cross, Robert, Bakewell.  
 Crowther, William, Free Library, Derby.  
 Curgenvin, W. G., M.D., Friar Gate, Derby.  
 Currey, B. S., Little Eaton Hill, Derby.  
 Currey, Rev. R. H. S., St. Anne's, Derby.  
 Currey, Percy H., Little Eaton Hill, Derby.  
 \*Curzon, Nathaniel C., Lockington Hall, Derby.
- \*Davis, Frederick, F.S.A., Palace Chambers, St. Stephen's, Westminster.  
 Derby, The Right Rev. The Bishop of, St. Werburgh's, Derby.  
 Derry, T. R., Bank House, Belper.  
 Devonshire, His Grace The Duke of, Chatsworth.  
 Downing, Wm., Olton, Birmingham.  
 Dunn, C. B. Noble, The Tors, Crich, Derby.
- Eddowes, C. K.,  
 Eddowes, Mrs. C. K., } St. Mary's Gate, Derby.  
 Edwards H. V., Mackworth, Derby.  
 Egerton, Admiral the Hon. F., Devonshire House, London.  
 \*Evans, Sir T. W., Bart., Allestree, Derby.  
 Evans, Walter, Darley Abbey.  
 \*Evans, John, 20, Bolton Street, Piccadilly, London.  
 Evans, Henry, Highfields, Derby.

Evans, Robert, Eldon Chambers, Nottingham.

\*Eyre, Lewis, 78, Radcliffe Gardens, Kensington, London, S.W

\*Fane, William Dashwood, Melbourne Hall.

Fisher, Edwd., Abbotsbury, Newton Abbot, Devon.

Fisher, Sydney, Ashburne Road, Derby.

\*Fitz-Herbert, J. K., Twynham, Bournemouth.

\*Fitz-Herbert, Rev. Regd. H. C., Somersal Herbert, Derby.

Fletcher, Geo., Sale Street, Derby.

\*Foljambe, Cecil G. Savile, M.P., F.S.A., Cockglode, Ollerton, Newark.

Forman, Rev. T. R., Stanley, Derby.

Fox, Rev. W., The Rectory, Stanton-by-Dale.

\*Freer, The Venerable Archdeacon, Sudbury, Derby.

Furneaux, Rev. W. M., Repton Hall, Burton-on-Trent.

Furness, Geo., Roundsworth House, Willesden, London.

Gallop, Joseph, Normanton Road, Derby.

\*Gisborne, Miss, Allestree Hall, Derby.

Gisborne, T. M., Walton, Burton-on-Trent.

Glossop, Chas. Henry, Sheffield and Rotherham Bank, Bakewell.

Goode, Mrs.

\*Goodwin, F. S., Bridge House, Bakewell.

Greaves, J. Handley, The Hayes, Bakewell.

Greaves, Charles, LL.B., 84, Friar Gate, Derby.

Green, J. Frank, Ashford, Bakewell.

Greenhough, Edward, Parkfield, Willersley Road, Matlock.

Greensmith, L. J., Longcliffe House, Charnwood Street, Derby.

Greenwell, Geo. C., F.G.S., Elm Tree Lodge, Duffield.

Groves, Rev. C. W., Grammar School, Risley.

Hambly, C. H. Burbidge, Holmside, Hazelwood, Derby.

Harman, Miss Mary, Allestree Vicarage, Derby.

Hartshorne, Albert, F.S.A., Bradbourne, Wirksworth.

Harpur-Crewe, Lady, Spring Hill, East Cowes, I.W.

\*Harpur-Crewe, Hugo, Spring Hill, East Cowes, I.W.

Harvey, W. M., 58, Queen's Gate Terrace, Kensington, London, S.W.

Harwood, James, Tenant Street, Derby.

Haslam, Sir A. Seale, North Lees, Duffield Road, Derby.

Hey, Rev. Samuel, Sawley.

Hipkins, Rev. F. C., Priory, Repton.

Hodges, W. H., Osmaston Road, Derby.

Holland, W. R., Ashbourne.  
 Hollis, H. W., F.R.A.S., North Lodge, Darlington.  
 Holly, Wm., Ockbrook.  
 Holmes, Major, Makeney Lodge, Derby.  
 Holmes, H. M., London Road, Derby.  
 Holmes, H. M., Jun., London Road, Derby.  
 Holmes, G. E., London Road, Derby.  
 Hope, R. C., F.S.A., Albion Crescent, Scarborough.  
 \*Hovenden, R., Heathcote, Park Hill Road, Croydon.  
 Howard, The Right Hon. Lord, of Glossop, Glossop Hall.  
 Huish, Darwin, Wardwick, Derby.  
 Hunt, J. A., The Poplars, Ockbrook, Derby.  
 \*Hunter, John, North Field, Belper.  
 \*Hurt, Albert F., Alderwasley, Derbyshire.  
 Hurt, Miss, 46, Clifton Gardens, Maida Hill, London, W.  
 Hyde, George, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Hyde, F., 14, Osmaston Road, Derby.

Iliffe, W., 41, Osmaston Street, Derby.

Jackson, John P., Stubben Edge, Chesterfield.  
 \*Jervis, The Hon. W. M., Quarndon, Derby.  
 Jervis, Hon. E. S. Parker, Aston Hall, Sutton Coldfield.  
 Jessop, W. de Burgh, Overton, Alfreton.  
 Jeurwine, W. W., Holywell House, Chesterfield.  
 \*Jobson, Godfrey, Derwent Foundry, Derby.  
 Johnson, E. S., Littleover Hill, Derby.  
 Johnson, Rev. Wm., Repton.  
 Jolley, William, Eldon Chambers, Nottingham.  
 Jourdain, Rev. Francis, The Vicarage, Ashbourne.

Keene, Richard, Irongate, Derby.  
 Keys, John, 1, Rose Hill Street, Derby.  
 Kirke, H., Georgetown, Demerara, West Indies.  
 Kirkland, Capt. Walter, 23, Upperton Gardens, Eastbourne.

Langdon, W., The Lawn, Belper.  
 Leacroft, Rev. C. H., Brackenfield, Alfreton.  
 Leader, J. D., F.S.A., Moor End, Sheffield.  
 Ley, Francis, Manor House, Barrow-on-Trent.

Lichfield, The Dean and Chapter of—Chas. Gresley, The Close, Lichfield.  
 Livesay, Wm., M.D., Sudbury, Derby.  
 Lomas, J., Marble Works, King Street, Derby.

Madan, Rev. Nigel, West Hallam.  
 Mallalieu, W., Swallows' Rest, Ockbrook.  
 Manchester Public Free Library—W. Martin, Town Hall, Manchester.  
 Manton, J. O., Wharfedale Villa, Swinburne Street, Derby.  
 Marples, G. J., Brincliffe Tower, Eccleshall, Sheffield.  
 Marriott, J. C., Darley Abbey, Derby.  
 Martin, Rev. W., St. Chad's, Derby.  
 McInnes, E., 19, Osmaston Road, Derby.  
 Meakin, Miss, Spondon.  
 Meakin, Miss M. A., Spondon.  
 Mello, Rev. J. Magens, Mapperley, Derby.  
 Mellor, Rev. T. Vernon, Idridgehay Vicarage, Derby.  
 Mellor, H. Vernon, Idridgehay Vicarage, Derby.  
 Meynell, Godfrey F., Meynell Langley, Derby.  
 Milligan, Colonel, Cauldwell Hall, Burton-on-Trent.  
 Milnes, Rev. Herbert, The Vicarage, Winster.  
 Milnes, E. S., Culland Mount, Derby.  
 Molineux, Rev. C. H., Staveley Rectory, Chesterfield.  
 Morley, Henry, London Road, Derby.  
 Mundy, Edward Miller, Shipley Hall.  
 Murray, Frank, London Street, Derby.

Naylor, J. R., Littleover Hill, Derby.  
 Newdigate, Colonel F. W., West Hallam, Derby.  
 Newmane, Madame Cavania, George Street, Derby.  
 Newton, C. E., The Manor House, Mickleover.  
 Nodder, Miss Jemima C., The Bourne, Ashover, Chesterfield.  
 Norfolk, His Grace the Duke of, K.G., E.M., Arundel Castle.

Oakes, T. H., Riddings House.  
 Oakes, C. H., Holly Hurst, Riddings.  
 Oakes, James, Holly Hurst, Riddings.  
 Olivier, Rev. Canon Alfred, Normanton, Derby.

\*Paget, Joseph, Stuffynwood, Mansfield.  
 Painter, Rev. W. Hunt, Knypersley Hall, Congleton.

Parkin, J. R., Idridgehay.

Pegge, W. M., 4, Prince's Mansions, Victoria Street, London.

\*Portland, His Grace the Duke of, Welbeck, Notts.

Ratcliffe, Robert, Newton Park, Burton-on-Trent.

Roberts, Thos., 2, Bainbrigge Road, Headingley, Leeds.

Robinson, F. J., Darley Slade, Duffield Road, Derby.

\*Rutland, His Grace The Duke of, K.G., Belvoir Castle.

Sale, W. H., The Uplands, Burton Road, Derby.

Sandys, Captain H. Stair, R.N., Spondon.

Sankay, W. H., Sandiacre, Derby.

Scarsdale, The Right Hon. Lord, Kedleston.

\*Schwind, Charles, Broomfield, Derby.

Seely, Charles, Sherwood Lodge, Nottingham.

Shaw, Rev. G. A., Mackworth Vicarage, Derby.

Shaw, John, Normanton House, Derby.

Shuttleworth, John Spencer Ashton, Hathersage Hall, Sheffield.

Simpson, G. K., Burlington House, Burton Road, Derby.

Sing, Rev. G. H., St. John's Vicarage, Derby.

Sitwell, Sir George, Bart., F.S.A., Renishaw, Chesterfield.

Slack, J. B., 10, Woburn Square, London, W.C.

Sleigh, John, Eversley, Matlock.

Smith, F. N., Wingfield Park, Alfreton.

\*Southwell, Right Rev. the Lord Bishop of, Thurgarton Priory, Notts.

Spilsbury, Rev. B. W., Findern, Derby.

Statham, Geo. E., Matlock Bridge.

Stephenson, M., F.S.A., 81, Parchmore Road, Thornton Heath, Surrey.

Strick, Richard, Cossall Colliery, Nottingham.

\*Strutt, The Hon. Frederick, Milford House, Derby.

Strutt, Herbert G., Makeney, Derby.

Sutherland, George, Arboretum Square, Derby.

Taylor, Frederick Ernest, Friar Gate, Derby.

Taylor, H. Brooke, Bakewell.

Taylor, A. G., St. Mary's Gate, Derby.

Tinkler, S. Derwent Street, Derby.

\*Thornewill, Robert, Tutbury, Burton-on-Trent.

Trollope, Hon. C. W., New Bath Hotel, Matlock.

Trubshaw, Chas., St. Aubyn Villa, 123, Osmaston Road, Derby.

Trueman, H., The Lea, Esher, Surrey.

Turbutt, W. Gladwyn, Ogston Hall, Alfreton.

- \*Vernon, Right Hon. The Lord, Sudbury.
- \*Walker, Sir A. B., Bart., Osmaston Manor, Derby.  
 Walker, J., Old Uttoxeter Road, Derby.  
 Walker, Benjamin, Spondon, Derby.  
 Walker, William, Lea Wood, Cromford.
- \*Walthall, H. W., Alton Manor, Wirksworth.
- Walton, W. H., 48, Gerard Street, Derby.
- Ward, Rev. H. H. E. Nelson, Church Street, Ashbourne.
- Ward, John, St. Peter's Bridge, Derby.
- Ward, G. H., Full Street, Derby.
- Wardell, Stuart C., Doe Hill House, Alfreton.
- Waterpark, The Right Hon. Lord, Doveridge.
- West, Rev. Austin, Allestree Vicarage, Derby.
- Whiston, W. Harvey, Idridgehay.
- \*Whitehead, S. Taylor, Burton Closes, Bakewell.
- Williams, J., Midland Railway, Derby.
- \*Wilmot, Sir Henry, Bart., V.C., C.B., Chaddesden Hall.
- Wilmot, Rev. F. E. W., Chaddesden.
- Wilmot, Mrs. Edmund, Edge Hill, Derby.
- Wilson, Arthur, 14, Ashbourne Road, Derby.
- Woodforde, W. B., Breadsall Lodge, Derby.
- Woods, Sir Albert, Garter King-at-Arms, College of Arms, London.
- Woodyatt, Rev. George, Repton Vicarage.
- Worgan, F., Woodland Road, Derby.
- Worthington, W. H., Derwent Bank, Derby.
- \*Wright, Charles, Wirksworth.
- York, The Most Rev. the Lord Archbishop of, Bishopsthorpe, York.

## REPORT OF HON. SECRETARY.

---



THE Thirteenth Anniversary of the Society was held in the School of Art (kindly lent by the Committee for the occasion) on Tuesday, January 27th, 1891. The chair was taken by the Mayor of Derby (A. Seale Haslam, Esq.), *ex officio* Vice-President of the Society. The report for the past year, with balance sheet, was read and adopted. The Mayor, in moving the adoption of the report, referred to the benefits which the Society's privileges conferred upon the members, and the great usefulness of its work and of its publications. He "regretted a falling-off in the illustration of the Journal, and, with a view to restoring the handsome illustration of some former years, he would like to contribute some half-dozen or dozen illustrations towards the next volume." The officers for the year commencing were elected. The Hon. Secretary declared a vacancy on the Council by the death of Dr. Webbe, and mentioned that the Council had offered the seat to the Rev. C. H. Molineux. That gentleman having declined the offer, the Hon. Secretary now proposed that Mr. A. Seale Haslam be asked to accept the vacant seat. Mr. Bailey seconded the proposition, and the Mayor was unanimously elected. All those members of the Council retiring under Rule V.—*viz.*, Messrs. Hartshorne, Cokayne, Ward, Naylor, J. Bailey, G. Bailey, W. Bemrose, and Borough—were re-elected, as were the Hon. Secretary, the Hon. Secretary of Finance, and the Auditors. On the motion of the Rev. Dr. Cox, the Rev. Charles Kerry and Mr. St. John Hope were elected honorary members of the Society. Dr. Greaves was nominated delegate of

the Society to the Council of the British Association for the Advancement of Science. Five new members of the Society were elected.

The Rev. Dr. Cox exhibited and described a small but important collection of Roman and prehistoric relics, recently discovered in the Deep Dale Caves at Buxton. Mr. St. John Hope read a paper upon the "Recent excavations on the site of the Romano-British city at Silchester; and their bearing upon the civil life during the Roman occupation of Britain." The paper was of a most valuable character, and illustrated by carefully prepared diagrams of the site of the excavations and the discoveries made.

During the past year there have been five meetings of the Council, with a regular attendance of a fair proportion of the elected members, with the addition of three of the vice-presidents, whose help is always highly appreciated.

The first expedition of the Society for the past year was held later than usual, on account of the visit of her Majesty the Queen to Derby in May, and took place on Saturday, June 20th, to Croxall, Catton, and Walton-on-Trent. The party left Derby at 2.5 p.m. for Croxall, which was reached at 2.52. On arriving at the old Hall the visitors were received by the Vicar of Croxall, the Right Rev. Bishop Staley, who acted as guide, explaining and commenting upon all objects of interest. By kind permission of Mr. Levett-Prinsep, the library and room once occupied by Queen Henrietta Maria in the old Hall were inspected, together with sundry curiosities connected with the history of the house. Next a visit was paid to the Church, with its monuments and incised slabs, which latter have already formed illustrations in some of our early volumes. Finally the party was conducted round the ancient Saxon *burrh* which rises from the river close to the Church. Proceeding on foot by "Dryden's Walk," the visitors arrived at Catton Hall, and were received by Mrs. Anson-Horton, who showed her collection of pictures, and the site of the ancient demolished chapel, with fragment of window and Norman font, and hospitably provided tea for the party. From Catton brakes

conveyed the party to Walton, where tea was provided in the School-room. Unfortunately, time ran short, and the visit to the Church was quite cursory ; but it is intended to revisit Walton at an early date, to enable our members to have the benefit of the Vicar, Mr. Fisher's, promised description of a very interesting building. The return journey was made from Burton-on-Trent Station.

A second expedition was held on Wednesday, August 12th, to Pentrich and Codnor Castle. The party left Derby at 10.25 a.m., arriving at Wingfield Station at 10.59, where brakes were in readiness, and the visitors drove to Pentrich Church. Here the Vicar, the Rev. W. J. Ledward, received and conducted them over the building, and read the following paper :—

#### PENTRICH CHURCH.

To those who delight in searching the remains of past days, perhaps there is no county that presents for this purpose a wider or more varied field, more filled with sacred memories and heart-stirring incidents, than our own.

Derbyshire is rich in old village churches. The church in which you are assembled to-day, small and humble though it be, is full of stirring memories. It has resisted well for nearly eight hundred years the disintegrating forces of nature, and is still in excellent preservation, apparently able to weather the storms of centuries to come. It by no means follows that the date of its erection, about 1150, was the beginning of a religious edifice in this parish. It is well-known that many of our Norman churches were built on the site, and partly with the materials, of the rude Saxon building which previously existed on the spot, just as our builders in the Perpendicular period, when they added these clerestory windows, made use of the incised slabs of Norman, or perhaps Saxon, gravestones for the window sills.

The study of past times is often a melancholy retrospect, but in most minds there is a desire to know what has gone before us: to discover something of our ancestry, our race, our country, and, above all, our religion, and though our parish church, and the traditions that cling to it, give us no certain clue to what took place here before the Conquest, we know that long before the Saxons drove the ancient inhabitants into Wales and Cornwall, the Christian religion had been established and continued for 300 to 400 years, for the testimony of Gildas proves that there had been numerous churches all over Roman Britain, and we know from church history that *three* British bishops were present at the Council

of Arles, in the year of our Lord 359. But though Pentrich cannot show any remains of a British Church, it possesses relics of that early period in the materials (scattered over an adjoining field) of a portion of the ancient road called Icknield Street, made by the Romans nearly 2,000 years ago, evidently from water-worn stones from the bed of the river Derwent.

The Church of Pentrich is dedicated to S. Matthew, a vacant niche over the porch must once have contained a representation of the patron saint, which was most probably removed in Puritan times, also the ornamental stone cross at the end of the chancel roof, of which the empty socket still remains.

The style of architecture, you will have observed, is chiefly Norman. A striking feature is the beauty of the arcade of pillars and arches, which is much admired. Of the next two styles, the Early English and the Decorated (I borrow this from Mr. Cox's "Churches of Derbyshire") no traces are found, but the whole church, he remarks, seems to have been renovated and enlarged in the Perpendicular period, about the year 1430. The design of the east window is said to be unique, and worthy of attention. The old stained glass was probably removed at one of the restorations. The new, which is well worth inspection from its being thoroughly artistic, especially that in the south aisle, which is greatly admired, was designed and executed by M. Capronnier, of Brussels.

The tower, side aisles, porch, and nave are embattled, which gives the church a castellated appearance, symbolic doubtless of the spiritual nature of Christ's Church, militant here on earth.

A tradition exists that in olden times there used to be a house of religion attached to this church, remains of which have sometimes been found in digging graves on the north side of the church, but nothing exists of it above ground. The font is considered to be as ancient as the church, 1150. It was found about 35 years ago in the cellar of a former churchwarden, and put to the use of salting beef. It is supposed to have been originally built into one of the pillars of the nave. The pedestal, which is of later construction and design, bears the date of 1662.

There are five bells in the tower, three of which are of ancient date; one of them has the inscription "Ave Maria gratia plena," round the others is a handsome border of flowers and foliage, bearing in one place the name "Jesus" in old characters.

The earliest register contains the declaration insisted upon by the Parliament in the time of Cromwell, when all beneficed clergymen were compelled to sign an agreement to conform to Presbyterian practices, or resign their livings. One hundred and eighty signatures follow, consisting mostly of marks, very few being able to sign their names.

The fearful pestilence of the fourteenth century, called the Black Death, which devastated the whole of Europe, reached Derbyshire in May, 1349, This county suffered severely from it. Seventy-seven beneficed clergymen of Derbyshire died in that one dread period, and three successive vicars of Pentrich all died in the same fatal year.

It is mentioned in Dugdale's "Monasticon," that on the foundation of Darley Abbey, 1175, this church, with a considerable number of other Derbyshire churches, was bestowed upon that establishment.

The gift consisted of the advowson of the rectory of Pentrich only, but before long the Abbey of Darley had appropriated the great tithes, which to this day the church has never regained. At that early date the Parish of Pentrich consisted mostly of forest. The pannage of the forest for 40 pigs was given to Darley Abbey and confirmed by the Archbishop of Canterbury. The Lord of the Manor had also granted a portion of the lands of Pentrich to the Knights Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, who possessed a chapel at Waingriff in this parish. Disagreements very soon arose between the Knights and the Abbey about the number of swine to be turned into the woods, and a lawsuit decided that the Knights' claim should be limited to 20 swine and no goats. In connection with this affair, the wood in question is described as being bounded on the one side by the Camp of Pentrich, referring doubtless to the Roman Camp that used to be at Pentrich; the half-way station on the Icknield Street between Little Chester and Chesterfield.

"Abbots and monks," says Fuller in his Church History, "were notoriously covetous; not only did they appropriate to their convents glebes and tithes of churches, leaving but a poor pittance to the parish vicar, but they engrossed trade, and became brewers, farmers, tanners, and kept these trades and others besides in their own hands." It appears that at Pentrich they were ironmasters in the thirteenth century, for in one of the Darley Abbey documents it is stated that Hugh Fitzpiers, of Ulkerthorp, releases the Abbey from all damage from burning the wood of Pentrich, and for making of iron mines within the same wood. At the dissolution of monasteries, the lands held by Darley at Pentrich and Ripley fell to the Crown, and were granted to a family of the name of Zouch of Codnor, from whence they passed to the Cavendishes.

In the year 1552, in the sixth year of the reign of Edward VI., the Commissioners appointed to take inventories of Church goods found in Pentrich Church the following :—

- 1 Chalyce parcell gylte.
- 3 Corporas cases.
- 3 Parcels for albs.
- 1 Cope of red silk of colour with flowers.
- 1 Vestement of the same.
- 1 Vestement of red sattyn.

- 1 Old cope of twyll with an olde vestment of the same.
- 2 Albs.
- 2 Altar cloths.
- 2 Surplices.
- 1 Cross of brass plate.
- 1 Pyx of latyn.
- 1 Pair of censers.
- 1 Hand bell.
- 3 Bells in the steepl.
- 2 Candlesticks of pewter.
- 1 Sacryng bell.
- 1 Cruett.
- 1 Old towel.
- 1 Byble.
- 1 Paraphrase of Erasmus.
- 1 Booke of the Comon Praer.

This Church of Pentrich was for 365 years under the rule of the Abbots of Darley, and therefore subject to the influence of the Papal power, but since the dissolution of monasteries, in the order of God's providence, it has reverted to its original status, with the exception of the great tithes, which still remain impropriated.

The foreign element is gone; abbots and monks no longer step in to alienate the people from their parish Priest. The old order remains—the Church as originally constituted, with its threefold ministry of Bishops, Priests, and Deacons. The pure and simple faith of our Reformed Church is taught the people, and the Gospel is preached as in those early days of the Saxon Church here in Mercia, which owed its conversion from Paganism to the missionaries of Iona, by whose labours the half of Eng and was evangeliz and a great portion of Northern Europe as well. For it has been ascertained that it is notably the Celtic element that prevails after the lapse of 1,000 years in our English Christianity, and our Church owes more than is generally known to the pure faith, the spirit of poverty, and missionary labours of Columba of Iona, and through him to Patrick, the great apostle of Ireland, from whom the Church of Iona and Lindisfarn received its doctrine and ecclesiastical customs.

The drive was continued to Ripley, where luncheon was taken at the "Cock," after which the party drove on to Codnor Castle, and were received by Mr. F. C. Corfield the Butterley Company having given every facility for inspecting the ruins. The Rev. Chas. Kerry, who has taken infinite pains to search into the past

history of the castle, gave the result of his labours in the valuable paper which appears in another part of this volume. After examining the ruins, the visitors adjourned to the house of Mr. F. C. Corfield, and viewed some beautifully preserved oak panelling, believed to have belonged originally to Codnor Castle. The party drove back to tea at the "Peacock," Oakerthorpe, and returned to Derby from Wingfield Station, the Midland Railway Company kindly permitting a fast train to stop for their convenience. The hopelessly unpropitious state of the autumn weather prevented any later expedition being arranged.

Your Hon. Secretary may, perhaps, be permitted to remark that the number of members who join the expeditions has not been what it ought for the past two seasons. We are constantly asked, "When is there to be another expedition?" but when the expedition has been planned—at no inconsiderable cost of time and trouble — there results a conspicuous non-attendance, not encouraging to further effort.

At its first meeting of the past year, your Council was deeply grieved to receive a letter from the Rev. Dr. Cox, resigning the editorship of our Journal. Dr. Cox was suffering from pressure of over-work, and found himself compelled to relinquish work which came upon him at his busiest time. Finding the decision to be quite final, your Council expressed to Dr. Cox the profound regret with which his resignation had been received, and the gratitude felt for all his invaluable assistance in the past, the Council feeling convinced that every member of the Society would wish such expression to be conveyed to Dr. Cox.

A special Council meeting was summoned to appoint a new editor, and by unanimous consent the post was offered to the Rev. Chas. Kerry. Mr. Kerry accepted the office, and the present volume is issued under his editorship. Your Council trusts that this meeting will approve and endorse its action in the matter.

Your Hon. Secretary attended, as delegate appointed by your Council, the Third Congress of Archæological Societies in union with the Society of Antiquaries held in London on July 23rd. Members will be glad to know that this Congress seems to supply

a long-felt want in bringing the various county societies into closer communication one with another, and in promoting systematic research. The archæological survey of England is a work the Congress is very anxious to see completed, and your Council will be very glad to hear of any member willing to undertake the county of Derby.

The work at Rains Cave has been completed since our last anniversary; thanks to the skilled labour of Mr. Ward, ably supplemented by the hearty co-operation of the two young Rains, the cave and its contents have undergone a searching examination. Accurate details of the work done will be found described in Mr. Ward's exhaustive paper, which appears in another part of this volume, and from this it will be seen that whilst the results are of a very interesting character, and fully justifying the decision to undertake the examination, still they are not, archæologically, of sufficient value and importance to make any further work likely to prove remunerative or wise. All expenses incurred in this matter have been defrayed by private subscription, and the Society's funds have been in no way taxed. The very hearty thanks of the Society are due to Mr. Ward and his fellow-labourers for the thorough manner in which they have carried out this work in the interests of our Society. Special thanks are also due to Professor Boyd Dawkins for his invaluable help in the classification of the bones.

During the past year the attention of your Vigilance Committee has been called to several instances of Church restoration or alteration; advice has been solicited, and, of course, willingly given, and we have reason to believe with satisfactory results. In archæology, as in every other subject, good advice is sometimes treated with scorn, but there is every reason to hope that a more true spirit of preservation is abroad, and that the opinion and approval of this Society is not, as a rule, regarded with indifference.

Just before the close of the past year the Society suffered a severe loss in the death of its President, the Duke of Devonshire. When the idea of forming a Derbyshire Archæological Society

was mooted in 1876, the Duke of Devonshire was amongst the very first to be consulted. His Grace received the suggestion most cordially, and took great interest in the formation of the Society. He at once promised to become an annual subscriber, and consented to accept the office of President. During the fourteen years of our Society's existence the Duke's interest in the progress and work of the Society has never flagged; his annual subscription was invariably paid to date (a business-like habit which might with advantage be more universally emulated); and no appeal for any extra funds towards the cost of some special work undertaken by the Society was ever made without a prompt and cordial response from the President; at the same time the Duke was never indifferent to the work of the Society, and to the last felt and showed a keen and kindly interest in all we did. It is with the most profound regret, shared, we feel sure, by every one of our members, that your Council to-day mourns the death of its President, the Duke of Devonshire. Assured that it would be the wish of all our members, your Council has addressed a letter to the late Duke's family, sympathising with their irreparable loss, and expressing the deeply felt regret of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society.

It was obviously right that the name of our new President should be announced at this, our anniversary meeting, and the Council met on January 1st mainly to consider this question. Your Council were unanimously agreed that the office of President of this Society should be offered for the acceptance of the Duke of Rutland, K.G., whose close connection with the county and well-known real interest in archæological matters fit him pre-eminently for the post. In reply to the letter from the Council, the Duke of Rutland consents most cordially to accept the office of President, and it only remains for this meeting to give, what we feel sure it will be most ready to give, an emphatic approval of the election of his Grace the Duke of Rutland, K.G., as President of our Society.

One of our vice-presidents has recently obtained high ecclesiastical preferment: Dr. Maclagan has been translated from Lichfield

to the Archiepiscopal See of York. We sincerely congratulate his Grace, and hope that his removal from our neighbourhood will not sever his connection with our Society, or lessen his interest in our work. Another vice-president, the Archdeacon of Derby, has been removed from us by death. Dr. Balston was one of our original members, and one who always kept in touch with our proceedings; he has presided for us, and addressed our meetings, and always came amongst us when he was able. His kindly feeling towards our Society was very sincere, and we deeply deplore his loss. Death this year has not thinned the ranks of our Council, and those of our ordinary members by three only. This is the smallest death-rate we have had to record.

The Editor wishes to say that he will be very much obliged to members who, possessing the knowledge, will endeavour to place him in communication with any who are able to elucidate our county history. All contributions should be sent in by October 1st.

In the present volume we are deeply indebted to Sir Alfred Seale Haslam for his generous gift of the five illustrations of Codnor Castle. It is much to be wished that an illustration fund should be set on foot, by means of which we might be able to afford plates to papers whose authors are not in a position to give them. This question will occupy the attention of your Council at an early date.

The Secretary of the Sectional Committee for Natural History reports that the committee has met twice during the past year. A meeting was held on May 13th, when a Paper by Rev. W. H. Painter (author of "The Flora of Derbyshire") was read, entitled—"Botanical Notes on a Walk from Buxton to Miller's Dale, in June, 1890." The paper was very fully illustrated by a collection of Botanical specimens. On the following Monday, May 18th, Rev. W. H. Painter led a Botanical Excursion from Uttoxeter through Doveridge and Sudbury to Tutbury. Luncheon was provided at the Vernon Arms, Sudbury. A large party accompanied Mr. Painter, and the excursion proved very enjoyable.

The Section was represented at the Annual Conference of the Midland Union of Natural History Societies by its Chairman, H. Arnold-Bemrose, Esq., M.A., F.G.S. The Conference was held at Dudley, on Tuesday and Wednesday, Oct. 13th and 14th, 1891.

The Midland Union is anxious to visit Derby, and the Committee hope to be able to arrange for this visit either next or the following year.

The accompanying Balance Sheet is not all that could be desired; the chief defect appears to be the non-payment of a good many annual subscriptions. If members will kindly bear this in mind when they receive, as many shortly will, notice of arrears, the matter will be set straight, and your Council will have no further cause to be other than satisfied with the results of the fourteenth year of our proceedings.

ARTHUR COX,  
HON. SEC.

*Mill Hill, Derby,*  
*January 17th, 1892.*









27 MAY 1935

DERBYSHIRE ARCHÆOLOGICAL  
AND  
NATURAL HISTORY SOCIETY.

---

A Calendar of the Fines for the County of  
Derby, from their commencement in the reign  
of Richard I.

---

Abstracted by Messrs. HARDY and PAGE, 22, Old Buildings,  
Lincoln's Inn.

[Continued from Vol. XIII., p. 31.]

1297. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 25 Edward I.

Jan. 13—29. Between Adam, son of Robert de Weston, senior, *Plaintiff*,  
and John de Weston and Alicia, his wife, *Defendants*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of warranty of charter, by the  
Defendants, that one messuage with appurtenances in DERBY is  
the right of the Plaintiff. And grant thereupon by Plaintiff to the  
Defendants of the premises. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 11—25. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 25 Edward I.

Between William de Tiscinton and Joan, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and  
Robert Fraunceys and Matilda, his wife, *Deforciantes*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of  
10 pounds sterling, by the Deforciantes, that one messuage and one  
oxgang of land in MIDELTON JUXTA WYRKESWORTH  
are the right of the same William. To hold to the Plaintiffs and  
the heirs of the same William of the chief lords of that fee, for  
ever.

1298. Westminster. On the morrow of the Purification of the Blessed  
Feb. 3. Mary, 26 Edward I.

Between Suettus de Aston, *Plaintiff*, and Thomas le Power, of  
Spondon, and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 20 pounds sterling, by the Defendants, that one messuage and one virgate of land in AYLWESTON are the right of the Plaintiff. To hold of the chief lords of that fee for ever.

1299. York. Within the octaves of S. Michael, 27 Edward I.  
Sept. 29—Oct. 6. Between Walter de Langetan, Bishop of Coventry and  
Lichfield, and Robert, his brother, *Plaintiff*, and Adam de  
Aylesbur, *Defendant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 100 pounds sterling, by the Defendant, that 26 messuages, 10 tofts, 8 carucates, 50 acres meadow, 100 acres of wood, 200 acres of pasture, and 10 pounds rent, with appurtenances in WYRKESWORTH, MIDDELTON, HOPTON, KERSINGTON, and CALDELOWE—as in homages and services of the free men and villeins and those holding villeinages and their sequels, in meadows, feedings, pastures, rents, reliefs, escheats, and all other things to the aforesaid tenements pertaining, to wit, whatsoever the Defendant before had in the aforesaid vills, as in demesne and service, on the day this agreement was made, without any reservation—are the right of the Plaintiffs. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Bishop, of the chief lords of that fee for ever.

*Endorsed*:—Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, and William de Tisinton, put in their claim.

Sep. 29—Oct. 13. York. Within 15 days of S. Michael, 27 Edward I.  
Between William de Bredon, *Plaintiff*, and William, son of  
William son of Roger de Chelardeston and Joan, his wife,  
*Defendants*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 100 marks of silver, by the Defendants, that 2 messuages, one oxgang and a half, and 6 acres of land, 6 shillings rent, and the moiety of one acre of meadow, with appurtenances in CHELARDESTON and OSMUNDESTON, are the right of the Plaintiff. To hold to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the chief lords of that fee for ever.

1300. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 28 Edward I.

Jan. 13—20. Between Geoffrey, son of Geoffrey le Sowere, *Plaintiff*, and Andrew, son of Robert de Spondon, and Amice, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 20s. of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land, with appurtenances (except one acre of meadow), in BOLTON and ALWASTON. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Jan. 13—20. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 28 Edward I.

Between Thomas de Pylcote, *Plaintiff*, by Roger de Schirlegh, his attorney, and John de Pylcote, *Deforciant*, by John de Slope, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 20 marks of silver, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage, 90 acres of land, 6 acres of meadow, and 3s. 10d. rent, with appurtenances in SCROPTON and HATTON. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Jan. 13—29. York. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 28 Edward I.

Between Robert Beaufoy, of Trusselegh, *Plaintiff*, and John de Loiak and Alice, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 10 pounds sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage and 2 oxgangs of land, with appurtenances in ATHELASTRE. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Jan. 13—29. York. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 28 Edward I.

Between Robert Abel, of Eton, *Plaintiff*, and William Gregori and Margaret, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of 2s. rent and the third part of one mill, with appurtenances, in TYKENHALE. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

April 10—30. York. Within three weeks of Easter, 28 Edward I.

Between Reginald de Assheburn, clerk, *Plaintiff*, and John de Bek, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 50*li.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of

2 messuages, 4 mills, 5 carucates of land, 28 acres of meadow, 110 acres of pasture, 20s. 8*d.* rent and the rent of 3½ pounds of cumin seed and 2 pounds of pepper, with appurtenances, in SWERKESTON and HULTON, and the advowson of the Church of SWERKESTON, to hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. York. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 28 Edward I.

Between William de Parva Langesden, *Plaintiff*, and Margaret, who was the wife of Henry Foleyambe de Wormenhull, *Deforciant*, by William Coterel, her attorney.

Acknowledgement, by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and Lucy his wife, of 1 messuage, 1 carucate of land, 30s. rent, and the moiety of 1 mill with appurtenances, in PARVA LANGESDON, MORNESHALE, and BRIGHTTRESFELD. To hold to the Plaintiff and Lucy, his wife, and the heirs of the Plaintiff begotten on the body of the said Lucy for ever, at the rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. And if the Plaintiff die without issue, the premises to revert to the Deforciant and her heirs. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 12. York. On the morrow of S. Martin, 28 Edward I.

Between William de Monte Gomeri, the elder, *Plaintiff*, by Thomas Totere, his attorney, and Agnes, daughter of William de Ireland *Deforciant*, by William de Grendon, her attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20*li.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of 2 messuages, 46 acres of land, 200 acres of meadow, with appurtenances, in MARCHINTON and GOMERSALE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 12. York. On the morrow of S. Martin, 28 Edward I.

Between William de Grendon and Walter, his brother, and Dionisia, sister of the same Walter, by William de Grendon, guardian of the same Walter and Dionisia [*Plaintiffs*], and William de Monte Gomeri, the elder, *Deforciant*, by Thomas le Totere, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant to the said William de Grendon and the heirs of his body, of 1 messuage, 2 tofts, 100 acres of land, and 3 rods of meadow, with appurtenances, in SNELLESTON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. And if it happen that the aforesaid William de Grendon die without

heirs of his body, after his decease the aforesaid tenements shall wholly remain to the same Walter and the heirs of his body. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. And if it happen that the aforesaid Walter die without heirs of his body, after his decease the aforesaid tenements shall wholly remain to the aforesaid Dionisia and her heirs, quit of the heirs of the aforesaid William de Grendon and Walter. To hold of the chief lords of the fee for ever.  
*Endorsed*:—Thomas Brun de Lund', Thomas Kede de Boterwyk, and Geoffrey Lauweman put in their claim. And Henry, son of Herbert, Roger, son of John de Rothington, Henry de Rolleston and Margery, his wife, put in their claim, etc.

1301. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 29 Edward I.

Jan. 13—20. Between Walter, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, *Plaintiff*, and William de Tissyngton and Joan, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 100 marks of silver, by the Deforciant that 3 messuages, 1 oxgang, 23 acres of land, 200 acres of wood, 200 acres of furze, and 2s. rent, with appurtenances, in WIRKISWORTH and MIDDELTON, are the right of the Plaintiff. To hold to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the chief lords of the fee for ever.

Jan. 13—29. York. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 29 Edward I.

Between John, son of Robert Underwode, and Emma, his wife, *Plaintiff*s, and Henry, son of Robert de Thuathwait, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Deforciant, that 1 messuage, 3 oxgangs of land, 6s. 4d. rent, with appurtenances, in WYNGERWURTH are the right of the said Emma. To hold to the Plaintiff and the heirs of the same Emma of the chief lords of the fee for ever.

Feb. 3. York. On the morrow of the Purification of the Blessed Mary, 29 Edward I.

Between Stephen le Heyr (*Eyre*) de Cestrefeld, *Plaintiff*, and Adam de Staneley and Cassandra, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff of 1 messuage, 44 acres of land, and 10d. rent, with appurtenances in BARLEBURGH and WHYTEWELL. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Feb. 3. York. On the morrow of the Purification of the Blessed Mary, 29 Edward I.

Between William de Tissington and Joan, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Roger de Bradeburn, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 marks of silver, by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant, of one messuage, 60 acres of land, 8 acres of meadow, with appurtenances, in WYNLEY. To hold to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same William of the chief lords of the fee for ever.

April 2—22. York. Within 3 weeks of Easter, 29 Edward I.

Between Emma Hamund, *Plaintiff*, and Geoffrey de Wodecotes and Lecia, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 100 shillings of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and her heirs for ever, of one messuage and 4 acres of land in WELESLEYE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

April 2—May 1. York. Within one month of Easter, 29 Edward I.

Between Simon, son of William Puger of Wylesthorp, *Plaintiff*, and William Puger of Wylesthorp, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff of 8 messuages, 70 acres and 2 oxgangs and a half of land, with appurtenances, in WYLESTHORP, BREIDESTON, and RISELEYE. To hold to the Plaintiff and the heirs of his body of the Deforciant and his heirs for ever, at the rent of one rose at the feast of S. John the Baptist. And if it happen that the Plaintiff die without heirs of his body, then after his decease the premises to revert to the Deforciant and his heirs quit of the other heirs of the Plaintiff.

April 2—May 1. York. Within one month of Easter, 29 Edward I.

Between Ralph de Freschevill, *Plaintiff*, and Alexander de la Le, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20 marks of silver, by the Deforciant, that 8s. 6d. rent with appurtenances in LA LE JUXTA DETHEK are the right of the Plaintiff. To hold to the Plaintiff and his heirs of the chief lords of the fee for ever.

June 24—July 1. York. Within the octaves of S. John the Baptist, 29 Edward I.

Between Henry, son of Robert de Weston, *Plaintiff*, and Nicholas Wyldegos of BRIDESHALE, and Isolda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, in a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 100 shillings of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs, of one messuage and 10 acres of land in WESTON UNDER-WODE, and MUGYNTON.

Sept. 29—Oct. 19. York. Within 3 weeks of S. Michael, 29 Edward I.

Between John, son of Ralph de Caltone, *Plaintiff*, and Hugh, son of Henry de Northwode and Matilda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10*li.* sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage and 10 acres of land in CHATTES-WORTH. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 3. York. On the morrow of All Souls, 29 Edward I.

Between William, son of William de Bredon, *Plaintiff*, and William, son of William son of Roger de Chelardeston, and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 10 pounds sterling, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one oxgang and a half of land, and 2 acres of meadow 6 shillings rent, and the moiety of one messuage in CHELARDESTON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 11—18. York. Within the octaves of S. Martin, 29 Edward I.

Between Reginald, son of Thomas de Caldewelle, *Plaintiff*, and Richard de Caldewelle, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant, of one messuage and the moiety of one virgate of land in CALDEWELL. To hold to the Deforciant, of the Plaintiff and his heirs, all the life of the Deforciant, at the rent of one rose at the Nativity of S. John the Baptist, and doing all other services to the chief lord of the fee. And after the decease of the Deforciant, the premises shall wholly revert to the Plaintiff and his heirs, quit of the heirs of the Deforciant for ever.

Nov. 12. York. On the morrow of S. Martin, 29 Edward I.

Between William de Thurleby, parson of the church of SKELD-INGHOPE, *Plaintiff*, by John de Staunford, his attorney, and Ranulph de Ry, *Defendant*, by Robert de Surflete, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 100 pounds sterling, by the Defendant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of the Manor of WHYTE WELLE and the advowson of the church of the same vill. To hold of the chief lords of that fee.

Nov 12. York. On the morrow of S. Martin, 29 Edward I.

Between John de Segrave, the elder, *Plaintiff*, by John Bartolf, his attorney, and Alice, daughter of William de Wlwardecote, *Defendant*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 30*li.* sterling, by the Plaintiff to the Defendant and his heirs for ever, of one messuage, one carucate of land, and 5 acres of wood in WLWARDECOTE.

1302. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 30 Edward I.

Jan 13—20. Between Nicholas, son of Richard de Hopton, *Plaintiff*, and William de Carliolo, of Spondon, and Cecilia, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 8 marks of silver, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one toft and one oxgang of land, in KERSINTON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Jan. 13—29. York. Within 15 days of S. Hilary, 30 Edward I.

Between Thomas, son of Roger le Carpenter, of Cheilmerdon, *Plaintiff*, by William de Benteleye, his attorney, and Richard del Kirkyerd, of Cheilmerdon, *Deforciant*, by Roger, son of Henry Lombard, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage and 4 acres of land, in CHEILMERDON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Feb. 2—9. York. Within the octaves of the Purification of the Blessed Mary, 30 Edward I.

Between Cristiana, who was the wife of Nicholas de Meynill, *Plaintiff*, and Richard de Furneus and Sibilla, his wife, *Tenants*.

Acknowledgement by the Plaintiff that 15 tofts, 15 oxgangs of land, 26 acres of meadow, 8 acres of wood, 47*s.* rent, two parts of one messuage, and a third part of one mill, with appurtenances, in BEGHTON JUXTA EKYNTON, are the right of the

Tenants; and thereupon the Tenants for themselves and the heirs of the same Richard grant that they will render yearly to the Plaintiff, all the life of the Plaintiff, 10 marks; one moiety at Pentecost, and the other moiety at the feast of S. Martin, in winter. (Clause for distraint in case of non-payment of the said rent), and after the decease of the Plaintiff, the Tenants and the heirs of the same Richard shall be quit of the aforesaid payment for ever.

*Endorsed*:—Nicholas, son of Nicholas de Meynill, puts in his claim.

April 22—May 21. York. Within one month of Easter, 30 Edward I.  
Between Ranulph de Ry and Cristiana, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and William de Thurleby, parson of the church of Skeldinghope, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the Plaintiffs to the Deforciant, and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff of the manor of WHITEWELL, with appurtenances, and the advowson of the Church of the same manor. To hold to the Plaintiffs, and the heirs of the same Ranulph begotten on the body of the same Cristiana, of the chief lords of the fee for ever. And if it happen that the same Ranulph should die without heirs begotten on the body of the same Cristiana, then the premises shall wholly remain to the right heirs of the same Ranulph.

April 22—May 21. York. Within one month of Easter, 30 Edward I.  
Between John, son of William de Hanneley, *Plaintiff*, and William de Chelardeston and Joan, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 10*li*. sterling, by the Defendant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage and 39 acres of land, with appurtenances in HANNELEY JUXTA STANELEY.† To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 3. York. On the morrow of All Souls, 30 Edward I.  
Between Hugh Orm, of Irton, *Plaintiff*, and William, son of Adam le Mayler, of Thurnaston, and Matilda, his wife, *Deforciants*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant, and in consideration of 10*li*. sterling, by the Deforciants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage, one oxgang of land, and the moiety of one acre

---

† ? Staveley.—ED.

of meadow, in OURE IRTON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. Warranty by the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Matilda.

1303. York. In the octaves of S. Hilary, 31 Edward I.

Jan. 13—20. Between Henry de Hopton, *Plaintiff*, and William le Foun and Alice, his wife, William de Wynefeld and Elena, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of 59 acres of land in ALREWASLEGH. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Jan. 13—20. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 31 Edward I.

Between Robert de Makworth and Agnes, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Walter de Wynefeld and Elena, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 10 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiffs, and the heirs of the same Robert for ever, of one messuage and 4½ acres of land in MATLOK. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Jan. 13—20. York. Within the octaves of S. Hilary, 31 Edward I.

Between Ralph de Lathebury, *Plaintiff*, by John de Sewell, his attorney, and Ralph Pypard, *Deforciant*, by Roger de Neuport, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 100*l.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage, 360 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 43*s.* rent, and the fourth part of one mill, in EGYNGTON, AMBOLDESTON, ETEWELL, PETLOK, FYNDERNE, HOLEBROKES, and HETHOUSES. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

May 17. York. On the morrow of the Ascension of our Lord, 31 Edward I.

Between Henry, son of Henry de la Chambre of Bynigton, *Plaintiff*, and William de Monte Alto of Croxhale, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20*l.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage, one toft, and 5 oxgangs of land, in CROXHALE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. *Endorsed* :—And William de Curchun (*Curzon*) puts in his claim, etc.

- June 2—9. York. Within the octaves of Holy Trinity, 31 Edward I.  
Between Richard Danyel and Joan, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Hugh,  
son of Roger de Tydeswell, *Deforciant*.  
Acknowledgement by the Deforciant to the same Richard, and  
grant thereupon by the same Richard to the Deforciant, of one  
messuage and 26 acres of land in TYDESWELL. To hold  
during the life of the Deforciant at the rent of one rose at the feast  
of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. And after the decease of the  
Deforciant the aforesaid tenements shall wholly revert to the Plain-  
tiffs and the heirs of Richard, quit of the heirs of the Deforciant.  
To hold of the chief lords of the fee for ever. *Endorsed*:—And  
John, son of Robert de Tiddeswell, puts in his claim.
- June 24—July 1. York. Within the octaves of S. John the Baptist, 31  
Edward I.  
Between Richard Lauerok, of Derby, and Emma, his wife, *Plain-  
tiff*, and Geoffrey de Hemington and Isolda, his wife, *Tenants*.  
Acknowledgement, in consideration of 10*li.* sterling, by the  
Plaintiffs that one messuage in DERBY is the right of the same  
Geoffrey, and that they remised for themselves and the heirs of the  
same Emma, to the Tenants and the heirs of the same Geoffrey for  
ever.
- June 25. York. On the morrow of S. John the Baptist, 31 Edward I.  
Between Sarra, daughter of Nicholas, son of Stephen de Algarthorp,  
*Plaintiff*, and Nicholas, son of Stephen de Algarthorp,  
*Defendant*.  
Acknowledgement, on a plea of warranty of charter, by the  
Defendant to the Plaintiff, and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to  
the Defendant of one messuage, 85 acres of land, 7 acres of meadow,  
5 acres of wood, and 6*s.* 5*d.* rent, in ALGARTHORP, HULM,  
BRAMPTON, LINACRE, and CESTREFELD. To hold of  
the Plaintiff and her heirs all the life of the Defendant, at the yearly  
rent of one rose at the feast of S. John the Baptist, and rendering all  
other services to the chief lord of the fee. And after the decease  
of the Defendant, the aforesaid tenements shall wholly revert to the  
Plaintiff and her heirs, quit of the heirs of the Defendant.
- June 25. York. On the morrow of S. John the Baptist, 31 Edward I.  
Between Henry de Hamelton, *Plaintiff*, and John, son of Nicholas  
de Chelmerden, and Beatrice, his wife, *Defendants*.  
Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of

20 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage, 9 acres of land, one acre and 3 roods of meadow, one acre of wood, in COLLEYE, WEDYNSLEYE, and DERLEYE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 11—18. York. Within the octaves of S. Martin, 31 Edward I.

Between Emma, daughter of Richard, son of Nicholas de Mackeworth, and Cecilia, sister of the same Emma, *Plaintiffs*, and Richard, son of Nicholas de Mackeworth, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant that one messuage, 2 oxgangs and 3 acres of land, and one acre of meadow, in MACKEWORTH, are the right of Emma, as those which the Plaintiffs have of the gift of the Deforciant. To hold of the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Emma, all the life of the Deforciant, at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist and doing all other services to the chief lords of the fee. And after the decease of the Deforciant, the aforesaid tenements shall wholly revert to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of the same Emma, quit of the heirs of the Deforciant.

1304. York. Within one month of Easter, 32 Edward I.

Mar. 29—April 27. Between Ralph, son of Eustace de Sheladon, of Bauquell, *Plaintiff*, and Hugh de Calnoure and Matilda, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter, and in consideration of 5 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever, of one messuage in BAUQUELE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Mar. 29—April 27. York. Within one month of Easter, 32 Edward I.

Between Ralph Coterel, *Plaintiff*, and Ralph Sparewater and Nichola, his wife, *Deforciant*s.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20*li.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one messuage, one toft, 3 oxgangs and 10½ acres of land, 10 acres of meadow, 12 acres of pasture, and 8 acres of wood, in CRUMFORD and MATLOK. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

*Endorsed* :—Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, puts in his claim, etc. John Coterel puts in his claim.

Mar. 29—April 27. York. Within one month of Easter, 32 Edward I.

Between Reginald de Assheburn, *Plaintiff*, and Richard, son

of Nicholas de Fennybenteleye and Margery, his wife  
*Deforciant.*

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20*li.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of 1 messuage, 2 tofts, 1 oxgang, and 12 acres of land, 16 acres of meadow, and 6*s.* rent, in FENNYBENTELEYE. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. Warranty by Deforciant and the heirs of the same Margery.

*Endorsed* :—Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, puts in his claim, etc.

May 24—June 7. York. Within 15 days of Holy Trinity, 32 Edward I.

Between William Brian and Agnes, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Richard, son of Roger Sampson of Sherbrok, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the same William that 1 messuage, 2 tofts, 3½ oxgangs of land, and the moiety of 1 acre of meadow, with appurtenances, in SHIRBROK, are the right of the Deforciant; and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiffs, and the heirs of the same William begotten on the body of the same Agnes, of the premises. To hold of ——— the Deforciant and his heirs for ever. Rendering yearly during the life of the Deforciant 6 marks at the feast of S. Michael, and after the decease of the Deforciant one penny to the heirs of Deforciant, at Easter, and doing all other services to the chief lords of the fee. And if it happen that William should die without heir begotten on the body of the same Agnes, then, after the decease of the Plaintiffs, the premises shall wholly revert to the Deforciant and his heirs, quit of the other heirs of the same William.

May 24—June 13. York. Within 3 weeks of Holy Trinity, 32 Edward I.

Between Richard de Blundesham, *Plaintiff*, and Walter Waldeshel and Joan, his wife, *Deforciant.*

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the Deforciant that the manor of BOILLESTON with appurtenances and the advowson of the church of the same manor are the right of the Plaintiff; and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant and the heirs of the same Walter for ever of the premises. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

June 25. York. On the morrow of S. John the Baptist, 32 Edward I.

Between Ralph de Latherbury and Margery, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and Henry Burgilum, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the Plaintiffs that

1 messuage, 360 acres of land, 40 acres of meadow, 60s. rent, and the fourth part of one mill, in EGYNTON, AMBOLDESTON, THURLESTON, OTEWELL, POTLOK, FYNDERNE, HOLEBROK, HOCHENSES, TRUSSELEYE, ANSEDELEY, and WYLINGTON, are the right of the Deforciant; and grant thereupon by the Deforciant to the Plaintiffs and the heirs which the same Ralph may have of the body of the same Margery, of the premises for ever. To hold of the chief lords of the fee. And if it happen that Ralph should die without heir of the body of the same Margaret, then after the decease of the Plaintiffs the premises shall wholly remain to the right heirs of the same Ralph. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 11—18. York. Within the Octaves of S. Martin, 32 Edward 1.

Between Richard de Curzun and Aleanora, his wife, *Plaintiffs*, and John de Curzun, *Deforciant*.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 100*l.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiffs and the heirs of Richard for ever, of the manor of BREYDESHALE with appurtenances and the advowson of the church of the same manor. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

Nov. 11—18. York. Within the Octaves of S. Martin, 32 Edward I, and  
and Westminster. Within the Octaves of the Purification of the  
1305 Blessed Mary, 33 Edward I.

Feb. 2—9. Between Henry de Hambury, *Plaintiff*, and Thomas Page, of Sudbury and Hawysia, his wife, *Defendants*.

Grant, on a plea of warranty of charter and in consideration of 4 marks of silver, by the Defendants to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of one acre and a half of land and one acre and a half of meadow with appurtenances in SCROPTON. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

June 13—20. Westminster. Within the Octaves of Holy Trinity, 33 Edward I.

Between William, son of Alured de Sulony, *Plaintiff*, and Alured de Sulony, *Deforciant*, by John Foucher, his attorney.

Grant, on a plea of covenant and in consideration of 20*l.* sterling, by the Deforciant to the Plaintiff and his heirs for ever of 3 messuages, 1 oxgang and 8 acres and 3 roods of land, and 1 acre of meadow, in NEUTON SULONI and of the homage and service of Richard de Meysham and a certain fishery in the water of

Trent in NEUTON SULONY. To hold of the chief lords of the fee.

June 24—July 8. Westminster. Within 15 days of S. John the Baptist, 33 Edward I.

Between Richard Prys of Assheburne, *Plaintiff*, and Gordan de Thorp of Assheburne, *Deforciant*.

Acknowledgement, on a plea of covenant, by the deforciant that 3 messuages, 39 acres of land, one acre and a half of land, in ASSHEBURNE UNDER WODE, ESTECOTE, and BRADELEYE, are the right of the Plaintiff; and grant thereupon by the Plaintiff to the Deforciant of the premises. To hold of the Plaintiff and his heirs, all the life of the Deforciant, at the yearly rent of one rose at the feast of the Nativity of S. John the Baptist. And after the decease of the Deforciant the premises shall wholly revert to the Plaintiff and his heirs, quit of the heirs of the Deforciant. To hold of the chief lords of the fee for ever.

[*To be continued.*]

## Codnor Castle, and its Ancient Owners.

BY REV. CHARLES KERRY.

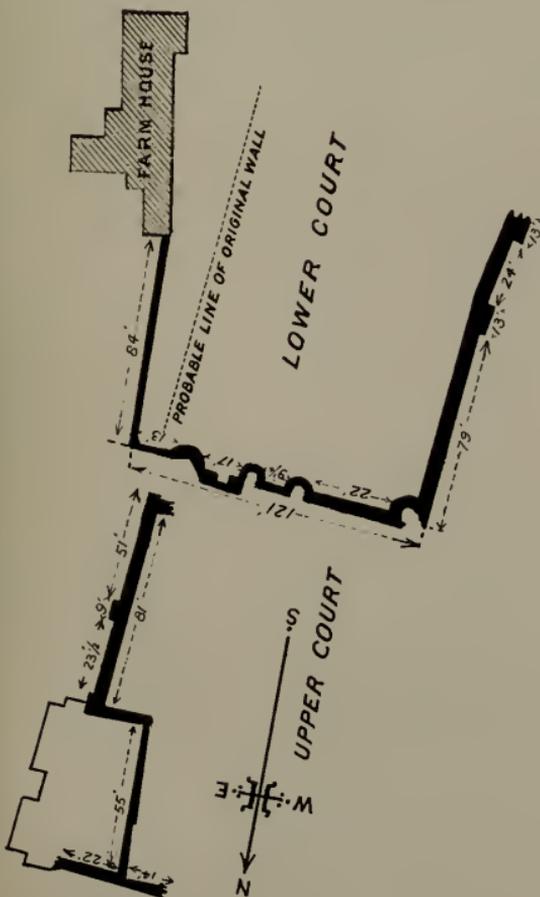


HIS interesting relic of feudal greatness lies on the verge of the upland forming the western boundary of the Erewash valley, little more than a mile from Codnor Park Station, and about three miles east of Ripley. In the sixteenth century this stronghold consisted of two large oblong—if not rectangular—courts, separated by a wall strengthened by four circular towers, nearly equidistant, the gateway between the courts being placed in the centre. The northern or innermost court seems to have contained the principal building—a large edifice of three stories, of which now only three walls remain, and these, unless a protecting hand be speedily applied, will soon be among the things that have been. Of the main, or boundary walls of the north court, there is an east frontage of masonry of 152 feet overlooking the Erewash; of this, 59 feet (the southern portion) consists of a ruinous serrated wall about eighteen feet high, with two rugged perforations as if for windows. In this wall are two projections like wide buttresses, which seem to have been garderobes or latrinæ, standing on the slope of the moat. The southern extremity of this wall for twenty-six feet has twenty courses of squared freestone of broad and narrow work (*circa* 1200), capped by later shale masonry (*circa* 1330), and is clearly coeval with the circular towers. The remainder of this wall northwards consists of an advanced basement, which can only be seen from the moat, shewing a face of sixty-three feet eight inches, obviously a side foundation of the principal structure.

PLAN OF CODNOR CASTLE,

DERBYSHIRE.

1891



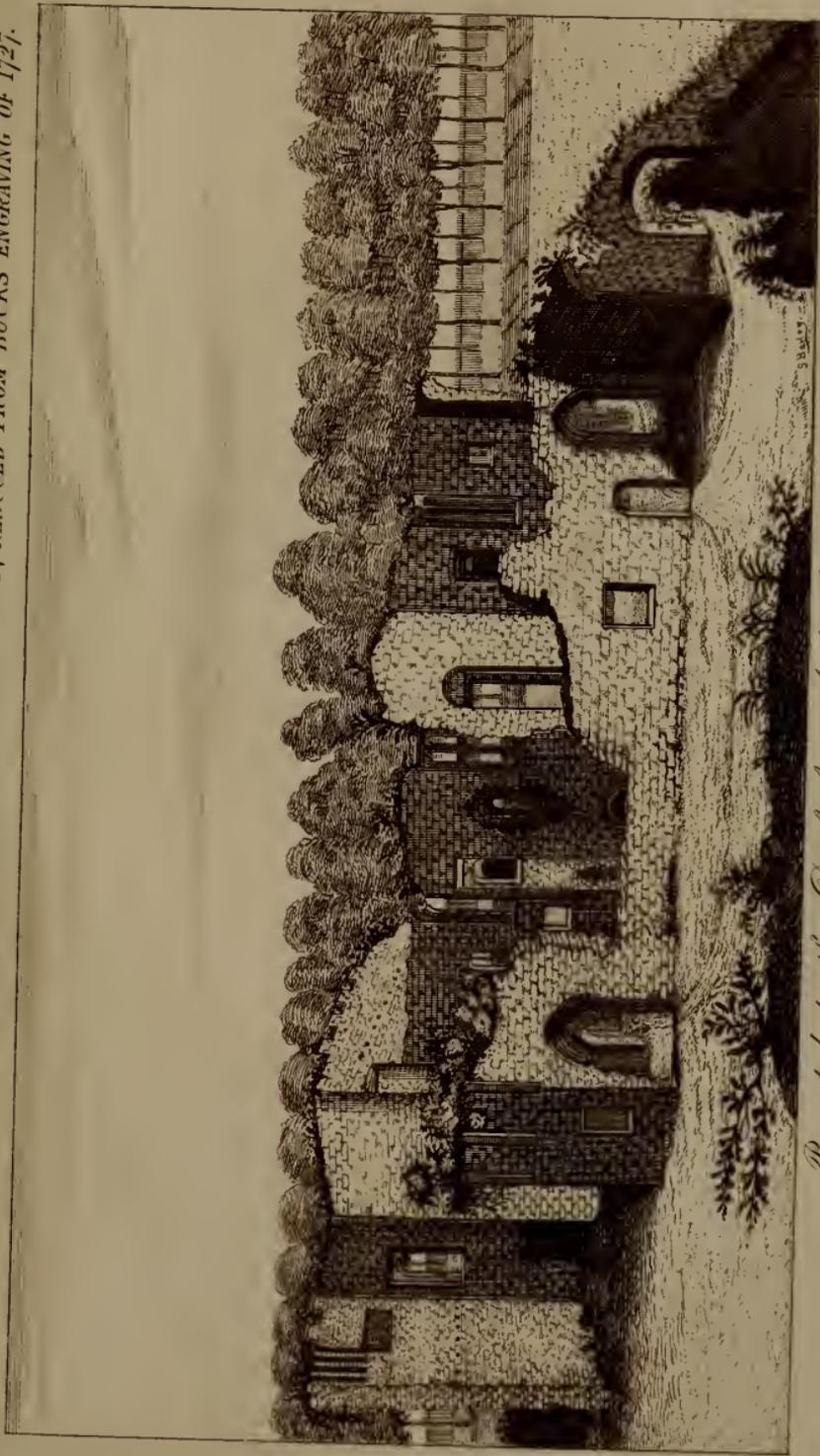
Surveyed for F.C. Corfield,  
Ormonde Fields,  
Nov. 17<sup>th</sup> 1891.

*Presented to the Derbyshire Archaeological Society, by  
Sir Alfred Pease Master, Mayor of Derby, 1891.*

R.Y.

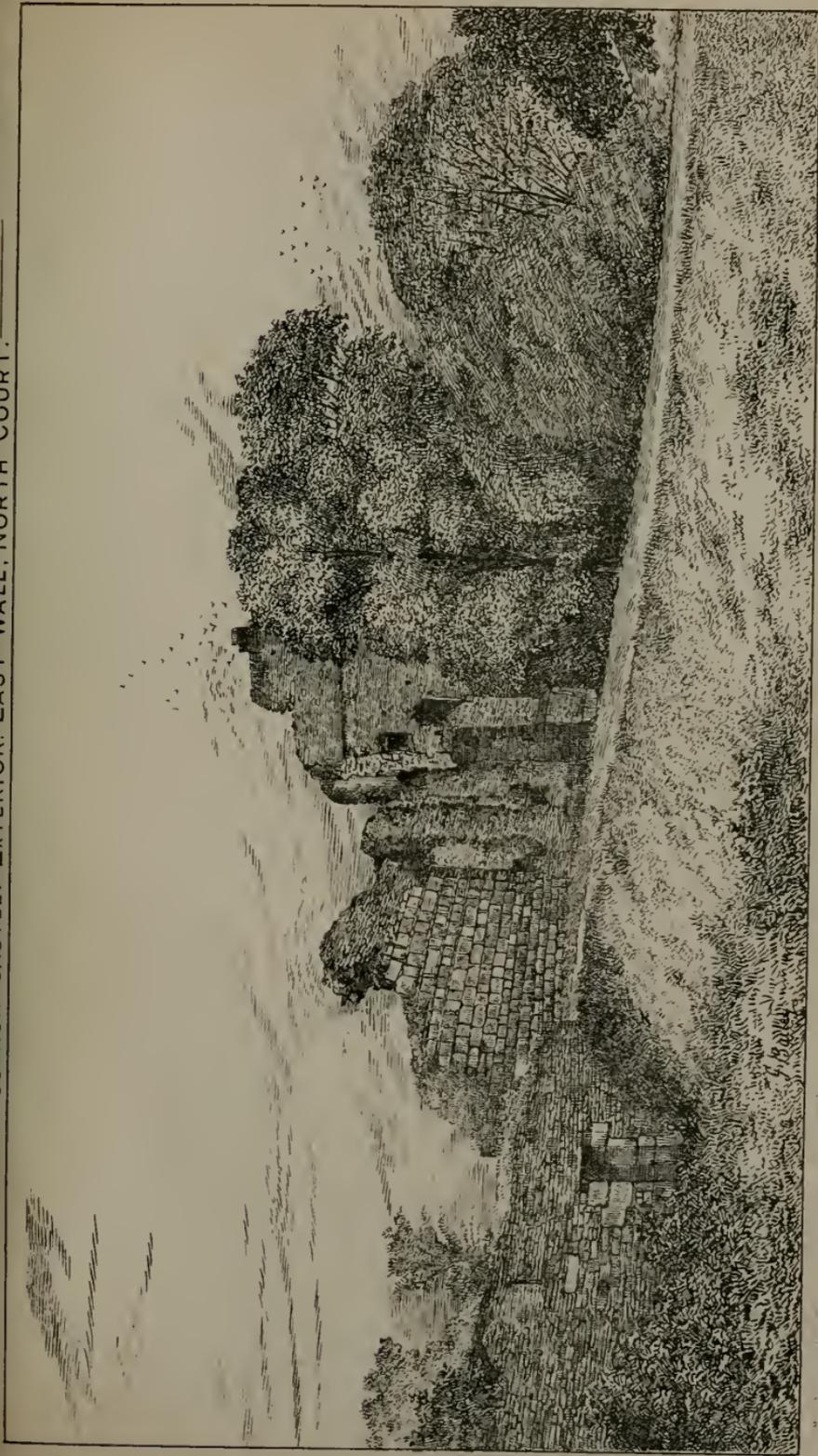


THE UPPER COURT OF CODNOR CASTLE FROM THE WEST, REDUCED FROM BUCKS' ENGRAVING OF 1727.



Presented to the Derbyshire Archaeological Society, by  
Sir Alfred Seale Haslam, Mayor of Derby, 1891.

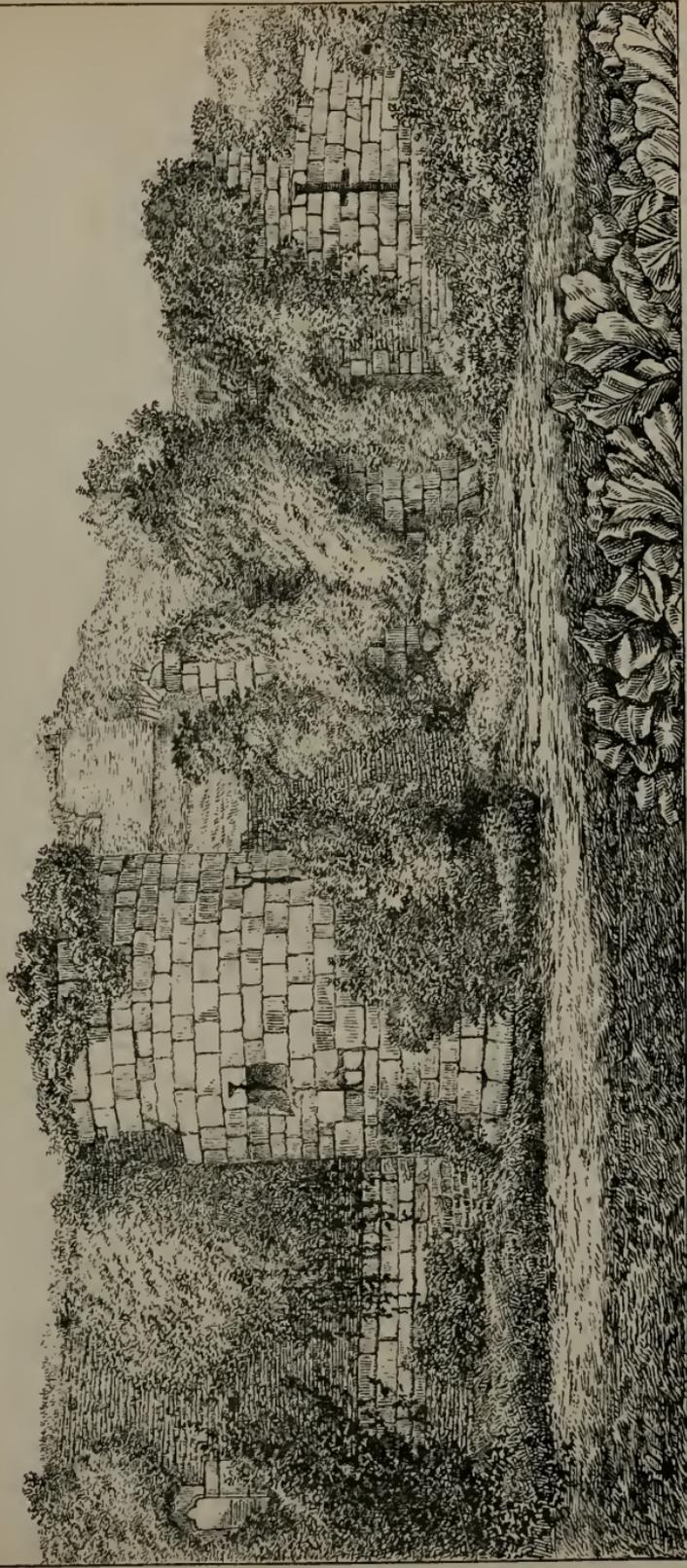




FROM A PHOTO BY W. FEENE.

*Presented to the Derbyshire Archaeological Society, by  
Sir Alfred Gault. Haslem, Mayor of Derby, 1891.*





FROM A PHOTO. BY R. SEENE

*Presented to the Derbyshire Archaeological Society, by  
Sir Alfred Seale, Huston, Mayor of Derby, 1891.*



On this side of it stood two engaged rectangular towers, ten feet apart, with a projection of six feet. The whole of this block stood out from the court wall line seven feet three inches, and the lofty walls at the back were part of the internal masonry.

The wall between the two courts, with its four circular towers, was clearly at one time the south wall of the original fortress; the south court being a later addition. Of this enclosure there remains only the western wall, including a latrine and a small flight of steps to an upper room, demolished.

The main entrance, with the south wall, has long been destroyed, and the eastern side of the courtyard (now a garden) is occupied by a farmhouse, built out of casile materials, probably about the year 1640.

The principal gateway was obviously on the south side, as may be inferred from the direction or trending of the main approaches, and probably occupied a position somewhere opposite the southern extremity of the farmhouse where the ground begins to fall. The entrance to the second or inner court is now blocked, but the jambs may still be seen. They are of an early character. The crenells in the round towers are very interesting, the extremities of the arms being expanded into a triangular form. The wall between the two towers on the western side of this gateway exhibits masonry of two periods; the basement has a triple plinth moulding, and is probably coeval with the towers on each side, whilst the charming little window of a single-light above, recently injured by the loss of a cusp, is of the geometrical style, and may have been constructed about 1350, or a little earlier.

It is said that no less than six farmsteads have been built out of materials obtained from this castle. The best squared stones would naturally be the first selected, and, consequently, the best built portions of the fabric (in this case the oldest) were the first to be demolished and carted away. The substantial farmhouse built on the spot after the castle ceased to be inhabited, is an illustration of my last observation. Some farm buildings a little

to the west of the ruins are also of good freestone of unmistakable origin. The dovecote is of no great age, but has been derived from the same quarry of hewn stones, and has been constructed by some tenant of the farm long after the glories of the castle had passed away. From an observation made by Glover, it seems that about 150 years ago, the outer walls of the castle were then tolerably perfect. It may be that this information was derived from Buck's view of the structure, which, by the kindness and generosity of Sir Alfred Scale Haslam, the worthy mayor of Derby, has been re-engraved for this article by Mr. George Bailey.

About forty years ago, the ground within the northern or inner court was completely turned over in search of ironstone; so that no excavations here in quest of original levels or foundations would be likely to lead to satisfactory results. This disturbance fully accounts for the great discrepancy between the levels of the two courts and the blocking of the inner gateway.

Traces of gardens are still visible in the field to the north-west, from which point of observation Buck seems to have taken his view, and a double row of trees formerly grew on the eastern bank of the moat. The park connected with the castle has long been under cultivation; it is said to have contained about 3,000 acres.

The name "Codnor" (Domesday *Cotenoure*) signifies the cot, cote, or home of cottars, on the "over" or crest of the hill. On the same stretch of high ground stands Heanor from Héah, Heáne, = high, lofty, and the same *ovre* from "ufa" = high—A.S. We find the same termination, but less changed, in Bolsover (in Domesday *Belesovre*), an eminence obviously dedicated in prehistoric times to the worship of the sun, *i.e.*, Bal, or Baal. Other place-names in Derbyshire with this termination occurring in Domesday are Ashover, "Barcouere," "Calver" (Caluoure), "Ednesoure," "Hennesoure," and "Oure."

Codnor with its dependencies, Shirland, Ufton, Heanor, Langley, and Smithcote, formed a portion of the large estates assigned to William Peverell by the Conqueror, soon after the

Norman invasion. They were held at the Survey in 1085 by one Warner, under the Peverells, who remained chief lords of Codnor until the first year of Henry II., when William Peverell, the fourth consecutive owner of that name, forfeited his vast estates in Derbyshire and elsewhere, through his connection with the death of Ranulf, Earl of Chester, in 1153, to whom the Honor of Peverell had been just assigned by the King.

We are not quite certain as to the identity of this early sub-tenant, Warner. Mr. Yeatman suggests "de Insula;" unfortunately I cannot solve the mystery.

Robert *Fitz* Warner gave lands in Toton to Lenton Abbey (Dugdale).

Codnor is not mentioned again in our national records for nearly 100 years.

In the Pipe Roll of 26 Henry II. (A.D. 1180) it is stated that Robert *fitz* William de Codenour, probably grandson of the last named Robert, held half a knight's fee in Ratcliff. This is a very important entry.

Soon after this, and before 1208, we find the whole of the estates connected with Codnor in the possession of Henry de Grey (one of the Rotherfield stock, and brother to Walter, the illustrious Archbishop of York), acquired by his marriage with Isolda, the heiress of Codnor. She was obviously the heiress of *Robert, son of William*, living in 1180, because she brought the estates in Toton and Radcliff (just mentioned as being the lands of the *Warners*) to Henry de Grey.

Supposition now takes the place of reliable evidence. Glover states, apparently on the authority of Thoroton, and he, again, on Burton, that she was the daughter of Hugh Bardolf, and coheiress with Maud of her uncle Robert Bardolf. If this Robert Bardolf be identical with the Robert, son of William, the matter is settled; but I have searched long and diligently for any evidence connecting Codnor and its subordinate manors with the Bardolfs, without any satisfactory result. Mr. Pym Yeatman mentions the possibility of her having been a Morton, or Morteyn, but there is no proof.



to us on this side the stream which runs between our park of Coddenhore and his grove (or wood) of Alfreton, which the aforesaid William, son of Robert, and his heirs, warranted to us and our heirs. Similarly, we and our heirs now warrant the said space of our park of Shirland to him and his heirs for ever. These being witnesses: Simon Basset, and John his son, Samson de Strelleya, and Geoffry his son, Roger Poer, Philip de Halecotes, Geoffry Luterel, Serlo de Begleya, Richard de Valeure, Peter de Herthill."

Seal of white wax ; 2 in. long by  $1\frac{3}{4}$  wide. bearing a large fine shield of Grey. Barry of six.

For the copy of this document I am indebted to the courtesy of Mr. Carrington, of Bakewell, to whom the records alluded to have been entrusted by the Duke of Rutland for transcription.

There are a few references to Isolda on the Pipe Rolls. In 1223 she lost a house by mischance (perhaps lapse), and paid half a mark to the Crown for its recovery. The same year she paid six marks to the scutage of Montgomery, as though she was now *herself* responsible for her estates, and her husband, de Grey, was dead. In 1229 she seems to have taken a second husband, Reginald de Mendre, and the same year witnessed the marriage of her eldest son Richard, with Lucia, daughter and heiress of John de Humez, lord of Sheringham (Leicestershire) whose lands he soon afterwards acquired through escheat.

Isolda died in 1246 (30 H. III.), when "de Mendre's" connection with the Codnor estates appears to have ceased altogether; for his name is not recorded on the Pipe Rolls after that time, and Richard de Grey, her eldest son, then paid £28 10s. for his relief for the lands *which were his mother's*, and this is the last record of Isolda.

Henry de Grey and Isolda had several sons, viz. :—

(1) Richard de Grey, who succeeded to his mother's estates of Codnor and Shirland, Ufton, Heanor, Langley, Toton, Ratcliff, etc., whose male line failed in the reign of Henry VII.

(2) John de Grey, from whom the most illustrious branches

of this family have sprung *obit* 1266. His son Reginald, Lord Grey of Wilton and Ruthyn, had issue John, Lord Grey of Wilton and Ruthyn, who died in 1323. He left issue two sons.

- (a) Henry, Lord Grey of Wilton, from whom descended a long line of Lords Grey de Wilton, the last of whom, *Thomas*, died without issue in 1614, and his inheritance was carried by his sister, Bridget, into the family of Egerton, created in 1801 Earl of Wilton.
- (b) The second son of John de Grey was Roger, Lord Grey de Ruthyn, ancestor of the illustrious house of Grey, Earls of Kent. The elder line of this branch failed in Henry, Earl of Kent, who died in 1639, when his sister Susan carried the barony of Grey de Ruthyn into the family of Longueville, and from them through the Yelvertons, Earls of Sussex, into that of the Marquis of Hastings. The younger line of the Earls of Kent attained to ducal rank in the person of Henry, Duke of Kent, in 1710, but on his death, in 1740, his earldom and dukedom became extinct.

A younger branch of the Lords Grey de Ruthyn attained to the highest importance. It was founded by Edward Grey, uncle to the first Earl of Kent, who acquired by marriage the barony of Ferrers of Groby. His eldest son George, Lord Grey of Groby, married Elizabeth Wydville, afterwards Queen of Edward IV., by whom he had issue Thomas Grey, created Marquis of Dorset by Edward IV. in the fifteenth year of his reign, 1475. His grandson, Henry, Marquis of Dorset, married Lady Frances Brandon, granddaughter to Henry VII., and was beheaded in 1554. His unfortunate daughter, the Lady Jane Grey, was four days Queen of England. From John, his younger brother, the Earls of Stamford are descended.

- (3) William de Grey (third son of Henry and Isolda of Codnor) was seated at Sandiacre, and was ancestor of the Greys of Sutton, whose inheritance passed by a daughter to the family of Leeke, Earl of Scarsdale.

- (4) Henry. *(Vide Burke's Peerage.)*

We will now return to the De Greys of Codnor. When most of the barons declined to accompany Henry III (anno 36) to the Holy Land, Richard de Grey of Codnor, eldest son of Henry, and his brother John, of Shirland, readily consented, whereupon the King kissed them, and called them his brothers.

In the forty-second of Henry III., having been deprived of the wardenship of Dover Castle, Richard revolted to the barons, and was with young Montford at Kenilworth, on his way to the north to join the elder de Montford, when he was taken prisoner by a party of Prince Edward's horse, and was deprived of his lands, which, however he recovered by the dictum of Kenilworth

In 1240 he founded a house for Carmelites at Aylesford in Kent, in imitation of those he had seen in the Holy Land, and, dying in 1255. was buried in that religious house, where many of his family were afterwards interred.

His grandson Henry was the first Baron de Grey of Codnor by writ. He died in 1309.

His son, Richard Lord Grey, in 1330, claimed the assize of bread and ale in Toton as a member of Codnor.

In 1334 he obtained a charter for a market every Thursday at Denby, with a fair on the Eve of the Nativity of the B.V.M. He died in 1336.

His son John, Lord Grey, and two others were commissioned to array all the men in Derbyshire, between sixteen and sixty, to march against the Scotch.

It may truly be said of him, that he was always amongst the foremost in the military struggles at home and abroad in the reigns of Edwards II. and III.

In his time, the castle at Codnor, as might almost be expected, was repaired, and no doubt enlarged and strengthened; the wall containing the single-light window between the two northernmost

towers was re-instated about 1350; but the circular towers were undoubtedly erected by the great founder of the family soon after his marriage with Isolda.

On the Patent Roll of the 39 Edward III. is a release made to this John from all future services, which I have copied for this occasion. It runs as follows:—

(*Translation.*)

“The King to all to whom, etc., saluting,—Being mindful of the dutiful and arduous services which our beloved and faithful John de Grey of Codnor for us in our wars, both at home and abroad, many times strenuously, and with burdensome labours and expenses sustained and endured, and who by the same services and by other divers infirmities of body heavily pressing upon him is not able at the present time either to labour or to command as he was accustomed, and, being willing from henceforth graciously to provide for the peace and quietness of the same John—

We will and grant for us and our heirs that the same John for the whole of his life shall have these liberties, viz. :—That as concerning coming to our parliament, council, or assembly, on any pretext, summons, or other our mandates, or of our heirs, whomsoever, he shall not be bound to come in the least degree: That he shall not muster men at arms, armed men, hobelars (light horsemen for giving speedy notice of a foreign invasion), bowmen, or any persons whatsoever for *our* wars, or of our heirs, or for guarding the coast or elsewhere, or for keeping the peace in any county of our kingdom of England, by *our* commissions, or of our heirs not hitherto assigned or appointed; nor to be compelled to do this in any way, nor to stay upon the seacoasts by reason of any lands or tenements situated there, or for any cause or pretext whatsoever, any ordination or proclamation made by us or by our heirs notwithstanding. Nor that the same John be appointed mayor, sheriff, coroner, escheator, or any other minister, or officer, either for us, or for our heirs, against his own will.

Given 28 April, 45 Ed. III.

A.D. 1272.”

His grandson, Richard, Lord Grey of Codnor, seems to have been a more distinguished officer even than his grandfather. He was at the head of a large contingent of retainers, tenants, and Derbyshire men at the battle of Agincourt in 1415. Mr. Pym Yeatman, to whose collections for Derbyshire I am so much indebted, and which I here desire most heartily to acknowledge, gives us, in his "Feudal History of Derbyshire," the names of all those Derbyshire men who set out with this Lord Grey to maintain the prowess of old England in France; and there can be no doubt but that many of them passed beneath the portals of this old castle on that eventful occasion, to return no more to the hills and vales of their native county. As a man's good name is his best monument, in justice to these brave and stalwart heroes, I will read out the muster roll once more on this historic ground. These brave fellows, the pride and hope of many a parent, are as much entitled to honourable mention as those under whose command they set forth to lay down their lives, their home ties, and their all, for the honour and benefit of their country. "A mere list of names" (writes Mr. Yeatman) "may be but dull reading to one who has no interest in the people, but to men of the county it cannot but be that this record is full of interest. Who belonging to Derbyshire can pass over with indifference these lists of the heroes of Cressy, Poitiers, or Agincourt, when he finds among them whole regiments belonging to his kindred. If anyone can read unmoved, or pass over them with indifference, he must indeed be more or less than man."

## LANCERS.

|                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| John Grey, Kt.       | Wm. Bromley.     |
| Hy. Pierpoint, Kt.   | Rich. Hay.       |
| Robt. Moton, Kt.     | Wm. Warbleton.   |
| Edwd. Foljambe, Kt.  | Robert Strelley. |
| Gervaise de Clifton. | John Dolfanby.   |
| John Loneham.        | Hugo Barton.     |
| John Felbrig.        | James Barton.    |
| John Tardner.        | Geoffry Barton.  |
| John Cockayne.       | Thom. Erlecock.  |

Alured Langfat.  
 Thom. FitzHerberd  
 John Waugn.  
 Robt. Wennesly.  
 Wm. Holys.  
 Robt. Germaine.  
 Edmund Crabb.  
 Richd. Newman.  
 John Ifield.  
 John Harding.  
 Jo. Jore.  
 Jo. Bromley.  
 Jo. Forth.  
 Rich. Foljambe.  
 Lernannes Betstre  
 Thos. Staunton.  
 Thos. Kewell.  
 Wm. Dekeyn.  
 Robt. Buttiller.  
 Jo. Parcar.  
 Jo. Jwit (Jewitt).

Jo. Ramsay.  
 Thom. Hunt.  
 Ferrick Richer.  
 Robt. Gilford.  
 Richard Spenser.  
 Jo Soudton.  
 Jo Salisbury.  
 Jo. Elys.  
 Jo. Ewory.  
 Wm. Polenham.  
 Hy. Sewer.  
 Wm. Isaac.  
 Wm. Langham.  
 Thos. Moton.  
 Laur. Dutton.  
 Jo. Woodhouse.  
 Oliver Agnasford.  
 John Curzon.  
 Jo. Clifton.  
 Hugo Annesley.  
 Edmund Lancaster.

Total, 60 Lancers.

#### ARCHERS.

Thom. Lyneux.  
 Jo. Lyneux.  
 John Robert.  
 Hen. Walweyr.  
 Wm. Glossop.  
 Geof. Bolton.  
 John Richardson.  
 Elias Brown.  
 John Martin.  
 John Calfyng.  
 John Sere.  
 Robt. Griffith.

Richd. Tailer.  
 Wm. Martyn.  
 Robt. Holbeche.  
 John Russel.  
 Roger Nastyr.  
 Thom. Cawday.  
 Jas. Smith.  
 Matt. Johnson.  
 John Strote.  
 Jo. Irche.  
 Jo. Sadeller.  
 Jo. Sawyer.

John Oke.  
 Robt. Lambert.  
 Jo. Seman.  
 Jo. Penbroke.  
 Jo. Coding.  
 Jo. Swaine.  
 Wm. Grene.  
 Robt. Brigge.  
 Wm. Dekynson.  
 Hy. Page.  
 John Tailour.  
 Robt. Dore.  
 Roger Barker.  
 Richd. Kaire.  
 Jo. Iavok.  
 Wm. Deye.  
 Jo. Stanbourn.  
 Roger Turner.  
 Jo. Walker.  
 Jo. Damette.  
 Jo. Lyzt.  
 Robt. Ball.  
 Robt. Peyn.  
 Jo. Walfall.  
 Jo. Parker.  
 Rich. Cook.  
 Rich. Coup.  
 Nic. Dutton.  
 Wm. Dutton.  
 Richd. Parker.  
 Jo Feryman.  
 Wm. Stert.  
 Jo. Schade.  
 Jo. Ragge.  
 Tho. Grene.  
 Wm. Grysl.

Simon Chambre.  
 Thos. Gowe.  
 Jo. Dyker.  
 Jo. Burgeys.  
 Rich. Ferrour.  
 Nich. Eketor.  
 Rich. Leaham.  
 Jo. Robert.  
 Thos. Walton.  
 John Parker.  
 Thom. Brunache.  
 Hugo Chauntrel.  
 Tho. Carpenter.  
 Rich. Fright.  
 Robert Tailour.  
 Wm. Perston.  
 Robt. Rode.  
 Jno. Litchett.  
 Wm. Corley.  
 Hy. Woodward.  
 Thom. Knyght.  
 Phus Knyzt.  
 Wm. Stanlowe.  
 Jno. Dekeyn.  
 Hugo Radriche.  
 Jo. Bredon.  
 Thos. Brown.  
 Henry Bower.  
 John Hervy.  
 Ricus Walker.  
 Vic Cawdry.  
 John Marescal.  
 John Merston.  
 John Elyot.  
 Rich. Owayne.  
 Thom. Bagor.

|                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
| Hy. Pilsey.      | Jo. Totenhale.      |
| Thos. Cardon.    | David Crwe.         |
| Thos. Gamme.     | Wm. Eston.          |
| Jo. Claypam.     | John Stratton.      |
| John Bridde.     | Laur. Repynsdon.    |
| Jo. Ravenscroft. | Jo. Brown.          |
| Jo. Chelle.      | Thom. John.         |
| John Leek.       | Rich. Newton.       |
| Jo. Wilde.       | Rich. Rouchester.   |
| Thos. Bromley.   | Jo. Baylby.         |
| Rich. Dawery.    | Jo. Cook.           |
| Jo. Ascher.      | Wm. Cook.           |
| Henry Bawk.      | Jo. Barmour.        |
| Wm. Bawk.        | Robt. Greenhill.    |
| Wm. Clarkson.    | Rich. Tompson.      |
| Rad. Parker.     | Thom. Colwyle.      |
| Jas. Fletcher.   | John Atton.         |
| Hy. Clesby.      | Rich. Terrour.      |
| Rad. Bradshaw.   | Christr. Rydewalys. |
| Jo. Sadeler.     | John Marcam.        |
| Oliver Kalam.    | Jo. Brook.          |
| Wm. Wygam.       | Jo. Henning.        |
| Hugo Alrede.     | Hy. Merton.         |
| Jo. Cook.        | Rog. Barbour.       |
| Walter Lesard.   | Thom. Hall.         |
| Jo. Forham.      | Hans Armourer.      |
| Rad. White.      | Wm. Bailey.         |
| David Elys.      | John Ferrou.        |
| Robt. Elys.      | Hugo Smart.         |
| Roger Elsar.     | Rich. Chaumbre.     |
| Wm. Kirkby.      | Jo. Baker.          |
| Wm. Kirkby.      | Rad. Freeman.       |
| Jo. Smith.       | Richd. Mee.         |
| Jno. Spark.      | Ed. Basfouch.       |

Total, 162 Archers.

Grand Total. . . . . 222 men

There are many other Derbyshire names, and specially in the retinue of Philip Leche of Chatsworth, but I have confined myself to the troop of Richard, Lord Grey of Codnor.

Mr. Llewellynn Jewitt, in his "Derbyshire Ballads," gives one referring to Agincourt, in which the young monarch (on receiving the tennis balls so insultingly sent by the King of France instead of the tribute due to the Crown of England) is made to exclaim—

“ Recruit me, Cheshire and Lancashire,  
 And Derby hills that are so free :  
 No married man, nor widow's son ;—  
 For no widow's curse shall go with me.  
 Fal, lal, etc.

“ They recruited Cheshire and Lancashire,  
 And Derby hills that are so free ;  
 No married man, nor widow's son,  
 Yet there was a jovial, bold company.

And tradition (writes Mr. Jewitt) bears out the noble feature of the ballad, that no married man, nor widow's son, was recruited or pressed into the service for this expedition.

This nobleman, so distinguished in the councils of his sovereign, and so renowned in arms, after holding the offices of Admiral of the Fleet, Governor of Roxburg Castle, Chief Justiciar of South Wales, Constable of Nottingham Castle, and Chief Ranger of Sherwood, Governor of two castles in France, Chamberlain to the King, and Lord Warden of the East Marches, died in the sixth of Henry VI., A.D. 1428.

Henry, last Lord Grey of Codnor, grandson of the last named Richard, was greatly devoted to chemistry, and obtained a license for the transmutation of metals. In 1458 he confirmed John Clerke in the office of Keeper of the Parks of Codnor and Aldercar, with a salary of twopence a day. He died in 1496 without lawful issue, and was interred in the Priory of Aylesford, founded by his ancestor in 1240.

On his death, the posterity of his aunt Elizabeth, who married John Zouch, a younger son of William, Lord Zouch of Haringworth, inherited the Codnor estates, and in this family they

remained for six generations ; when, in 1634, Sir John Zouch, and his son and heir apparent, sold the castle and manor of Codnor, with the remainder of their estates, to Dr. Neile, Archbishop of York, and his son, Sir Paule, whose descendant, Richard Neile, sold Codnor with its members, Heanor, Loscoe, and Langley, in 1692, to Sir Streynsham Master.

The representative of this family, Chas. Hoskins Master, Esq., of Barrow Green House, Oxted, Surrey, in reply to my enquiry with regard to the ancient title deeds of Codnor, writes thus :—

“I have no knowledge myself of there being any deeds extant here relating to Codnor. It was sold to the Butterley Company some thirty years ago, so my connection with the place has been very slight.”

Still prosecuting my enquiries, Mr. Fitzherbert Wright informed me that the Butterley Company have no deeds relating to Codnor earlier than 1624.

#### ADDENDA.

##### CODNOR CASTLE AND SHIRLAND

“Placita de Quo Waranto.”

Inquiry held at Derby before W. Herle and his companions Justices itinerant in the county of Derby, on Monday next after the feast of SS. Peter and Paul, Anno 4 Edward III. (A.D. 1330).

(*Translation*).

Richard de Grey of Codnor was summoned on the plea of “By what warrant” he claimed to hold in his manor of Codnor and its members, “view of frank-pledge,” and those things which pertain to the same—pillory and tumbrel, and infangthief, outfangthief, and gallows, and thol, and theam, and waif, and four parks in the same manor, and free warren in all his demesne lands.

And the aforesaid Richard appeared by John Shirwode his attorney, and said that he had all the aforesaid liberties as pertaining to that manor, and that he and all his ancestors time out

of mind had enjoyed all the aforesaid liberties without any interruption, and none of them had been abused.

And Will. de Denum who followed on the king's behalf, desired that enquiry should be made if the aforesaid Richard did possess the liberties aforesaid, and if so, then how those liberties were used, and from what time. Wherefore enquiry was made. And the jury said upon their oath that the aforesaid Richard and all his ancestors and other tenants of that manor had, time out of mind, held the aforesaid liberties as parts and members of the same. All had been well used except that the same Richard always punished delinquents in the articles against assize (bread, ale, &c.) by fine, and not by corporal punishment; wherefore the said "view" was taken into the hands of our lord the King.

Afterwards came Robert de Sallow and John de Shirwode and paid a fine of 20s. to the king to enable the said Robert to resume the "view" which was granted.

#### SHIRLAND.

Placita de quo waranto. Anno 4 Edward III.

(*Translation*).

Henry de Grey was summoned to answer to the king as to "By what warrant" he claimed infangthief, gallows, and view of frank-pledge in his manor of Shirland, and free warren in all his demesne lands, and to have a park in the same manor, and to have a market at Higham on Wednesday in every week, and a fair there every year, of three days' duration, viz. :—on the vigil, on the day, and on the morrow after the Feast of S. Peter ad Vincula (August 1st), and that he and his heirs freely and without impediment were able to chase, and take in all our forests, foxes, hares, and cats, except in the king's demesne warrens, and in such way that the king should receive no damage in his hunting.

And Henry de Grey came. And he said that he and all his ancestors and all who had held the manor time out of mind

possessed infangthief, gallows, view of frank-pledge, park, market, and fair, as was claimed as pertaining to the same manor. And he claimed to have free warren in all his manors, and similarly, that he and his heirs might be able to chase and take foxes, hares, and cats in all the king's forests. He said that Henry, formerly king of England (great grandfather of the present king), by his charter granted and confirmed to John de Grey, great grandfather of the said Henry, that he and his heirs should for ever have free warren in all his demesne lands in his manor of Shirland, so that no one else might enter those lands to chase or take anything in them which pertained to warren without the permission of the said John and his heirs, upon forfeiture of £10 to the king. And he exhibited the aforesaid charter of King Henry dated the 3rd day of April, in the 27th of his reign (A.D. 1243).

The jury confirmed the statements of Henry de Grey. Afterwards came Robert de Glapwelle and Henry de la Pole, of the same county and paid a fine of two marks to the king for the conformation of the said liberties—which was granted.

---

Anno 4 Edward III.—The king for good service committed to Richard de Grey of Codnor the custody of the manor of Oveston with the appurt. in Northamptonshire, at a certain rent.—(Abbrev. Rot. orig. in Scac., p. 42).

Anno 7 Edward III.—The king appointed Richard de Grey of Codnor, Will. de Herle, Ric de Wilughby, Roger de Baukwell, and Hen de Fenton, justices of the king for the county of Lincolnshire, to enquire upon the oath, etc., concerning all oppressions, conspiracies, etc., and to hear and terminate them according to law.—(Abbrev. Rot. orig. in Scac., p. 79).

Anno 8 Edward III.—The king paid respect to Richard de Grey of Codnor concerning £71 5s. 11½d., which the said Richard owed for the farm of the manor of Oveston with the appurtenances until the month of Easter.—(Abbrev. Rot. orig. in Scac., p. 79).

CODNOR CASTLE. REMAINS OF NORTH COURT. INTERIOR EAST SIDE.



Presented to the Derbyshire Archaeological Society, by  
Sir Alfred Seale Huskisson, Mayor of Derby, 1891.



Codnor “De Johanne Souche Milite occasionato ad ostendum quare Manerium de *Codnor* and alia in countatibus Derbyæ and Northamptoniæ in Manibus Reginæ seisiri non debet ratione alienations.—(Paschæ Rec. 10 Eliz: Rot. 141.—Jones’ Reports).

A romantic poem of six cantos, entitled “DE GREY—A TALE OF CODNOR CASTLE,” dedicated to Sir Walter Scott, was published about the year 1820 by G. B. Whitaker & Co., Ave Maria Lane, London. It is of considerable merit, but a purely fictitious production.

## Botanical Notes on a Walk from Buxton to Miller's Dale in June, 1890.

BY REV. W. H. PAINTER.



THE walk to be now described was really one from Miller's Dale to Buxton, but for the purpose of this paper it is reversed, as it is far easier for a pedestrian to *descend* from the last mentioned place to the former, than for him to *ascend* from the one to the other.

The reason for my walking to Buxton from Miller's Dale was this: I particularly wished to examine a willow growing in this dale, *Salix undulata* (*Ehrhardt*), and to obtain specimens of its fertile capsules; therefore I took a train down to Miller's Dale station, intending to visit this tree, and then, if there was not time for doing anything more, to return to Buxton to catch the train for Congleton, which left at 5.10 p.m. But as I found when I had returned to the railway station that I had sufficient time to walk to Buxton (two and a half hours), I determined to do this, and the result of this rapid walk will now be placed before you in the reverse order, as I have already stated.

After leaving Buxton by Spring Gardens and the Bakewell Road, the pedestrian keeps by the side of the river Wye down Ashwood Dale. This dale, from its commencement until the road winds round Topley Pike, and Blackwell Dale commences, is full of botanical treasures. On the occasion of this visit of mine to it, I found three plants which I had not before seen there, though I had frequently botanized in it, all of which occur

in various parts of the county. When looking over broken ground near the Lover's Leap, my attention was attracted to a tall cruciferous plant, which I immediately discovered to be *Draba muralis* (Linn.), one of the Whitlow grasses, a plant which grows only upon the mountain limestone, and which I have also gathered at its most southern habitat, Stone Eaton, in Somersetshire. Close to it was the little *Hutchinsia petraea* (R. Ba.), a plant which is plentiful in the limestone dales, and one which I once travelled thirteen miles in a gig to find. In company with these was the little *Alchemilla arvensis*, (Lam.), or Parsley Piert, a plant which is not of frequent occurrence in Derbyshire, and also *Valerianella olitoria* (Moench), or Lamb's Lettuce, another plant which is not frequently met with in the county, especially in the hilly parts.

Close to these, but hidden away in the grass, grows *Saxifraga Geum* (Linn.), or London Pride, which has been growing here for many years, and has thus become naturalized. On the rocks above the spot where this plant grows is to be seen early in July the beautiful *Polemonium cæruleum* (Linn.), the Blue Jacob's Ladder, a plant which extends southwards from the limestone dales of Yorkshire, and which is found only in a wild state in similar dales in Derbyshire, though it is frequently found as a garden escape. Specimens of these two plants are exhibited, though they were not gathered in the course of this excursion.

The next plant of which a specimen is exhibited is *Cardamine flexuosa* (With.), which is said to be considered a variety of *Cardamine hirsuta* (Linn.), but it will be seen that it is a well-marked species, easily distinguished by its flexuous stem and spreading fruit pods. This plant abounds all through the dales in the gutters by the sides of the roads.

The sides of the river Wye all down this dale are fringed with several species of willows, such as *Salix fragilis* (Linn.), var. *Britannica* of Dr. F. Buchanan White, which prevails throughout Britain, the true *Salix fragilis* not being known in Great Britain; and *Salix viminalis* (Linn.), easily distinguished by its long and narrow leaves.

Lower down the dale I was very glad to meet with the pretty mossy saxifraga, *Saxifraga hypnoides* (Linn.), which I had not before seen there, though it grows in several places in the neighbourhood.

All the cliffs on the right hand side of the road were fringed with various species of the Hawkweed, with their bright golden flowers. Among them I noticed *Hieracium murorum* (Linn. *pt.*), with its thin leaves, arched peduncles, and hoary phyllaries, *Hieracium cæsium* (Fr.), var. *Smithii* (Baker), an exact reproduction of the plants which grow upon the Limestone Scars of Settle, in Yorkshire. Here, let me say, the true *Hieracium cæsium* is not to be found in the British Isles; the variety only is to be met with.

Nearly at the end of this dale, on a bed of Toadstone, is to be found the pretty Butterwort, *Pinguicula vulgaris* (Linn.), which also may be seen growing on the ledges of the rocks of Topley Pike, but not in the profusion in which it is to be seen in Yorkshire and Westmoreland.

Near the foot of Topley Pike a path leaves the Bakewell Road, and keeps near the river side. Pursuing this, we soon enter Blackwell Dale, and here, in the season, we find the river Wye covered with the white, starry flower of *Ranunculus pseudo-fluitans* (Bab.), a plant which occurs in most of the limestone dales, and which is distinguished from the true *Ranunculus fluitans* (Lam.), by its sessile submerged leaves. A specimen of this plant is exhibited, obtained on a former visit.

Pursuing our way down the dale, a good-sized tuft of *Tragopogon pratense* (Linn.), var. *minus* (Mill.), is to be seen, and on a woody bank a fine bush of *Pyrus Aria* (Linn.), with its corymb of white flowers, greets the eye.

On the stones of the railway embankment a large number of the Hawkweeds grow. Among them I discovered *Hieracium pallidum* (Biv.), a species closely allied to *Hieracium cæsium* (Fr.) before mentioned, from which it differs by its yellow styles and leaves fringed with white hairs; the var. *nemosum* (Backh.) of *Hieracium vulgatum* (Fr.), from which it differs by its

large rosulate leaves, which are always purplish on the under side.

Lower down the dale I came upon *Myosotis sylvatica* (Hoff.), one of the handsomest of the Forget-me-Nots, a plant which grows also in Ashwood Dale, where I found it in the course of this walk. The only place where I had previously seen it growing in this county was near Ashford-in-the-Water, on the high road from Buxton. This plant may be readily distinguished from the other species of *Myosotis* by its long-stalked root-leaves, and by the spreading hooked bristles of the calyx.

Near this plant another was growing which is often mistaken for it, *Myosotis arvensis* (Hoffm), var. *umbrosa* (Bab.). This variety of the Field Scorpion Grass has larger flowers than the type, and is altogether a taller and more robust plant, while it differs from the plant before-mentioned in having half-cleft segments of the calyx, and oblong acute leaves, *M. sylvatica* having a calyx which is three-fourths cleft, and oblong-lanceolate leaves. This variety is of frequent occurrence in the dales.

*Salix cinerea* (Linn.) also grows here, another well-marked plant or shrub, and which is of frequent occurrence throughout the county. The leaves of the specimen exhibited belong to the male plant, as there were no catkins visible upon the bush from which it was cut.

Several grasses occur in this dale, but I only stopped to gather specimens of the one now shown—*Festuca duriuscula* (Lin.).

Through taking a wrong turn in the path I came upon a fine plant of *Polystichum lobatum* (Prest.), one of the Shield Ferns, which used to be called *Polystichum aculeatum* (Roth.), var. *lobatum* (Smith). This is the usual form of *P. aculeatum* in the woods and lanes of Derbyshire, differing from the type by its narrow fronds, and from *P. angulare* (Prest.) by its pinnules not being stalked but sessile, and at an acute angle with the common stalk of the pinnæ.

Now we enter Chee Dale and gaze upon Chee Tor. Here *Geum intermedium* (Ehrh.) grows luxuriantly, as well as *Veronica montana* (Linn.), a plant which I had overlooked in my previous

visits to this dale. And here, in August, is to be found one of the rarest Derbyshire plants, growing upon a perpendicular rock, *Hieracium prenanthoides* (Vill.), a specimen of which is included with the plants now exhibited.

Lower down the Dale several bushes of *Salix Caprea* (Linn.) (the Great Sallow) were noticed; in the swampy ground *Carex rostrata* (Stokes) was found; whilst in the plantations *Poa nemoralis* (Linn.), var. *angustifolia* (Parnell) was gathered, a grass which, on being submitted to Mr. C. Bailey, F.L.S., for his verification, was pronounced by him to be the above-mentioned variety.

On a level piece of wet ground in this Dale is to be found another rare plant, *Scirpus Caricis* (Retz), which flowers in July and August. This is its only habitat in Derbyshire, and thus in this dale two plants are found which do not occur elsewhere in the county.

Hastening on our way through Miller's Dale, in which during the season several roses are to be met with, we notice here and there small plants of *Geranium columbinum* (Linn.), or the long-stalked Crane's-bill, a plant which is generally found on limestone banks; *Arenaria serpyllifolia* (Linn.), a tolerably common plant; *Populus canescens* (Sm.), a tree which grows at the beginning of the Dale, but is mentioned here because of its place in the Botanical order of plants; and last, but not least, *Salix undulata* (Ehrhardt), a willow upon which I have some lengthy remarks to make.

When I first saw this tree in August, 1883, unlike other willows, it had produced *summer* catkins, which are more or less pubescent, a fact which had misled many Botanists. Upon specimens of it being submitted to our greatest British authority upon the willows, Dr. J. Buchanan White, of Perth, he requested me to visit this tree in June and obtain the spring capsules. These turned out to be quite glabrous. Thus Dr. White was enabled to determine the species of this willow, and also to settle the question of its parentage, for this willow is a hybrid of two other willows, and not a true species. To quote Dr. White's own words, given in my "Flora of Derbyshire": "The great interest," he says, "attaching

to the plant is, that it clearly demonstrates *Salix lanceolata* with glabrous capsules, and *Salix undulata* with pubescent capsules, as the one bush shows the two at different times."

Here is an object for Botanists to keep in view. Let them search for this willow in the osier-beds. I find that in the neighbourhood where I am now living, in North Staffordshire, this same plant is grown for basket-making; and it is not unlikely that it is cultivated in the neighbourhood of Derby for the same purpose.

Close to the old tree of *S. undulata* (*Ehrh.*), I found on the top of a wall the little grass *Festuca rigida* (*Kunth.*), a plant which I had looked for in Miller's Dale several times, but hitherto without success, though I had frequently passed by its habitat.

In bringing my remarks upon this ramble to a close, I trust that what has been said, and the specimens that have been exhibited, will act as a stimulus to the Botanists present, and also as an incentive to others who have not yet commenced the study of this science to join their ranks. Independently of the zest and interest which a knowledge of Botany gives to a walk in the fields, or upon the roads, often converting what would otherwise be an uninteresting walk into an interesting one, the study of the flowers of the field gives one an insight into the mercy and wisdom and creative power of Him Who is the Maker of all things, and Who has designed the delicate pencillings upon the petals of flowers, as well as the means by which different plants are propagated and dispersed abroad upon the face of the earth. Be it, then, the object of all true Botanists to trace in all that they see of plant life, from the first manifestation of that life, when a plant arises from the seed, to the time when its petals fade away, and its fruit is formed and dispersed by the winds, the hand of Him Who has created the worlds; thus acknowledging the truth of the words of the Psalmist, "O Lord, how manifold are Thy works! In wisdom hast Thou made them all: the earth is full of Thy riches."

## A Survey of the Honour of Peverel.

10TH OCTOBER, 34 HEN. III., A.D. 1250.

---

WITH NOTES BY REV. CHARLES KERRY.

---

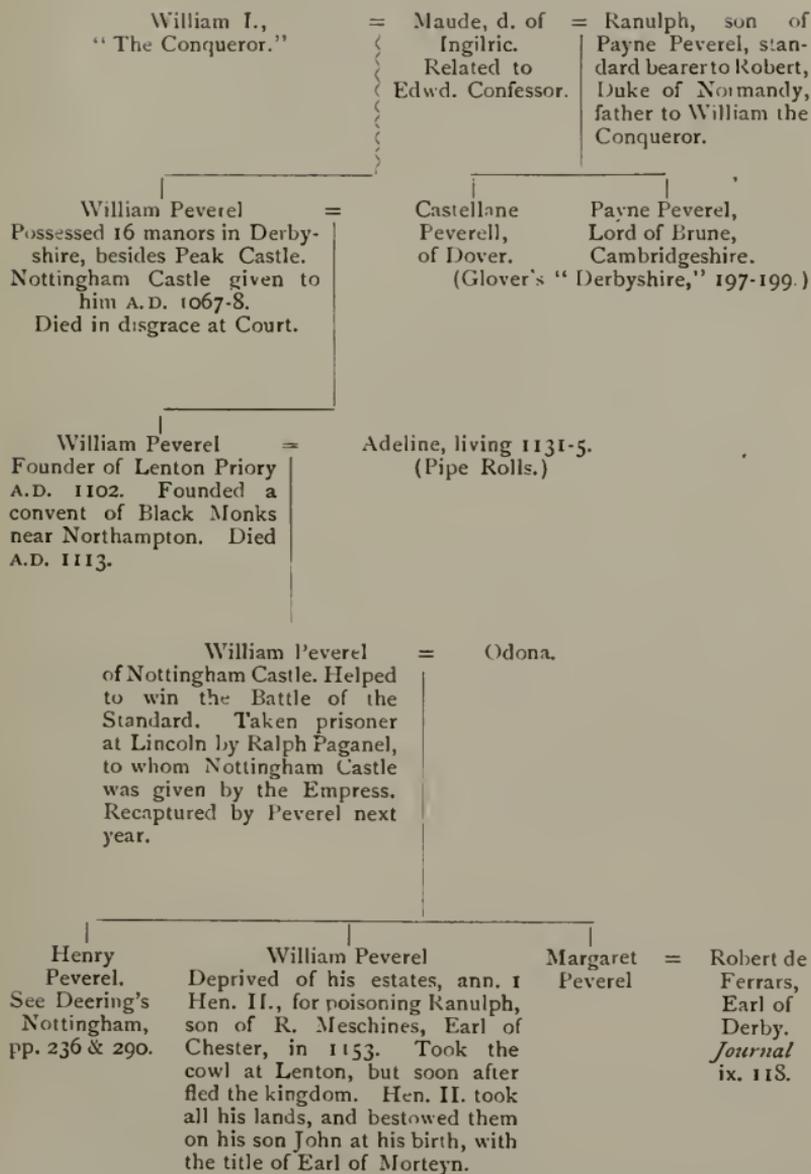


THROUGH the kindness of John P. Jackson, Esq., of Stubben Edge, the Editor has been able to place before the readers of this *Journal* an original Survey of the Honour of Peverel never before published. It is of singular value, because it contains a compact list of tenants at one stated time ; whereas the "Testa de Nevil," which apparently does the same thing, is certainly composed of surveys and memoranda of different periods, as Mr. Pym Yeatman (to whose most valuable and laborious collections for this county I am so deeply indebted) most clearly shows in his elaborate introduction to his extracts from that record. It seems that the first part of the "Testa de Nevil," comprising the Derbyshire and Nottinghamshire portion, was compiled in 1198 ; but the second notice of the Honour of Peverel is stated to have been rendered into the Treasury in 1237 ; and this, again, has reference to tenants of a later period still.

NOTE.—*The text, in large type, is a translation of the Latin original: the intervening notes, in smaller type, are by the Editor.*

By way of preface to this document, the Editor has thought it desirable to give a short pedigree of the Peverels, with a list of the manors belonging to this honour as given in the Domesday Survey.

## PEVEREL PEDIGREE.



PEVEREL ESTATES IN DERBYSHIRE, mentioned in Domesday.—Belesovre, Glapwell, Esnotrewic, Normantune, Cotenovre, Hainovre, Langlei, Smitecote, Sirelunt, Ufton, Peak Castle, Bradewell, Heselbec, Hoehelai, Habenai (Abney), Watrefeld.

*(THE ROYAL MANDATE.)*

HENRY by the grace of God King of England, etc., to the sheriff of Nottingham and Derby, greeting.

We command thee that in thy full court, and in the presence of the Coroner of the said counties, thou enquire diligently upon the oaths of twelve lawful and trustworthy men of the same counties by whom the verity of the matter may be the better able to be known,—

Who are the tenants in the Honour of Peverel in the counties aforesaid :

What lands they hold in the same Honour :

And how much they are worth :

And how much thy predecessors our sheriffs received of the aforesaid lands :

Of suits of County and Hundred, Views of Frank Pledge, Sheriff's Turn, Pleas :

And other things whilst the aforesaid lands were in the hands of our said sheriffs :

And enquiry thereupon distinctly and openly made, such as thou wilt have to warrant before the Barons of our Treasury at Westminster from the day of Saint Martin on the XV<sup>th</sup> day (*i.e.*, of November, within the octave of St. Martin.—*Ed.*) under thy seal, and the seals of the Inquisitors, and this letter. In the time of J. Francis at Westm : 10 Oct : in the 34<sup>th</sup> year of our reign."

*(THE SHERIFF'S RETURN.)*

"To the Noblemen, and Reverend Lords in Christ, the Barons of the Treasury of our Lord the King, the Sheriff of Nottingham and Derby sendeth saluting with obedience, reverence, and honour. Know ye, that I, being bound by the mandate of our Lord the King, have made inquisition concerning the Fee of Peverell in the counties aforesaid, according to the letter of our Lord the King, which I send to you, upon the oath of approved and lawful persons, viz. :—Nicholas de Knyveton, Robert de Corlaveton, Will. de Kilvington, John de Eyleston,

Gilbert de Brunlesley, Hugo Cost de Hokenall, Reginald de Añesleg, Richard de Jorz, John de Leke, and Henry de Byrche-wood of the county of Nottingham, and Elye de Bamford, Roger Fuljambe, Robert de Albenev, Peter de Hirst, Adam le Seneschal, Will. le Luy de Pencz (? *Pentrich*), Ralph de Wynefeld, and Peter de Ulkelthorpe (*Oakerthorpe*) of the county of Derby, who say upon their oath that

GERARD DE RHODES holds the MAJOR of LANGAR with the appurt: and the MAJOR of CLIFTON with the appurt: and they value them at £80. And beginning in the time of Philip Marc, first; for the fine of the great Wapentake, View of Frank Pledge, Sheriff's Turn, Suit of County, and for all other pleas and plaints, they give per ann. 25<sup>shill.</sup> which each sheriff after the time of the aforesaid Philip received yearly in his time.

1 John.—Gerard de R. paid 23s. 5d. scutage for Clifton and Langare. 'Isabella his wife.' He had it of the gift of King John. Ralph his father held the vill. of Langar, 2 Hen. III., when it was worth £30 per ann. ("Yeatman's Feud. Hist." ii. 407.) Philip Marc farmed the county for Gerard de Avicia anno. 11 John. P.M. was Sheriff of Nott. and Derby from 12 John to 9 Hen. III. Ann, widow of Philip Marc was to have 100s. for several assarts in Bulwell as long as she lived. (Pipe Ro. 18 Hen. III.) P. Marc holds viii acres of land of the Sergeanty of Sandiacre, and one meadow upon 'Irewys' (*Erewash*) 21 H. III.—(Testa de Nevil.)

They say also RICHARD DE WYVERTON holds a moiety of the vill of Wyverton, with the appurtenances valued at £10 per ann: and from the time before named, he gave to each sheriff 3<sup>s.</sup> 4<sup>d.</sup> yearly for all the aforesaid matters, and 18<sup>d.</sup> yearly for sheriff's aid.

A.D. 1237.—John de Mendham, Roger de Coston, John le Paumer and Henry de Cotgrave hold in WYVERTON the fourth part of a knight's fee, and all render suit.—(Testa de Nevil.)

They say that RICHARD DE GREY holds a carucate and a half of land in RADCLIFFE (upon Trent), which is valued at 100<sup>s.</sup> per ann., and from the time before named he gave to each

sheriff 7<sup>s</sup>. 3<sup>d</sup>. for the aforesaid requirements, and 4<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. for sheriff's aid. (*See the article on Codnor Castle.*)

ROBERT DE STRETLEG (Strelley) holds in the vill of ADBOLTON the third part of a carucate of land with the appurt: and it is valued at . . . . per ann: and from the time before named he gave 19<sup>d</sup>. to each sheriff yearly for all the aforesaid matters, and 19<sup>d</sup>. for sheriff's aid.

ANDREW LUTERFLL holds the manor of GAMELSTON with its appurtenances of the Soke of Clifton, and from the time above mentioned, he gave to each sheriff yearly, for all things as aforesaid, 10<sup>s</sup>. and . . . . for sheriff's aid.

Anno 30 H. III. (A.D. 1246)—A. L. had a grant of free warren in Gamelston and Bridgeford, Nottinghamshire.—(Charter Rolls.)

They say that WILLIAM DE SIBBETHORPE holds in the vill. of . . . . thorpe (*Sibthorpe*) half a knight's fee, worth 100<sup>s</sup>. yearly, and he does suit to the Court of Peverell, and pays nothing for suit but pays 4<sup>d</sup>. per annum for suit of his Wapentake of Newark.

Anno 16 H. III. (A.D. 1222). William, son of Robert de Sibthorpe, holds half a fee of the Honour of Peverell.—(“*Yeatman's Feud. Hist.*,” i. 202.)

They say that PETER the son of OSBERT holds in STANTON of his wife's dowry of the heirs of Robert de Salseto  $\frac{1}{2}$  a carucate, and it is worth £6 per ann: and from the before named time he gave to each sheriff 18<sup>d</sup>. yearly for all things aforesaid, and 18<sup>d</sup>. for sheriff's aid.

Itm. ROBERT DE REBERCI holds in the vill of SKIPTON 3 bovates: and they value it at 18<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he renders nothing else yearly for all other demands than he makes summons and distrains for the court of Peverell from the Trent southwards.

Itm. REGINALD DE COLEWIC holds 25 bovates in WYLEGBY which they value at £6 yearly; and from the aforesaid time he pays to each sheriff for all the said dues and for sheriff's aid 25<sup>d</sup>.

Itm: The same Reginald holds the manor of COLEWIC which they value at 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann: and from the aforesaid time he gave to each sheriff, and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s</sup>. yearly.

“Reginald de Colwyc holds the land of Colwyc by serjeanty and the jury say his land is worth only £6 per ann.”—(Testa de Nevil).

It appears by an escheat of 26 Hen. III. that Reg. de Colwyc was then dead: Philip his son and heir being 40 years of age. In 6 Ed. I the jury found that Reginald Colwyc lived 106 years. He was probably the son of Wm. de Colwyc who 21 Hen. II. paid a fine for having sold a horse to the king's enemies. He also held lands in Willoughby in the Wolds, soke to Clifton.—(Vide “Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 382.)

“Of the serjeanty of Roger de Colwic in Colwich and Wyleby nothing is sold, and it is known that for his serjeanty in Colwic upon the arrival of the king in Nottingham once in each year, he should render 12 arrows. and for the serjeanty of Wyleby he should find for the king's army in Wales one horse worth 13s. 4d., and one sack and one pitcher and one hempen leash worth one farthing.”—(“Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 428.)

Itm. COLIN DE MOLIS has the manor of WIDMERPOL, with the appurt: in his custody, with the son and heir of John de Heriz, and it is worth £20 per ann: and from the time aforesaid he paid to each sheriff for all the said dues and for sheriff's aid 12<sup>s</sup>.

Itm. The same Colin has in his custody, with the same heir, the MANOR OF SOUTH WINEFIELD, and TYBESCHELF, which they value at £14 per annum; and from the time before named, he gave to each sheriff for all dues 9<sup>s</sup>. 7<sup>d</sup>.

Nicholas de Moels (27 Hen. III.) holds in the Co. of Nottingham, in Widmerpol, Gunalveston, Winfield, and Tybshelf 3½ fees by custody of the heir of John de Heriz; and the heirs hold of the king in chief; of the gift of King Hen., son of John. (See below under “*Sarra de Heriz.*”)

1 John.—Ivo, son of Robert de Heriz, had a charter of free warren in the woods and lands of S. Winfield. Anno 18 Ed. II. an inquest was held concerning the estates of John Heriz in the abovenamed places.—(Vide “Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 442.)

*Itm. Geoffry de Stapilford holds in Thurmodiston (Thrumpton)*

and Stapleford one Knight's fee, which they value at £6 per annum.  
For all dues and for Sheriff's aid 2s. per annum.

This entry is crossed out in the original record, the reason assigned being "because he holds nothing in chief more than of Richard de Stapilford as is said beneath."

Itm. THE ABBOT OF GERNEDON (? Garendon) holds in Cortlingstock 42 bovates of land, which they value at £4 per annum. And he is quit of all payments by charter of our lord the King.

"They said that William the son of Philip de Cortlingstock gave to the Abbot of Gerewdon' xxx acres of land in Cortlingstock in free alms which were of the Fee of Cawr3 in the time of the present king."—(Hundred Rolls: A.D. 1276)

Itm. RICHARD DE GREY holds half a knight's fee in TOUETON (Toton) which they value at £10 per ann. He paid to each sheriff for all dues 9<sup>s</sup>. per ann. (*See the article on Codnor Castle.*)

"Richard de Grey, of Codenoure, was summoned to shew to the King by what warrant he claimed to have in the vill of TOUETON, which is a member of the manor of Codnor, in the county of Derby, fines for breach of assize of bread and ale, amercements of hue and cry, effusion of blood, infangthief, outfangthief, gallows, waifs, and free warren in the same vill in all his lands: and free fishery in the waters of Irewys, on the bounds of the vill of Sandyaere, as far as the mill of Chillewell: and also to have in the vill of ESTHWAYT (*see below*), which is a member of Codnor, fines for breach of assize of bread and ale, for Hue raised, effusion of blood, and free warren in all his demesnes in the same vill."—(Hundred Rolls, anno, 3 Edward I.)

Itm. RICHARD DE STAPILFORD holds the manor of STAPILFORD for one knight's fee, and it is valued at £9 per ann. And from, etc., he paid 5<sup>s</sup>. for all the aforesaid dues, and for sheriff's aid 9<sup>s</sup>.

Anno 36 Hen. III. Richard, *son of Geoffry de Stapilford.*—(Pipe Rolls. "Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," i. 220.)

Itm. GILBERT DE BRUNESLEG holds a carucate and a half of land in TROWELL and BRUNESLEY, which they value at 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from, etc., he paid 2<sup>s</sup>. yearly for the aforesaid dues, and for sheriffs' aid 4<sup>s</sup>.

This Gilbert was son and heir of Roger de B. and a ward of Ralph Brito's in 1228, and Roger de Brunsley was son or grandson of Geoffry. (*Vide* "Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," ii. 383.)

Itm. WILLIAM DE MORTEYN holds in WOLAVETON (Wollaton) and COSSAL a carucate and a half of land, valued at 100<sup>s</sup>. He paid, etc., 2<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. yearly, and for sheriff's aid 4<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. per ann.

Eustace de Morteyn held these estates from anno 7 to anno 30 Hen. III. Roger de Morteyn holds Cossall and Wollaton for one knight's fee, for which he performs suit only.

Itm. ROBERT LE VAVASOUR holds the manor of BILBOROUGH for  $\frac{1}{2}$  knight's fee. It is worth 6<sup>s</sup>. per ann. From the time before named he paid 20<sup>d</sup>. to each sheriff, and 3<sup>s</sup>. for sheriff's aid yearly.

This estate, with Shipley, passed to the Strelleys on the marriage of Sir Robert S. (*No. 9, Strelley Pedigree*) with Elizabeth, the heiress of Robert, second Lord Vavasour.

Itm. ROBERT DE STRETLEG (Strelley) holds the manor of STRETLEG for half a knight's fee, and it is valued at 6<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from the time, etc., he gave to each sheriff for all dues 20<sup>d</sup>. yearly, and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s</sup>. per ann.

Itm. ADAM DE ALDESWORTH holds in ALDESWORTH half a carucate of land worth 20<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from the time, etc., he gave for all dues 10<sup>d</sup>., and for sheriff's aid 18<sup>d</sup>. yearly.

Anno 12 Ed. 1. Robert, son of Adam de Aldesworth (Pipe Rolls.)

Itm. ROBERT DE KINEMARLEG (? *Kimberley*) holds in KINEMARLEY half a carucate of land worth 20<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from etc., and to each sheriff for all dues, 10<sup>d</sup>., and for sheriff's aid 18<sup>d</sup>. yearly.

Itm. HUGO son of RALPH holds 2 carucates of land in GRESLEG and WATENOWE, valued at 100<sup>s</sup>. And from, etc., he gave, etc., 40<sup>d</sup>. yearly, and for sheriff's aid 6<sup>s</sup>. per ann.

Anno 12. H. III. (1228), Hugo son of Ralph, and Agnes his wife, daughter and heir of Ralph de Gresley accounted for £15 for her relief for 3 fees which the said Ralph de Gresley held of the Honour of Peverell of Nottingham.—("Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," i. 126.)

"This Hugh Fitz Ralph was one of the barons who rose against King John. He married and obtained a great inheritance with Agnes dau. and coheir of Ralph de Gresley, by Isabella, dau. of Robert de Muscamp."—"Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," ii. 348.)

Itm. RICHARD DE GREY holds half a carucate of land in ESTWYC worth 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from etc., he gave, 10<sup>d</sup>. and for sheriff's aid 18<sup>d</sup>. per ann.

Itm. The same Richard holds the manor of CODENOURE and it is valued at £10 per ann : and from the time aforesaid he gave to each sheriff 9<sup>s</sup>. per ann. and for sheriffs aid 21<sup>s</sup>. yearly.

“De Isolda de Grey XL. fi : pro quinque feodas militis et dimidia in Codenhoure.”—(Testa de Nevil.)

Itm. ROBERT DE WATENOWE holds in WATENOWE one carucate of land worth 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from the time aforesaid he gave to each sheriff for all the aforesaid 20<sup>d</sup>. per ann., and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s</sup>. yearly.

In 21 Hen. III. he held half the vill. of Watnall for one fee and service.—(Testa de Nevil.)

Itm. LAWRENCE DE ST. MICHAEL holds a carucate of land in LINDEBY worth £7 6<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he holds it of our lord the King for one pelisse of seven fesses (or bars) and he renders nothing else.

Itm. Our lord the King holds another moiety of Lindeby, worth £7 6<sup>s</sup>. per ann : and renders nothing else.

King John ordered a grey pellisson with nine bars of fur to be made for the Queen.—(Planché 391.)

“PELICUM, pellis.—Anno 1202 Pro capa Hugonis de Gravella & pro pelicio gris £12. Pro duo peliciis escurellorum, et pro duo leporum, £6.” “Facit nomagium planum et petit pelliciam vairiam.”—(Gloss : Du Cange.)

Anno 27 Hen. III.—King Henry holds half of Lindeby and farms it for £7 14<sup>s</sup>. Robert de Marys holds the other half by the wardship of Lawrence heir of Lawrence de St. Michael (Esch. 30 Hen. III.) and renders one pelisse of seven fesses.—(“Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 434.)

Itm. HUGH THE SON OF WILLIAM holds half a carucate in HUCKNALL by the service of keeping one falcon for our lord the King, and renders nothing else.

Anno 3 Hen. III.—Hugh son of William holds the land of Hucknall and the mill of Radford.—(Pipe Rolls.) “It is a serjeanty of the king's for keeping falcons.”—(“Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 413.)

Itm. AUDA DE BOELL holds one carucate of land in BULWELL worth 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he pays nothing else.

Itm. ROBERT DE COKEFELD holds in “. . . hal” one carucate of land worth 100<sup>s</sup>. and for all, etc., 20<sup>d</sup>. and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s</sup>. per ann.

Anno 2 Hen. III.—Agatha de Cokefield is a ward of the king's, her land is at NURTALL of the Hon. of Peveril and worth 24s. per ann.

Anno 27 Hen. III.—Robert de Cokefeld holds one quarter of a fee in NUTHALL.—(Testa de Nevil.)

Itm. JOHN DE ORREBY holds 4 $\frac{1}{4}$  carucates of land in BASEFORD worth £9 per ann., and from, etc., etc., paid 7<sup>s</sup>. 1<sup>d</sup>. yearly to each sheriff for all dues and for sheriff's aid 12<sup>s</sup>. 9<sup>d</sup>.

(27 Hen. III.) John de O. holds three parts of 1 fee.

Itm. WILLIAM DE PASSEYS holds a carucate and a half of land in SUTTON valued at 20<sup>s</sup>., and from, etc., for all services 2<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. yearly, and for sheriff's aid 4<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>.

28 Hen. III.—William son and heir of Robert de Passeis, paid 2 marks for his relief—(“Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” i. 212.)

Itm. THE PRIOR OF LENTON holds three carucates of land in LENTON, RADFORD and KILETON (“*Kyketon*” in “Yeatman's Feud. Hist.,” ii. 434) valued at £15, and he does nothing else because he is quit by charter of our lord the King.

Itm. WILLIAM DE BELLO CAMPO holds three carucates of land in BESTON, valued at £15, and from, etc., he gave 5<sup>s</sup>. to each sheriff for all, etc., and for sheriff's aid 9<sup>s</sup>. yearly. (Bello Campo = Beauchamp.)

21 Hen. III. Miles de Bello Campo and Richard hold a fee in Beston.

“De Johne de Beauchamp xls. pro uno feodo militis in Beston cum pertinenciis.”—(Testa de Nevill.)

Itm. ROBERT DE STRETLEG (Strelley) holds one carucate of land in CHILLEWELL, valued at 50<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he gave to each sheriff 20<sup>d</sup>. for, etc., and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s</sup>. yearly.

Itm. HENRY DE BYRCHEWODE holds the fourth part of a carucate of land in BRAMCOTE, valued at 41<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and from, etc., he gave 5<sup>d</sup>., and for sheriff's aid 9<sup>d</sup>.

Itm. ROBERT DE NOERS holds the  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a knight's fee in COLWYC valued at 100<sup>s.</sup>, and from, etc., he gave 12<sup>d.</sup> yearly, etc., and for sheriff's aid 12<sup>d.</sup>

Itm. SARRA DE HERIZ, who was the wife of JOHN DE HERIZ, holds the manor of GUNOLVESTON in dower, of the inheritance of John, her son, who is in the custody of Colin de Mol, valued at £10 per ann., and from, etc., she gave, etc., 5<sup>s.</sup> 4<sup>d.</sup> per ann., and for sheriff's aid 6<sup>s.</sup> (See p. 45).

Itm. RALPH DE WODEBURG (Woodborough) holds a carucate of land in WODEBURG valued at 100<sup>s.</sup>, and from, etc., he gave, etc., 3<sup>s.</sup>, yearly, and for sheriff's aid 3<sup>s.</sup>

("Respeciatis in tergo") Itm. They said also that MATTHEW DE HAVERSAGE holds the manor of KINWOLDMERS (*Killamarsh*) valued at 100<sup>s.</sup> per ann. And from, etc., he gave, etc., 2<sup>s.</sup> 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ <sup>d.</sup>, and for sheriff's aid nothing; because he is of the free Wapentake of S. de Bello Campo.

"De Cecilia de Menyl 40s. pro uno feodo militis in Kynewaldemerse."  
—(Testa de Nevill).

Pipe Roll 12 Hen. III. Matthew de Hathersage and Alicia de Criddeling paid 200 marks for having seizin of the land which was Isabella Meisnell's, cousin of the said Matthew and Alice, which was held of the king in chief.—("Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," i. 195.)

Itm. ROBERT LE BRETON holds the manor of WALETON with its appurt: and it is valued at £8 per ann. And from, etc., he gave, etc., 7<sup>s.</sup> 8<sup>d.</sup>, and for sheriff's aid, nothing; because of the free Wapentake of the same.

Robert Briton of Walton, pd. 40s. scutage, 5 John. "Ralph Abbott of Darley (1229—1247), conveyed to Robert, son of Robert de Walton (Brito), etc., for his homage and service the whole land of Oggeston, which the same Robert held of Ralph, son of Ralph de Wessington, to hold to the said Robert, etc., and their heirs."—"Yeatman's Feud. Hist.," ii. 350.

Roger de Breton held Walton, 30 Ed. I.; another Robert had it 20 Edward III.

Itm. SIMON, the son of HUGO, and WILLIAM, the son of RICHARD, held the manor of GLAPWELL. It is worth 5 marks per

ann. And from, etc., he gave, etc., 23<sup>d</sup>., and for sheriff's aid nothing; because of the free Wapentake of the same.

Anno 21 Hen. III., Simon de Glapwell holds half a fee in Glapwell, and does suit. Anthony de Beck holds half a fee in Glapwell of the fee of Thomas de Glapwell, with suit by the said Thomas.—(“Yeatman’s Feud. Hist.,” ii. 146.)

Itm. JOHN DE GREY holds the manor of SCHIRLOND with the appurt: It is valued at £6 per ann. And from, etc., he paid nothing; because he never gave to this kind of assessment (“Geldas”), and for sheriff's aid nothing. (*See the article on Codnor Castle*, p. 31.)

Itm. RANULPH, son of RANULPH LE POER, is the heir of NORMANTON and PINXTON, which are in the keeping of our lord the King and the Lady of Norton. And the said Ranulph is under age: and they value it at 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And from, etc., he gave, etc., 4<sup>s</sup>. 9½<sup>d</sup>. and for sheriff's aid nothing, because of the same free Wapentake.

27 Hen. III.—Ran: le Poer held ¼ fee of the Honour of Peverel, in Penkeston.

Thomas, lord of Norton, occurs 21 Ed. III. in a muster roll of that date, under “Alfreton.”—(Yeatman’s “Feud. Hist.,” ii. 481.)

“Sum of the pence from both parts until this present, £13 8s 6½d.”

#### WAPENTAKE OF PEAK.

Itm. They say that ROBERT BASSET holds a knight's fee in Haddon and Baslow, and it is worth £20 per ann. And the sheriffs of Derby never took anything of the aforesaid lands concerning suits of County, Hundreds, Views of Frank Pledge, Sheriff's Turn, nor any other things, because it was always in the hands of the Bailiff of the Peak for the time being; *i.e.*, the Bailiff received yearly for sheriff's aid for the said land 5<sup>s</sup>., and nothing more.

Itm. . . . . holds one knight's fee in Eyum and it is valued at £20 per ann. And he gives 4<sup>s</sup>. yearly for the same “. . . . . ll.”

27 Hen. III. William de Morteyn holds one knight's fee in Eyam of the king in chief, for which he pays 40s.—(Testa de Nevill.)

Itm. “. . . . . ll” “. . . . . n\*” holds a knight’s fee in Bakewell. It is valued at £30 per ann., and he gives nothing to . . . . . a palfrey . . . . .

Anno 2 John.—Ralph Gernun paid £7 scutage for his fee in Bakewell.—(Pipe Rolls.)

4 Ed. II.—William Gernon held a fee in Bakewell.

Itm. RICHARD DE ASFORD holds the manor of Asford valued at £30 per ann., and he gives 12<sup>s</sup>. yearly for sheriff’s aid to the same bailiff.

Itm. Richard de . . . . . holds half a knight’s fee in BEELEY valued at £10 per ann. He gives 2<sup>s</sup>. for the said aid to the Bailiff.

Warner de Beelegh, and afterwards his son Serlo, held this manor about the reign of Richard I.

Itm. HENRY DE DERLEY holds half the vill of Derley worth 60<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he gives 2<sup>s</sup>. yearly for the aforesaid aid to the bailiff.

42 Hen. III.—Henry, son of Henry de Derley.—(Pipe Rolls.)

Itm. WILLIAM “DE . . . . D . . . . d. ville de Derleg,” with the son and heir of Andrew de Derleg. It is valued at 60<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he gives 2<sup>s</sup>. for the aid aforesaid.

Perhaps the former part should read—“William de Ken’d’al holds half the vill of Derley (*Glover*). The last ‘d,’ with the abbreviation, is clearly for ‘d’ imidium = half.

33 Hen. III. (1249)—William de Grey paid 40 marks for having the custody of the land and heir of Andrew de Derley.

Itm. SAMPSON DE STRETLEGH holds the manor of “. . . . ‘ch’” (Haselba’*ch*). It is worth 60<sup>s</sup>. per ann., and he gives 2<sup>s</sup>. for the said aid to the same bailiff.

Itm. PAULINUS DE LANGITON holds the manor of Tideswell. It is valued at 100<sup>s</sup>. per ann. And he pays 4<sup>s</sup>. yearly for the aid aforesaid to the same bailiff.

Anno 35 Hen. III.—Paulinus had a grant of markets and a fair in Tydeswell—(“*Yeatman’s Feud. Hist.*,” iii. 5). For this privilege he

---

\* (? “*Will Gernon.*”)

paid 11 marks in the 48th of Hen. III. Cecily, widow of Paulinus, occurs 4 Ed. I.

King John gave the vill of Tidiswelle with the appurtenances to Thomas de Lameley for 60s. (*per ann.*), payable at Peak Castle, and it descended to Monekino, his son, and he had two daughters: one of these died without an heir, and Master Paulinus de Pauntone (? *Langilton*, or *Langton* v. "*Launtone*"), who married the other daughter, holds the whole village aforesaid. And Paulinus sold the said vill to Richard Danyel in the time of King Henry (III.), father of King Edward, and after the decease of the said Richard it descended to John Daniel, his son, who is the present tenant.—(Hundred Rolls, anno 3 Ed. I., A.D. 1275.)

Itm. RICHARD DE VERNON holds the manor of HADDON and BASLOW. They are valued at £20 per ann., and he gives nothing for aid because King John, father of the present King, attorned homage and service of the said manor to the lord the Earl of Ferrers.

They also said upon their oath that the Castle of the Peak as well as the Forest of Peak with other demesnes, viz.:—The villages of Peak, Tadington, Prestclive, Bradwell, a carucate of land in Hover Haddon, the third part of Hope, Thornhill, a moiety of Aston, which are in the demesne of our lord the King, are in the keeping of William de Horsenden now Bailiff of the Peak."

(*Exchequer Q.R. Misc: Minister's Accounts,*  
*Wveedings —  $\frac{247A}{2}$  Record Office.*)

## Hermits, Fords, and Bridge-Chapels.

BY REV. CHAS. KERRY.



FEW can have seen the early representations of S. Christopher in his struggle through the turgid ford with the Holy Child, without noticing a figure on the bank of the river holding a lantern or torch for the direction and assistance of the saint. This individual represents the mediæval hermit of the ford. The circumstances attending the legendary life of S. Christopher—his direction by a hermit to devote his strength to the service of Christ by carrying travellers or pilgrims over dangerous streams, his solitary life, his devotion to his labours, and finally his high and singular reward—seem to have powerfully influenced the hermitical devotees of the middle ages. Bridges were few and far between, fords treacherous and perilous, and pilgrims bent on holy errands were many; what work could commend itself to the benevolent-minded Christian more than the guardianship of a ford? Indeed, in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries there was hardly a ford, causeway, or bridge, without such an attendant; and when, by the liberality of travellers, or the munificence of the wealthy, bridges were made to span the old ford or ferry, the services of the hermit and his primitive oratory were not discarded. As late as 1488, some centuries after the bridge of S. Mary's, Derby, had been erected, there was a resident "hermit" in charge of it, and a chapel, too, with its chaplain, to pray for the king, for the benefactors of the bridge, and the God-speed of the travellers.

(I was strangely reminded some time ago of this old-world state of things when crossing the fields between Wallingford and Bensington ; the footpath led me to the side of the Thames ; the ferry-boat was moored on the other side ; there was no visible attendant, and the cottages were at some distance beyond the boat. After straining my voice in vain, and beginning to think of returning to Wallingford, I saw a large *iron* cow-bell (much the shape of the old four-sided saints' bells of Ireland), suspended by a chain to a post by the river side. A vigorous peal had the desired effect ; a cottage door opened, and in a few more minutes I was safely landed on the Bensington shore by the modern " hermit " of the ferry.)

S. Christopher was considered an efficacious medium against fire and *flood* ; and if his frescoes were so common in our parish churches in the middle ages, and placed in the most conspicuous position on the walls (very frequently on the north wall, opposite the main entrance), how much more must his stalwart figure—so potent against disasters by *water*—have confronted the traveller in the old ford chapels. The monitory legend usually painted beneath ran thus :—

**" Cristofori faciem die quacunq̄ue tueris,"**

**" Illa nempe die morte mala non morieris." i.e.,**

"On whatsoever day thou dost behold the face of Christopher E'en so upon that day thou shalt not die an evil death."

The duties of the hermit of a ford seem to have been undertaken "ad majorem Dei gloriam," and the office was accordingly assumed with much solemnity. The Pontifical of Abp. Bainbridge of York, A. D. 1508—14, gives a special office for the benediction of a recluse and his dwelling. Perhaps the following extract from the Episcopal archives of Ely, which have been recently indexed at the charge of Lord Alwyn Compton, the present Bishop, (would that others would follow his most laudable example !), will give a better insight into the mediæval management of bridges than any words of mine could convey.

*Translation.*

“ We make known to all by these presents that on the 23rd day of the month of June, 1491, in the cathedral church of Ely, the Divine Office having been solemnly celebrated, we received the Profession of John Thomson, hermit of the causeway of Erith (Cambridgeshire), and have invested him with the hermitical habit, and laid upon the same John, then and there, our injunctions, charges, and agreements. And whereas the same John hath nothing of his own whereby he is able to live, except he be succoured by the faithful in Christ, devoted to God, and to gifts and alms of charity. And whereas we believe that as often as we stir up the minds of the faithful to the exercise of this kind of piety by the alluring gifts of indulgences, they are the more inclined to do them, ‘ De Dei igitur,’ etc. ‘ Cunctis Christi fidelibus de peccatis, suis,’ etc. Therefore they who shall contribute food or any other things for the sustenance of the said John shall have ten days of indulgence ; but to them who shall contribute silver, or any of their goods, or who shall assign or bequeath a subsidy of charity towards the reparation of the bridge and common way there, we, by these presents, graciously grant forty days of indulgence as often as they shall perform the same during the life of the said John. In testimony of which, etc. Given in our palace of Ely, on the day, month, and year above written, and in the fifth year of our translation.”—(Bp. Alcock’s Register, p. 72.)

Another extract from the same Register gives us the exact form of words used by the hermit in making his Profession.

*Translation.*

“ The 25th day of the month of February, A.D. 1493, the same lord bishop, in the Hall of Gonvyll, Cambridge, dedicating or consecrating a certain chapel there, and in Pontificals celebrating a solemn mass there, Robert Mitchell and John Smith, neither of them being joined in matrimony, were professed under the form of words following :—‘ I, Robert Michyll, not joined in matrimony, promise and vow to God and the Blessed Mary, and to all saints,

in the presence of the Reverend Father and Lord, John, by the grace of God, Bishop and ordinary of this diocese of Ely, that I will lead a life of perpetual chastity, according to the rule of Saint Paul, the first hermit. In the name of the Father and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. And in sign of this my profession, I here subscribe. † “Et ego Johannes Smyth non jungatus, etc., ut supra †.”

The following may serve to throw a little light upon the policy which seems to have given *some* impetus at least to the ecclesiastical authorities in the encouragement of bridge building, etc., but considering the belief of the period in the availing merits of the saints and the virtue of their relics, they must certainly be accredited with the best of motives.

12 Sep. 1458. (Reg. Gray, fo. 35. Ely.)

“Universis Episcopis, &c. Pium obsequium et Deo gratum tociens impendere opinamur quociens mentes fidelium ad caritatis vel alterius pie devocionis opera allectivis indulgentiarum numeribus propensius excitamus. Cum igitur ecclesie nostra Eliensis aquis et paludibus sit circumdata adeo quod reliquis sanctarum virginum in ea quiescentium not valet a devotis ut debetur exhiberi visitacio nisi per pontes et calcet' quorum difficilis est reparacio et ad quos reparandos propter eorum cotidianam reparacionem cotidiana beneficiorum necessaria est largitio. Inde est quod Willielmum Grene heremitam latorem presertium virum fidelem qui precepto nostro et communi consilio ecclesie nostre Eliensis pro salute anime sue curam reparacionis calcetorum de Stanteneye et Soham et pontium in eisdem suscepit ad vestre caritatis destinamus subsidium Vos in Domino exhortantes ut eum favourabiliter exadiautis; De Dei igitur, &c., qui ad reparacionem poncium calcetorum de Stanteneye et Some—manus porresciunt adjunctentes quadraginta dies,” etc.\*

Having referred to these archives, which abound with similar information with regard to bridges and hermits in the Fen districts,

---

For these extracts we are indebted to the courtesy of the Rev. J. H. Crosby, The College, Ely.

there can be no doubt that the Registers of other dioceses throughout England teem with matter equally interesting relative to their particular sees.

Surely something might be done by the authorities in the way of epitomizing or fully indexing these invaluable evidences of local history and the religious life of the kingdom in the middle ages ; it seems so sad that these priceless tomes belonging to the ancient Church of England should not, in the presence of the restored life of that Church, be made to reveal something of the spirit which pervaded her inner life, and which led to such wondrous results, instead of being buried in the musty oblivion of our Episcopal Registries.

From the Registers of Ely chiefly, then, with regard to the status of a hermit of a ford, we may learn—

1st. That the hermit elect made a religious profession before the Bishop, and was then invested by the Bishop in a particular dress to be worn by him.

2nd. That the recluse and his dwelling received a special benediction.

3rd. That they were not (necessarily) in Holy Orders, special chaplains being appointed to say the offices in the bridge-chapels.

4th. That they were not always celibates ; for in 1488 the hermit of St. Mary's Bridge, Derby, was a married man.

5th. The bailiffs or other local authorities inducted the hermit into his office on receipt of the Bishop's letters.

6th. That a Royal Licence was required to empower them to *demand* tolls for the repair and sustentation of their bridges, and that this licence usually expired after a lapse of three or four years.

7th. The hermit was usually sustained by the alms and donations of travellers, moved to this good work in times of special necessity by episcopal indulgencies.

8th. That the bridge hermitages were under the special control of the Bishop of the diocese.

In Bishop Fordham's Register (Ely), in the year 1400, is recorded an indulgence to all who shall contribute to the road from Milton to Sydyngbourne, and to the support of William Fayreford,

poor hermit, diligently labouring for the repair of the same, and for Waterbech and Denny and Denny and Stretham causeways, and William Rogere, hermit; and for Jo. Oblyn. (Is this name derived from his 'hobbling' gait, because it is stated that he "in tibia sua sinistra maculat?" Evidently a case of "The right man in the right place.")

Anno 1401—Indulgence for Wittlesford-bridgge chapel, and Jo. Lucas, hermit there.

In Bishop Grey's Register, anno 1454-79, we have a mandate from the Bishop to the Bailiff of Brandon, requiring him, "whereas Thomas Passhelaw, lately the occupant of *our Hermitage* upon the bridge of Brandon was dead," to admit John Herryman to be hermit there for his life 'si bene se gesserit' (if he behave himself well), the said hermit to keep the buildings of the hermitage in due repair out of the offerings received of those who should cross the bridge. (Gibbon's "Ely Epis. Records.")

With this preface, let us now turn to the Bridge of St. Mary at Derby. The Rev. Dr. Cox in his "Churches of Derbyshire," iv., 102-6, gives a most interesting account of this structure, with an inventory of the ornaments and valuables contained in the Chapel in 1488. This latter is very curious and valuable, as being probably the only inventory extant of a *Hermitage* chapel, and the more so, because it was taken before any danger of confiscation was apprehended, and before the era of embezzlement had commenced.

"And the saide John and Thos. Oxle the same tyme made accompt to the saide auditors of all juels and ornamentes beyinge att the Mary of Brigge that be in the custody of John Shenton, Arnett (*hermit*) and his wyffe—Syr John Dale then their p̄ste (priest).

Inpr̄m one cote of crymyson velvett endented with golde that my lady Gray gaffe, and opon hytt y<sup>s</sup> lxxvj penyes, ij gilte penies, one gilte ob (farthing), ij penese of ij<sup>d</sup>, one grotte, an Be of silver, ij shelles of sylver, one herte of silver, a mounde of silver, one broche of copur, and gylte, ij shaftes of silver, one cristall stone inclosed in silver.

Also one cote of blewe velvett y<sup>t</sup> my lady Chamburlayne gaffe ; Thereupon y<sup>s</sup> a crowen of sylver and gylte that John Boroës gaffe. Item a grette broche of siluer and gylte with a stonne in hytt. Also one case of Redde satten with buttons of siluer and gylte. Itm' lx penes, iij gylt penes, one peny of ij<sup>d</sup>, one crosse of syluer. Item a casse of veluett, one broche, and one peny of hytt, and a crystall stonne.

Itm' one garment y<sup>t</sup> my lady Longforth gaff of blewe veluett and Rede. And on y<sup>t</sup> ys a crucifix of siluer and gylte, with a rynge of golde that maistres Bonynton gaffe, Also a a rynge of siluer and gilte, another of cop<sup>r</sup>, vj ste<sup>d</sup> a iiij<sup>d</sup> and vj halfe pens, iij grotes, iij pens of ij<sup>d</sup>, vj flewes (flowers) of siluer and gilte, Itm' x Curall bedes with ij siluer gawdyse.

Itm' one cote to o<sup>r</sup> Lorde of Crymysyn veluett furred with manyver' (minever) y<sup>t</sup> my lady Longforth gaff. Opon hytt y<sup>s</sup> a shyld of syluer with v bende pens, Itm xi pens, and v gylte pens, a peny of ij<sup>d</sup>, Itm one .payr of bedes of siluer gaudied with corall y<sup>t</sup> Oxlee wyff gaff. Itm' one stone closed in siluer, with one cross of siluer, one broch of siluer, ij other broches of siluer and gilte, with one colar of blak perle with xvij belles of siluer and gylte.

Itm one payre of bedes of corall, gaudede, havynge gaudeses of siluer and gilte, with iiij ringes, and ij not fixed of siluer, and gilte, with a cristall stone set in siluer, and a stone of corall that Richard Baker wyfe gaffe.

Itm' another payre of bedes of corall, with gaudese of siluer and gylte, with one golde rynge, and ij rengs of siluer and gilte, with ij crucifixes of syluer and gylte, that Richard Sale wyffe gaffe.

Itm one payre of bedes of corall, gaudede with syluer, y<sup>t</sup> Richard Colyar wyffe gaffe.

Itm' one payre of bedes of blak jette.

Itm' one payre of bedes of corall, with a crose stone, with xxv gaudies of siluer, with a tuft set with perles y<sup>t</sup> Roger Justice wyfe gaffe.

Itm' one gylte gyrdel y<sup>t</sup> maistress Entwysel gaffe.

Itm' one purpulle gyrdel y<sup>t</sup> Edmund Dey wyffe gaffe.

Itm' one blewe gyrdell herness with vij studdes on hytt, y<sup>t</sup> John Hyll wyffe gaffe.

Ite one whyte vestemente of damaske, with ale thynges that longeth to y<sup>t</sup>, and ij corporaxes of Rede veluett.

It' v alt<sup>r</sup> clothes, ij of them twille. It v towells, one of them of twylle, and ij pax bredes.

Itm iij frontels, one of blew say with sterres on hytt, y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> James Blounte Knyght gaffe.

Item in the Chapelle y<sup>s</sup> ij masbokes, j sawter, one chalice of silver and gylte, ij cruettes—one coper; ij cushens of tapstre wark that Alesome Sonkye gaffe, one pyloe of corall, ij cappes to o<sup>r</sup> Lorde, one blewe velvett, with one peyre of bedes gaudede with perle, with iij stoness of corall, and one peny of hytt.

Itm' another of blak with crowned . . . . of y<sup>th</sup> and one flower of siluer and gylte. Itm ij candelstikkess of latten, and six tapurs of wax."

It seems somewhat remarkable that out of the fourteen benefactors recorded in this Inventory, no less than twelve of them should be *women*; from which it may be almost safely concluded that there was a guild of sisters of "Our Lady of the Bridge" in connection with the hermitage chapel—as there was at Chesterfield in connection with the chapel of St. James by the Bridge there.\*

That there was a famous image of the Virgin and Child in the chapel is quite clear from the foregoing inventory. Two "coats"

\* The formation of guilds for the maintenance of bridges was very common in the middle ages, *e.g.*, "In the year 1452 Thomas Mettingham, priest of the chantry founded by John Hosebonde in Maidenhead Chapel, petitioned Henry VI. to grant his licence for the establishment of a Guild in the said chapel, to be called the "Overseer, Wardens, Brethren and Sisters of the Fraternity or Guild of S. Andrew and S. Mary Magdalen of Madenhuth," for the following purposes:—First, The maintenance, etc., of the chantry; and secondly, for the continual reparation and keeping up of the bridge over the Thames, which had then gone far into decay, and was exceedingly dangerous."—(Gorham.)

By the exertions of the brethren of the Holy Cross at Abingdon the bridges at Burford and Culhamford with the causeway between them were erected. This guild was first incorporated in 1442, when they were empowered to possess lands of £40 a year. In 1457 they supported two chaplains, one of whom was called the "Bridge-priest," who was to pray for the benefactors to the bridge and road. Their salary was £6 13s. 4d. each per annum. The guild was dissolved in 1547, when their rental amounted to £85 15s. 6d.—(Lyson)

and a "garment" (undefined as to their use, but from their trickings obviously designed for an image) are named with another coat *appropriated to "o<sup>r</sup> Lorde,"* from which it may be inferred that the first-named were intended for "o<sup>r</sup> lady." Two of them were of *blue*, the colour usually selected for the Virgin's apparel. By '*cote*' we may understand a kirtle or gown, and by "*garment*" an outer cope or mantle.

The quaint appearance of the images (the Sacred Infant wearing a little cap)—arrayed in costly velvets, covered with rings, rosaries with "*gaudies*" (the larger beads for Ave Marias), shells, arrows, flowers, brooches, all of silver, and some gilt—with numbers of bent or lucky pennies, all stitched securely on, presents a charming picture of the display of the votive offerings of the middle ages.

The hermit was a married man, and therefore a secular, whose duty it was to collect the tolls; no very agreeable task at any time, but particularly so in these times—judging at least from the tolls defined by the pontages. One of these for St. Mary's Bridge is dated 19 Edward II., A.D. 1326. The following is a translation of a portion of it:—"The King, etc., Know ye that in aid of the reparation and emendation of the bridge of the town of Derby, which as we are given to understand is broken and ruinous, we grant to you for the term of three years from the date hereof, that ye may take by the hands of those in whom ye may confide, and for whom ye wish to be responsible, the following tolls or customs on account of those things coming and passing over:—

"For any load of grass,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .

"For any horse, mare, and cow,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .

"For any skin of horse, ox, or cow,—fresh, salt, or tanned,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .

"For any cart carrying meat—salt or fresh,  $\frac{3}{4}^d$ .

"For 5 'bacons,'  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ . ('Baconibus.')

"For any Salmon—fresh or salt,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .

"For any 'centena mulvellorum congrorum et sticarum anguillarum sallicarum ven unū denar." (A centena contained  $13\frac{1}{2}$  stones of 8 lbs. each, *i.e.*, 108 lbs. The "mulvel" was a fish taken plentifully in the North Sea in summer, and called by the

Londoners, "Green fleb," and by the men of Lancashire, "milwen,"—probably the mullet. "Congrorum"—designed for the church."—(Du Cange "Gloss.")

Or for any salted Eels, 1<sup>d</sup>.

For ten boars or pigs, 1<sup>d</sup>.

For a centena of Aberdeen fish,  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>d</sup>., etc., etc."

(*See under Swarkeston.*)

Disputes must often have occurred between the hermit and his passengers with regard to the tolls: the pigs would certainly be a difficult problem according to numbers, as money was then—there being no halfpence and farthings; and it was no doubt owing to something of this kind that the hermit of St. Mary's on one occasion found himself in trouble at Nottingham, A.D. 1467-8. "The tithingman of Middle Pavement present that Robert Allen and William Thurkell, goldsmith, made an assault upon the hermit of the bridge of the town of Derby: fined 6<sup>d</sup>."—"Nottingham Borough Records," ii., 270.

Three Pontages for St. Mary's Bridge may be found in the Patent Rolls: 1<sup>st</sup> Pat., 19 Edward II., m. 26—just quoted. 2<sup>nd</sup> Pat., 2 Edward III., m. 22, and 1<sup>st</sup> Pat., 3 Edward III., m. 27. As these pontages, however, are merely grants to the burgesses to collect tolls at specified rates for limited periods, for the repairs of the bridge, I have not copied them at length.

### SWARKESTON.

The most famous bridge in Derbyshire is that of Swarkeston, crossing the Trent in the vicinity of Stanton, in which parish the greater part of the structure is situated. This bridge, with its contiguous causeways, is said to be nearly a mile in length. Upon it, and in the middle of the river, stood an ancient chantry chapel.

A legend is current that this bridge was first erected at the sole expense of two maiden sisters, who had the misfortune to lose their lovers when attempting to ford the swollen waters of the Trent together at that point, on an intended visit to their betrothed. It is said that the disconsolate ladies expended the

whole of their fortunes on this large undertaking, and lived the remainder of their days together in poverty.

The earliest reference to this bridge that I have yet discovered is in the Hundred Rolls. It is as follows :—“ Inquisition held at Derby on the Feast of S. Hilary, in the Church of S. James, Anno 3 Edward I. (Oct. 1, A.D. 1275). The jury reported that the merchants of the soke of Melbourne passing over the bridge of Swarkeston and other places within the limits of the liberty (concerning receipt of passage money and toll of our lord the king pertaining to his borough of Derby) are always accustomed to withhold passage and toll on their own power and authority to the prejudice of our lord the king and the Borough of Derby. Three years have elapsed already since they have withheld the said passage money and tolls, unjustly and without warrant.”

The Patent Rolls give three pontages for Swarkeston ; viz. :— 2<sup>nd</sup> Pat., 18 Edward II., m. 31. ; 1<sup>st</sup> Pat., 12 Edward III., m. 26. This latter was granted to the men of Swarkeston for four years ; the collectors of the bridge tolls being Hugo del Calke, and John the son of Adam. Given at Westminster, March 1st, 1338. The next will be found on the 3<sup>rd</sup> Pat., 20 Edward III., and is as follows :—

“ Concerning the receiving of customs for the reparation of the Bridge of Swarkeston.” — “ The King to his beloved bailiffs and approved men of the town of Derby, saluting : Know ye that in aid of the bridge of Swerkeston, which to a great extent is ruinous and broken, and especially dangerous to men passing over, and manifestly injurious to the neighbourhood, We grant for the reparation, etc., unto you from the day of the date hereof, to the end of three years next following, that ye may take by the hands John the son of Adam de Melbourne, senior, and John the son of Adam de Melbourne, junior, for the things crossing by the bridge aforesaid, the following customs :—

“ For any load of grass, hay, brush, or brushwood (‘ brasia ’),  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>d</sup>.

“ For any horse, mare, ox, or cow,  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>d</sup>.

“ For any cask (‘ dolium ’) of wine, 2<sup>d</sup>. For any pipe of wine, 1<sup>d</sup>.

“ For any skin of horse, mare, ox, or cow, fresh, salt, or tanned,  $\frac{1}{4}$ <sup>d</sup>

- “ For 5 fitches of bacon (‘baconibus’), salted or dried,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every ten pigs,  $1^d$ . For ten fleeces,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For a centena of clothing of wool, or goats’ hair,  $1^d$ .
- “ For a centena (108 lbs.) of skins of lambs, goats, hares, squirrels, foxes, cats,  $\frac{1}{2}^d$ .
- “ For every centena of dressed fur (vairé, very costly),  $6^d$ .
- “ For every quarter of salt,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every pack saddle load (‘sumagio’) of cloth,—or drawn by cart,  $3^d$ .
- “ For every centena of cloth of worsted,  $2^d$ . For every texture of ‘wostede’ which is called ‘coverlit,’ of the value of  $40^s$ ,  $1^d$ .
- “ For every centena of linsey,  $1^d$ .
- “ ‘De chief de cendallo affoyciato,’  $1^d$ . [Probably veils or coverings for the head, of pure thin silk—*vide*, Dr. Rock’s “Textile Fabrics” and “Cendalum,” Du Cange.]
- “ For other cendal,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every centena of mulvel—salt, or hard baked,  $2^d$ .
- “ ‘De centena pristis marini,’  $\frac{1}{2}^d$ .
- “ For every sumpter load of sea fish. For every salmon,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every 12 lampreys,  $1^d$ .
- “ For every cask of sturgeons,  $\frac{1}{2}^d$ .
- “ For every last of ‘Allecis’ (little fish fit for salting)  $6^d$ .
- “ For every cart load of tan, by the week,  $1^d$ .
- “ For moveables of weight, viz., every 108 lbs.,  $1^d$ .
- “ For every quarter of ‘Waide’  $2^d$ . (a herb used by fullers, of detergent properties) ? Woad.
- “ For every bale of Cordovan  $3^d$ . (very soft leather prepared at *Cordova* from goat skins).
- “ For every load of Brushwood or charcoal,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every centena of faggots,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .
- “ For every thousand of turf,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ . For every cart load of ashes or timber, by the week,  $\frac{1}{2}^d$ .
- “ For every centena of tin, brass, or copper,  $2^d$ .
- “ For every burden of ale (Batella carcato), burnt turf, or any other things not here specified of the value of  $5^s$ . and more,  $\frac{1}{4}^d$ .

“And we command you that ye take the aforesaid tolls and customs for three years in the form aforesaid, and the pence arising therefrom ye use for the reparation, &c., of the bridge aforesaid, and for no other purposes. Given at Reading the 28th of December, 1347.”

From an inquisition held at Newark, October 26th, 1503, we learn that a parcel of meadow land lying between the bridge and Ingleby had been given in early days to the Priory of Repton, on the tenure of supplying a priest to sing mass in the chapel on Swarkeston Bridge; but that there was then no such priest, nor had one been appointed for the space of 20 years. The Churchwardens of Stanton in 1552 reported, “We have a chapell edified and buylded uppon Trent in y<sup>e</sup> mydest of the greate streme anexed to Swerston bregge the whiche had certayne stuffe belongyng to it, ij desks to knele in, a Table of wode, and certayne barres of yron and glasse in the wyndos, whiche Mr. Edward Beamont of Arleston hath taken away to his owne use, and we saye that if the Chapell dekeye, the brydge wyll not stonde.”—“Churches of Derbyshire.” iii., 471.

The third bridge in Derbyshire, which seems to have had an oratory and a hermitage connected therewith, is

#### CROMFORD,

although hitherto I have not been able to find any original corroborative evidence. “Tradition has it (writes Rev. Dr. Cox) that this (the old chapel near Cromford Bridge) was an oratory for the use of those who were about to cross the ford of Cromford, and that fees were paid to the priest in charge by the travellers.” (“Churches of Derbyshire,” ii., 573.) This bridge, apparently coæval with those of Duffield and Matlock, was constructed in the early half of the 14th century, and all of them were widened on the north or upper side about the beginning of the present century. At its south western corner, near the cottage, are the remains of a small rectangular building with a Gothic doorway, clearly coæval with

the oldest portions of the bridge, and this I take to have been the residence of the hermit. The episcopal registers of Lichfield, if consulted, might give a satisfactory solution, and throw much light, not only on this, but on others in the county—Swarkeston especially, which, *from its size*, must have been a continual drain on the charity of the country.

The following interesting inscription appears on a coping stone of Cromford Bridge above the remains of the hermitage:—

“THE LEAP OF M<sup>R</sup>.”

“B. H. MARE IVNE, 1697.”

No one, unfortunately, seems to know anything of this remarkable circumstance; but certain it is that from this spot the mare must have fallen nearly 25 feet into the river below. The bridge then was very narrow, the parapet high, and it would seem that the mare, probably coming at full speed from Cromford, upon turning the corner of the bridge, found the narrow passage blocked—perhaps by sheep or cattle—and so to escape collision bounded over the side into the river. Whether she had a rider, or whether any loss of life occurred, there seems to be no means of ascertaining, but it appears to have created some sensation at the time, for the inscription is well and deeply engraven.

#### CHESTERFIELD.

Glover in his “History of Derbyshire” mentions the chapel of St. James, formerly standing by Lordsmill Bridge. This must be the chapel in which Richard Nevill, Earl of Salisbury, who became possessed of the manor of Chesterfield in right of his wife Alice, one of the coheiresses of Edmund, Earl of Woodstock, founded a chantry by royal licence in 1446. The licence taken from the Patent Ro. (25 Hen. VI. p. 2, No. 462, m. 10) is as follows:—

(Translation.) “The King to all to whom, &c. Know ye that we for us and our heirs, as much as in us lies give and grant licence to our most dear cousin Richard Earl of Salisbury that he, his heirs, or executors, may found a chantry for one chaplain in a

certain chapel at Chesterfield, constructed near (juxta) the bridge there, in honour of the Assumption of the Blessed and Glorious Virgin Mary, to celebrate divine service every day in the said chapel for the health and good estate of us, and of our Consort Margaret Queen of England, and for the aforesaid Earl, and Alice his wife, whilst we live, and for our soul, and the soul of the aforesaid Queen, when she shall have departed from this life, and for the souls of all the faithful departed for ever, *and of the five women sisters perpetually devoted*, in the chapel aforesaid, &c., according to the appointment of the said Earl. And to make, found, and erect houses and edifices near the same chapel, for the station or lodging of the said chaplain, and sisters, and that he may be able to reconstruct them and build them '*de novo*.' And that the chauntry thus founded and established, shall for ever be called 'The Chauntry of the Earl of Salisbury of Chesterfield,' and that the chaplain of the aforesaid chauntry and the sisters of the same and their successors, when so founded, erected, and established, shall form one body; and that they shall be able to obtain and appropriate to themselves and their successors, any lands, tenements, rents, and possessions whatsoever, both temporal and spiritual, to the value of 20 marks per annum; which is not held of us in chief of any person or persons, &c., &c. Teste R. apud Westm. viij die Julii. (A.D. 1446.)"

I have not the means of ascertaining the number of bridge chapels once existing in England. A few still remain in their time-honoured positions, but by far the majority have perished with the old bridges they once so quaintly adorned. Of those which remain, perhaps the chapel on Wakefield Bridge is the best known. Others were—

THE CHAPEL ON LONDON BRIDGE. The following story given by John Stowe of the origin of this, is *typical of the early history of others whose origin is unknown*. "A ferry being kept in the place where now the Bridge is builded, at length the ferryman and his wife deceasing, left the same ferry to their onely daughter, a maiden named Mary, which, with the goods left her by her parents, as also with the profits rising of the said ferry, *builded an house*

of *Sisters*, in place where now standeth the East part of S. Mary Overees Church above the Queer, where she was buried, unto which house she gave the oversight and profits of the Ferry. But afterward, the said house of Sisters being converted into a college of Priests, the Priests builded the Bridge of Timber as all other the great Bridges of this Land were, and from time to time kept the same in good reparation, till at length, considering the great charges which were bestowed in the repairing the same, there was (by ayd of the Citizens and others) a Bridge builded with stone. The arches, chappell and Stone Bridge over the Thames at London having been 33 years in building was in the year 1209 finished. . . . Peter Colechurch, Priest and chaplain (by whom the bridge a few years previously—1163—had been not only repaired but new made of timber) was buried in the chapel of S. Thomas on the Bridge in the year 1205." (Stowe's "Survey," Edit. 1633, p. 27.)

YORK.—Chapel of S. William on Ouse Bridge.

READING.—Chapel of the Holy Ghost on Caversham Bridge.

BEDFORD BRIDGE.—Chapel of S. Thomas—William Averbury, chaplain in 1343. To it pertained 2 messuages, 17 shops, 3 acres of ploughland, and seven shillings rent in Bedford. (2 Pat. 16 Ed. III.)

WORCESTER.—Chapel of S. Clement on the old Bridge.

At GLOUCESTER, Walred, a *chaplain*, began to construct a bridge in the time of Henry II.

DROITWICH.—"Churches of Derbyshire," iv., 102.

RAVENS CROSS - BOURNE HERMITAGE. — Matthew Danthorpe hermit, rebuilt the chapel 1 Henry IV. The king gave him the place of the hermitage w<sup>th</sup> the chapel with wreckage of the sea and waifs and other advantages for "trias leucas"\* round about that place, reserving to the chief lords of the fee the profits of fishing and royalties there. Rot. pat. 1 Hen. IV.

WAREHAM, a chauntry within the hermitage of S. Guthlac.

---

\* "Leuca," "Leuga."—A measure of 1,500 yards or paces (Du Cange). So the hermit would have a sea-board or coast of more than five miles upon which he might exercise his claims.

SHALFLEET HAVEN HERMITAGE. 3 Pat. 2 Ed. III. m. 17.

LEICESTER.—West Bridge. In the "Topographical Cabinet," vol. ix., is a view of the remains of a chapel existing on the bridge *c.* 1800, then converted into a dwelling house.

BRADFORD, WILTS. In the same work, vol. vi., is a fine engraving of the old bridge, with remains of the chapel or hermitage in the middle of it, apparently then used for a toll house. (*c.* 1800.)

HUNTINGDON.—Chantry on the Bridge here, mentioned 1 Pat. 3 Ed. III. m. 24. An indulgence was granted by Fordham, Bishop of Ely, in 1401, for building the chapel of S. Thomas the Martyr and S. Catharine on Huntingdon Bridge.

KILKENNY, IRELAND, Bennett's Bridge. 3 Pat. 16 Ric. II. m. 2. "A grant was made to *the chaplain* by the king, that he might erect and crenellate a certain stone tower *upon his bridge* there."

WALLINGFORD, BERKS., Chapel of "Mary of Grace" (*vide* Hedges' "Wallingford," ii., 253.)

Much might be said about these, but as the object of this journal is to elucidate the history of Derbyshire especially, we must leave them for the archæologists of other counties to unfold their separate histories.

I cannot conclude this paper better than by giving a very apposite illustration from Mrs. Jamieson's "Sacred and Legendary Art." In her account of the hermit saints, she relates an interesting legend (p. 449) of S. Julian—"Hospitator," who, having slain his parents unwittingly in a fit of jealous suspicion of his wife's infidelity, on discovering his error "wept bitterly, and wrung his hands, and said, 'Alas! by what evil fortune is this that what I sought to avoid (alluding to a prophecy of ill omen to his parents at his hand) has come to pass? Farewell, my sweet sister (to his wife), I can never again live with thee until I have been pardoned this great sin.' And she answered him, 'Nay, my brother, can I allow thee to depart, and without me? Thy grief is my grief, and whither thou goest, I will go.' So they departed together and travelled, till they came to the bank of a great river, which was often swollen by torrents from the mountains, so that

*many, in endeavouring to pass it, perished miserably. And there did Julian found a cell of penance for himself, and near to it an hospital for the poor: and by day and by night, in summer and winter, he ferried travellers across this torrent without fee or reward.*

“One night, in the depth of winter, when the flood had broken its icy bounds, and was raging horribly, he heard in the pauses of the storm a mournful voice, which called to him across the stream. And he arose immediately, and found on the opposite bank a youth who was a leper, and who appeared to be dying from fatigue and cold. He brought him over the river and carried him in his arms, and laid him in his own bed, and he and his wife watched by him till the morning. When it dawned, the leper rose up in the bed, and his face was transformed, and appeared to them as that of an angel of light; and he said, ‘Julian, the Lord hath sent me to thee, for thy penitence is accepted, and thy rest is near at hand,’ and then vanished from their sight. Then Julian and his wife fell on their faces, and thanked God for all His mercies; and shortly afterwards, being full of years and good works, they slept in the Lord.

“This legend is often found as a series of subjects in ecclesiastical decoration. It is beautifully told in a series of subjects on one of the windows of the Cathedral of Rouen, presented by the *company of boatmen* of that city in the fourteenth century.”

## Notes to the Pedigree of the Strelleys of Strelley, Oakerthorpe, and Hazlebach.

COMPILED BY REV. CHAS. KERRY.



HERE are but few families whose names figure more prominently in the history of Notts. and Derbyshire than the "Knightly" family of the Strelleys, now represented by Richard Charles Strelley, Esq., of Oakerthorpe, and no task has ever been more congenial to the editor of this Journal than the compilation and illustration of this pedigree, which certainly is one of the most authentic in the county of Derby. It takes its rank amongst the very first in antiquity, and evinces an ancient prestige almost unrivalled by any other family in the county. It is one of the very few remaining which, like the Curzons, Stanhopes, Byrons, Okeovers, Meynells, and Cockaynes, has maintained its patronymic for more than 750 years, in spite of the vicissitudes of fortune, and through at least four and twenty generations.

The Strelleys appear to have been the original owners of the place from which they derived their name, a parish about five miles north-west of Nottingham. The name signifies the "Lea," or meadow of the "Strad," "Strat," or "Street"—some ancient road (British or Roman) which once passed through the district; and it is very probable that the Strelleys became tenants in fee to the Peverells at the Norman Conquest—tenants of those lands which they had probably long possessed ere the Norman set foot on these shores.

NOTE.—The figures at the commencement of each of the following sections refer to the numbers attached to the names in accompanying pedigree.

# Totts., and Oakerthorpe, Derbyshire.

antiques of the Barons Dabour.



William Strelley of  
Derby, M.D.



1. Walter de Stradleigh, married Isilia de Moiz, *temp.* Hen. I., ante 1135. Forfeited his lands *temp.* Ric. I. for his complicity in the rebellion of Earl John. "In the year 1230 (14 H. iii.), Robert de Moyz claimed against Robert de Estradleigh (Strelley) two parts of three bovates of land with the appurtenances in Chilwell, whereof Robert de Moyz his father was seized *temp.* Hen. II., and eleven bovates of land with the appurt<sup>s</sup> in Chelewel as his own right, whereof one Isilia his great-grandmother was seized in the time of Henry I. There were lands parted to the five sons of Isilia, whereof three—Robert, Henry, and Richard, she had by her first husband William de Moyz, but Sampson and Roger, she had by her second husband Walter de Stradleigh. Samson was father of Walter de Stradleigh the father of Robert de Strelley the defendent, who pleaded that Robert (son of William de Moiz and Isilia) had no son by his married wife, as he did likewise the same term concerning 24 bovates in Haselbach, (in Hope, Derbs.) which he had passed to Philip de Strelley; about which Nich. de Karl, Adam de Herthill, John Bret, and Roger de Ayencourt (Deincourt) were the four knights summoned to chose twelve to make a recognition of the grand assize between the said Robert de Moyz complainant, and Robt. son of Walter de Strelley defendant."—(Thoroton.)

2. Sampson de Strelley, eldest son of Walter and Isilia. He is first introduced to us in the Pipe Roll of 6, Ric. I. (A.D. 1194-5), as paying a fine of 43s. 6d. levied on his lands in Nottinghamshire for his being on the side of the king's enemies; but a short time afterwards, anno 10 Ric. I., he obtained seizin of his father's lands, forfeited because he was with Earl John—probably about the year 1190, when John took the castles of Nottingham and Tickhill during the absence of the king in Palestine. (King Richard recaptured these fortresses in 1194.) Anno 2 John, this Samson was appointed one of the surveyors of the operations at Horsley Castle.—(Pipe). Anno 4 John, he held one knight's fee of the Honour of Peverell, and paid scutage for the same.

In 1178, Sampson de Strelley was witness to a grant of Lands

in Wiverton, Notts., from Richard de Barneston to the Priory of Lenton.—(Nichols' "Leicestershire"). A.D. 1204, Feb. 19, King John being at Tikhill, commanded William Briwer to deliver Horsley Castle into the custody of Samson de Strelley; and on the 21st of April, anno 6 John, the king commanded Samson de Strelley to deliver the castle of Horestan with the village of Horsley into the hands of Brian Hostiarus.—(5 and 6 John, Rot Lit. Pat.)

Samson de Strelleya and Geoffrey his son were witnesses to a deed of Henry de Grey and Isolda of Codnor Castle, granting an angular piece of the park of Shirland, on the Shirland side of the brook, then called the "Grivel," to William, son of Robert, lord of Alfreton, to be attached to his park of Alfreton.—(Haddon Muniments.) He died in 1208.

3. Roger de Strelley, son of Walter and Isilia.

4. Walter de Strelley, eldest son Sampson, married Cecilia, one of the two co-heiresses of Robert, son of Robert de Somerville, lord of Oxton. The other daughter was espoused to Hugo de Capella, owner of part of Gyton and Oxton, by whom she had issue—Cecily, wife of Walter de Cuily; Laderina, wife of Will Tesseraud; Elizabeth; and Avicia, wife of Sewall le Founé, by whom she had one daughter, Lucia, who became the wife of Sampson de Strelley, founder of the Woodborough branch of the Strelleys, who differenced the arms of the Strelleys—"paly of six *argent* and *azure*"—by placing a cinquefoil *gules*, in the centre of the shield. Walter de Strelley succeeded his father in his estates in the 9th of K. John—"Walter de Strelley owes one falcon for having seizin of the land which was his father's the day he died."—(Pipe R.) Anno 14 John (1213), he held 2 bovates in Strelley anciently of the Soke of Arnold, at a yearly rent of 3s.—(Pipe Ro.) He seems to have died in 1215, when Geoffrey, son of Peter de Mandeville, gave the king 100s. and a good palfrey to have the son of Walter for his ward.

Anno 2 H. III. (Pipe), "The heir of Walter de S. holds his land of the Honour of Peverell, and Philip de S. has the custody of that land, and this by the gift of Geoffry de Mandeville,

to whom K. John gave that Wardship. The land is worth 100s., out of which Cecelia, the widow of Walter, has one-third for her dower."—("Feudal History of Derbyshire," i., 407.)

5. Philip de Strelley, apparently second son of Sampson, and the legitimate guardian of his elder brother Walter's heir. He was the immediate ancestor of the Strelleys of Brough and Hazlebach, of whom presently. He married the daughter and heiress of Richard Fitz Roger, by Avicia, his wife. Hugh Fitz Roger was on the jury concerning the forest rights with Ralph Hanselin, early in Henry II.'s reign. He was the seneschal of this Philip de Strelley, 4, Hen. III. Anno 7 John (1206), Philip de S. paid a fine to have the posthumous daughter of Richard Fitz Roger to wife.—(Pym Yeatman's "Feud. Hist." i., 316). "The mill of Burgh (Brough) was in the hands of the said King John, and he gave it to Philip de S. for the service of finding one valet for carrying a falcon trained to take herons in the season, and so it was held from king to king, by heir to heir, and Hugo Strelley now holds it."—(Hundred Rolls. 3 and 4, Ed. I. (1275).

6. Hugh de Strelley (3rd son of Sampson) occurs in 1225, (Pipe 10 H. III.), when he was sued by Robert Fitz Geoffiy and Robert, son of Robert. He and his wife, Matilda, were founders of the old chapel at Mapperley, Derbyshire. It was erected within the enclosure of their mansion about the year 1230 (vide Cox's "Churches of Derbyshire," iv., 216). In the year 1237 he held 15 acres in the Serjeanty of Sandiacre.—(Pipe). In the year 1259, Matilda de Strelley released to William le Vavasour 40 acres of land in Mapperley, and also a messuage held by her as dower, and the said William, at her request, granted the same land and messuage to Thomas de Quappelode in fee, at the yearly rent of 4s., with foreign service and suit of court, to the chief lords for W. le Vavasour. Robert, son of John Ingram, of Nottingham, and Thomas le Sauner put in their claim (Cal. Fin., vol. x. of this *Journal*). As late as 10 Hen. 6 (A.D. 1433) Robert Strelley, of Strelley, held land in Mapperley, to value of 20s. per ann. In 1259 (43 H. III., Pipe) the Sheriff accounted for some arrears of payments due from Matilda, *widow* of Hugh de Strelley. She

was living in 1262, when Eudo de Mapperley and Thomas were employed in her service.

7. Geoffry de Strelley, "son of Sampson."—(Haddon Muni-ments, *re* Shirland Park.) (Pipe 46 H. III.) He had a son Robert, who was a tenant of No 9. Robert, son of Geoffry (de Strelley), and Robert, son of Robert (de Strelley), sued Hugo de Strelley, anno 10 Henry III., A.D. 1225—(Pipe Ro. Yeatman i., 195).

8. Sir Robert de Strelley, Kt., son and heir of Walter (4), attained his majority in 1228-9, when he did homage for his lands. Anno 21 H. III., 7 Nov., he held a knight's fee in Strelley and Bilborough, with suit at court of Peverill, in Nottingham, once in 3 weeks (*Testa de Nevil*). Strelley was held of the king in chief for 40<sup>s</sup>. This Robert held the vill of Shipley, Derbyshire, in right of Hebicabell, his wife, for half a knight's fee of William de Ros.—(Kirby's Quest.) In 1252 he had a grant of free warren in Strelley, Trowell, and Oxtan. (See under Note I, for particulars of a law suit between this Robert and Robert de Moyz, concerning 24 bovates of land in Hazlebach). Mr. Pym Yeatman, in his extracts from the Red Book of the Exchequer, gives the following, from which it would almost seem that this Robert held some office under Earl Robert de Ferrers.—"In 31 Hen. III. there was an assize to enquire whether Sampson le Dunn and Galf de Skefington had disseized Robert de Ferrars (the Earl) of 15 tofts, 2 carucates, and 24 bovates, 2 mills. and 4 acrés of wood and 1<sup>s</sup>., and one pound pepper-rent in Breadsall, which he claimed to hold of the feoffment of James de Audeley. Sampson said that the Earl commanded him that he should send to him his palfrey, which was a fine one, and when he was unwilling to send it, the Earl sent his knights to the town of Breadsall who seized the horse and took it to a certain hermitage, and the same Earl held it in hand for a long time, and afterwards gave it to *Robert de Stradley*, who gave it to Hugo de Dun, with Nicholas de Marnham, the Earl's steward.

This Robert de Strelley died 12 Ed. I. (1284) seized of Strelley, 28 bovates in Chilwall—16 of which he held of Henry de Grey and the manor of Oxtan.

9. Sir Robert, "son and heir of Sir Robert de Strelley." Aged 30 and over anno 12 Ed. I. He married Elizabeth, dau. and heir of Robert, second Lord Vavasour, of Hazlewood, Yorks., and Shipley, Derbyshire. (See Calendar of Fines in this *Journal*, vol. xii., 40.) This Robert, second Lord Vavasour, died without male issue, and Burke, in his history of the Commoners (i., 52), says that this barony is supposed still to exist in the heirs of this Sir Robert Strelley. The coat of the Vavasours, "*Or, a fesse dancette Sa.*," forms one of the Strelley quarterings. Sir Robert de Strelley died in 1302.

"Anno 30 Edward I. Inquisition of lands and goods held by Robert de Strelley on the day of his death, made at Strelley before Rich. de Havering, Escheator, Feb. : 13, anno 30 Ed. I., by the oath of Walter de Winkbourne, Robert de Kinmarley, Adam de Cossale, Ric. Martel de Chilewall, Merton Passeys de Sutton, Roger Casteleyn de Stapleford, Rob. Gyon of Bramcote who said, &c., that the aforesaid Robert on the day, &c., held the manor of Strelley with the advowson of the church there, in fee, of the Honour of Peverel for one knights fee, &c. There are certain free tenants in his own demesne paying 104<sup>s</sup>. 6<sup>d</sup>. Amongst hem Robert, son of Geoffry de Strelley (see No. 7), holds 8 acres. The total rents amount to £7. He has *inter alia* a windmill in Chilwall, &c. Robert, son of the said Robert, deceased, is his son and next heir, and is of the age of 23 years on the feast of St. Matthew next following."—(Inq. P. M. Record Office.)

10. Sampson de Strelley, of Woodborough, Notts. (brother of No. 9). See for his marriage under No. 4. Founder of the Woodborough branch of the Strelleys. (For pedigree, see Thoresby's Thoroton's Notts.)

11. Sir Robert de Strelley, son and heir of Sir Robert (9). Born 1279. The King's ward. In 30 Ed. I (1302), on the death of his father paid 100<sup>s</sup>. for his 'Relief' of his lands in Strelley, Adbolton, Cortingstock (vid. Thoroton, under Chilwell). In 1281, his parents, in his name, alienated messuages and lands in Parwich to Robert, son of Geoffry de Dethic, at a peppercorn rent

(see *Journal* xii., 40). In 1313, he was one of the adherents of Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, who received pardon after the death of Piers de Gaveston.—(Rymer *Fœd.* iii., 446.) In 1321 (14 Ed. II.), he became possessed of the advowson of the church of Strelley.—(Inq. ad q<sup>d</sup> Damnum, and Treasury Roll 15 Ed. II.) June 29, 1330, he and his uncle Sampson, of Woodborough, were witnesses to a deed between the Corporation of Nottingham and Sir Will. de Colwick, securing wharfage at Colwick for the Corporation during time of drought, when boats could not reach the town. In 1331, he claimed two parks in Shipley; one probably the inheritance of Hebicabell, and the other derived from the Vava-sours. The jury found in favour of Shipley Park, but against the park called 'Estinker.'—(Placit de Quo War. 4 Ed. III). "And as to that other park which he claimed to hold, the jury said that it is not a park, but only a certain enclosure called Estinker, in which wild animals are contained." He was owner too of the parks of Strelley, Bilborough, and Oxton, in Notts., which were recognized as-his by the jury of the Placita de Quo Warranto, having belonged to his ancestors time out of mind. He died about the year 1350, when his widow became a vowess. Anno 1350, Oct. 22, a commission was issued by the Abp. of York to the Prior of Shelford, Notts., to receive the vow of chastity of Dame Constance, widow of Sir Robert de Strelley.—(*Testamenta Eboracensia.*)

The following illustration is from the register of Fordham, Bp. of Ely, A.D. 1407 (Epis. Records of Ely—Gibbons, 405), "Vow of Chastity of Alice Thurgaton, in the Chapel of Downham Manor." "I, Alice Thurgarton, avow perpetuele chastite in the presence of you honourable fadre in God Sir Johan by godes grace bysshop of Ely. And behote to lyve stablich (firmly) in this avow. And in wisse ther of I with myn owne honde make my signe benethe." Et dictus Reverendus pater votum hujusmodi recipit et admisit et mantellum ac annulum dicte voventis solempniter benedixit et imposuit super eam, presentibus ibidem Magistro Johe Metfeld cancellario dicti Rev. patris Dominis Simone Derby," &c.

An inquest post mortem was held 27 Ed. III., 1354, on the death of Robert Strelley, but the record of this is utterly illegible.

This, however, may have been his eldest son and successor in the estates ; if it be so, he only held them for four years, and must have died without issue.

12. Sampson de Strelley, Kt., married Elizabeth, dau. of Sir John Hercy, Kt. On the 16th Nov. 1383, Sampson de S., John de Grey, of Codnor, and others, were commissioned by the king to enquire into the character of the obstructions to the navigation of the Trent between Nottingham Castle and the sea, and especially those caused at Colwick by the diversion of the stream to the mill of Richard Byron. This Sampson was one of the witnesses produced by Richard le Scrope in 1389, in the famous trial between himself and Robert Grosvenor, with regard to the right of bearing the arms : "*Azure, a bend, or.*" His evidence, as recorded in the Scrope and Grosvenor Roll, is as follows :

" Mons<sup>r</sup> Sampson<sup>s</sup> de Strauley dage du xl ans & plus armez p xxvi ans pduct p<sup>r</sup> la ptie de mons<sup>r</sup> Richard Lescrope jure & examinez demande si lez armez dazure ove un bende dor apptiegnent du droit & de hitage au dit Mons<sup>r</sup> Richard Lescrope dit q̄ oyl & q̄ il ad oy dire dez veux chtrs & esquiers q̄ lez auncests du dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard out este usez & armez lez ditz du temps out<sup>r</sup> memoir de home & toutelys es'e en continuel & pesible possession de les ditz armez lez queux sont descēduz au dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard p droit descent de lynce & de hitage & unqs en nulle temps ne oyast dire le cont<sup>r</sup>ie demande sil ad oy dire q̄ fuist le prim<sup>m</sup> auncestrier du dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard q̄ portaist prim<sup>m</sup>ient ez ditz armez dit q̄ noun qar lez auncests du dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard out este de si long temps qil passe memoir de hōme & lez auncests du dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard out este usez lez av<sup>nt</sup>ditz armez dont memoir ne court come il ad oy dire de cez auncests Et dit qil ad veu & conu le dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard estre armez en mesme lez armez dazure ove un bende dor publikement eu psence du Roy Edward q̄ mort este q̄ Dieu assoille & en psence de touz lez s<sup>r</sup>s devant Parys Et mons<sup>r</sup> Hen<sup>r</sup> Lescrope est<sup>r</sup> armez en mesme lez armez ove un labelt blanc a mesme la viage demande p qi il sciet q̄ lez ditz armez sont a mons<sup>r</sup> Richard dit q̄ ensy ad oy dire dez plusōs chtrs & esquiers queux out veu le dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard estre armez en mesmes lez armez dazure ove un bend dor p ans demande sil ad oy en ascun temps dascun chalange ou infrupcion faite p lez auncest<sup>r</sup> du dit mons<sup>r</sup> Robt Grovens<sup>r</sup> ou p luy mesme ou p ascun en son noun p<sup>r</sup> lez ditz armez a dit mons<sup>r</sup> Richard dit cteyement qil ne oyast unqs pler del dit mons<sup>r</sup> Robert ne de cez auncests tanq̄ cest debate cōmenceast."

He died 13 Ric. II., 1390 (*vid.* Thoresby's Thoroton, i., 219).

There is a beautiful but nameless tomb in the centre of the chancel of Strelley Church, bearing the crest of the Strelleys, which can only be referred to this Sampson and his lady, although it would seem from its details not to have been erected for at least ten or fifteen years after his death. Sir Sampson died in 1390, and his son and successor in 1430, whereas this memorial represents the armour and costume worn about 1405-10. It must also be remarked that there is a manifest incongruity between the plainness of the sides of this tomb and the exquisite workmanship of the superincumbent effigies; and I cannot but think that these figures, representing a demolished tomb, have been brought from some other part of the church to make room for pewing or some other fancy, and placed upon this tomb when its original *mensa* was laid upon the floor; this covering I believe to have been the slab bearing the brasses of Sir Robert Strelley, who died in 1487, and his wife Isabel, *which has been considerably reduced in size*. This will account for the defective condition of the upper edge of the high tomb, and the utter disappearance of the customary marginal inscription of the period of the effigies. The head of the knight in pointed bascinet reclines on a helm crested by the family device—a Saracen's Head langued, and wreathed *argent* and *azure*. The body is vested in an escalloped jupon encircled or girt horizontally round the hips, with an ornate sword belt to which are attached a "pot"-sheathed dagger on the right, and a sword on the left. The feet in sollerets rest on a lion. Two laminae come between the gorget and the jupon.

The head of the lady is a magnificent specimen of mediæval art. The hair is trussed at the sides in richly jewelled network, and banded over the brow beneath a handsome coronet. The mantle receding downwards is secured across the breast by a slender cord attached to the robe by jewelled plates. Two tiny dogs of the mastiff order keep vigil in the folds of the mantle near the feet. The right hands of the figures are conjoined. The knight holds his right gauntlet in his left hand. Fourteen angels bearing shields adorn the sides of the tomb, each completely occupying his rectangular compartment; these, however, are

not in artistic harmony with the figures above, and are probably of the latter end of the century. The shields, no doubt, were once emblazoned, but the colouring has long since perished, and no devices remain on them.

13. William de Strelley.

14. Sir Nicholas Strelley, Kt., son of Sir Sampson and Elizabeth. He married Elizabeth, dau. of Sir Edward Pierpoint, Kt., by whom he had issue, Sir Robert de S., Kt., and John S., Esq.—(Harl. MS. 1400). In the year 1412 he was returned amongst those who held lands worth £20 a year.

In 1413, Sir Nicholas and Peter Strelley presented Edmund Fawkenor to the Rectory of Nuttall, and in 1416, Richard Castleacre was presented to the same benefice by the same patrons.

In 1415, commissions were issued to this Sir Nicholas Strelley, Sir John Zouche, Ralph Frescheville, Sir Nich. Montgomery, and the Sheriff of Derby, to make musters in Derbyshire of men suitable for the Agincourt expedition.—(Rymer Fœd. ix., 256.)

The will of Sir Nicholas Strelley, of Strelley, knight.

“ In the name of God. Amen. I, Nicholas Strelley, Kt., of good mind and sound memory, on Wednesday next after the Feast of the Apostles SS. Peter and Paul, Anno Dom. 1430, do make my testament in this manner. First, I bequeath my soul to Almighty God and the Blessed Mary and all His saints, and my body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, Strelley. Itm. I bequeath my best beast in the name of my ‘principal’ to the rector of the church aforesaid. Itm. I bequeath 20 lbs. of wax and 4 tapers to be burnt around my body from the day of my burial through the octave. Itm. I will that my executors appoint seven chaplains immediately after my decease to say the office of ‘Placebo’ and ‘Direge’ around my body to celebrate for my soul and the souls of the faithful departed for seven days next following; viz., every day as well Placebo and Direge as other masses, viz., one mass of Requiem with note; second, of Holy Mary with note; third, of Holy Trinity; fourth, of the Holy Spirit; fifth, of All Saints; sixth, of All Angels; and

seventh, the service proper for the day : and that each of the chaplains aforesaid shall have a black cloak (togam) with hood of the same suit, and 6<sup>s</sup>. 8<sup>d</sup>. in money told, with food and drink at my expense, during the aforesaid seven days. Itm. I will that the aforesaid chaplains choose five poor clerks especially needy to celebrate in the church aforesaid during the aforesaid seven days, and that they receive each one 2<sup>d</sup>. per day ; viz., 1<sup>d</sup>. to offer to the mass of Requiem and 1<sup>d</sup>. for holding torches, and a black cloak with hood of the same suit, and a new pair of shoes and food and drink as above. Item, I will that the aforesaid torches be not lighted except only at the elevations of the sacrament of the Mass of Requiem : and the aforesaid seven days being fulfilled, the 12 torches be now distributed, viz., 4 torches to the Church of Strelley aforesaid, and two to the chapel of St. Mary in the same church ; two to the church of Bilborough ; two to the church of Trowell ; and two to the chapel of Shipley. Item. I will that my executors aforesaid chose five widows, very needy, clothed in white garments (*vestibus albis*) at my cost, which said widows every day they offer, shall receive each of them 1<sup>d</sup>. for the Mass of Saint Mary at my cost, and each of them shall hold each day one candle at the aforesaid mass of S. Mary at my cost. And that every one of them shall have 20<sup>d</sup>. in all for sustenance in food and drink during the aforesaid seven days. Item. I bequeath for expenses on the day of my burial and during the six days next following with provisions at my house, 20 marks. Itm. I bequeath 100<sup>s</sup>. for distribution amongst the very needy poor in the villages of Strelley, "Hymmesley" (Hemsell or Hempsell), Nuthall, Basford, Bilborough, Chilwell, Adenburgh (Attenborough), Stapulford, Trowell, Cossall, Adesworth (? Awworth) according to the discretion of my executors aforesaid, so that no one who uses any kind of unlawful games, or haunts taverns at unlawful times of night, shall have the aforesaid, sum unless he is willing to give sufficient security to my executors aforesaid that he will leave off the same, and if it be afterwards found that he hath not given up the same, he shall restore all the aforesaid sums thus received to my executors. Itm. I bequeath

10<sup>s</sup>. to the Minorite Friars of Nottingham to celebrate a Trental for my soul and the souls of all the faithful departed. Item, I bequeath 10<sup>s</sup>. to the Carmelite Friars of Nottingham to celebrate a Trental for my soul as aforesaid. Itm. I bequeath to the Preaching Friars of Derby 10<sup>s</sup>. to celebrate a Trental for my soul and the souls of all the faithful departed. I appoint for my executors John Colfield, Esq., Thomas Meres, Esq., Henry Knyveton, Esq., Robert Willoughby, Rector of the church of S. Peter's, Nottingham, Nicholas Pakker, rector of the church of Bilborough, and William Bland, and I ordain Sir William Babington, Kt., Supervisor. Given at Strelley.

Proven 26 Sep., 1430.

(Translated from the Latin copy in the *Testamenta Eboracensia*.)

15. Sir Robert de Strelley, Kt., son and heir of Sir Nicholas, married, 1st, Jane or Joan Harcourt (Harl. MS., 1400), and, 2ndly, Agnes, dau. of Sir Richard Stanhope. "There were covenants of marriage 10 Hen. IV. (1409), between Sir Rich. Stanhope, Kt., and Sir Nich. Strelley for the marriage of Agnes, dau. of Sir Rich., to Robert Strelley, son of Sir Nicholas." (Thoreby's "Thoroton," iii., 245.) In some pedigrees the Christian names of these wives have been transposed.

Robert Strelley was among the lancers at Agincourt in the retinue of Lord Grey of Codnor, 1415 (Yeatman's "Feudal History," iii., 141), where he was probably knighted. Died 17th Hen. VI. (1438).

The following description of a memorial in Strelley Church which is clearly that of this Sir Robert, is taken from a newspaper article on the monuments in Strelley Church by E. A. Lawson Lowe, Esq., F.S.A., of Shirenewton Hall:—

"Against the north-west corner of the tomb just described is an incised slab much broken and defaced. It has evidently borne two figures; one apparently a knight in armour—but this is little more than conjecture. The other figure is more distinct. It is that of a lady in a long flowing robe, with her head resting upon a cushion, and having several small figures of children

kneeling at her feet. There is a long marginal inscription, quite illegible with the exception of the following towards the end . . .

'M. CCCC. XXXVIII quaꝛ aiſꝫ p'piciet' deus. Amen.'

From the date, it seems probable that this slab commemorates Sir Robert de Strelley, the son and heir of Sir Nicholas, though the date of his decease is given by some authorities as 1437."

16. John de Strelley, Esq., brother of Sir Robert (15).

There is a fine incised alabaster slab in Strelley Church to the memory of John Strelley. In the centre is depicted a single figure in full armour wearing a bascinet. There are roundels decorated with radiations—perhaps intended for stars—to protect the arm pits and elbow joints. The taces forming the skirt of the cuirass are six in number; a dagger, in a pot sheath, is suspended on the right, having a hemispherical knob at the top of the hilt. On each side of the head, which reposes on two cushions placed diagonally, are two shields of the Strelley arms, without quarterings, viz., paly of 6, *argent* and *azure*. Surrounding the whole is a marginal inscription, of which but little save the words, "Johannes de Strelley, armiger," can be deciphered. Every characteristic on the slab points to the year 1418, to a year or two, as the date of this memorial.

This John married Joan, daughter and heiress of John Hunt, of Linby, Notts., and left issue.

17. John Strelley, of Linby, who by his wife, Elizabeth, dau. of William Meering, left five children.

1. Sir Nicholas Strelley, Kt., who died childless.
2. Isabel, wife of George Staveley, of Bignall, Oxfordshire.
3. Anne, wife of Richard Bingham, of Watnall.
4. Sir Henry Strelley, Kt. (ob. s.p.), and
5. Jane Strelley.

Thomas Mering, of Newark, Esq. (Will August 13th, 1500), bequeathed to Arnold De, and to Elizabeth, wife of John Strelley, of Linby, his sister, "if it so be y<sup>t</sup> yei be mared to gedder after y<sup>e</sup> forme (of) lawe, the tenament liyng betwix my brade yates (broad gates) and the house of John Fulwod for y<sup>e</sup>

terme of yer lifes, and if yei never mary, it to remayne unto the profytt of my sayd chauntre."

By will dated August 25th, 1506, Alexander Mering, of Newark, gave to Nicholas Strelley, son of this John and Elizabeth, a standing cup of silver, pledged for 4 marks.

An alabaster monument of the Strelleys was turned out of Linby Church some years ago by the late Thomas Hurt, and was then buried somewhere in the churchyard. Some shields of the Strelleys still remain on the porch door.—(Communicated from Linby, July 4th, 1891.)

In 1548, August 6th, the advowson of the church at Linby was granted to Robert Strelley, Esq., and Frideswife, his wife. From his will, dated 17th January, 1553 (Reg: "Tashe" Somerset House), it appears that he was of Great Bowden, Leicestershire, and had large estates at Harborough and Langton, in that county, and at Bardon, Northants. He bequeathed all his estate in the manor of Linby to his brother, Robert Strelley, as well as Barrow's lands in Langton. To John Strelley, vintner, of London, an annuity of £13 6s. 8d., out of the manors of Harborough and Great Bowden. To Nicholas and John, sons of the said John Strelley, of London, an annuity of £13 6s. 8d. each out of the lands and manors of the same.

To Robert Strelley, citizen and goldsmith of London, and to Alice, his wife, and the survivor of them for life, 40s. yearly rent out of the same.

To "Ffrydeswyde" Strelley, his wife, two parts of the manors and estates of Great Bowden and Harborough, and all other lands and leases in the said towns for life, and after her decease, to his nephew, Will. Savill, son of George S., deceased. Then in case of failure of issue, to John, his brother, and, if childless, then under the same conditions to Joan Porter, then similarly to Geoffry Waste, and, if childless, to his brother, Robert Strelley, of Tirlington, and for default of issue, to the said John Strelley, of London, and his heirs males, and again, for want of issue, the remainder, etc., to Sir Nicholas Strelley, of Strelley, Kt., and to his heirs for ever. In the will occur, "Johan Porter, my sister ;"

“ My sister Wase, deceased ; ” “ Leonard Stubbs, my nephew ; ” and “ Elizabeth, his wife, my neice.” To his brother Robert, he bequeaths all his estate and title of and in the manor of Linby, in Nottingham, and to him and his heirs the patronage and advowson of the parish church of Linby. To William Strelley, his brother, he bequeathed all his estate in the Parsonage of Adbolson, Ratcliff, Basford, and Oxtou, Notts. ; and to John, son of George Savill, he bequeathed the advowson of Boresworth (? Bosworth).

Robert Strelley, Esq., died Jan. 23rd, 1553-4, possessed of the manor of West Langton, Leicestershire, then valued at £18 12s. od. a year, which he held of the Queen as of the honour of Leicester and parcel of the Duchy of Lancaster, by the service of a knight's fee. His widow Frideswide was one of the Ladies of the Bed-chamber to Queen Mary, from whom she obtained a grant of divers manors in Yorkshire, Leicestershire, and Lincolnshire, particularly the site of the priory of Ulvescroft. Mr. Nichols, in his “ History of Leicestershire ” (ii. 663), gives a pedigree of the Strelleys of West Langton, derived from the Visitation of Leonard and Vincent, in which the arms of the Strelleys of Strelley are differenced by a crescent. They seem to have descended from the old stock, but the link is not very clear. The will was proven 15th March, 1553.

Sir Geo. Gyfford (Will 1557-8, “ Noodes ” 2nd Register), mentions his *sister*, Frydeswyde Strelley.

A grant of augmentation of arms by William Henry, Clarenceux King of Arms, was made to Robert Strelley, Esq., of Great Bowden, Leicestershire, 20th December, 1554 ; obviously the Robert of the preceding will. He was member of the Queen's Privy Council, and had performed valiant service in Scotland at the siege of Winstrell, “ as well for his true and faithful service done to Her Majesty at Fromyngham.” The augmentation consisted of the addition of a bordure indented *ermine*s to the old Strelley coat.—(Nichols' “ Leicestershire.”)

18. Sir Robert Strelley, son of Sir Robert, married Isabel, daughter of Thomas Kemp, and sister of John Kemp, Cardinal-Archbishop of Canterbury. She died at Oxtou, and was buried

at Strelley, 7th September, 1458. Sir Robert died 17th January, 1487. Their monumental brass still remains in the chancel at Strelley. It consists of the figures of the knight and his lady, with an inscription beneath their feet. The slab has been powdered with *stars* in roundels, of which one was remaining above the head of the lady in 1851, when I took a rubbing. (“*Stella*,” a star:—a sort of play on the family name). The matrices of 18, three in a row, are still to be traced, as also of four shields placed near the angles; as well as of the two plates representing the family, which, judging from the *size* of the respective matrices, may have consisted of about four boys and five girls. In the centre, above the effigies, is a helmet and mantling, surmounted with orle (*argent* and *azure*) and crest (a Saracen’s head), the upper half of which is lost. The knight is bareheaded: pauldrons double-plated; round the neck a gorget of mail, with fringe of the same scalloped beneath the taces: gauntlets with large back plates, but ends of the fingers covered with small laminæ: large sword suspended in front: hilt of dagger appearing from behind right thigh: feet in sollerets: lion under foot. The lady is habited in plain kirtle without pleats: sleeves expanding at the wrist, and covering back of the hands: mantle secured over the breast by a strap, with a rose button at each end, and receding downwards: hair brushed behind, and secured with plaited fillet, into which skewers are thrust to extend the “butterfly” head-dress. Two little dogs, *vis-a-vis*, and belled, crouch at the feet, one flap-eared and smooth-coated, and the other prick-eared and shaggy. The inscription is as follows:—

“*Hic iacet dñs Robert’ Strelley de Strelley  
Milit’ et Essabella vxor ei’ qui qudm Robert’ obiit  
Apud Strelley xbijs. die Mes’ Ianuarij Anno dñi  
Millio CCCo lxxxijs et Antedca Essabella obiit  
Apud Oxton et Sepulta est Cancellia ecclie de Strelley  
bijs die februarij a dñi M<sup>o</sup> CCCCo lvijs quor’  
aiabz ppiciet’ de’ amen.*”

For notice of the ledger, see under No. 12.

In 1441 (3rd Patent 19 Henry VI.) the King confirmed to Robert Strelley, "Esquire," free warren in his lands of Shipley, Mapperleg, Billeburg, Strellegh, Trowell, and Oxton. In 1457, Robert Stable and John Spencer, wardens of Hethbeth Bridges, Nottingham, in their account of the contributions for the rebuilding of two of the arches, mention the gift of 24 great beams by Robert Strelley, Esq., out of his park at Shipley. In the "Records of the Borough of Nottingham," recently published, we have—

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Anno 1458. " Itm peid in diuers spens (expenses at)              |  |
| Strylley Schepley and in odor plassus. . . . .                   | x <sup>d</sup> .                       |
| " Itm for a quarter of freche Sawmon (fresh salmon)              |  |
| to Robert Stryllay.....  | viiij <sup>d</sup> .                   |
| " Payde to the Kepar of Shyplay Parke for a rewarde              | xx <sup>d</sup> .                      |
| " Payde for y <sup>e</sup> careeg of xxi trese fro Scheplay..... | xxxv <sup>s</sup> .                    |
| " For skaplyng of tymber at Schyplay .....                       | ij <sup>s</sup> . viij <sup>d</sup> ." |
|  | (Vol. ii. 367.)                        |

There is a very remarkable entry in the "Records of the Borough of Nottingham" (iii. 15), from which it would appear that the mansion of this Sir Robert Strelley, in Nottingham, was plundered *a few days before his death*. Sir Robert died on the 17th of January, and the action for the alleged abduction of plate and money was pleaded in court on the 30th day of the same month. "Anno 1487-8. Jan. 30. John Strelley, esquire. Nicholas Strelley, knight, and Thomas Strelley, esquire, complain of Cecily Bulker and William Bulker, husbandman, on a plea of trespass against the peace of our Lord the present King. And whereupon the same plaintiffs, by John Bower, their attorney, complain by protestation that the said defendants *on the 12th day of January*, in the 3rd year of King Henry VII, here at Nottingham, within the jurisdiction of this court, by force and arms, broke and entered the close and house of the said plaintiffs (the sons of Sir Robert, and *their property at the time of the suit*), and took and carried away four silver gilt cups, price £40; and two dozen silver cups, price 100 marks (£66 13s. 4d.); six dozen

silver spoons, price £12, contained in a chest ; and 200 marks in old nobles (£133 6s. 8d.), and £100 in royals, and £200 in angels, and £200 in silver money contained in a coffer, and other domestic utensils to the value of £10, then and there found, and against the peace of our Lord the King ; and did other damage to them, to the grievous loss of the said plaintiffs, whereby they say that they are injured and have damage to the value of £1,000, and, therefore, they bring suit. And the said Cecily comes in her own person, and defends the force and injury, when, &c. ; and she says that she is not guilty, and of this she puts herself upon the country, &c."

The sons of Sir Robert are here given in order of seniority. The pedigree in the Visitations does not mention Thomas, the third son, nor yet Joyce, who became the wife of Humfrey Salwey of Kanke and Stanford, who was the King's Escheator for the county of Worcester 22 Henry VI., and Knight Mareschal of that Prince's court, as appears on his monument in Stanford Church, of which he was lord and patron.—(Burke's "Commoners," i. 152.)

19. John Strelley, Esq., eldest son of Sir Robert and Elizabeth, married Sanchia ('Sancia' on the mont.), daughter of Sir Robert Willoughby, Esq., and sister of Sir Henry Willoughby, Kt. His beautiful tomb is one of the chiefest ornaments of Strelley Church. It stands against the north wall of the chancel, partly under a canopied recess near the sacrarium. On the mensa lie the effigies of himself and his lady, and no one can gaze on the face of the esquire, looking so anxious and careworn, without feeling that he has before him an obviously faithful representation of the deceased. At the time of his death the wealth and importance of the Strelleys of Strelley was at its greatest height, and the loss of his two sons, John and George his only male representatives, whose tiny memorial (an alabaster slab incised with the figures of two children in gowns guarded with fur) lies close by the wall at the west end of his own monument, must have weighed very heavily upon him. All his outlying estates were divided among his four daughters, and passed into families of other names, whilst the old

homestead of Strelley alone remained to his younger brother Sir Nicholas.

This diminution of the family estates, through their division amongst these four co-heiresses, marks the commencement of the decline of the prestige of this ancient family, and regret can only be felt at the inevitable.

Above the tomb, in the centre of the canopy, is a representation of the Deity, holding in His lap the souls of the children, six in number. On His right, on another pinnacle, stands the effigy of S. *John* Baptist pointing to the Holy Lamb, supported on his left arm. On the left hand of the central figure stands S. *John*, the beloved disciple, with chalice and serpent issuing therefrom, the left hand making the sacred sign over them. On the arch, or lintel, beneath the canopy are four shields, viz. ;

1. Strelley (paly of 6, *argent* and *azure*) impaling the arms of *Kemp* (his mother's family), 3 garbs of wheat.
2. Strelley, impaling Willoughby—the arms of his own and his wife's family—the latter '*Or*, on two bars *gules*, 3 water bougets *argent*.' This shield also occurs in a window in the North aisle.
3. Strelley impaling 'a lion rampant langued,' perhaps for Pierpoint, but, if so, the semeé of cinquefoils charging the ground (probably painted) have disappeared.
4. Strelley impaling 'a bend between 6 cross crosslets.'

The effigy of the husband has long flowing hair, the head resting on his crested helm: mantling and crest very fine: a double chain round the neck: large shield-shaped plate attached to the taces, beneath which is seen a deep fringe of mail: the sabbatons of four laminae rest on a well sculptured lion.

The effigy of the lady shows a plain folded hood, round over the forehead: collar with jewelled pendants round the border: mantle secured with cords over the breast. An ornate belt with buckle and pendant appear through an opening in the dress, which I can only describe as a bibbed kirtle.

Seated on the lion's back, beneath each foot is a diminutive 'weeper': head reclining on right hand: each holding a rosary in

the left hand reposing on the knee. There are angel supporters on each side the pillow at the head.

The inscription, beautifully engraven on the verge on the mensa, is as follows :—

**“Obitus Johis Strelley Armig. vicesimo Sec̄do  
Die Januarii Anno Dni M<sup>o</sup> CCCC<sup>o</sup> 7<sup>o</sup> et obitus  
Sancie uxoris ei' obiit apud (sic) ano Dni M.D.”**

The two sons of John and Sancia Strelley, viz. : John and George, having died young and without issue, the vast estates of the Strelleys devolved upon the four remaining daughters.

(a) Isabella, the eldest, was first married to Clement Lowe, of Denby, and afterwards to Richard Paynell. By her first husband she left issue, Mary Lowe, heiress of Bilborough, Hemsell, Cossall, and Kimberley. She became the wife of William Sacheverell, second son of Sir Henry Sacheverell, of Morley. Their only son, Sir Patrick Sacheverell of Hemsell, by his wife Anne, daughter of Sir Hugh Oversale, Kt., of Hull, left issue Anne Sacheverel, who became the wife of John Strelley of Hemsell, the great grandson of Sir Nicholas (No. 20). The arms of this John Strelley and Anne Sacheverell, his wife, in a sadly mutilated condition, appear (1890) over the porch of the old ruinous school house at Bulwell, of which, apparently, they were either the founders, or at least benefactors. As might be supposed, the division of the family estates between the four sisters would give rise to some heart-burnings and strife.

The following, taken from an old document which came into the writer's possession some time ago, manifests a rather unpleasant state of things between some of the parties concerned.

In the year 1600, a suit was entered by Humfrey Ayscough, complainant, against Patrick Sacherevell, John Strelley, and Anna, his wife, Launcelot Rowleston, Edward Ballard, and Valentine, his wife, John Grundy, Michael Grundy, and Charles Hansworth, defendants, on the plea of

trespass and ejection from a farm. It appears that Roger Ayscough on the 5th June, 41 Eliz., at Hempzell, in the parish of Bulwell, had leased and to farm let to the said Humfrey Ayscough 240 acres of land with the appurt. in Hempzell for the term of 3 years, and by virtue of his admission the said Humfrey entered, and was in possession of the property until the said Sir Patrick Sacherevell and the other defendants above mentioned on the 5th day of June, in the said year (1600), came by force and arms and ejected Humfrey from the said farm (his lease of the same not having yet expired), and committed other enormities to the loss (to the said Humfrey) of one hundred pounds. The jury concluded that the defendants were guilty of transgression and they were fined to the amount of £7 13s. 10d.

(b) Margaret, 2nd sister, became the wife of John Powtrel of West Hallam, who died in 1543. For issue, see *Reliquary*, vol. xxiv., p. 158. The arms of Powtrel, impaling Strelley, appear at the west end of the tomb of Walter and Cassandra Powtrel at West Hallam.

(c) Elizabeth, the 3rd co-heiress, married William Ayscough.

(d) Anne, the 4th sister, was first wife of Sir Richard Stanhope, of Rampton, by whom she had Sanchia, sole heiress, who became the wife of John Babington of Rampton; and afterwards wife of Sir John Markham, Kt.

The division of the Strelley estates in 1535 is thus recorded by Thoroton, (ii. 220): "By an instrument of division bearing date 10th October, 27th Henry VIII., it appears that Thomas Ayscough divided the lands of John Strelley into four parts whereof Sir John Markham and Thomas Powtrel (of West Hallam) chose the two first; viz., all the lands in Wheteley, Saundeby, Northleverton, Sturton, Litolburgh, Burton, Radcliff, Cotgrave, Shipley, Gedding, Langley, Stapulforth, Cortlingstock, Nottingham, and Harby for one part. And for the other, which Powtrel had, all in Chilwell, Trowell, Adingbrugh, Bramcote, Calverton, Estwayt—a house in Trowell, a house in Cossal Marsh and Colston Basset. The next was chosen by Isabel Paynel,

widow, and William Sacheverell and Mary, his wife, which was all in Bilborough, Hempzell, Cossall, Kymberley, Tomlynholme, Curleton; and Marshall Hall and Thomas Ayscough had for the fourth part, all in Oxton, and Plunger."

The manor and estate of Strelley now only remained to the Strelleys.

20. Sir Nicholas Strelley, second son of Sir Robert (18), married Catharine, daughter of Thomas West, 8th Lord Delaware. He died at Lenton, 30th April, 1491, and was buried at S. Andrew's, Baynards Castlè, London.

The following is a copy of his will preserved at Somerset House (Reg. "Milles" 45, A.D. 1481):

"In Dei Nomine. Amen. The last day of the moneth of Aprill in the yere of our lorde god M<sup>c</sup>cccc.lxxxi. and the x<sup>th</sup> yere of the reigne of King Henry the vij<sup>th</sup> aftre the conquest of Englund the vj<sup>th</sup>. I Nicholas Strelley knyght hole of mynd and in my good memory, laude and praising be vnto allmyghty god, make and ordeyne this my p<sup>s</sup>ent testament conteynyn my last will in the forme ensuing. ffirst, I bequeth and commytt my soule to almighty god my Redemer and Savio<sup>r</sup> and to o<sup>r</sup> blessid lady saint Mary virgine his moder, and to all saints and my body to be buriede in the pisch church of Saint Andrew at Baynards Castell in the cite of London in such a convenient place there, to be lymyted and named by Margarete my wif, and I bequeth to the high autre of the same church iij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>. also I will that I have an honest prest to sing for my soule and for the soules of my ffader and of my moder and all my frends, and all cristen soules in the foresaid church of Saint Andrew by an hole yere next folowing aftre my decesse, and I bequethe to the same p<sup>s</sup>t for his salary for the same yere x marc' ster'. Also I will y<sup>t</sup> Margaret my wif purvey and bey of and w<sup>t</sup> my goods an honest stone of marble of the value of xl<sup>s</sup>—to be laid on my grave in the foresaid church of saint andrew and I will that the residue of all my goods and detts above not bequethed aftre my detts paid, my buryng don, and this my p<sup>s</sup>nt will fulfillid be eqally devidid into ij ptes, and I geve and bequeth the on half of the same residue

to the foresaid Margaret my wif, to haue and enioy to hir as hir propre goods for eu'mor : and I geve and biqueth to Nicholas my sonne, and to Agnes and Cecill my daughters, the other half of the foresaid residue to haue and enioy to them as y<sup>r</sup> propre goods for eu'mor : and I will that the foorseid Margerete my wif cause that the same other halfrudele (true half share) of the same residue of all my said goods for my said childreyn be employed in merchaundise to the behofe and for the most avayle and profite of my said childryn vnto the tyme they com to ther lawfull ages or tyll they be mariede : and I will that all the same merchaundises of the said halfendele of the said residue for my said childryn w<sup>h</sup> all the avayle and encrece comyng and growing of the same m'chaundise be deliu'ed to my seid childryn when that they com to ther said ages or when that they be married and I make and ordeigne the foresaid Margaret my wif executrice of this my p<sup>n</sup>t testament : and I ordeyn my welbeloved newew Sir Walter Hungerford Knyght supviso<sup>r</sup> of the same my testament. Thes witnesses : Sir Thomas Williams pson of the church of Saint Andrew abovesaid, Dame Kateryn Lady la Ware widow, Richard Parnam, Cristofer Rawlynson, Cristofer Dalton, Robert Leget, scryvan' and others. Yoven at London at the day and yere above saide."

"Probatum fuit suprascriptum Testamentum coram dño apud Lambith xii die mensis Junii anno dni Millimo CCCC nonogesimo primo (1491) Hilarii &c. jurament' Dni Thome Williamson Cap<sup>ni</sup> & Rici Barnam testum ac approbatim &c. festu Sancti Anne &c. nec non de plano compoto &c. ad Sancta, Dei euangelia, jurate, &c."

The "Records of the Borough of Nottingham" (ii. 271) present us with a little incident connected with this gentleman in his younger days, when the honours of knighthood did not impress upon him the responsibility of his position, and the weight of his example : "Anno 1468—Long Row. The Tithingmen there present that Nicholas Strelley *Esquire* made an affray with bloodshed upon William Forster, serjeant at mace in common market : fined 40s."—but perhaps the serjeant deserved it. It seems to

have been a case of fisticuffs and a bloody nose, for no weapon is mentioned in the indictment, and the injury done to his dignity was probably much more serious than to his person.

21. Sir Nicholas Strelley, only son of Sir Nicholas and Catherine, daughter of Lord Delaware. He married, first, Sarah, daughter of Simon Digby, Lieutenant of the Tower; second, Ellen, daughter of Sir Thomas Gresley; and, third, Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Spencer, Kt., by whom he had four sons and four daughters:—

Sir Anthony, of Strelley; Nicholas, of Beauchief; John; Henry, of Hempzell (from whom the present Mr. Strelley, of Oakerthorpe, is descended); and Isabel, Margaret, Jane, and Alice, the wife of Sir John Byron, Kt., who died in 1609, and was buried at Colwic.

In the year 1537 the Abbey of Beauchief and the surrounding district was granted to Sir Nicholas Strelley for the sum of £223. It passed into the family of Pegge (through the failure of male issue) by the marriage of Gertrude Strelley, sole heiress, with Edward, son of Edward Pegge, of Ashbourne, in the year 1648.

On the 27th of March, 1539, the funeral procession of George, 4th Earl of Shrewsbury, started from Winfield Manor, where his body had remained from the 26th July, 1538, for interment at Sheffield: among the chief mourners was this Sir Nicholas Strelley, Kt.

“He died at Strelley, 25th August (3 Eliz.), 1560, seized of Strelley and Bilborough and the advowsons of both the churches, as well as lands in Bulwell, Cossall, Wattenbow, (? Watnall) Farnesfield, and Basford, as by an inquisition taken at Nottingham the year following appeareth, Sir Anthony Strelley, his son and heir, being then 30 years of age.”—(Thoroton’s “Nottinghamshire,” ii. 220.)

22. Sir Anthony Strelley, son of Sir Nicholas (21) by Elizabeth, his third wife, born 1528. Married Joan, eldest daughter of George Baynham, Esq., of Closewell, Gloucester, by whom he had issue eight children:—

1. Sir Philip Strelley, of Strelley, 1589. Died 4 James

- 29th September (1607). He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Thomas Garneys, of Garnish, Co. Norfolk, and left issue one son, who died *sine prole*.
2. George Strelley, who married Anne Aldred, of Colwick. Nicholas, their only son, espoused Elizabeth, daughter of . . . Rossell, of Radcliff, who was afterwards the wife of Richard, Lord Byron. This Nicholas left one son only—George Strelley, who died in France unmarried about 1680. He retained possession of Strelley until his death.
  3. Nicholas, twin brother to George.
  4. Henry S.
  5. Anthony S.
  6. Francis, living 1614: married a daughter of . . . Willoughby, afterwards the wife of Sir George Peckham.
  7. Mary, eldest daughter.
  8. Eleanor, wife of Sir John Mitchell, Kt., of Ansley, Sussex, Master in Chancery to King James. They left issue:—

(a) Nicholas M., of Nottingham, who married Ann Tilman, by whom he had Nicholas, Gervaise, and Anne.

(b) John, (c) Francis, (d) Vincent, (e) William.

A grant of the site of Felley Priory was made to this Sir Anthony (22) anno 4 and 5 Philip and Mary. Anno 1 James I. the reversion was granted to Anthony Millington.—(Dugdale's "Monasticon"). In the "Records of the Borough of Nottingham" (iii., 221) is a curious action entered by Anthony Strelley, gentleman, against one Robert Jerningham, on the plea of detainure. "And whereupon the same Anthony by John Burford his attorney comes and says that on the 10th of February in the 34th year of our Lord the present King, divers goods and chattels of the said Anthony's, to wit a gown of taffety edged with velvet, price £3 10s.; a Spanish cloak of frysado (coarse woollen cloth) guarded with velvet, price 33s.; a black velvet coat, price £5; a new coloured coat of cloth, price 26s. 8d.; a

black satin doublet lined with sarcenet, price 30s. ; a pair of black hose, the upper stocks black velvet, price 20s. ; a pair of scarlet hose, the upper stocks crimson velvet, 26s. 8d. ; one whole piece of black chamlet, price 30s. ; three new shirts, price 20s. ; three ells of Holland cloth, price 10s. ; a masking garment of sarcenet, price 30s. ; a bonnet of velvet, price 7s. 6d. ; and a black satin coat guarded with velvet, price £3 13s. 4d., came *by accident* into the hands and possession of the said Robert Jerningham, &c., whereby the said Anthony says that he is injured to the value of 40 marks, and therefore brings suit. And the said defendant comes in his own person, and acknowledges that he has, and detains the goods and chattels specified in the declaration." The court decided that the plaintiff should recover his goods and receive 40 marks for the damage he had sustained—"And the defendant is in mercy."

23. Nicholas Strelley, second son of Sir Nicholas (21), settled by his father at Beauchief. Lord of the manor of Eccleshall. Buried at Sheffield, 26th October, 1602. Married Bridget, daughter of Anthony Thwaites, gent. ; buried at Norton, 23rd March, 1591. They had issue Gervaise (ob. 6 James I.), Anthony (ob. 1610), Nicholas, Ursula (ob. 1589), Mary, Bridget, and Joan, wife of James Barley. A good pedigree of this branch is given in Glover's "Derbyshire," ii. 95.

24. John Strelley (third son of 21) married Ann, daughter of Sir George Baynham, of Colewall, sister of Sir Anthony's wife (22). They had issue :—William, Nicholas, and John, who was living at Hemsell in 1630 ; he married Ann, daughter and heiress of Sir Patrick Sacheverell of Hemsell (grandson of Isabel Strelley, one of the four co-heiresses by Clement Lowe), and had issue :—

(a) Henry Strelley, described as of London, 1638, who married Rosamund, daughter of John Parker, of Norton Lees, Co. Derby, by whom he had John Strelley, mentioned in the will of his uncle, William Parker, in 1630 (*vide* this *Journal*, v. 44).

(b) Patrick Strelley, who married Mary, daughter of Thomas,

Thornbury, of Thornbury, Derbyshire, by whom he had one son, Patrick.

- (c) George Strelley, described in the "Visitations" as "of London." He married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Reding, of Clewer, Berkshire, by whom he had issue one son, John, who died without issue. There is a monument in St. Andrew's Church, Plymouth, to the memory of George Strelley, with a shield of eight quarterings, amongst which are those of Sacheverell (*at once identifying the deceased as one of the Hemsell family*), and the sixth quartering has "*argent three boars heads coupéd sable*"—the arms of Reading of Clewer, as above. If this be the monument of this George, he must have had a son born after the death of John, of the Herald's visitation, and apparently by a second wife. The inscription is as follows:—"Erected by Mrs. Ann Strelley, Widow, daughter of John St. Amond, of Manfield, in the County of Nottingham Esq. in memory of George Strelley Esq. her late husband deceased, who was lineally descended from Strelley of Strelley an ancient family in that county, and was Mayor of this Borough in the year 1667, where after 63 years conversation in this world, loveing mercy, doeing justice, and walking humbly with God, he peaceably (on the 16th day of February), 1673, Resigned this life for an heavenly habitation (leaveing issue by the said Ann, only George Strelley, his sonn and heir), and resteth interred neere this funeral pile in certain hopes of a glorious Resurrection."

- (d) Mary Strelley, only daughter of John and Anne, the wife of, first, John Martin, of Wilcot, Oxon; and, second, of Richard Holland, of Eastwood, Notts.

25. Henry Strelley, of Hemsell, fourth son of Sir Nicholas Strelley (21), by his wife Elizabeth, daughter of Sir John Spencer, and brother of Sir Anthony (22), of Strelley. He married Joane, daughter of George Charneley, by whom he had two sons, John

and Henry, both mentioned in the will of Philip Strelley, and this JOHN was direct ancestor of

### The Strelleys of Oakerthorpe.

This estate of Oakerthorpe was purchased by Philip Strelley, citizen and goldsmith of London, son of Henry and Ellen, some time towards the end of the reign of Queen Elizabeth. He left no issue. By his will, dated 6th September, 1603, he entailed his estate first upon his brothers Ralph, George, John, and Christopher in order of their seniority, then for lack of issue respectively, upon *John Strelley of Hempzell, the son of Henry Strelley (No. 25)*, who was the brother of Sir Anthony Strelley (No. 22), late of Strelley, Kt., and to his heirs male.\* Then in case of failure of issue it was to pass to Sir Philip Strelley, Kt. (No. 26), of Strelley, eldest son of Sir Anthony, and after his decease to Nicholas Strelley (28), son of Sir Philip, who proved to be the last of the eldest line. Again, in case of failure of issue, it was to pass to Francis Strelley, brother of the said Sir Philip: afterwards, under like circumstances, to George Strelley, brother of the said Francis; and, lastly, for want of issue to Henry Strelley, brother of the said John Strelley, of Hempzell.

(The will of the testator mentions his sister Mary and "her younger sister," his sister Emma Short, and her children Henry and Elizabeth; his cousins, Thomas Grymstone and Frances, his wife; his aunt, Anne Tuke; his uncle, John Walton, of the city of Gloucester; his uncle, William Walton, of the city of Worcester; his aunt, Elizabeth Josua; his loving cousin, Francis Grimston; his loving cousin, Elizabeth Constable; mistress Larkin, widow; my wife's cousin; mistress Higham, also my wife's cousin; my cousin, Mary Estaffe; my cousin, Martha Strelley.

The administration of the will was granted to "Radolpho Strelley fratri naturali et legitimo Phillipi Strelley nuper parochiæ Sancte Marie Colechurch civitatis and diocese London," A.D. 1620.)

---

\* Who inherit at the present time.

By this will a rent charge on this estate was made payable to the Goldsmith's Company for ever, and from their records the following succession of heritors has been derived:—

“In 1603, Philip Strelley, who purchased the estate of Oakerthorpe, died; Ellen, the widow, enjoyed the premises according to the will till 1620.”

“In 1621, Ralph Strelley, brother to Philip, the testator, succeeded.”

“In 1646, November 13, Henry Strelley, next heir male, succeeded.”

“In 1687, May 6, Philip Strelley, second son of the last named Henry Strelley, succeeded.”

“In 1701, October 29, George Strelley, third son of Henry Strelley, succeeded.”

“In 1717, October 22, George Strelley, son of the last named George (a minor), succeeded.”

“In 1727, October 5, William Strelley, son of William Strelley, who was the fifth son of Henry Strelley, succeeded.”

“In 1756, William Strelley, son of William, succeeded.”

It must here be observed that these dates of succession from the Goldsmith's books only represent the dates of the leases formerly granted the Strelleys by the Goldsmith's Company, and not the legal date of the succession of each member—because that would take place immediately on the death of the previous owner—still they are valuable in their way, as giving the exact sequence of owners.

Philip Strelley, ‘the Testator,’ was buried in the church of St. John Zacherie, at the North West corner of Maiden Lane (*vide* “Stowe's Survey of London,” edition 1633, p. 838).—“A faire Monument in the South Ile with this inscription” :—

“Here under lieth interred the body of Philip Strelley, late of London, Goldsmith, who gave to the poore of this parish 4cs. a yeere for ever out of the revenues of the Manor of Vlkerthorpe, lying in the Parish of Southwinfield, in the County of Derby, to be paid to them by the hands of the Warden and Rentors of the Worshipful Company of Goldsmiths, whom he left in trust, to see

it and other gifts disposed as may appear by his will dated September the 6th. Anno Dom: 1603, though this monument was erected but 1630."

Hitherto the descent of this Philip, the Testator, has not been discovered by the Editor.

Henry Strelley, of Hemsell (No. 25), 4th son of Sir Nicholas, had two sons; *John, whose descendants now inherit Oakerthorpe*, and *Henry*. On the 30th of October, 1626, Henry Strelley, of Lees Hall, Derbyshire, gentleman, purchased 8 acres of pasture in Bulwell Snape, from Christopher Newton of Kirkby-in-Ashfield, for £46; the original deed, now in possession of Thomas Hardy, Esq., of Bulwell Hall and Kimberley, has the autographs of Patrick Strelley (see under No. 24), George Charnley, and Ffrancys Cooke.

26. John Strelley, of Hemsell, is mentioned in the will of Philip Strelley as the son of Henry Strelley, brother of Sir Anthony of Strelley. It has been stated by some that the Strelleys of Oakerthorpe do not represent the ancient house of Strelley of Strelley. It is for this very reason that such stress is here laid upon this will of Philip Strelley entailing the estate at Oakerthorpe upon the junior representatives of that house in 1603, as though he had foreseen the speedy extinction of the senior line. The present family of the Strelleys of Oakerthorpe are in possession of that estate solely by virtue of their being the true representatives of Henry the fourth son of Sir Nicholas Strelley of Strelley, upon whose children that estate was entailed by the testator. No genealogy is so indisputable as that *attested by succession* under the law of entail.

This John did not live to occupy the Oakerthorpe estate (he occurs as late as 1614); it was held by Ralph, the testator's only surviving brother, until 1646, when the property devolved upon

27. Henry Strelley, second son of the said John, who on the 13th of November in that year, succeeded, owing to the death of his elder brother John in 1614, at the age of 22. This Henry had three other brothers, Patrick, George, and Francis, who died without issue. In 1642, according to the Morton Registers,

Henry Strelley was then living at Woolley, in that parish. He died in 1685, leaving issue by his wife, Alice, six children :

1. Francis, baptized at Morton, 19th January, 1642 ; buried at South Winfield, October 20th, 1670.
2. Philip Strelley, baptized at South Winfield, September 29th, 1647 ; succeeded to the Oakerthorpe estate 1685.

3. George, baptized at South Winfield, March 31st, 1650. Succeeded Philip in the Oakerthorpe estate in 1700. Died June 23rd, 1712, and buried at South Winfield on the 26th. He married Jane Lowe, of Denby, 20th July, 1701 (Shirland Church Register). She subsequently became the wife of Isaac, son of Isaac Hagg, of Derby. George and Jane Strelley left issue four children :

(a) George, who succeeded to Oakerthorpe in 1712. He married "Mrs. Margaret Morley at Shirland Church in 1721—July 18th." She was afterwards the wife of Joseph Shaw, of "Borslam." (South Winfield Register, March 20th, 1726.) George Strelley was buried at South Winfield, May 12th, 1726.

(b) Anne Strelley, daughter of George and Jane, baptized at South Winfield, November 30th, 1703.

(c) Mary Strelley, baptized July 31st, 1705, at South Winfield.

(d) Philip Strelley, died an infant of a few days, 1709.

4. John Strelley, son of Henry and Alice, baptized 8th December, 1652 (ob. s. p.)

5. Marie Strelley, baptized at Morton, 1645 ; buried at South Winfield, August 24th, 1670. The sixth child was

28. William Strelley, fifth son of Henry and Alice, baptized November 5th, 1658, succeeded to the Oakerthorpe estate in 1726, on the death of his nephew, George Strelley, the son of

his elder brother. He died the next year, when he was succeeded by his only son.

29. William Strelley, of Oakerthorpe, who married Elizabeth Sare (she was born June 15th, 1692; died Wednesday, September 23rd, 1761, and was buried at Pentrich the Saturday following, aged 69 years). In the year 1736, a mill, for the manufacture of red paint from the chalybeate deposit of the spring at Oakerthorpe, was leased to John Wilcockson, of Wirksworth, for 21 years. The ruddy course of this spring, as it discharges itself into the brook by the bridge, may still be seen, as well as the remains of the mill, now a cottage, close by.

He died Wednesday, September 3rd, 1755, aged 70, and was interred at South Winfield. He was succeeded in the estate by his only son.

30. William Strelley, baptized at Pentrich, November 28th, 1716, who married Grace, daughter of Thomas Robey, Esq., of Denby Park, and Alice, his wife (married at South Winfield, January 22nd, 1713), daughter of Richard Clayton of Codnor Breach. This Thomas Robey was son of Robert of Castle Donington, by Grace, his wife, the sixth daughter of Sir Thomas Gresley. Robert Robey died at Denby Old Hall, 10th November, 1714, and was buried on the 13th at Castle Donington, where Grace had been interred 2nd November, 1709.

William Strelley and Grace Robey were married at Tutbury, but owing to some official neglect, unfortunately too common at that period, the wedding was not recorded in the Registers; but a special commission was subsequently appointed by Chancery, when the marriage was duly certified. William Strelley died in 1795, leaving issue one daughter, Lucy, who died 27th March, 1787, aged 41 years, and

31. Robert Strelley, of Oakerthorpe, Denby, and Wainsgrove. He married Elizabeth, eldest daughter and co-heir of Richard Clayton, Esq., of Codnor Breach and Wainsgrove, on the 8th of February, 1768, at Heanor. They left issue eight children:

1. Robert, eldest.

2. Benjamin, who succeeded his father in the estates.

3. William, M.D., of Denby.
  4. Alice, wife of Rev. — Brown.
  5. Elizabeth.
  6. Jemima, wife of Mr. Pattison.
  7. Grace, who married, first, R. Parker, Esq., of Denby Old Hall ; and, second, Thomas Devonport, Esq., by whom she had issue Georgina, of Denby Old Hall, now Mrs. Eckersley.
  8. Lucy, wife of Joseph Harris, M.D., by whom she left issue Mary, wife of H. C. Gregory, Esq., of Cheltenham, who have issue Elizabeth.
32. Benjamin Strelley, of Oakerthorpe and Wainsgrove. Born 3rd November, 1775, married Hannah Hopkinson. Died 1846, leaving issue three sons :
1. Richard Clayton Strelley, eldest.
  2. William Robey Strelley, married Caroline Peters, by whom he had William Robey Strelley, eldest son, and John.
  3. Frederick Clayton Strelley, who married Frances Paynter.
33. Richard Clayton Strelley, eldest son of Benjamin and Hannah Strelley, of Oakerthorpe and Wainsgrove, married Frances Joanna, daughter of George Moore, Esq., of Cornwall. Sold Wainsgrove. Died 1884. Buried at Pentrich. He left issue seven children :
1. Philip Bateman Strelley, eldest, died 1878, s. p.
34. 2. Richard Charles Strelley, present owner of Oakerthorpe, born December 8th, 1853, married Gertrude, daughter of Rees Lewis, Esq., of Ebbwvale, Monmouthshire.
3. Clayton Somerville Strelley, born 10th January, 1867.
  4. Harriet Frances, wife of Richard Upton, Esq.
  5. Maria Elizabeth.
  6. Ada Maud, married August, 1889, to Shaw Mackenzie, Esq., of Newhall, Invergorden, Ross, N.B.
  7. Alice Georgiana.

## STRELLEY GLEANINGS.

Consisting of Members of the Family whose descent the Compiler has not yet discovered.

Hugo de Strelley held 15 acres in Sandiacre in 1237. (Pipe Ro.).

Nicholas Strelley paid an oblation to the Sheriff (43 Henry III., Pipe Ro.).

Geoffry de Strelley paid a new oblation to Hugo de Stapleford, Sheriff, 1 Edward I.

William, son of Roger de Strelley, paid an oblation to Gervaise de Clifton, Sheriff, 12 Edward I. (Pipe Ro.). In 1315-6 he was one of the mortgagees of the tolls of Retford Bridge ("Nottingham Borough Records," i. 84).

Jordan de Strelley, of Ashover, paid 60s. to the subsidy, Anno 1 Edward III. (Yeatman's "Feud. Hist.," iii. 207).

Richard de Strelley. "The King, for good service, at the request of his cousin, etc., Roger de Mortimer, granted to Richard de Strelley the custody of the Forest of Beskwood, within the Royal Forest of Shirwood, during life, paying, etc." (Abbrev. Rot. Orig. Scac., 2 Edward III., Ro. 9., A.D. 1328-9.) This grant was renewed in the 8th year of the same, at a yearly rent of 10 marks.

Cicily, daughter of Sir Nich. Strelley, Kt., wife of Richard de Corve, or Corfhull, of Corfhull, Salop, died in 1390, and was interred at Cardington in that county. (Communicated by F. Channer Corfield, Esq., Ormonde Fields, Codnor.)

Roger de Strelley, and his wife, Joan, occur ("Nottingham Borough Records") May 16th, 1397.

William Strelley, Vicar of Rouceby, Lincolnshire, where a painted window existed to his memory (Holles MS., temp. Charles I.). "Fenestra borealis superior"—Palee of 6, *argent* and *blew*; in chief a cinquefoil *gules* (Strelley, of Woodborough) with this inscription, "Orate pro aia Willi: Stirlay vicarii qui hanc fenestram fieri fecit."

Peter de Strelley, living 1413. (See under No. 14.)

Hugo de Strelley of Castleton, probably one of the Strelleys of Haselbach, living 10 Henry VI., 1432.

John Strelley, of Oxtou, Esq., witness to a deed of release, February 1, 1483-4 ("Nottingham Borough Records").

Thomas Strelley, living A.D. 1487. (See under No. 18.)

Robert Strelley, in 1503, paid 28s. towards an aid granted to the King, assessed on his property in Nottingham ("Nottingham Borough Records").

John Strelley, died 1509 (*Reliquary*, xxiv. 14. Chanc. Inq. P.M.).

"Of your charite pray for the soullys of Grace Strelley and John hyr sonne which John dicessyde the xx day of June in ye yere of our Lord M.V<sup>c</sup>. xj on whos soullys Ihu haue mercy." (Monumental inscription in Coleshill Church, Warwickshire, given by Dugdale.)

Thomas Strelley had property in Free Row, Nottingham, in 1524; perhaps the same as above in 1487.

"Sir Nicholas" Strelley, "Parson of Heth" (? Heath), occurs in the will of Sir J. Leeke, Knight, 1523.

Nicholas Strelley, died 1537 (*Reliquary*, xxiv. 15. Inq. P.M. 28 Henry VIII.).

Nicholas Strelley, died 1539 (*Reliquary*, xxiv. 16. Inq. P.M.).

James Strelley, "Gentleman," was presented in 1542 for obstructing the highway in Nottingham with rammel and stones ("Nottingham Borough Records," iii. 393).

Richard Strelley, son of Philip, baptized at Pinxton, 1568 (Ch. Reg.).

The following members are from "Burke's History of the Commoners."

Anthony Strelley, of Beache, Notts., married Rose, daughter of Thomas Repyngton, and relict of John Blenkinsop, c. 1360. (ii. 474.)

John Farnham, Esq., of Nether Hall, married a Strelley, c. 1450. (iii. 503.)

Nicholas Strelley, married Sarah, daughter of Sir Simon Digby, Kt., of Coleshill, Warwickshire, temp. Henry VII. (iii. 461.)

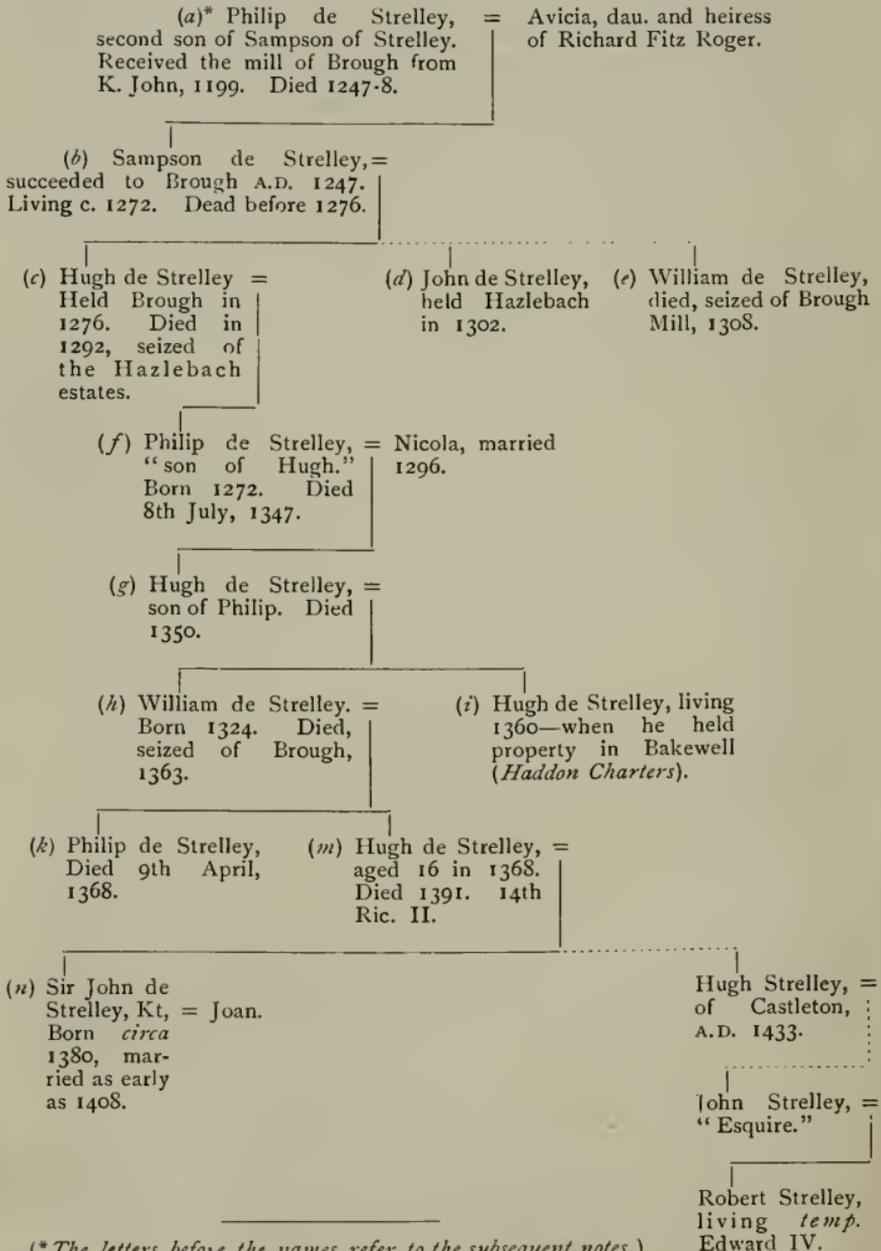
John Strelley, of Strelley, married Anne, daughter of Thomas Kmardsley, Esq., of Lockesley, c. 1535. (i. 167.)

William Strelley, Esq., of Strelley, married Anne, second daughter of William Dod, Esq., c. 1570. (iii. 550.)

Thomas Grimston, of Grimston, married, c. 1570, the daughter of John Strelley, Esq., of Lamblery (? Linby), Notts. (iii. 71.)

## Strelley of Hazlebach.

COMPILED BY THE REV. CHARLES KERRY.



(\*The letters before the names refer to the subsequent notes.)

## Notes to the Pedigree of the Strelleys of Hazlebach.

BY REV. CHARLES KERRY.

**T**HERE is no pedigree now extant (known to the editor of of this *Journal*) of the Strelleys of Hazlebach. The following, compiled from Government archives and other ancient records, is now submitted to the public. It does not, however, pretend to be a complete account of this branch of the family; indeed, considering the lapse of time since their heritage was added to the Vernon estates, it would be utterly useless to make the attempt. Where the descent can be proved from authentic sources, it is shown in the tabulated pedigree in the usual manner, *probable* affinities being indicated by *dotted lines*.

Hazlebach, or Hazlebadge, is a township in the parish of Hope, three miles N.N.E. from Tideswell on the Bradwell route to Castleton.

The readers of this *Journal* may find some account of it, as well as a pretty illustration of the old Hall, by our friend Mr. Bailey, in the tenth volume, page 76, in the "Rhyming Chronicle of John Harestaff, of Sudbury," and in the introduction to the same written by Rev. Dr. Cox.

Hazlebach has descended to the present Duke of Rutland from the Vernons of Haddon, who obtained it from the Strelleys in the reign of Henry V. This manor was one of the many estates conferred by the Conqueror on William Peverel. The

Domesday account of it is as follows :—“ In Heselebec, and Leitun (Litton), Lewine had iij carucates and a half of land hidable. Land for as many ploughs. There are now in demesne 1 plough, and iij villanes with half a plough. There are two acres of meadow and a little underwood. T.R.E. xx<sup>s</sup>. now iv. shill.”

In or about the first year of Henry II., A.D. 1154, Hazlebach, with the rest of the Peverel estates was forfeited by its owner for poisoning the Earl of Chester, and it was at that time probably taken into the king's hands. From a statement under Note ‘1’ to the Pedigree of the Strelleys of Strelley, it would seem that Hazlebach was originally held by the family of Moyz, and made over by them to the Strelleys, and it remained in the senior branch of the family as part of the lordship, or fee of Strelley long afterwards, as will be seen by the subsequent inquiries.

BROUGH MILL, so often referred to in these notes, stands on the stream called Bradwell Brook, about a mile north of that village, near its junction with the ‘Noe,’ a brook flowing from Peak cavern into the Derwent.

“ *The mill of Brough was in the hands of the said King John, and he gave it to Philip de Strelley for the service of finding a valet for carrying a falcon trained to take herons in the season, and so it was held from king to king by heir to heir, and Hugo Strelley now holds it.*” (Hundr. Rolls, anno 1275.) It seems somewhat strange in the face of this record that there should be an earlier notice in the Pipe Rolls (9 Richard I., A.D. 1197-8) shewing that Philip de Strelley was in possession of Brough Mill two or three years before John began to reign. (Yeatman's “ Feud. Hist.,” i., 143.) John may have resumed the holding as chief lord, and then confirmed it to Philip de Strelley under changed conditions of tenure. This will explain the apparent discrepancy.

(a) Philip de Strelley, upon whom King John bestowed the mill of Brough, was a younger brother of Walter de Strelley of Strelley. He married Avicia, posthumous daughter and heiress of Richard fitz Roger, paying to the king ten marks and a palfrey for this privilege anno 3 John. (Yeatman's “ Feud. Hist.,” i. 152.) Hugh fitz Roge

acted as his seneschal. Philip paid £4 scutage for the mill in the 1st year of King John. (Yeatman's "Feud. Hist.," I., 146). He had the custody of Robert de Strelley, son of his elder brother Walter, during his minority, and this by the gift of Geoffry de Mandeville, to whom King John gave that wardship. That land is worth 100s., out of which Cecilia, the widow of Walter, has one third for her dower. This was written anno 2 Henry III. (Yeatman's "Feud. Hist.," ii., 407.) He died anno 32 Henry III., when

(b) Sampson, *son and heir* of Philip, paid two marks for his relief for the mill at Brough, anno 1247. ("Feud. Hist.," i., 216.")

In the survey of the Honor of Peverell, A.D. 1250 (*see* p. 52), it was reported that "Sampson de Stretlegh holds the manor of Haselbach. It is worth 60s. per annum, and he gives two shillings for aid to the bailiff."

In the year 1252, Adam de Langesdon and Albreda, his wife, grant to Sampson de Strelley for a sparrow hawk, 3 oxgangs of land in Haselbech, *in fee*, performing all services pertaining to the same land, to the chief lords of the fee, for Albreda and her heirs ("Cal. Fin." *Journal*, viii., 56).

"The Prior and Convent of Lenton receive two parts (as well of the greater as of the less) tithes in the hamlet which is called Haselbeche, coming out of the demesne of Sampson de Haselbache, and they value the greater tithes at 8<sup>s</sup>. and the less at 2<sup>s</sup>. That land was in the demesne of Will Peverell, but of the fee of Codnor now held by Richard de Grey." (*Journal*, v., 144.)

William Burdett grants by his charter *c.* 1250, (preserved at Haddon) to Robert "Molendarius" (the miller), of Haselbache, half a virgate of land in the fields of Haselbache, which Hasketel held,—homage and service excepted. Witnesses: Adam de Wendu, Peter Rabaz, John Maufe, Hasketel, son of Hubert, Robert, his brother, William Russel. Was this Robert a Strelley?

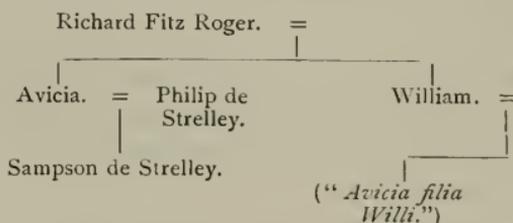
William, son of William, clerk of Scatton, confirmed (*c.* 1272) to Sampson de Strelley, his heirs and assigns, the land which Ranulph Goth, of Haselbach, held of him (save the service due to Edward, son of King Henry) at the rent of 3s. yearly. Witnesses: "Dominus" Thomas de Bolton, then Bailiff of the Peak; Peter

de Huryst (Hurst), William Hally, Philip the Clerk, Henry Moton, Rich. Breton, Richard the servant of Brough.—Seal, vesica shaped, green wax, fleur de lis in centre, with the legend, “S: WILL: FIL: WILL: VALL.”

Another Haddon charter of about the same date records that “William the son of William Clerk of Scatton confirms to Sampson de Strelleya one toft with the whole land which Robert son of Bille held, and a toft which William son of Richard of Haselbach held of him, paying yearly one pair of white gloves or one farthing.” Witnesses same as to preceding document.

Legend on seal “AVICIA FIL WILLI.”

*Mem.* If Richard of Hazlebach be Richard Fitz Roger this will explain the name on the seal, thus :—



The name *Avicia* on the seal seems to point to some connection with Avicia Sampson's mother, for the name was not a very common one.

(c) Hugh de Strelley held the mill of Brough in 1276. He died in 1292, seized of rents in Ethlestre (Allestre), Milnehay, the mill of Brough, Haselbach, and lands in Wardlow. “Inquest taken before Master Thomas de Normanville escheator of our Lord the King on this side Trent, at Haselbach, in the county of Derby, on Wednesday next after the Feast of the Translation of Thomas the Martyr, in the 20th year of King Edward (1st), regarding the extent of the lands and tenements of Hugh de Stredeley, deceased, in the said county, by the oaths of Richard Redman of Tydeswell, Alexander de Luceby of the same, William Redman of the same, Thomas Andrew of the same, Thomas Redman of the same, Henry Andrew of the same, Thomas Quenild of the same, William son of Bace of Hucklow,

William Rankell of the same, Thomas Rankell of the same, Nicholas, clerk of Bradwell, and Robert son of William of the same. who say that the said Hugh on the day of his death held a certain water-mill at Brough, *in chief*, of our Lord the King, by the service of carrying a lanar falcon\* to the court of our Lord the King in the season, at the King's charge, whilst he shall dwell there, except that he shall have his own proper horse when he comes to offer his service, which horse, if he die, shall be made good to him by the King. And the mill is worth £9 6s. 8d. per annum. Item, they say that the said Hugh had on the day of his death a certain manor at Hasselbach, with edifices and enclosures, and it is worth eleven and a half marks per ann. Itm, he had in demesne five bovates of land worth six shillings the bovate yearly. Itm, he had in bondage sixteen bovates of plough-land, worth six shillings the bovate yearly. Itm, in free tenants six shillings. Itm, 'Loth minerie,'† worth 10 shillings. Itm, profits of court worth half a mark. Itm, herbage in a certain wood they value at 40 pence. There is a certain mill at Haselbach, enclosed, worth 20s. per annum. Itm, the said Hugo had from a certain freehold in Wardlow, six shillings. Itm, they say that the said Hugh held the said Manor of Haselbach of Mr. Robert de Stredley, by homage, and the service of the fourth part of a knight's fee.

\* LANAR FALCON.—Giraldus Cambrensis writes :—"Ireland produces no falcons but those of noble breed. The ignoble species, vulgarly called 'layner,' are not found here." In old books of falconry, hawks had their gradations of rank. The *gerfalcon* was the royal bird; the *peregrine* was appropriated to an earl; the *sakyr* to a knight; *merlin* to a lady; *laner* to an esquire; *hoby* to a gentleman of the first rank; *gosshawk* to a yeoman; a *sparrow hawk* to a priest; and a *kestrel* to a knave."—(Bohn's edit., p. 42). Vide "Du Cange's Glossary," iv., 37, under "2 Lanarii," where he writes that some derive the name from *laniena*, a butcher's stall, because of its tearing or dissecting habit: "sed alii à pilis *lanæ* similibus etymon deducunt."

† A tenure of lead mining under which the King claimed every thirteenth dish. Of this Ducange writes:—" 'Lot' or 'Loth' which the King of England received from lead mines situated in Royal demesne, was the thirteenth dish, as appears from two deeds given by Thomas Blount, anno. 9 Ed. I. 'Ralph de Wyne made a certain enclosure on the land of our Lord the King in Tadington and Priestelive in making a lead mine, whence the King was accustomed to receive "le Lot mineris," that is the thirteenth vase.' And again, 16 Ed. I., 'From a profitable mine held in fee of our Lord the King he had for his lordship the thirteenth dish, which is called 'Le Loth.'"—("Glossary," iv., 274.)

Item, they say that Philip, son of the said Hugo, is his next heir, and is of the age of twenty years on Michaelmas next." \*

There seems to have been another "inquest post mortem" held at Derby on Saturday next after the Feast of S. Swythun, 20 Ed. I., when the Jury consisted of Will: le Burgelym, Will: le Park, Will: de Codinton, Roger de Raunberiz, Will: son of Rich: de Chylelake, Robert de Hall de Mavewere, Hen: de Bredlow in Langeley, Hugh Franceys in Allestree, Mineil de Arderne, Will: Wolf de Makeworth, Thom (?) son of Peter de Langeley, and Philip son of Richard de Derby. They found that Hugh Strelley died possessed of—In Allestree, 6 bovates, worth 6s. 8d. the bovate; a place of land there worth 12d. per ann. At Mulnehay land worth 2s. Two bovates of the aforesaid 6, held of Thomas Touchet by homage and service at 22d., with suit of court every 3 weeks. Two bovates of the 6, held of Will., son of Richard *de la Vere*,† by homage and service at 12d. Two more bovates of the 6, held of the Abbot of Darley at 18d. A place of land of Will. de Burley at 8d. per ann. A rent of Milnehay held of Robert de Strelley at 3d. per ann. Philip, son of Hugo, is next heir, and is of the age of 20 years at Michalmas next.

(d) *John de Strelley*. At the scutage of 30 Ed. I. (A.D. 1302) he held a quarter of a knight's fee in Haselback ("Yeatman," i. 470), *i.e.*, the whole of the Strelley estate there. Probably *brother* of Hugh last-named.

(e) William Strelley, died seized of the mill of Brough in 1308. Perhaps *brother* to the last-named John.

(f) Philip de Strelley, "son of Hugh." (Inq. p. mortem, above.) In 1296, he paid £30 to the King for permission to marry Nicola, both named on the Pipe Roll of 1306. About the year 1300, "Philip de Strelley lord of Haselbache conveyed to Philip de Haschis of Prestcliffe, one chief messuage and two bovates in Haselbach, which Isabel Askeld held in fee, at the

---

\* Translated from a transcript of the original Inquisition, made by Charles Robson in 1620, in the possession of Richard Charles Strelley, Esq.

† See under ("g") where the same bovates are held of Richard de Helokere.

yearly rent of 12s. of silver. Witnesses, William de Gratton, Thom. de Bocston (? *Buxton*), Ric. Archer, Rob. de Sterndale, Ivo de Tadyngton, Rog. Coterel, Ralph Coterel seneschal, William, clerk of Baucquelle.—(Haddon Muniments.)

This Philip died in the 20th year of Edward III., and the official inquest was held at Hope on Sunday next after the Feast of S. Oswald in that year (A.D. 1347) under Thomas de Pyckering, Escheator in Notts. and Derbyshire. The Jury were—Henry del Halle, Robert le Taillour, Nic. de Wodrove, John de Billeston, John Balgy, Thomas son of Richard le Archer, John le Archer, Gervaise Wodrove, Andr. le Archer, Rob. de Bagshah, Rich. del Clogh, and Rich. le Eyr, who said that Philip de Strelley, deceased, held of our Lord the King, etc., the mill of Brough by homage and fealty, by the service of providing a man with a heron falcon in the season yearly, and two tunics, and if the horse should die while in the king's service the king was bound to restore it. The said Philip held the manor of Haselbach of Robert de Strelley by the service of a quarter of a knight's fee, valued at 45 shillings, beyond the said service. Also a place of pasture called Milnehaw, in Notts., of the lord of Honour (under Codnor), by the service of providing one pair of shoes yearly. Two bovates of the lord of Markeaton at 16d., worth 4s. more. Two bovates in the vill of Allestree of the Abbot of Derby at 18d., worth 3s. 6d. more, and two more bovates in Allestree at 6d. The same Philip died the 8th of July, 20 Ed. III. Hugh, his son, and next heir, is of the age of 40 years and more.

(g) Hugh de Strelley, "son of Philip, succeeded his father 8 July, 20 Edward I. He died 23 Edward III., 1350. The 'inquest post mortem' was held at Castleton before Henry de la Pole, steward for the High Peak, for Queen Philippa on Wednesday on the feast of S. Hilary. The jury consisted of Chr. de Abbeney, Will. Fox, Philip de Wirchill, Will. Redeman, Robert Quenty, John son of Henry de Huklowe, Roger son of Henry de Huklowe, Rich. son of Robert de Burgh, Giles Valle, Will. Andrew, Richard son of Coleta, and Richard son of John de Bradwell." The particulars of the estates are the same as given above, except that two of the

bovates in Allestree were held of "Richard son of Richard de Helokere." "The said Hugh died on Monday next after the feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the year aforesaid—and they reported that William, son of the said Hugh, is the next heir, and that he is of the age of 26 years and more."

(h) William de Strelley, son of Hugh (A.D. 1356)—"It is commanded to Walter de Montgomery, Escheator of the King in the county of Derby, that he accept security from William, son and heir of Hugo de Strelley, concerning his reasonable relief, and the mill of Brough," etc. (Abbrev. Rot. Orig. Scaccarii, 29 Edward III. Ro. 3) Died, seized of the estates, A.D. 1363.

(i) "Hugh, son of Hugh de Strelley" (anno 33 Edward III., A.D. 1360) released to William de Burgh of Bakewell a certain messuage in Bakewell.—(Haddon Muniments).

(k) Philip, son and heir of William de Strelley, died 9th of April, 41 Edward III. (1368.) The jury said that Hugo, brother of the said Philip, is his next heir, and he is of the age of 16 years. He held 2 parts of the mill of Brough, and three messuages, and 3 bovates of land in the same vill, of Philippa, Queen of England. In Haselbach he held of Sampson de Strelley, Kt., of Strelley, a messuage valued at 4<sup>s</sup>., six cottages valued at 12<sup>s</sup>., and rents of assize at 34<sup>s</sup>. 4<sup>d</sup>.

(m) Hugo de Strelley, son of William, died 1391. John Strelley, son of the said Hugo deceased, is the next heir of the said Hugo, was 11 years old on Christmas last.—(Inquest post mortem, 14 Richard II., 1391).

(n) Sir John de Strelley, Kt. (Anno 1408.) Walter Pyg and Alice, his wife, of Haselbach, conveyed to Sir John de Strelley and *Joan his wife*, a messuage and 2 bovates of land in the field and village of Haselbach. Witnesses, Nich. Montgomery, Robert le Ayr de Hope, forester, William de Abnay of the same, Richard Pygot, John le Smyth of Tydeswall. Given at Haselbach on Lord's Day next after the feast of S. Martin in winter, anno 9 Henry IV.—(Haddon Muniments.) Sir John de Strelley, Kt., was assessed at £33 in the scutage of 13 Henry IV.

Anno 1421. Indenture between Richard Vernon, of the first part,

and Joan, who was the wife of Sir John Strelley, Kt., on the other part; witnesseth that the aforesaid Johanna concedes and grants to Richard Vernon all the estate in all lands and tenements, meadows, feedings, etc., etc., which the said Johanna lately held with the aforesaid John Strelley, her late husband, to him and his lawful heirs, in Hathersage, Castleton, Brough, Haselbach, Allestree, etc., in co. Derby. to have and to hold the aforesaid estate of the said Johanna in all the aforesaid lands, tenements, meadows, mills, etc., to the said Richard Vernon his heirs and assigns for ever, to be held of the chief lords of those fees by the accustomed services, rendering and paying annually to the aforesaid Johanna for her life ten marks of lawful money of England, at the feasts of S. Michael and S. Martin, by equal portions. (Here follow the provisions for distraint in case of failure of payment and fine for default). Witnesses, Nich. Rugeley de Hawkeserth, Notts., John Stafford, of Eyam, John Columbello, of Derby, Sampson Meverell, of Tideswell, Ralph Merssh. Given at Allestree, in Purification of Blessed Virgin Mary, anno 9 Henry V.—(Haddon Muniments.)

“Haselbach. 30 June, 7 Henry VI. Know ye that I, Joan Strelley, formerly wife of John de Strelley, Knight, have received of Richard Vernon five marks of lawful money for my farm of Haselbach from the end of the nativity of St. John Baptist last past, of which I confess myself paid.”

Hugh Strelley (anno 10 Henry VI., A.D. 1433) has 100s. rent in Casleton.—(Inq. of Knights Fees, “Fèud. Hist.,” ii., 501.)

(o) John Strelley, Esq. (Anno 1460.) Robert Stafford, Esq., and Henry Stafford, Rector of Treton, Yorkshire, confirm to John Strelley, Esq., “our manor of Haselbach, which we have of the gift and feoffment of Richard Walkedon, Vicar of the Church of Hope and Thurston Eyre, Vicar of the Church of Hathersage.” Witnesses, Rich. Stafford, Thom. Plassey, Roger Thornhill. Given at Haselbach, 24 July, 38 Henry VI.

Another deed relating to this John Strelley, Esq., is as follows:

“This indenture made betwyn John Streuley, of Haselbach, Esquier, on y<sup>t</sup> t<sup>o</sup>n party. John Pole, of Hertington, Esquier,

and Richard Baukwell on that othur pty. Wytnes at the sayd John Strewley have sold to the sayd John Pole and Richard Baukwell all the wodys being grofeyng and stondyng within the lordshyp of Haselbach fro the date of this pres'nt inst to the xij yere next comyng gifing therfor to the seyde John Strelley xl shill—... etc., John Pole and Richard Baukwell to set a hegge about the hole wodde to dure iiij yeres at their own proper costys. (Free entry and freedom from trespass granted.) Given at Sheffield, 20 Feb..... . Henry VI.”

By another deed attached to the former, John Strelley, Esq., leases the manor of Haselbach to the said John Pole and Richard Baukwell.

John Strelley and Robert, his son, occur in a deed *temp.* Edward IV.—(Haddon Muniments.)





J WARD DEL.

WEMBLEY & CO. LTD. LONDON



J WARD DEL

Derbysbire Encaustic Tiles.







2



4



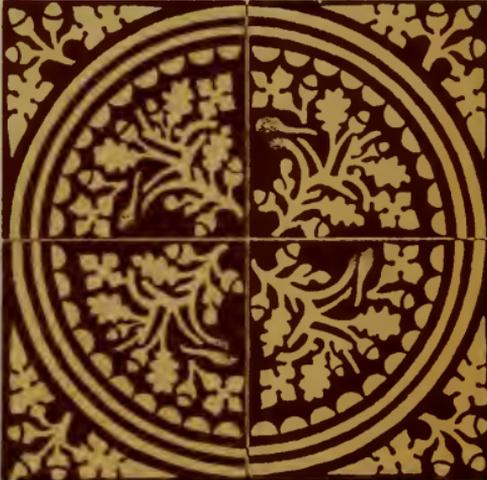
5



7



6



J WARD DEL

Derbyshire Encaustic Tiles.



WARD DEL

NEWBOLD & JOES. LONDON.

Derbysbire Encaustic Tiles.





2

3



J WARD DEL

16

Derbyshire Encaustic Tiles.

2



1

3



4

6



7

8



9

11



12

13



14

16

15

J. WARD DEL.

DESIGNED BY J. WARD DEL. PRINTED BY G. & J. COOPER & CO. LTD. LONDON.

Derbyshire Encaustic Tiles.



## Notes on the Mediæval Pavement and Wall Tiles of Derbyshire.

BY JOHN WARD.



It is difficult to say whether, in respect to these tiles, Derbyshire ranks high or the reverse amongst English counties. The subject has been but little dealt with and no attempt has been made, so far as I am aware, to catalogue the examples of even a single county. No branch of mediæval art was more utterly lost sight of in the centuries that followed the Reformation ; and none has received a more tardy appreciation in the so-called Gothic revival of the present reign. Even still, simple as they look, they have points that modern skill has failed to re-produce.

As will be seen later in this introduction, it is impossible to study the tiles of any given county to the exclusion of all others, at least, if we are to arrive at results of any great value. For this reason, I shall add to my list the names of places outside our county where the same tiles occur, depending in a great measure upon the interest of members of this Society to make the list as complete as possible.\*

The tiles found during the excavations on the site of Dale Abbey in 1878-9, and now preserved in the little museum there, form the largest and most interesting collection in the county.

---

\* I have tracings of the old tiles of Repton, Newton Solney, Ashbourne, Tideswell, Boulton, Bakewell and Fenny Bentley for future additions to this paper.

They are briefly described in Mr. St. John Hope's reports in the first and second volumes of this *Journal*, but are not illustrated; and recently I contributed a series of articles and plates upon them, together with those of Morley Church, to the *Reliquary*. About thirty years ago a kiln containing a large number of tiles was discovered close by the ruins of the gatehouse of this abbey. No record was published at the time; but in a short notice in the posthumous work of the Rev. Samuel Fox, *The History and Antiquities of the Church of S. Matthew, Morley*, it is stated that "the tiles had been burnt, but had not been subsequently disturbed;" and that "as soon as it became generally known that the discovery had been made, they were quickly dispersed among those who appreciated them"—not before, however (so an eye-witness informs me), many had been broken up to mend the roads with. It is unfortunate that no drawings of the patterns were made, also that none of the actual tiles are known to be in existence; so we cannot say more than that the manufacture of the abbey tiles at this kiln is highly probable. The result of enquiries in the neighbourhood points to this kiln having been a tunnel-like brick structure about twelve feet long, and sufficiently wide and high to allow a man to crawl along it. Closely associated with the Dale tiles, as probable products of the same kiln, are those forming the pavement at the east end of the north aisle of Morley Church. In the brief notice upon them in the above history of this church, which includes three excellent plates by Mr. Bailey of the more perfect specimens, we learn that previous to the restoration of 1850 they were dispersed over the floor. In Cox's *Churches of Derbyshire* (vol. iv., pp. 330 and 345) the armorial bearings are identified, and some interesting particulars are given; and the remark is made that these tiles came from Dale, "only in the sense of having been purchased from the canon's kiln, and were not brought here, as has generally been said, after the dissolution of the abbey." The statement is, I think, a little doubtful. There is a series of small tiles at Morley which, if I mistake not, are quite unconnected with Dale; and it must not be forgotten that this

north aisle was enlarged out of the spoils, which included the paving materials of the abbey cloister. Would not the extra floor space have required additional tiles?

Next in importance to the Dale Abbey tiles are those of Repton. Most of these were found in 1868, associated with one of the most perfect mediæval kilns hitherto unearthed in England. Fortunately, this discovery received the attention of the late Mr. Llewellynn Jewitt's careful pen and pencil (*Reliquary*, vol. vii.), and from his account we will now take a few particulars. The kiln was found in the "Paddock," a field within the site of the priory precincts. It consisted of two oblong vaults, side by side, each seven feet six inches long, two feet six inches wide, and about one foot ten inches in height. The roofs, which were evidently flat, were supported by a series of arched ribs, constructed of tiles specially shaped for the purpose. Thus, along the sides of these vaults were recesses—the spaces between the projecting ribs; these recesses were sufficiently wide and deep to admit of single piles of the tiles requiring to be burnt. Mr. Jewitt gave their dimensions as  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches square, obviously a mistake, as the Repton tiles are rarely under 5 inches square; unless, indeed, the kiln was constructed for and *contained* smaller tiles. The brickwork of the interior was much vitrified, and from the presence of charcoal it may be concluded that that substance was the fuel used. The tiles, of which there were several hundreds *within* the kiln, were ready stacked for burning, but were not burnt, consequently were soft and pliable. Unfortunately (for reasons that will be better seen later), Mr. Jewitt's report did not distinguish between the patterns of these unfinished tiles and those of the numerous broken and spoiled specimens found chiefly in the soil above the kiln, which may have been considerably older. The more perfect of the latter were affixed to the wall of the old school-room, until recent alterations necessitated their removal; pending some suitable resting place, they are stowed away in a cupboard in one of the class rooms. Previous to the above discovery, decorated tiles were found from time to time on the site of this priory, notably

during some excavations on the occasion of the visit of the British Archæological Association in 1851. These Mr. Jewitt described and engraved in the journal of that association. More recently (1885), a large number were unearthed during the excavation of the site of the priory church, preparatory to the erection of the Pears Memorial Hall; these, with the numerous carved stones then found, were inserted in a wall upon the site of the north aisle wall, but unfortunately many of them are suffering from the effects of exposure.

At Newton Solney Church the tower area is paved with an interesting series of old tiles. Many of these were found, during the restoration of 1884, to have been used as rubble in the masonry with which the chancel south doorway was built up. The rest, which exactly accorded with these, had long formed the pavement of a summer arbour on Mr. Ratcliffe's grounds; but this gentleman, concluding that they were originally brought from the church, had them removed to their present position.

There are a number of fragments, with a few whole specimens, kept in an aumbry in the "Monumental Chapel" in Ashbourne Church. These have been found from time to time, both inside and outside the church, and although at first sight they look rather worthless, they contain no less than twenty-nine different patterns. The light they help to throw upon our subject is proof sufficient that the vicar's care in preserving these fragments might be widely imitated. A former rector of Fenny Bentley, near Ashbourne, took an opposite course. When the church of this place was restored in 1850, many tiles were found in the rubble of a wall and elsewhere; these were laid in the Beresford Chantry Chapel. A few years ago the screen of this chapel was removed, and the pavement broken up. Many of the tiles were smashed up for concrete, but fortunately some were rescued and removed to Bentley Hall, and are now in the hands of the present rector.

During the disastrous alterations of Wirksworth Church in 1820, many tiles were found, but were soon dispersed, some going to the collection of the late Mr. Bateman at Lomberdale. More were found in 1876, all of which, I believe, went to Mr.

Jewitt's collection. Tiles were also found in 1843 at Bakewell Church, some passing into Mr. Bateman's hands,\* while others were affixed to the floor of the porch, where they still remain. Mediæval tiles are also to be seen in the churches of Tideswell (under the communion table), Cubley, and Boulton.

The tiles of our county are, with very few exceptions, of the usual shape—square. They vary considerably in size, but are rarely larger than  $5\frac{3}{4}$  inches square, and more rarely still, less than 4 inches. There are two prevailing sizes, one having  $4\frac{1}{4}$  inches for its mean, and the other  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches, intermediate sizes being scarce. In all loose specimens that I have examined, I have found the body-clay to be red, rarely very fine, and with evidence of not having been much worked when in the plastic state. The manufacture is obscure, but it does not seem to have materially changed during the period covered by our tiles, which may be roughly set down as from the latter part of the fourteenth century to the first quarter of the fifteenth. The lower surface is invariably rough and sandy, but the sides, which are always more or less on the bevel, are smooth, and frequently show signs of having been cut into shape by a knife or a wire moving downwards, *i.e.*, from the face to the lower surface, with a slight lateral motion. I think we may conclude that the clay was, in the first instance, rolled upon sand into a sheet about one inch thick, and was then cut into squares of the requisite size, as above indicated.

The ornamentation is more easy to understand. In the first stage, the squares, while still plastic, were pressed with a stamp having the decorative device in intaglio, or in relief. In the former case, the resultant pattern would, of course, be in relief. This variety of tile is known as *embossed*, but it does not appear to have ever been extensively used, and the Derbyshire examples can certainly be counted on the fingers of both hands. The patterns impressed from the other kind of stamp were either simply left as

---

\* The three Wirksworth tiles mentioned in Mr. Bateman's *Catalogue* are still in the Weston Park Museum, Sheffield, but several of the Bakewell tiles have disappeared.

impressed, that is, in intaglio, or were rendered more evident by the introduction into the hollows of a different colour from the ground. When the simple intaglio was intended, the stamp was usually so carved as to impress a pattern of narrow V-shaped grooves—whence the popular name for such tiles, *incised*. In true *encaustic* tiles, the hollows were wider, shallower (rarely exceeding  $\frac{1}{12}$  inch), and flat-bottomed. The usual treatment—at least so far as our county is concerned—was to fill in these hollows with a white clay, perhaps pipeclay. Apparently, the square of clay was allowed to dry, and then it was covered with the white clay in a rather soft condition. This was then scraped off to the level of the face of the tile, which would thus present a smooth surface, having the pattern depicted in a different colour. Such encaustic tiles are appropriately termed, *inlaid*. But in some specimens, notably at Newton Solney, Repton, and Cubley, a mere film of colouring matter takes the place of a definite inlay, so thin that it fails to appreciably level up the hollows, which in these cases were made very shallow. These tiles had two advantages over the inlaid kind—the pattern-colour, being slightly depressed, would allow of its glaze being longer preserved, and the depressions themselves would add strength and richness to the design. The exact method by which the film was introduced is rather obscure. I have noted several instances in which it seems to have been pencilled in, and Mr. Goss, in a private communication, has suggested the name “clay-pencilled” for these tiles. There is, however, little doubt that this was not the usual method. Some plain yellow tiles at Newton Solney and Dale throw a light on the matter. Their body-clay is red, and their surface-colour is produced by a film identical with those just described. Some worn specimens of these tiles disclose that this film was brushed over the surface. Apply this process to the above tiles:—brush a thin white “slip” (that is, clay in a liquid state) over the face of the dried quarry; the watery part is immediately sucked into the body, leaving a film on the surface; then pass over the face a straight scraper—this removes all the film except what lies in the hollows. Such tiles cannot strictly be called “inlaid.” I cannot

think of a better term than *enamelled*, for the film looks like enamel, but technically it is very different from a true one. Sometimes the film is apparently purposely left over the whole surface, when the tile may be regarded as an embossed one in low relief. Indeed, we cannot draw a hard line between these various classes : sometimes the inlay is purposely left out of one of the inlaid type, as for instance, No. 13, plate *A*, which occurs with an inlay at Dale, and without one at Repton. Incised tiles were particularly liable to receive inlays ; but as it was usual for these tiles to have a wash of light or very dark slip, the remains of this slip in the incisions when worn off the rest of the surface, are likely to be mistaken for an inlay.

The glazes played a highly important part. Their ever-varying hues altered and mellowed down the pattern, and ground-colours into all manner of yellows, buffs, burnt siennas and tender greens contrasted with rich browns, chestnuts, and chestnut-blacks. We rarely find these old tiles untouched with the effects of age and wear ; but when we do, we can form some idea of the rich, varied colouring their pavements must have presented. Herein were they superior to our modern work, which in colour is terribly harsh and uniform, and in design too exact.

The stamps were obviously of wood, for occasionally the impress of its grain (oak, apparently) may be detected in the hollows from which the inlay has fallen, and even showing through the enamel of the other variety of encaustic tiles. Now and again an interval in which the inlay colour is replaced with that of the body may be noticed to cross the pattern ; this is caused by a crack or split in the stamp, such as that to which wood is liable when subjected to alternations of moisture and dryness. These dark lines should be borne in mind, lest a particularly straight one be mistaken for part of the design. In a back volume of our *Journal* one of the Fenny Bentley tiles, bearing the arms of the See of Lichfield, is described as "counter-changed per bend sinister." To judge from a tracing, this bend is simply one of these fissures. The stamps varied in size according to the required tiles ; but it frequently happened that a small stamp was

used for a large tile, and *vice versa*. Examples will be readily observed in the plates.

The ornamentation of old encaustic tiles is always consistent. No shading gives rise to an impression that any of the details are in relief. The designers believed that the prime requirement or a good pavement was flatness; and so their decorative treatment was flat. When walking upon its delineations of natural objects—birds, beasts and foliage—we do not walk upon pictures; they are conventionally expressed. There is no attempt to disguise its construction: the tile is directly or indirectly the unit of decorative arrangement, which in consequence is geometrical or “set,” and not free or flowing. There is also an æsthetic reason for this: a so-called “set” pattern accentuates the immobility of a pavement, while flowing lines, highly suitable for drapery and hangings, have a weakening effect. Looked at from the standpoint of their decoration, the tiles we are dealing with, whether inlaid, enamelled, incised, or embossed, fall into several more or less overlapping groups. First are those in which the individual quarry displays a device decoratively complete in itself. Nos. 2, 7, 9, plate *A*; 3, *C*; and 12, *F*, may be cited as typical examples. In combinations, these were chiefly used alternately with plain quarries, or as diapers, for which Nos. 10, 13, plate *E*, were especially adapted. Some of the bilateral devices, as No. 3, plate *A*, and all the armorial tiles of plate *D*, are diagonally placed. It is probable that their designers, more often than not, intended these tiles to be laid in fours, so arranged as to display the devices crosswise. So arranged, the fleur-de-lys tiles would have the effect, on a larger scale, of tile No. 5, plate *B*. In the next stage, a device decoratively complete in itself is spread over several tiles, usually a square of four or sixteen. The decorative framework of these tablets usually takes the form of a more or less ornate circle, or quatrefoil, or combination of the two. The angular spaces or spandrels outside the framework are generally filled in with foliage springing out of it, and the field within is also occasionally so decorated, as in the beautiful sixteen-tile tablet, No. 1, plate *C*; but as a rule it is independently treated, as in Nos. 2, 4, 8, plate *B*,

and 10, *F*. To judge from existing pavements, these squares were not usually repeated so as to form large diapers, but were used as panels on a ground of plain tiles, or to fill in the interstices of a trellis of the same. In the next group are tiles or sets of tiles bearing devices decoratively incomplete, through the introduction of some detail that is only completed when two or more of these tiles or sets of tiles are brought together. As a simple illustration, take No. 2, plate *F*. There we have a quarter circle in each angle of the tile: if of a series of this tile we make a diaper, the quarter circles of each will so unite with those of its neighbours as to form circles. Other more elaborate connecting links, as flowers, radiating foliage, and crosses, were also used, examples of which may be seen in Nos. 7, 16, plate *E*, and 5, *F*.

So far, combination can only produce a pattern of independent units—in the earlier mentioned groups, a simple repetition of the same form; in the last, the more pleasing alternation of a greater contrasted with a smaller. In the next groups, the main pattern is continuous or interlacing, and independent forms play only a subordinate *role*. A common framework is the lattice. No. 7, plate *E*, is a good example to the point. In this, it will be noticed that in combination, the bars of the lattice will intersect at the sides across the joints; sometimes they do so at the centres and angles instead. More frequently, the pattern consists of intersecting circles. The amount of their overlays varies, but it usually was such as to divide the periphery of each circle into four vesicas. The pattern can easily be made: all that is necessary is to cover a flat surface with circles rectangularly arranged and touching one another, and then from the centres of the quadrilateral interspaces, to describe another series of the same size. The result will be as above, a series of vesicas with intervening quadrilateral spaces. Although seemingly so different, Nos. 8, 10, 17, plate *A*; 2, plate *C*; and 2, 11, *F*, will, all in combination, produce this pattern. Now reduplicate the pattern by striking similar circles from every point of intersection, the result will be that every vesica is crossed at a right angle by another, as in No. 12, plate *A*. No. 14, plate *F*, is a good example of

ornamentation based on parallel wavy lines. If these lines are placed strictly parallel, the effect is weak; if the curves of every line are opposed to those of its neighbours, the result is vigorous and handsome. Disposed in a single row as shown on the plate, these tiles make a good border. Tiles made expressly for borders are rather scarce, as most of those of the first group serve the purpose equally well. Nos. 13, 15, plate *A*; 7, *B*; and 5, 18, 19, *E*, were obviously made for borders and bands. There is a beautiful wavy border pattern at Repton, which I hope to reproduce in a future instalment of these notes.

It is well known that tiles bearing identical patterns, that is, patterns struck from the same stamps, are often scattered far and wide. For instance, tiles identical with those of Great Malvern are found throughout the adjacent counties, and as far south as Devonshire; west as St. David's; and north, as our Newton Solney; six tracings of tiles in the latter collection having been submitted for comparison with those of the above priory church, with the result that with one exception they were found to be "identical in every respect," and it was claimed that they were products of the kiln discovered there many years ago. Similarly, it has long been known that another series is distributed through the counties of Leicester, Nottingham, and Derby; and when the Repton kiln was discovered, and with it many specimens of this series, Mr. Jewitt at once concluded that this series was wholly or largely there fabricated, and consequently that Repton was a tile-making centre of considerable importance. But it so happens that between the years 1816 and 1821 no less than four kilns were discovered in the vicinity of George Street, Nottingham, and associated with them was an immense quantity of these very tiles, chiefly wasters. The late Mr. Stretton, of Lenton, from whose MSS. Mr. Godfrey (who has rendered me valuable assistance) has largely quoted in his "History of the Parish and Priory of Lenton," thus summed up in respect to these discoveries:—"This manufactory was in all probability carried on here till the dissolution of religious houses, and it appears that not only this county [Nottinghamshire], but the neighbouring ones, were supplied from it, as numerous devices

from the *same* stamps are to be found in the churches and remains of religious houses of the neighbouring counties of Leicester, Derby, &c., as well as of this." This gentleman had two plates (unpublished) engraved showing twenty of these tiles, and of these no less than fifteen occur also at Dale Abbey, where, as already observed, was yet another kiln. Latterly, through the kind help of the Bishop of Ely, the Rev. Canon Raine, and Mr. Fallow, I am able to extend the range of these Midland tiles to York, Hull, Aldgate in Rutland, and Coventry, at each of which they are in considerable force. It would be interesting to know if at any of these places kilns containing tiles from these stamps have been discovered; and still more so, whether, if such kilns have been found, anyone has set up similar claims for them! But to proceed.

We have so far noticed two series—a Malvern series at Newton Solney, and another series, which was widely spread through the East Midlands, at Dale Abbey. These two series do not overlap in the slightest, that is, no Newton tiles occur at Dale, and no Dale, or rather East Midland ones, at Newton; and the same applies to Cubley, the only other place in Derbyshire where the Newton tiles are found.

We proceed now to Dale. We find that the great majority of its tiles belong to the East Midland series. We find, also, that most of the tiles at Morley, and many at Ashbourne, Repton, and formerly at Wirksworth, belong also to the same series; but at the latter three places we find another series, which elsewhere, so far as I know, is quite absent from the East Midland area. These tiles, which have highly characteristic patterns, are in strong force at Repton, and they occur at Bakewell, apparently unmixed with those of any other series. This Repton-Bakewell series has a westerly extension beyond the bounds of the county, for specimens may be seen at Lichfield, where, again, no East Midland tiles are to be found. Thus, apart from any difference in style, this collation enables us to split the tiles of Repton, Ashbourne, and Wirksworth into two groups, indicating a difference of origin or of age, and each distinct from the Newton-Cubley series. By

a similar process of analysis we can demonstrate the existence of other series at Morley, representatives of which are not found elsewhere mingled with those of the East Midland series. I allude to Nos. 3, 4, 5, 9, 15, 19, 22, plate *D*; 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 12, 13, 16, 18, 19, plate *E*; and 1, 2, 4, 6, 7, 8, 11, plate *F*. I have not identified these patterns with certainty elsewhere, but several of them are remarkably like tiles at Worcester and Oxford; I think, however, that a careful examination of the actual specimens is sufficient to convince that they belong to more than one series. Similarly, there are a few erratic tiles at Dale—Nos. 21, plate *D*; 15, 17, plate *E*; 14, 16, plate *E*; and several others not shown—all enamelled, that I have not met with anywhere else; apart from these, the Dale tiles all belong to the East Midland series. The tiles of Tideswell and Fenny Bentley, are each alone, so far as our county is concerned; specimens, however, of the former have been found at Croxden Abbey and in Shropshire, and of the latter at Tutbury.

How are we to explain the wide diffusion of some of these tiles, and their presence in different kilns? Were the stamps passed from tilery to tilery? or were casts of them distributed? or did companies of tile-wrights, carrying about with them their stamps and other tools, temporarily settle at the nearest convenient points to where their services were required? The latter, I think, is the most feasible solution. The manufacture must have involved considerable skill and experience, and it is difficult to understand how a small religious house, like that of Dale or Repton, could have required a staff of such artisans. The demand for tiles would be too intermittent—only at such times as alterations or additions were made to the house, or when a chantry was founded at a neighbouring church. The *kiln*, we can understand. It was there for use when tiles were required and the tile-wrights came to make them; besides, the convent might now and again let it for a small sum.

This theory explains why so few of the armorial bearings have any connection with the districts where they occur. This has long been felt to be a difficulty. Mr. Jewitt, it is true, boldly

attempted to localize those of Wirksworth and Repton, thereby implying that they were specially struck for these places. Our ex-editor, assuming that the Morley tiles were made at Dale Abbey, thus explains the difficulty:—"There are others [families] who do not seem to have been connected specially with Morley, but whose arms had been struck by the canons [of Dale] either for particular churches, or else because they were benefactors of the abbey. The moulds would subsequently become part of the ordinary stock-in-trade of the kiln-master [Did religious houses have *kiln-masters* ?], and would be used whenever fresh tiles were required." But Mr. St. John Hope, writing about the same time (1878) upon the tiles of the abbey itself, remarked an "absence of any connecting link between the benefactors of the abbey and the arms of many [he might have said, *most*] of the tiles," and he suggested that "most of the moulds were originally made for the monasteries of Leicester and Thurgarton." He might have added those of York, Hull, Burton, Aldgate, and Coventry; and then have asked how Dale came to be possessed of the stamps of so widely distant places. The theory of a travelling company, on the other hand, fully meets the difficulty, and is in accordance with mediæval usage. By way of example, there are tiles at Dale Abbey bearing the arms of the Cantilupes of Ilkeston (No. 16, plate *D*). These tiles have also been found at Morley, Ashbourne, Wirksworth, Thurgarton, and Rossington, Yorkshire—places with which, so far as I am aware, this family had no connection. Now suppose the canons of Dale had this tile struck off to commemorate the gift of the rectory of Ilkeston by a member of this family in 1386, we can understand how the makers, carrying the stamp with them, might use it again for purely decorative purposes in distant places. Similarly, the fact that the curious heraldic tile with the three bells, No. 14, plate *D*, is found so widely spread as Morley, Dale, Lenton, Leicester, and York, is no disproof of Dr. Cox's suggestion, that it was *originally made* to commemorate John Statham's gift of bells to Morley Church in 1454. But while a ducally crowned lion-rampant was often assumed by the Stathams of Morley after their alliance with the older

family there, it must not be forgotten that other families in these counties, as the Seagraves, bore the same arms.

Beyond the general character of the ornamentation—and I leave my readers to draw their own conclusions therefrom—there is little to serve as a clue to the age of our county tiles. This is not so remarkable, when it is considered that very few of these tiles have been found *in situ*—mere patches of pavement at Dale, so far as I know. But it *is* remarkable that so wide a series as the East Midland should furnish no clue. If the sequence or relative ages of the several series could be ascertained, it would help to lift the veil ; but here again is uncertainty. During the excavations at Dale, the remains of two tile pavements, the one above the other, were found on the site of the Lady Chapel : if the excavators can identify the tiles of each, they will render a valuable service, as the lower tiles were, of course, the older. It has been said that incised tiles are older than those in which the design is depicted in a different colour from the ground. This is undoubtedly a mistake : they fulfilled the end of plain tiles, but were richer, yet not so much so as to detract from their value as a ground for the more ornate kind. Size, again, is of little value : the Leicester tiles that bear Dale patterns are almost invariably much smaller than those of the latter place, being  $4\frac{3}{4}$  inches square. Still, a comparison of size, colour, texture, bevel (where possible), etc., might give rise to some good results. By this means, I found that the Dale tiles fall into several well defined groups. Even the large tiles there, that belong to the East Midland series, can be divided into two groups, in spite of the fact that many of the patterns are common to both. The tiles of the one are larger ( $5\frac{3}{8}$  to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  inches), more bevelled, lighter in colour, both externally and internally, more sonorous when struck, and better finished, than those of the other, which rarely exceed 5 or  $5\frac{1}{8}$  inches square. That the latter were made first, is, I think, clear ; for instance, the pattern of No. 1, plate *B*, is common to both groups, but while it is perfect in the smaller and darker tiles, it has a part of the upper right-hand corner of

the shield missing in the others—indicating that in the interim, this portion of the stamp was broken off.

The accompanying plates have been reduced by photography from filled-in transfers of tracings of actual tiles, corrected from blurs and distortions incidental to the process of drying and firing; but care has been taken to interfere as little as possible with the pattern as it left the stamp. When more or less conjecturally restored, it will be duly noticed. The Derbyshire localities are given in larger type.

PLATE A.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where they all occur as inlaid tiles.*

1. Bell with emblems of SS. Peter and Paul. Stamp intended for smaller tile. **Dale. Repton (Kiln). Wirksworth.** Cossington.\* Leicester † (All Saints'). Lenton. Nottingham (Talbot Inn and elsewhere).‡ Thurgarton.§ York (S. Mary's Abbey).
2. Monkeys, piping and dancing. **Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Aldgate.|| Burton-on-Trent. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Kegworth. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's). York (St. Mary's Abbey).
3. Two birds, regardant. Stamp for smaller tile. **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Leicester (St. Mary's; All Saints'). Markfield.¶ York Minster.
4. Geometrical design. Stamp for smaller tile. **Dale. Morley.** Aldgate.
5. Inscription—"GLAVDVILE." **Dale. York.**
6. Geometrical, dotted. Stamp for smaller tile. **Dale. Wirksworth.** York.

---

\* Leicestershire.

† All the Leicester tiles I have personally examined.

‡ Several from the same place, preserved in the Castle Museum, Nottingham.

§ Nottinghamshire: a series of these tiles engraved in the "Journal of the British Archæological Association," Vol. VIII.

|| Leicestershire.

¶ Rutland.

7. Inscription—"GERALD A." Dale. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Kegworth. Nottingham. York.

8. Grotesque. A beautifully executed design, suggestive of a character in the mediæval "Feast of Fools." Stamp for smaller tile: corners cut off? Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Aldgate. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Leicester (St. Mary's). Nottingham. Thurgarton. York.

9. Inscription—"EMMA E." Stamp for smaller tile. Ashbourne. Dale. Aldgate. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Leicester (St. Mary's; Trinity Hospital). York.

10. Grotesques; one with monk's head, and the other with a woman's, watching a hare hunt. Corners of stamp removed so as to fit small tiles? Dale. Morley. Repton (Kiln). Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Evington.\* Leicester Abbey.

11. The Alphabet. The maker of the stamp (intended for small tile) seems to have forgotten, in his zeal to have the letters come out the right way, to reverse the alphabet *as a whole!* Dale. Morley. Repton (Kiln). Tickenhall. Wirksworth. Evington. Hull (Holy Trinity). Leicester (The Abbey; All Saints'; St. Mary's). Nottingham (Talbot Inn, and elsewhere). Ratcliffe-on-the-Wreake.\* York (St. Mary's Abbey.)

12. Fret of two vesicas. Stamp for small tile. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Thurgarton. York.

13. Crowned "M," flanked with "A," "A,"—Ave Maria? The colours of the plate should be reversed, the ground being light. Dale. Morley. It occurs at Repton Priory as a light-coloured tile, with the pattern in relief.

14. Geometrical design. Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Aldgate. Nottingham. York.

15. The letter "L." Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Aldgate. Nottingham. York.

16. Pennant, with letter "R" reversed, and possibly "W" at the foot. Dale. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). York.

---

\* Leicestershire.

17. Grotesque, similar to No. 8. Stamp for smaller tile.  
**Dale. Morley.**

18. Fleur-de-lis. Stamp for smaller tile. **Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Aldgate. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Evington. Harringworth.\* Hoby.\* Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's). York?

PLATE B.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where they all occur as inlaid tiles.*

1. Inscription—"REDLINGTON," and arms. Rev. G. Rowe conjecturally restored the York fragments as "Bridlington;" the arms closely resembling those of Gant, founder of that priory.  
**Dale. Repton (Priory). Wirksworth.** Thurgarton York.

2. Four-tile tablet. Birds within a quatrefoil. The birds shown as leaves in Jewitt's plate, and as dolphins in Bailey's.  
**Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Leicester (The Abbey; St. Mary's).

3. Shield with five-petaled flower—heraldic? **Dale. Morley.** Leicester (All Saints').

4. Four-tile tablet. King's head within a quatrefoil. Stamp for smaller tile. **Dale. Morley. Wirksworth** Aldgate. Beeby.\* Thurgarton. York.

5. Compartment tile, with fleur-de-lis. **Dale. Morley. Repton (Kiln; Priory).** Burton-on-Trent. Nottingham.

6. Compartment tile, with grotesques, hare, bird, etc., and the arms Beauchamp and Warren. Stamp for smaller tiles. **Dale. Repton. Wirksworth.** Kegworth. Lenton. Leicester (All Saints'). Nottingham (Talbot Inn, and elsewhere). York.

7. Ram, with inscription—"SOL IN ARIETE," with "M," "A," "RC," "IA" (?), in angles. Stamp for smaller tiles. It is curious that while this seems to have been common, the only others known of this series of tiles charged with Signs of the Zodiac

---

\* Leicestershire.

are a Cancer and a Capricornus at Melton Mowbray, and a Pisces formerly at Harrington. **Dale. Wirksworth.** Aldgate. Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Hull. Kegworth. Melton Mowbray. Nottingham (Talbot Inn, and elsewhere). Ulverscroft.\* York (St. Mary's Abbey).

8. Four-tile tablet. Butterflies within a circle. Stamp for smaller tiles. **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Aldgate. Leicester (All Saints'). Nottingham. Thurgarton. York (St. Mary's Abbey).

9. Cross, within circle. **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley.** Burton-on-Trent. York.

PLATE C.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where Nos. 2, 6, and 7 are enamelled, the rest being inlaid.*

1. Sixteen-tile tablet. The patterns of the inner tiles do not quite fit with the outer, indicating, perhaps, that some of the stamps had been renewed. **Ashbourne** (all, except one of the two side tiles) **Dale** (all). **Wirksworth** (one of the side tiles). Aldgate (corner only). York (ditto).

2. Vesica, with background of vine.† **Dale.**

3. Lion's head and fleur-de-lis, interlacing (alluding to England and France). **Dale. Morley (?). Wirksworth.** Hoby. Leicester (All Saints'). York (Museum).

4. England, with label of France, for Earldom of Lancaster. Mr. Jewitt's plate has a similar tile for Thurgarton and Wirksworth, but is reversed—intended for the same? **Dale.**

5. Barry of six. Stamp for smaller tile. *Grey of Codnor?* **Dale. Morley. Repton (Priory).** Leicester (All Saints'). York.

6. Four-tile tablet Circles with background of oak. **Dale.**

7. Barry of six. Of similar workmanship to No. 21, plate *D.* **Dale.**

\* Leicestershire.

† The natural treatment of the foliage of this tile, and of No. 6, indicates a comparatively late date.

## PLATE D.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where No. 21 is enamelled, the rest being inlaid.*

1. Three bars embattled. *Barry of Tollerton, Notts.?* Dale. Leicester (St Mary's).
2. A fesse between six cross-crosslets : a common shield throughout England. *Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick.* Dale. **Wirksworth.** Cossington (?). Leicester (All Saints'). Nottingham. York.
3. A cross—heraldic? *Burgh?* Morley.
- 4 Two bars. Stamp for larger tile? Morley.
5. A bend between six martlets; reversed. *Furnival, Mounteney, or Lutterell.* Morley.
6. Heraldic? Ashbourne. Dale. Wirksworth. Aldgate. Leicester (St. Margaret's). Thurgarton.
7. On a bend cotised, three eagles displayed; reversed. Stamp for larger tile? *Mauley.* Dale. Morley. Aldgate. Rossington. Thurgarton. York.
8. Seven mascles conjoined with engrailed bordure. *Quinci.* Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Repton (Priory). Wirksworth. Aldgate. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Margaret's). Nottingham. Thurgarton.
9. Ten bezantes, a canton erm.; reversed. *Zouch.* Morley.
- 10 Quarterly, 1 and 4, a lion rampant; 2 and 3, chequy; reversed *Thomas fitz Alan, Archbishop of Canterbury.* Dale. Morley. Nottingham (Talbot Inn, and elsewhere).
11. England, with label of France. *Edmund, Earl of Lancaster.* Dale. Darley Abbey. Morley. Repton (Priory). Wirksworth. Kegworth.
12. Fesse dancetté, between ten billets. Stamp for smaller tile. *Deincourt, or Basily of Ratcliffe-on-Trent.* Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Thurgarton. Rossington. York.
13. England, with label of France, similar to No. 11. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth. Lenton. Nottingham (Talbot Inn, and elsewhere).

14. Lion rampant ducally crowned. *Morley, Seagreave, or Darrell. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.* Leicester (All Saints'; Trinity Hospital). Nottingham. Lenton. Ratcliffe-on-the-Wreake. York.

15. Lion rampant; reversed. *Luvetot?* **Morley.**

16. A fesse vair between three leopard's faces, jessant-de-lis. Stamp for larger tile? *Cantilupe of Ilkeston.* **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Thurgarton. York.

17. Quarterly, England and France; reversed. **Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** Aldgate. Kegworth. Lenton. Thurgarton. York.

18. A fesse. **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Wirksworth.** York.

19. Quarterly, 1 and 4, barry of ten, 2 and 3, three water bougets. **Morley.**

20. Heraldic? Stamp intended for larger tile. **Morley.** Coventry (St. Mary's Hall). Leicester (St. Mary's; Trinity Hospital).

21. A cross—heraldic? *Burgh?* **Dale. Repton (Priory).**

22. Barry of six, with label of five points: ornamentation of upper angle worn off? **Morley.**

23. A cross—heraldic? *Burgh?* **Ashbourne. Dale. Morley. Repton (Prior).** Aldgate. York.

#### PLATE E.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where Nos. 15 and 17 are enamelled, the rest being inlaid.*

1. Two birds, addorsed, regardant. **Morley.** Worcester Museum (from Witton), exact?

2. Fleur-de-lis accompanied with crosses-crosslet fitchy. **Morley.**

3. Vairy. *Pevel?* **Morley.**

4. Fleur-de-lis. **Ashbourne. Morley.** Leicester (St. Mary's). Worcester Museum (from Witton), exact?

5, 18, and 19. Examples of a series of letters, one (T.E.)

interlacing. The majority have their corners filled in, as in 5 and 19. Other letters—A, B, C, E, I, L, N, S, T. All at **Morley**.

6. Four-tile tablet. Birds within quatrefoil. Stamp for larger tiles. **Dale**. Leicester (All Saints'—where are also tiles from a *similar* stamp; St. Mary's; Trinity Hospital). Lenton.

7. Geometric: very similar to No. 14 plate. **Dale**. **Morley**. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's; Trinity Hospital). Lenton.

8. Stag couchant. Very beautifully outlined. **Dale**. **Morley**. Thurgarton.

9. Ditto, but not so good. Stamp for larger tile. **Dale**. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's; Trinity Hospital). Lenton.

10 and 12. Geometrical. **Morley**.

11. Four-tile tablet. Queen's head, within a quatrefoil. **Dale**. Lenton. York.

13. Quatrefoil containing four maple leaves. **Morley**. Lichfield, exact?

14. Crossed keys with leaves. **Morley**. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's). Nottingham (Pilcher Gate). York.

15 and 17. Interlacing designs. **Dale**.

16. Four-tile tablet. The arrangement on plate probably not as the designer intended. Oak leaves arranged as cross within a quatrefoil. **Morley**.

PLATE F.

*Copied from tiles at Dale Abbey and Morley, where Nos. 14 and 16 are enamelled, the rest being inlaid.*

1. Monogram. Right-way-up? **Morley**.

2. Four-tile tablet, "Vesica Piscis." Conjecturally restored from much worn specimens. **Morley**. Similar, perhaps identical, tiles at Worcester and Exeter.

3. Double-headed eagle displayed. **Dale**. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's).

4 and 6. Flower displayed. **Morley**.

5. Four-tile tablet. Foliage within quatrefoil. Two stamps, both for larger tiles. (a) Upper left-hand pattern, **Morley**.

Hoby. Leicester All Saints'). (b) The other, **Ashbourne, Dale, Morley,**

7. Lion statant. **Morley** (much worn).

8. Roses. Conjecturally restored. **Morley.**

9. Geometrical design. **Dale. Morley.**

10. Four-tile tablet. Lion's heads and fleur-de-lis, alternate and interlacing. Obviously an allusion to England and France. Finely executed. **Dale. Derby (The Friary). Morley. Nottingham (Pilcher Gate).**

11. Interlacing designs, **Morley.**

12. Grotesque head within fret formed by two vesicas. **Dale. Leicester (All Saints'). Nottingham.**

13. Oak leaf and acorn, alternate and interlacing. Although inlaid, the stamp was evidently intended for an incised tile. **Morley. Leicester (All Saints'; St. Mary's). Nottingham (Pilcher Gate).**

14. A bold and effective design from the bitter-sweet. **Dale.**

15. Four-tile tablet. Birds within a quatrefoil. **Dale.**

16. Four-tile tablet. Quatrefoil within circles. **Dale** (very much worn).

## The Chantries founded in the Parish Church of Ashburne, Co. Derby.

BY THE REV. FRANCIS JOURDAIN, M.A., VICAR OF ASHBURNE.

RECORDS are extant which prove that at least three Chantries existed in this Church, viz. :

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>The Chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary.</b> |                      |
| „  | „ <b>Holy Cross,</b> |
| „  | „ <b>S. Oswald.</b>  |

The duty of Chantry Priests was, in the first place, to offer the Holy Sacrifice and to pray for the good estate of certain persons living or deceased, but they also followed the profession of schoolmasters in certain cases, and the names “Scholebroke” and “Schole-Bridge” applied in ancient documents to the Henmore Brook and the bridge across it leading to the school, show that a school existed in connection with the Chantry of S. Mary long before the present “Free” Grammar School was founded—“free” simply meaning that the education was no longer under direct ecclesiastical control. A deed of Sir Thomas Cokayne, dated 1564, alludes both to the “Schole-broke” and the Chantry of the Blessed Virgin Mary, and in the accounts of the building of the present school there is this entry, “Charges about the old school, 29s.”

Some confusion has been caused by the mingling of the two accounts of the two Chantries of S. Mary and the Holy Cross, the Knyveton family having been connected with both endowments, but it is evident that these were in fact separate foundations.

### **S. Mary's Chantry.**

Henry Kniveton, Rector of Norbury, founded a Chantry at the altar of the Virgin Mary, 1391.

By an inquisition taken at Derby on Thursday next after the feast of the Apostles Philip and James in the 15th Richard II., it was found not to the damage of the King or any other, if he should permit Henry de Knyveton, Parson of the Church of Norbury, to give one messuage, one shop, two acres and a half of land and two acres of meadow with the appurtenances in Ashburne, Offcote, and Norbury to a certain Chaplain to perform divine service at the altar of the Blessed Mary in the Parish Church of Ashburne for the good estate of Henry de Knyveton whilst living, and for his soul when he should be dead, as also for the souls of his Father and Mother, of Nicholas de Knyveton his brother, John de Knyveton his cousin, and others who were Henry's Parents' Friends and Benefactors, that one messuage and two acres of meadow in Assheburne and Offcote were held of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln by the service of twelve pence per ann. that the Dean and Chapter held of the King, and the annual value was two shillings above reprises, that the shop in Asheburne was held of the Duke of Lancaster by four pence, and the Duke held of the king, and the annual value above reprises was two pence, and that the two acres and a half of land in Norbury was held of Philip de Okore, Knt., by six pence per annum, who held of the Duke of Lancaster, who held of the king, and the annual value above reprises was twelve pence. [Esch. 15th Ric. II., p. 2, n. 89.]

Queen Elizabeth, 10th Dec., 14th of her reign, granted to William James and John Graye, gents., for Tho. Lord Wentworth in fee four tents. in Ashburne in the tenure of William Clarke, Richard Walkeden, Widow Deane, and Rich. Hall, parcel of the possessions of Knighton's (Knyveton's) Chantry there to hold in fee. [Pat. 14 Elizabeth, p. 7.]

Petition of Thomas Carter, of the Middle Temple, to Sir F. Walsyngham, stating the intention of himself and others of the

town of Ashburne, Co. Derby, to found a free grammar school there, and desiring to purchase certain houses near the said town, belonging to the Queen, as an endowment for the school.

This grammar school was eventually founded on the site of the house belonging to this Chantry, as the deed of conveyance testifies.

The following Memoranda are copied from a paper formerly in the possession of Thomas Astle, Esq., of Battersea Rise, keeper of the Records in the Tower of London, 1791.

Ashburne } The Estate and valewe of the landes and tenements desired  
 School. } of her Matie towarde the maintenance of her Maties Free  
 Schole to be erected in her Heighness towne of Ashborne in the peake in the  
 County of Derby.

Imprimis the Herdman's Close and the xxx acres of Lande }  
 in Whitefeilde and Young are yet in Leas for xxij yeares and } xxxiiij. ij. oʃ.  
 are rented p. ann.

Item the Teñt in Hanbury and Fowldē are yet in Leas for ix }  
 yeres and is rented p. ann. } xxvj. viij.

Item the P'sonage House in Bradborne and the Landes }  
 thereunto belongingē are in Leas for xxv yeares and is } iiij<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup>. iiij<sup>d</sup>.  
 rented pr ann.

The Tentē in Asheburne are Candle Rentes and have }  
 nothinge but Lytle backe-sydes unto them belongingē and } iiij<sup>li</sup> xix<sup>s</sup>. viij<sup>d</sup>.  
 are in ruin and yet in Leas for xij yeares or thereaboutē }  
 rented pp. annū.

Sūmē Totall. xi<sup>li</sup> xij<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> oʃ.

NOTE.—That after the leases ended there is not any more Rente to be made of the Teñtes in A. than the rente they go for at this psente. The reste of the Landes after the Leases ended maye be sūme whate better than the rent they are now lett for, but for the space of the xxij yeares and upwardes there is not one peny more to be rayسد then the very bare rent. So that if her Matie do gyve the lands but in Fee Ferme—the Schole shall not have any maintenance therby these xxij yeares and then but very little. It is therefore required of her Heighnes either to grante to the value of Tenne powndes of the same Landes in fee simple or otherwyse the Candle Rents in Fee simple and the reste in Fee Ferme or all in Fee Ferme at suche a Rent as her Matie shall thinke mete and that the Schole may holde the same in Socage as of her Manor of Asheburne.

The causes y<sup>t</sup> maye move her Matie to graunte Lycense to erecte the sayd Schol and to gyve the landes demanded for mayntenaunce of y<sup>e</sup> same.

Imprimis the sayd Towne of Ashburne is scittuat in the Peake in the County of Derby a very rude cuntry in maner utterly voyde of preachers to teache ether younge or olde theire duties ether towards God or her Ma<sup>tie</sup> and therefore greate nede of Scholes for the good bringing up of youthe.

Item the sayd Towne is the Chefeste Market Towne w<sup>th</sup>n the sayd County greatly replenished, but yet w<sup>th</sup> poore people who are not able to paye their children scholing and so through wante bringe them up rather in begginge then in vertuous learninge.

Item there is fourtie and odde townes and villages w<sup>th</sup>n Fyve myles compass about the sayd Towne of Ashburne and in all that compass and much more not one Schole so the sayde Schole being erected it will be a nurse of Learneinge to all those Townes and the reste of the Cuntry thereabouts.

Item for wante of Scholes the youthe of that Cuntrye followe the olde traditions of Men and rather cleave to Papistrye than to the truthe of the Gospelle.

Item for wante of Scholes they know not God nor her Ma<sup>ties</sup> Lawes but are geven over to wickedness and vyces as sweringe, drunckenes, whordome, idleness and suche lyke to the greate displeasure of God, contempte of her Heighness, and to the great damage and hurte of the comen wealthe.

Item. generally for thes and other great causes it might be alledged it is the place that hath greateste nede of a Schole in all Englande and yet no man hetherunto hath gone aboute to provyd for the same.

Item the sayd Towne and Mannor of Asheburne where the Schole is to be erected is her Ma<sup>tie</sup> towne and pcell of her Duchie of Lancaster.

Item the sayd Schole is determined to be dedicated to her Ma<sup>tie</sup> and in ppetuall memory of her Heighnes goodnes and Love towards the same Cuntrye it shall be called after the erection thereof "Schola Gramaticalis Dñe Elizabethe Regine Ville sue Ashburnie."

These causes together with the zeale they beare to the gospell theire allegaunce to her Ma<sup>tie</sup> and theire Love to theire Cuntrye hath moved dyvers her Ma<sup>ties</sup> subjectes who are never to reap benefit by the same daylye to travell for the erection of the sayd Schole to their great costes and charges expendinge their tyme and goodes in psentinge of this w<sup>ch</sup> otherwyse they might use to theire owne proffite.

Item the causes afforesayd have moved dyvers her Ma<sup>ties</sup> Lovinge subjects to graunte or gyve Landes towards the mayntenaunce of the same. So that yf her Ma<sup>tie</sup> maye be moved for the causes afforesayd to gyve the Landes demanded then will the same Schole be made a very famous Schole and be well mayneteyned for ever to the manifolde comōditye of many otherwyse it is in great hassard never to be further pceded in—God graunt the conterarye.

Item the buyldinge thereof hath coste her sayd Subjectes and wyll coste them before it be finished ccccli so famous they intende to make it because it

is dedicated to her Heighnes—therefore they crave her Heighnes humblye to consider the pmisses and graunte theire petition.

### Chantry of the Holy Cross in Ashburne Church.

FOUNDED BY THE FEOFEEES OF NICHOLAS KNIVETON,

A.D. 1392.

THE Original Charter for the founding and endowing of the Chantry at the Altar of the Holy Cross in the Church of S. Oswald, at Ashburne, in the County of Derby, under the Seals of Sir John Cokayn, Knt., and others, is dated at Ashburne Ao dni. 1392, 16th Richard II.

By an inquisition taken on Tuesday next after the Feast of S. Oswald the King and Martyr in the 16th Richard II., it was found not to the damage of the King or any other if he should permit John Cokeyn, Knight, John de Knyveton, Roger de Bradburne, and Richard Cokeyn to give one hundred shillings rent out of the Manor of Mircaston to a certain Chaplain to perform Divine Service for the good Estate of Johanna the Widow of Nicholas de Knyveton, Henry de Knyveton, Robert de Knyveton, and William de Hide, Chaplains, whilst living, and for their souls afterwards, and for the souls of Nicholas de Knyveton, William de Knyveton and Margery his Wife, and Thomas de Knyveton and their Parents, Friends, and Benefactors, and all the faithful departed at the Altar of the Holy Cross in the Church of S. Oswald in Assheburne, daily for ever (Esch. 16 Ric. II., p. 1, n. 136).

The persons by whom this Chantry was founded were feofees of Nicholas Knyveton, Esq., deceased, and in the return of Chantries in the 1st Edward VI., under a commission issued 12 Feb. 37 Henry VIII., this Chantry is said to have been founded by Nicholas Knyveton, Esq., by Deed dated on the Nativity of the Virgin Mary, 16th Richard II., for Mass at the Altar of the Holy Cross, and to distribute five shillings yearly at an obit amongst the Priests of the Church and the poor People there [Rot. in Cur. Augment.], and was worth £4 yearly.

The mansion now occupied by Colonel Wilkie and formerly the residence of Johnson's friend, Dr. Taylor, probably occupies the site of the residence wherein dwelt the Chaplain of this Chantry. At the end of the garden is a well noted for its water and called by the older inhabitants "the Rood Well." In the last century honours were paid to this well after the fashion of the Tissington Well-dressings, and Divine Service was celebrated in the Church on Ascension Day in connection with these observances.

The Chantry Roll describes it as the Chantrye of Nicholas Knyveton, founded by Nicholas Knyveton, Esq., to syng Masse at the Alter of the Holy Cross, and to distribute at an obite *vs.* amongst the prysts of the Church and the Pore. The foundacon dated in Festo Nat. B. Marie 16th Regis Ricard II. Clere value *iiij* *l* *ix* *d*, besides *v. s. viii* *d* rente resolute. Thos. Russell Chantrre pryst. At Ashebone is *viiij* *c* howselyng people. Stock *cjs, viii* *d*.

---

CONFIRMATION OF THE FOUNDATION OF THIS CHANTRY BY THE BISHOP AND THE DEAN AND CHAPTER OF LINCOLN, A.D. 1404.

UNIVERSIS sancte matris ecclesie filiis presentes literas visuris vel inspecturis, Johannes Cokayn, chivaler, Johannes de Knyuete, de Bradley, Rogerus de Bradburne et Ricardus Cokayn, salutem in omnium salvatore. Cum Nicholaus de Knyuete de Underwod armiger defunctus in testamento et ultimo voluntate sua in mente resolvens quod inter cetera pietatis officia illud unum de precipuis esse non ambigitur ut alma mater ecclesia novo semper fetu ministrorum jugitur sibi famularicium et in vinea dominica laborancium fecundaretur, quo Deo auctore et duce multiplici meritorum semine fructum in suis membris centesimum salvet (?) germinare. Cupiensque prout sibi ab alto concessum fuerat et omnium bonorum auctore mediante divinum cultum in ecclesia Parochiali Sancti Oswaldi de Asscheburne, Coventriensis et Lichfeldensis diocesis augere uberiusque florere, ordinavit et disposuit fundare facere in ecclesia predicta unam Cantarium unius Capellani divina ad altare Sancte Crucis in ecclesia predicta pro vivis ac defunctis singulis diebus celebraturum imperpetuum. Et ad predicta perimplenda et fine debito terminanda secundum

disposicionem et ordinacionem nostram, dictus Nicholaus fecit feoffare nos predictos Johannem Cokayn, Johannem de Knyuete Rogerum et Ricardum et alios quorum statum habemus in centum solidatis redditus cum pertinenciis de Manerio de Mircastone exeuntibus. Nos igitur prefati Johannes Cokayn, Johannes de Knyuete, Rogerus et Ricardus, volentes predicta quantum in nobis est in forma predicta perimplere de illustrissimi principis et domini nostri domini Ricardi dei gracia regis Anglie et Francie licencia, qui de sua gracia speciali per literas suas patentes, quorum data est apud Notyngam octavo die Augusti anno regni sui sexto decimo, concessit nobis prefatis Johanni Cokayn, Johanni de Knyuete Rogero et Ricardo, quod centum solidatas redditus exeuntes de Manerio de Mercastone, cum pertinenciis dare possimus et assignare cuidam capellano divina pro salubri statu Willelmi de Hyde capellani ac Johanne que fuit uxor Nicholai de Knyuete, Henrici de Knyuete et Roberti de Knyuete, dum vixerint et animabus suis cum ab hac luce migraverint, ac animabus Nicholai de Knyuete, Willelmi de Knyuete et Margerie uxoris ejus, et Thome de Knyuete, necnon pro animabus parentum amicorum et benefactorum suorum et omnium fidelium defunctorum ad altare Sancte Crucis in ecclesia Sancti Oswaldi de Asscheburne, singulis diebus celebraturum. Et eidem Capellano quod ipse redditum predictum a nobis prefatis Johanne Cokayn, Johanne de Knyuete, Rogero et Ricardo recipere possit et percipere sibi et successoribus suis divina pro statu et animabus predictis ad altare predictum in ecclesia predicta singulis diebus celebraturum imperpetuum in forma predicta statuto quod non liceat viris religiosis seu aliis ingredi feodum alicujus, ita quod ad manum mortuam deveniat sine licencia regia et capitali domini de quo res illa immediate tenetur non obstante, ac eciam de illustris principis domini Johannis ducis Aquitanie et Lancastrie de quo manerium predictum immediate tenetur ac reverendi viri Magistri Johannis de Schepeye\* Decani Ecclesie Cathedralis beate Marie Lincolnie cui dicta ecclesia de Asscheburne unita

---

\* John de Schepeye, LL.D., Dean of Lincoln from 1388 to 1412.

extitit annexa et appropriata, licencia speciali nobis concessa, dedimus concessimus et per presentes confirmavimus predicto Willelmo de Hyde predictum redditum centum solidarum cum pertinentiis de predicto manerio percipiendum annuatim ad duos anni terminos, videlicet ad festa Sancti Michaelis Archangeli et Pasche, equis porcionibus. Habendum et tenendum predictum redditum centum solidarum cum pertinentiis predicto Willelmo de Hyde et successoribus suis Capellanis secularibus divina ad altare predictum in ecclesia predicta pro salubri statu predictorum et magistri Johannes de Schepeye, et pro anima Nicholai de Knyeton, predicti Capellani fundatoris et animabus predictis singulis diebus celebraturum imperpetuum, modo et forma subsequentibus. Et si contingat predictum redditum centum solidarum a retro existere in parte vel in toto ad aliquam terminum terminorum predictorum, quod extunc bene liceat prefato Willelmo de Hyde et successoribus suis Capellanis secularibus vel eorum attornato in manerio predicto intrare, distringere, districtionem asportare et retinere quousque de predicto reddito et arrargiis ejusdem eidem Willelmo de Hyde et successoribus suis Capellanis secularibus plenarie fuerit satisfactum. In primis volumus et ordinamus quod provisio et ordinacio hujusmodi Capellani vocetur Cantaria Nicholai de Knyetone fundatoris. Et quod Capellanus ad dictam Cantariam cum vacare contigerit assumendus per heredes predicti Nicholai de Knyetone fundatoris sive per attornatos ejus assumetur et in eadem pacifice imponetur sine aliqua presentacione ad episcopum institucione val inducione ordinaria loci supradicti ad dictam Cantariam sic vacantem quoquomodo facta vel facienda. Et si contingat predictam Cantariam vacare, heredes predicti Nicholai fundatoris infra quadraginta dies a tempore vacationis ejusdem, unum Capellanum idoneum ordinare distulerint, extunc ordinacio et provisio hujus modi Capellani ad decanum ecclesie Cathedralis beate Marie Lincolnie, qui pro tempore fuerit ea vice devoluatum modo et forma supradicta. Et si idem decanus a tempore vacationis ejusdem Cantarie sibi ea vice devoluta per quadraginta dies unum Capellanum idoneum ad dictam cantariam ordinare distulerit

per se sive per attornatum suum ad hoc legitime deputatum, ex tunc ordinacio et provisio hujusmodi Capellani ad vicarium de Asscheburne qui pro tempore fuerit ad dictam cantariam sic vacantem ea vice devoluatur nullum prejudicium per hoc heredibus supradictis generando quin postea ad ipsam cantariam cum ipsam legitime vacare contigerit libere presentare valeant ad eandem juxta modum et ordinacionem superius expressatum. Item volumus et ordinamus quod capellanus qui ad dictam cantariam assumetur statim post admissionem et pacificam possessionem adeptam saltim infra quindenam in presencia predicti heredis si possit esse presens vel attornati sui necnon in presencia vicarii ecclesie predicte et duorum proborum hominum ejusdem Parochie fidele faciat Inventorium indentatum de bonis omnibus dicte cantarie qualitercunque spectantibus et in quo statu dictam cantariam invenit, sic quod ipsa tam valore librorum, calicium, jocalium vestimentorum, ornamentorum, utencilium et omnium aliorum bonorum tan mobilium quam immobilium ad eandem quoquomodo spectantium in adeo bono statu seu meliore emittat sicut eam primitus adinvenit super quo teneatur idem Capellanus seu executores testamenti ejus successoribus et heredibus predictis integralitar respondere et de contentis in Inventario predicto et eorum augmento postea contingente eisdem satisfacere cum effectu hujus Inventarii . . . una . . . eis prefatum capellanum illud conf . . . tem altera pars penes heredes predicti Nicholai fundatoris et tertia pars penes vicarium qui pro tempore fuerit ecclesie supradicte continue remanebit. Volumus eciam et ordinamus quod . . . . Capellanus et successores sui nullam mulierem secum in dicta cantaria ullo modo habitare permittant cujus omnino societatem continuam eis interdiciamus et inhibemus. Item volumus et ordinamus quod si idem capellanus et successores sui aliquod beneficium ecclesiasticum cum Cura vel sine cura vel alia officia annualia seu perpetua vel aliquod stipendium annuale recipiant et ea vel illud per medietatem unius anni pacifi . . . optinuerint, ex tunc cantaria predicta in facto sit vacua et predictus Capellanus de eadem ammoveatur et alius idoneus Capellanus secularis in locum

ejus subrogetur modo et forma supradictis. Item volumus et ordinamus . . . predictus Capellanus et successores sui in missa sua de quocunque dicatur post primam colectam illius misse in fine oracionis semper dicant istam oracionem, \**“Deus cui proprium est misereri semper et parcere,”* propiciare anime famuli tui, que terminetur sub determinacione oracionis precedentis et quod semper in die Iovis dicatur missa de Requiem cum pleno servicio mortuorum in die Mercurii precedente. Ita quad prima oracio illius missa sit oracio predicta nisi festum duplex ipso die Iovis contigerit. Item volumus et ordinamus quod capellanus qui ad dictam cantariam assumetur intersit in choro ipsius ecclesie indutus superpellicio singulis festis duplicibus dominicis diebus ac omnibus aliis festis solempniter celebratis missis, vesperis, matutinis ceterisque officiis divinis cum nota psallendis ita quod non se absentat a dicta Cantaria nisi causa rationabilis subsistit vel de licencia vicarii ecclesie ejusdem qui pro tempore fuerit vel ejus locum tenentis in ipsius absentia petita et optenta. Et si idem Capellanus absentet se a predicta cantaria per quindecim dies sine licencia heredis predicti Nicholai fundatoris petita et optenta sextunc ammoveatur de eadem Cantaria et alius idoneus Capellanus in locum ejus subrogetur licencia vicarii ecclesie predicta vel ejus locum tenentis petita et optenta non obstante. Item volumus et ordinamus quod capellanus qui ad dictam cantariam assumetur idoneus sit et conversacionis honeste qui si viciosus repertus fuerit vel de aliquo crimine notorio convictus post trinam monicionem ipsi per heredes predicti Nicholai fundatoris factam et eorum testibus fide dignis manifestatam ab ipsa cantaria ammoveatur et alius idoneus Capellanus in ejus loco subrogetur. Item volumus et ordinamus quod predictus Capellanus et successores sui diem anniversariorum predicti Nicholai fundatoris et predictorum defunctorum ac aliorum predictorum cum ab hac luce migraverint semper in die dominica in passione domini cum pleno servicio mortuorum cum omnibus capellanis in dicta ecclesia divina

---

\* This has been placed amongst the Prayers on several occasions in our Liturgy.

celebrantibus solempniter faciant celebrari unum cereum unius libre cere super tumulum predicti Nicholai fundatoris ardentem apponendo illum cereum post solempnitatem factam prefato capellano et successoribus suis reservatum ad candelas inde faciendas, et in celebracionibus missarum ejusdem capellani ordendas de licencia et consensu Willelmi de Newenham† vicarii ecclesie prelate concessas, pro quo solempnitate facienda capellanorum remuneracione cereorum invencione campanarumque pulsacione ac preconis proclamacione Thomas Daukyn capellanus ad cantariam Henrici de Knyvetone assumptus et successores sui solvent annuatim de proficuis duarum acrarum prati sibi et successoribus suis per predictum Henricum datis et pro eadem solempnitate facienda assignatis. Item volumus et ordinamus quod quilibet Capellanus ad dictam cantariam assumendus antequam corporalem possessionem adeptus fuit juramentum corporale prestabit tactis sacrosanctis evangeliis presencia heredum predicti Nicholai fundatoris seu attornati ejus necnon vicarii ecclesie supradicte et aliorum proborum ac fide dignorum hominum dicta Parochia, quod omnes et singulas ordinationes bene et fideliter observabit et pro posse suo perimplebit et quod residenciam corporalem in predicta Cantaria in forma predicta. Item volumus et ordinamus quod in una sista cum quatuor seruris serata sit ista ordinacio predicta ac omnia alia munimenta dicte Cantarie quoquomodo spectancia ac eciam de consensu executorum predicti Nicholai fundatoris, testamentum et ultima voluntas predicti Nicholai fundatoris et omnia alia munimenta dictis executoribus pertinencia sint imposita, cujus predicte siste prima clavis penes predictum Capellanum et successores suos secunda clavis penes heredes predicti Nicholai fundatoris, tertia clavis penes executores predictos seu unum illorum et post decessum executorum predictorem penes heredes Nicholai de Mountgomery principalis executoris, et quarta clavis penes vicarium ecclesie supradicte remanebunt imperpetuum. Ita quod si oportuerit predictum

---

† William Newenham was Vicar of Ashburne, 1384—66.

Capellanum seu successores suos seu executores predictos vel etiam executores executorum predictorum aliquem munimenta inspiciere, et ea de necessitate videre quod tunc custodes predictorum clavium vel eorum attornati sint parati ad aperiendum dictam sistam cum fuerint racionabiliter requisiti per eum vel per eos cui vel quibus ea vice necessitas incumbit. Item volumus et ordinamus quod omnes et singule ordinationes et articuli in die dominica in Passione Domini singulis annis ad magnam missam publica per predictum capellanum et successores suos seu vicarium ecclesie predictae recitentur. Et nos prefati Johannes Cokayn, Johannes de Knyvetone, Rogerus et Ricardus consensu Nicholai de Mountgomery, chivaler, Roberti de Knyvetone vicarii ecclesie de Dubbrugge, Johannis fitz herbert et Ricardi Spiser executorum testamenti predicti Nicholai fundatoris et Johanne que fuit uxor predicti Nicholai fundatoris ac Henrici de Knyvetone rectoris ecclesie de Northbury, supervisoris dicti testamenti et omnium aliorum quorum interest, predictum Willelmum de Hyde exoneramus per presentes durante tota vita sua de residencia corporali et omnibus aliis causis removendis supradictis, et quod ipse libere posset divina celebrare pro anima predicti Nicholai fundatoris statu et animabus supradictorum quando cunque et ubicunque sibi placuerit et predictum redditum libere recipere sibi poterit sine contradiccione aliqui nostrum vel alicujus nostrum seu aliorum vel al . . . nomine nostro licet . . . iam irregularitatem seu infirmitatem inciderit ordinationibus et articulis supradictis non obstantibus ea de causa quia idem Willelmus de Hyde dictam cantariam sumptibus suis propriis tam erga dominum regem quam alios quorum interest ad manum mortuam devenire fecit excepto quod si idem Willelmus aliquod beneficium ecclesiasticum cum cura vel sine cura vel aliquos stipendium annuale recipiat et illud per unum annum integrum pacifice optineat et extunc infra quatuordecim dies et fine anni completi computatus predictus Willelmus unum Capellanum idoneum ad dictam Cantariam ordinare distulerit, quod tunc ordinatio et provisio hujus modi Capellani ad heredes predicti Nicholai fundatoris omnino in forma predicta devolvatur, proviso

semper quod pretexta exoneracionis predicti Willelmi de Hyde ut supradicitur non obstante, successores predicti Willelmi de Hyde teneant omnes et singulas ordinaciones premissas modo et forma supradictis imperpetuum. In quorum omnium et singulorum testimonium presentibus sigilla nostra sunt appensa. Hiis tesibus dominis Nicholao de Mountgomery, Waltero Blount, Philippo de Okore, Nicholao de Longeford, militibus, Thoma de Knyvetone, Thoma de Lymstre, Ricardo Spiser, et aliis. Datum apud Assheburne, die dominica in festo Nativitatis beate Marie virginis anno domini millesimo tricentesimo nonogesimo secundo. Et regni regis Ricardi secundi post conquestum sexto decimo.

(1) Et nos Johannes decanus ante dictus et capitulum ecclesie cathedralis Lincoln', prefatam ordinacionem cantarie in dicta ecclesia de Assheburne fundate, quantum ad nos attinet approbamus, ratificamus et confirmamus.

(2) *Duplicatur* per presentes sigillorum nostrorum appensione munitas. Datum Lincoln' quo ad consignacionem decimo octavo die mensis Marcii, anno domini millesimo ccc<sup>mo</sup> nonogesimo secundo.

(3) Et nos Johannes\* permissione divina Coventrensis et Lichfeldensis Episcopus hujusmodi Cantarie ordinacionem fundate in ecclesia de Assheburn antedicta, quatenus ad nos pertinet in hac parte approbamus ratificamus et tenore presencium confirmamus. Datum quo ad consignacionem presancium sub sigillo nostro in Castro nostro de Eccleshale decimo die mensis Julii anno domini millesimo cccc<sup>mo</sup> quarto, et nostre Translacionis Sexto.

Seven seal ties but only five seals remain, and these more or less imperfect.

The third seal bears a shield of arms of Roger de Bradburne.

(1) In a different handwriting.

(2) This is in the same handwriting as the deed.

(3) In a different handwriting.

\* John Burghill, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, 1498 to 1415.

The fifth seal is an imperfect seal of the Dean and Chapter of Lincoln.

On dors Exhibita in Visitacione Regia, Anno dni 1547.\*

Thomas Daukyn was the first Chaplain, being instituted in 1393, on the presentation of the Rector of Norbury.

Deed between Thomas Russell, rood Priest of Ashburne, of the one part and John Knyveton, of Myrcaston, gentleman, patron of the same service and Chantry, and Sir Henry Hudson, † the Vicar of Ashburne, of the other part. Whereby the said Thomas Russell ‡ acknowledges to have received the several Mass Books, chalices and other articles belonging to the said Chantry which he promises to take care of &c., dated 15th January, 7 Henry VIII.

Thys byll tripartyte Indentyd y<sup>e</sup> xv<sup>e</sup> day off Januar the yere and Rayng of Kyng Henre the viij<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> vij<sup>t</sup> yere be twyx S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Russell y<sup>e</sup> Roode prest of Ascheburne one y<sup>e</sup> one partys and John Knyvetone of Murcaston, gentyllman patroun of y<sup>e</sup> same servyce and chantrre and S<sup>r</sup> Henre Hudson y<sup>e</sup> vycar off Ascheburne on the oder parti do wyttnes thys, y<sup>t</sup> the sayd Vycar of the sayde towne hath delyu<sup>r</sup>d to y<sup>e</sup> a fore namyd S<sup>r</sup> thomas atte y<sup>e</sup> day a fore reheryd y<sup>t</sup> ys to wyth, ij mass bokes y<sup>e</sup> ton written y<sup>e</sup> todir in print, ij chalessys w<sup>t</sup> ij casys a gretter and a lesse, y<sup>e</sup> gretter hole gylt and y<sup>e</sup> case coveryd w<sup>t</sup> leddur y<sup>e</sup> todur chalys parcell gylt and a case made of wyckarwandes, a cope of purpyll velluett flowryd w<sup>t</sup> golld warke, vj vestementes w<sup>t</sup> albys won cloth of golld, a nodur of deckfyne, y<sup>e</sup> thryd Redd satten flowryd w<sup>t</sup> golld warke, y<sup>e</sup> iiij<sup>t</sup> purpyll satten Rowyd w<sup>t</sup> whyte sylke and golld, y<sup>e</sup> v<sup>te</sup> whyt' and grene, y<sup>e</sup> vi<sup>te</sup> whyt' sorlenton a grand vestement w<sup>t</sup> owtt a albe, v, auter clothys, iiij terporapys w<sup>t</sup> ij casys ij paxys, ij . . ettes, a

\* British Museum Woolley Charters, x. 31.

† Henry Hudson was appointed Vicar of Ashburne in 1500.

‡ Thomas Russell, according to Dr. Cox, was the last priest of this Chantry, and obtained a pension of £4 in the time of Philip and Mary.

kover for lenton to hange a fore the albe, a kover for the hersse, in the osbett a boke namyd stimulus ccnsciencie, a pyx a boke of fesyke, a boke of y<sup>e</sup> pater noster, a boke of sermond mater, a brasse pott, a cawdron a masur, ij whyschyres, ij dublers, ij dyschies, ij sasers, ij cont a broch, a payre of cawbertes, ij chestes in y<sup>e</sup> Roodequere, y<sup>e</sup> ton nott opened, a brasyr a mortar and a pestell a meyt bord and a payre of trestulles a forme . . es of a presse a payre of ball- (? bed) stickes a troghe ij boxes w<sup>t</sup> evedenc' y<sup>e</sup> composyscyon and letter patent w<sup>t</sup> oder perttynng and belongng to the sayd servyce and chantré to ye use and profett of y<sup>e</sup> sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Russell so y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas se the keyng or cause to be keppyd y<sup>e</sup> fore said a awnementes in y<sup>e</sup> chyrche and Reuestre of Ascheburn in the sayd chestes and in the Chest in y<sup>e</sup> reuestre chambir, perttynng to the same as he doth ys owne goodes allso the sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas schall nott aleyne nor putt a way be ys wyll non of the sayd awnementes to the sayd servyce and chantré pertaynyng and belongng bott effectually and w<sup>t</sup> gode wyll glade to dyscharge hys consciens att hys departure acordynge to the compposticion also a tynacull of tartures Rowyd w<sup>t</sup> gollid wyttenes here foloing.

Brit. Mus. Woolley Charters, VI. 38.

Queen Elizabeth, on 30th Jan., 18th of her reign, gave to John Mershe of London, Esq., & Will. Mershe of the same, gent., all those messuages, lands, tent<sup>s</sup>, meadows, feeding pastures, rents, services, liberties, & heredit<sup>s</sup> whatsoever given and granted for a Chantry Chaplain, the lighting of Lamps at obit and such like services in the Church of Ashburne, and in the Chapel of the B.V.M. in the Manor of Hoghe to hold in fee in socage.

Pat. 18. Elizabeth p. 2.

---

### St. Oswald's Chantry.

JOHN BRADBURNE of Hough in this Parish, Esq<sup>r</sup>., and Ann his wife, founders also of a Chantry at Hough, founded a Chantry in this Church about the 3rd year of Richard the III<sup>d</sup>, to the honour of

God and S. Oswald for a Priest to perform divine service there, and to pray for the souls of the Founders, and all Christian souls ; the annual income of which appears by the return in 1<sup>st</sup> Edward VI. to have been 100 shillings.

[Rot in Cur. Augment.]

Henry Vernon squier and Nicholas Mountgomery and other have license to found a Chauntry in the Parishe Church of Ashburne, the same to be called the Chauntry of John Bradburne, for ever.

[Harleian. MSS. 433 fo. 101<sup>b</sup>.]

In Vol. IX., p. 188, of this *Journal*, are copies of two deeds contributed by Mr. W. D. Fane of Melbourne Hall, which prove that the Chaplains and the patrons had already, as early as 27<sup>th</sup> Henry VIII., begun to alienate the property belonging to this Chantry.

The item in the inventory of Edward VI. wherein the Commissioners describe the two sacryng bells hanging before the *Altar of grene*, refers to this Chantry, it being connected with *the Green Hall*.

The Chantry Roll describes it as "the Chauntry of Assheburne founded by John and Anne Bradburne to the honor of God and S. Oswald, to mayntayn Godd's Service and praye for the founders' souls, C. s. : clere—ciiij<sup>s</sup>. x<sup>d</sup> : for the keping of an obitt iij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup>. To the parish Church belongeth M. houselinge people stocke lxxv<sup>s</sup>. j.d."

Queen Elizabeth on the 1<sup>st</sup> February in the 6<sup>th</sup> year of her reign granted to Wm. Grice, Esq., and Anthony Forster, gent., all those lands and heridit<sup>s</sup> called Almes lands in Ashburne in the tenure of Humphrey Bradburne, Knt., to hold in fee, in socage.

[Pat. 6<sup>th</sup> Elizabeth, p. 4.]

Queen Elizabeth, on the 13<sup>th</sup> September, in the 16<sup>th</sup> year of her reign, granted to John Farnham, Esq., in fee all these the Chantries late founded by John Bradburne and Ann, his wife, Nicholas Kniveton, and others, in the Parish Church of Ashburne, and in the Chapel of B. Virgin Mary in the Manor of Hoghe, and all the lands, tenements, rents, liberties, and

hereditaments whatsoever thereto belonging by the rent of £10 16s. yearly. [Pat. 10th Queen Elizabeth, p. 2.]

And the same Queen, by Patent dated the 18th March, in the 30th year of her reign, granted to Edmund Downing and Miles Dodding, gent., in fee, all that messuage and tenement, with the appurtenances and all the lands, meadows, feeding pastures, &c., thereto belonging, in the tenure of John Rose, in Ashburne, late belonging to the Chantry of S. Oswald in the Church there, and a parcel of land there in the tenure of William Shawe, late also belonging to that Chantry, and devised to Francis Bradburne by indenture dated 27th Elizabeth, to hold by the rent of 26s. 8d. per ann. [Rot 30th Elizabeth, p. 15.]

The following Institutions to the Chantry of S. Oswald are noted by Dr. Cox from the Lichfield Registers :

- 1484. Christopher Puce ; patrons, John and Ann Bradburne.
- 1509. Robert Hasilhurst ; patron, Humphrey Bradburne, on the death of C. P.
- 1540. Thomas Stone ; patron, Humphrey Bradburne, on the death of R. H.
- 1542. Edward Bennett ; patrons, William Bradburne, Thomas Leghe, and Philip Bennett.

On the resignation of T. S., Bennett obtained a pension of £5 from Queen Mary.

---

### Endowments for perpetual Lights

in the Church of Ashburne. Conveyance from Henry Buckbert, of London, and others, to Henry Walker, of Castern, Co. Stafford, of a piece of land in Ashburne, Co. Derby, called Lamp-holme. Dated 30th October, 3rd Elizabeth.

Queen Elizabeth, on 21st July, in the 1st year of her reign, granted to George Howard, Kt., *inter alia* one parcel of meadow lying in the parish of Ashburne, called Lampholme meadow, in the tenure of John Knifton, given for the maintenance of a lamp in the Parish Church of Ashburne.

[Pat. 1st Elizabeth, p. 7.]

## Notes on the Discoveries made in the Nave and Aisles of Repton Church during the late Restoration.

BY J. T. IRVINE.



SOME years ago I was permitted to bring before the members of the Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society a short description of the crypt of Repton Church;\* and certain happy accidents now enable me to extend the information then obtained westwards into the nave and its aisles, in respect to the early changes which took place, and eventually brought them to their present state.

The late restoration of the church, under Sir A. Blomfield's direction, was by him placed in the careful hands of Mr. John Thompson, builder, of Peterborough, for execution, to which gentleman I owe thanks for the use of the very careful plan and drawings made for him by his clerk, Mr. Garwood, and permission to place them before the Society.

I would here say that not having the opportunity to see the remains while open, but only to judge from the drawings, my suggestions in regard to their succession and order are but probable approximations.

Such order seems to be reduceable into :—

- 1st.—A stone structure with transepts and crossing, with arches of plain square orders. This a structure later than the stone chancel of Saxon date.
- 2nd.—The introduction of Norman pillars and arches at least from crossing into both transepts, as evidenced by

\* "Journal of the D. A. & N. H. S.," Vol. V., pp. 165-172, with plates.

the lower parts of two of the circular shafts still in place, but *wanting bases*.

- 3rd.—The discovery of the walls of this crossing at present on its north-west and south sides.
- 4th.—The finding of the remains of a south doorway to a narrow aisle, of Transitional or Early English date, inside west end of present aisle.
- 5th.—So much of the foundation of the *east* wall of an enlarged south transept of like date (?) as extended from the site of the removed south wall of the older Norman transept up to that line still represented by the south wall of that chapel at present.
- 6th.—The laying open in west end of present north aisle of nave of the wall of an older aisle, of the same relative width as that of the present south one, where, indeed, it appears as a foundation along both the west end and south wall.
- 7th.—That the present sexagonal plan of pillars was adopted precisely as was the case at St. Chad's Church, Lichfield, to enable the aisles to present a succession of gables, and the great timber which supported the dividing gutter to rest in the side so presented.

The Norman north transept remained perfect after the Early English period, for it left the crossing so dark that a pointed window was forced into the narrow slip existing between the east wall of such transept and the north-east angle of the crossing; and, indeed, the lower part of the east wall of this transept, less the return of its north wall, remains at present; whilst their solid walls and narrow Norman arches remained until about the commencement of this century.

The like arch to south of crossing would prove the existence of a like transept there. But the remains laid open by Mr. Thompson in the present chapel are most interesting, from being limited in length to *just so much* as filled in the vacant space between such removed transept and the new south line of desired chapel. Whether or no a like-pointed window had existed cannot be discovered without the removal of plaster on east respond. As in

most cases where a founder builds an aisle, he generally formed a transept or some special work in its east end for his mortuary chapel. This has led me to place its date in connection with the remains of that door and aisle brought to light inside the south aisle, rather than later.

The erection of that very considerable alteration of both aisles whose remains were found in the north aisle, and whose foundations can still, with care, be traced under the wall of present south one, very probably led to the destruction of the first north transept.

The remains of floors exposed are very instructive. From comparison with the plans of other churches of Saxon date, we might reasonably suppose that the lines of its side walls would have been present in some shape below and between the present arcade pillars. But no such fragments appear to have been seen. It is, however, certain from the bases that the two western nave pillars are somewhat later than those eastward of them.

The remains of the floors seen, prove that in so far as that whose level agreed with the level surface of the top step of stairs to crypt, that so far as it presented itself westwards, so much, at least, must have been included in the Saxon and Norman churches, while similar results followed in regard to the tile floor discovered above it. It is impossible not to feel grieved that no one was present who could have obtained the removal of the few additional shovelfuls of earth that would have shed so much further light on the whole matter; and it seems strange to have to thank the builder for his admirable drawings of such remains as of necessity came in his way.

The singular side chapels which once existed on north-east and south sides of the crypt here, were also present in the crypts of Wing and Brixworth churches, as may be seen on the diagram plans sent for comparison. In all three cases these side chapels, though destroyed, are very distinctly represented by the openings which in either case led into them. So similar are they in their arrangement as to suggest possible connection in their use, date of erection, and perhaps even the same master mason engaged in their erection.

## The Lost History of Peak Forest, the Hunting Ground of the Peverels.

By JOHN PYM YEATMAN, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law.



THE historian has long essayed to learn something about this great forest field, given over eight hundred years ago by the Conqueror to William, founder of the House of Peverel, a hero over whose personality there has always been a glamour and a cloud almost impenetrable. The late Robert Eyton, in his marvellous "History of Shropshire," gathered together many little facts which go far towards bringing him back into the light of day, and the writer of this article, in his "History of the House of Arundel," has also published other facts, which he, too, has dug up from the depths of the lumber stowed away in the Public Record Office; but it is still open to any industrious student of antiquity to determine more accurately his actual relationship to the great Conqueror, and the discovery by the writer of a vast mass of Peak Forest Inquests of an early date, which had long been hidden in the Record Office, may help towards the solution of the problem, as they certainly supply the necessary history of Peak Forest.

These Inquests are of themselves of the highest interest, not only with regard to local history, but to the subject generally of Forestry and Venery, so very few Forest Rolls remaining accessible. The Record Office calendars show but a small collection, chiefly copies, and always fragments. The Rolls recently discovered

comprise a perfect series for about 100 years of a very interesting period of history—the thirteenth century.

It is well known that nothing can be seen at the Record Office unless the searcher can produce a reference from some Cartulary or Index deposited there, and known to the officials—a general search being an impossibility, owing to the rules of the establishment, which require the desired documents *to be specified*. These Records have not been thoroughly calendared, hence they have never seen the light, and, if any persons have seen them, they have never given the public the benefit of their knowledge. In gathering material for his “History of Derbyshire,” the author made many unsuccessful attempts to discover any Records relating to Peak Forest, and he had despaired of finding any, until the discovery of an *Inspeximus* by Queen Elizabeth, of a portion of an early roll relating to the Foresters of Fee of Peak, in the muniment room of Mr. Westby Bagshawe, of The Oaks, a descendant of one of these foresters, convinced him that the Records must be in existence.

The only trace of a Peak Forest Roll given by the Record Office is a mere fragment of the date of 13 Edward I., of a very similar character to the Roll inspected by Queen Elizabeth, but which latter, from comparison, was very clearly of an earlier period. In Queen Elizabeth’s reign it was deposited at Westminster. How, or why, or when, since that period, this record had strayed, can be only conjectured; but in some way it had found its way to Lancaster, and although a Royal Record, which should have been deposited in the King’s Court, it had become incorporated amongst the Duchy Records, and was described by Sir Thomas Hardy, in his report upon the Duchy Records, as of that character, and of the date of King Edward I.

The Rolls are of two separate dates, one set clearly dated the 13th Edward I., when the Forest was the property of the Duchy of Lancaster, and the other being only dated by a Saint’s day; but many of these rolls contain references to King Henry III. as the *then* King; and a further search showed that they must have been recorded after the 35th and before the 37th of that

King. A reference to the Patent Rolls of 36th Henry III., gives the commission to the judges who adjudicated upon these Inquests and upon the presentments of the Swainmote Courts, thus clearly dating them as of that year.

The old law books lay it down as a rule that the Courts of the Justices in Eyre were held every third year, but these Rolls show, from the clearest internal evidence, that no such Courts had been held from the 18th of King John to the 36th of Henry III., and only those offences which were committed in the reign of the then king were tried; and the later Rolls contain Inquests of occurrences from the latter date to that of the Inquest, 13 Edward I., again showing that no Court had been held between these dates. The Patent Roll of 36 Henry III. indicates that the object of the enquiry was concerning Purprestures *et alia* within the Peak Forest.

The Rolls prove that not only were Purprestures inquired into, but, under "*alia*," were considered Assarts, the building of houses within the Forests, the exactions and misconduct of bailiffs and officers, the number of horse-breeding establishments, with the number of horses and mares with their young, the grants of marriages of the heirs of the Foresters of fee, and lastly, but chiefest of all, the convictions upon presentments of the Foresters Verderers and of 36 freemen, of all offences of vert and venison, and with them an account of the customs of the Foresters. That these Inquests were not held periodically, and only recorded at the date above given, appears clear from the fact that a very large number of the persons convicted were described as being then dead, and their heirs were made liable.

The heirs, also, of Foresters and others who should have made presentments, and who had failed to do so, were brought before the Court and fined. The offences, whether of making assarts, purprestures, building houses in the Forest, selling trees, or crimes of vert and venison, although evidently tried at one date, were all approximately dated by reference to the bailiffs of the Forest who held office at the time of their committal. These bailiffs are mentioned in their order, and the number of years of

their separate tenures of office is given in several places. For instance, in ascertaining the profits of the King's mines, the record states that the Earl of Ferrars was bailiff in the time of King John, and received the profits for six years in the time of King Henry III., and that he received £15 during his term of office in the latter King's reign; that Brian de Insula held the office for five years, and received £12; Robert de Lexington, six years, £40; Ralf fil Nicolas, one year, £5; John Goband, three years, £7 10s.; Warner Engayne, £12 10s. in five years; John de Grey, £15 in six years; Wm. de Horsenden, for one year, 50 shillings. Rad Bugg, of Nottingham (the ancestor of the Lords Willoughby of Wollaton), extracted the minerals in the time of John Goband, and Wm. de Langsdon and Rad Bugg, of Bakewell (father or son of the former), in the time of John de Grey.

The Pipe Rolls confirm the above dates. They show that the Earl of Ferrars had a grant of the office in 18 John, that Brian de Insula had one in 7 Henry III., and that he farmed it for £100 per year, and that Wm. de Horsinden had one in 33 Henry III., and so forth. These dates are of the greatest value to Nottingham and Derby county history, for many undated charters are executed before the Bailiffs of the Honour.

It will thus be seen that a complete history of the Peak Forest exists from the time of King John, who, in accordance with his usual habits, granted away the Crown Revenues to his favourite subjects. Wm. Brewer, the great Judge, who was Regent of King Richard I., was in arrears for the farm of the Honour of Peverel, in the 1st of King John. No doubt the wily judge took advantage in this instance, as in many others, whilst King Richard was in the Holy Land and in prison, to obtain for himself this favourite resort of the Kings of England. It would also seem that unless there was a settled conviction or design known to King John and his friends that King Richard should be kept in prison, Wm. Brewer would not have dared to take such a property for himself.

It is clear from the Pipe Rolls that after the forfeiture of

Wm. Peverel, Henry II. resumed possession of this Crown property, and that he had it in hand during his reign. In his third year there is a charge of £10 16s. *in adquietatione corredio* for the expenses of the King at Peak Castle; £37 12s. 3d. for entertaining the King of Scotland there and at Nottingham; besides a charge of 72 shillings for wine at Peak. The same year Robert de Chalz paid 20 marcs for the administration of the King's Forests in Nottingham and Derby, and probably at that date he acted as Bailiff of the Peak.

In 14 Henry II., Matilda, the King's daughter, was resident at Peak, for there is a charge of £4 10s. for two watchers and one porter, and 30s. for one palfrey and one courser (*fugat*) for her use. There is also a payment of 10s. for two "pedicators" (trappers), who went to Normandy from thence to kill wolves.

In 22 Henry II., £135 was expended upon the operations (works) of the Castle, and in the same Roll there is a charge of 76s. 8d. for keeping the King's bears, and for expenses attending the Ursary of the King, and for taking the bears from Nottingham to Winchester. The capture of wolves was in ancient times a very important matter, though doubtless the breed was not wholly discouraged, on account of the good sport of hunting them, but they might become too numerous in the neighbourhood of the deer, and it was therefore necessary to keep them down within certain limits. In these Records it is stated that John the Wolfhunter and Thomas fil Thomas Foljamb held a bovat of land, which was formerly one Serjeantry, assigned for the taking of wolves in the Forest, and it was in ancient times divided, so that each of them held half a bovat, of which the said John held one part; and a certain Hugo de Morhaye, who formerly held the other part, gave it with his daughter Katherine, who afterwards sold it to Thomas Foljamb, and the jury being asked what liabilities or rights (*jura*) pertained to that Serjeantry, answered none, except that the land should not be assessed by the Bailiffs of Compana, but that in each year, in March and September, the Wolfhunters should go through the midst of the Forest for placing traps (*peditas*) for taking wolves where they were found by the

hounds, and, if the hounds could not scent them, they should go at other times, in the time of summer, at St. Barnabas' Day, when the wolves had young (*catulos*), and they should take a lad (*garcon*) to carry the traps (*ingenia*), who should be armed with a hatchet and a (*gesarme\**), with a knife at his belt (*cutell' ad zonam*), but without bow or arrows, and he should have a mastiff not lawed (*expeditatus*), and trained for the purpose.

Judging from the fines imposed upon the convictions for venison trespasses, it would seem that the penalties for taking the king's deer, and for all kinds of venison trespass, were by no means so terrible as historians would make us believe. We find in these Rolls that the same men were fined over and over again; sometimes a few marks, occasionally only half a mark, certainly not grievous punishment, nor sufficient to deter them from a repetition of the offences. And, more than this, these punishments were administered charitably: some of the convicted were excused the payment of these fines on account of their poverty.

The presentments for venison trespass open with a tremendous indictment against Wm. Ferrars, Earl of Derby, who was then dead, Ralf Beaufoi of Trusley, Wm. May, the Earl's hunter, and Robert Curzon of Chaddesden, with Henry (Foljambe?) de Elton, who had taken during his six years of office over 2,000 beasts. This limit of six years shows that the enquiry evidently was confined to King Henry's reign, and did not extend to that of his father. Ralf Beaufoi was fined £10; Robert Curzon, 60 marks; the Earl's hunter had escaped (retired into Norfolk), where he was to be attached.

It does not appear from this Roll what the heirs of the Earl were fined, but it is very probable that the payments by Edward the king's son in 38 Henry III., of 102 marks and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark were in respect of it. It was probably one of the occasions for bringing ruin to Robert, Earl of Derby, who was outlawed shortly afterwards and his possessions given to the king's son. Nearly all the chief men of the counties of York and Derby, and many of

---

\* *Hasta vel jaculum*, a spear or lance.—ED.

Nottingham, were convicted at this inquest. The Veseys of Fulbec, Warner Engayne, Thomas Gresley, Thomas de Furnival, Ralf Bagot (brother of the Earl), William, the then Earl of Derby, the Saviles, Albinis, and very many clerical magnates, the Bishop of Chester, his Archdeacons and Canons, and many of the secular clergy, some of them for hunting and others for receiving the hunters and consuming the venison. This latter was a very common offence, and the fact that men dared to run the risk of a conviction for the enjoyment of gracing a wedding feast with a haunch of venison would not indicate that the Forest Laws carried much terror with them at that period, as our voracious historians constantly assert. Nor were convictions a mere matter of course. Sometimes the Verderers failed to convict, though they seem generally to have been successful.

William de Vesci, Baron, Wm. Latun', Jo. de Auceville, brother of Robert, Wm. de Sattorp, and Robert Viator (? Venator), of the earl, were charged with taking three stags in the forest. John de Auceville was then in the Holy Land on a pilgrimage. William de Vesci protested before the Verderers that he took the stags by the gift of the king, and he brought the king's brief by Brian de Insula, then Justice of Forests, therefore they withdrew the charge, and William with his whole family were quit of it. An unpleasant story, and probably not an uncommon one, showing how lightly life was regarded in that age, appears in a charge against Matthew de Sipeley, Robt. de Burton, Matthew de Storches, Bate Bradule, Roger de Deneby, and Robt. de Rysley, for coming into the forest with their boys and with hounds to commit venison trespasses, in other words, to hunt. They were captured by the king's foresters and liberated by Robert de Esseburn, constable of Peak, for Ralf fil Nicolas (bailiff). They were ordered by the king's writ to be taken before Robert de Ros, then Justice of the Forest, but Robert de Esseburn appeared and said that Bate and Roger had escaped prison and he then beheaded them (*decollati*), and that he had discharged Robt. de Rysley and the other boys because they were youths. For this, Robert de Esseburn was in *misericordia*. It would have been satisfactory to

learn whether his fault was for his humanity to the younger boys, or for beheading poor Bate and Roger ; anyway, it was a sad end of a happy hunting day. It would appear rather that he was fined for what was not his fault, for the record adds that he was fined 10 marks *for the escape*. Matthew de Sepley was fined 60 marks, as the chief criminal ; Matthew de Storches, only 20s.

A party of clerical poachers fell into trouble upon a visit to the Abbot of Leicester at his house at Glossop, Roger de Wesham, Bishop of Chester, Magister Thomas de Ferneley, William, vicar of Glossop, Archdeacon Adam de Stamford, Magister Rich. de Stamford, John Clericus, and Roger Mariscal, were all found guilty of taking a doe (*Bissam*). John Clericus was a monk unknown, and, therefore, he got off, but the Archbishop was attached to compel the appearance of the Bishop before the Justices.

The Knight Jurors of the county of Derby presented Wm. Bardolf (a great Baron) for taking two stags, but he proved that he had the grant of the king, and so the Knight Jurors were themselves in *misericordia*.

Matthew de Sepeley, sen., Robert le Brun, and Ad. de Penkestone (who was then dead) took one stag, two bissa, and one fawn (*setonem*), and were imprisoned by Wm. de Ferrars, Earl of Derby, then bailiff of Peak (then dead), who took certain monies to liberate them, and this, adds the record "he could not do without the special mandate of the king or of the Justices of the Forest, therefore his heirs must answer for it. The word seton, here translated fawn, is a curious one, and difficult to trace.\*

John Saville, of the county of York, with his brothers William and Walter, took a stag in Langedale, which they carried to the house of John. He came before the Justices and produced the King's pardon for all forest trespasses dated the 7th February 35th year of the king's reign, therefore John and his brothers were quit of that transgression, but the Knight Jurors were not blamed or fined, since the very fact of pardon was an admission of guilt.

---

\* It would seem to be a corruption of Secta—offspring.—(see Ducange).

Matthew de Hathersage, a Baron, who had married the heiress of Musard, was presented for having a certain Buckstall in his own woods, in Hathersage, too near the King's Forest. This was a toil for taking deer, and Matthew said that he and his ancestors always had it and ought to have it, and that formerly they had it still nearer to the forest. It is difficult to understand the meaning of the verdict, for he was fined 20 marks, that his Buckstall should remain so that it should not be nearer to the forest than where it was; from which it would seem that he was only acting within his rights.

A sad occurrence is recited in a Roll of 13 Edward I. The jury presented that when the king *made his chace* at Compana, in the forest, upon the Wednesday next after the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mary, in the 3rd year of his reign, William fil Rankelli of Hocklow, came, and when the king's hounds had got a stag at bay (*ad barum*) beyond the bounds of the forest, William shot the stag and killed the king's hounds; upon the king's hunters coming up they cried him (*exclamaverunt*) and he fled, and they took the venison to the king's larder.

In a Roll of 13 Edward I., there is a charge against Thomas de Furnival, Lord of Sheffield, to whom, in the 48th year of Henry III. was entrusted the Castle of Peak, that he with his familiars, Ivo de Heriz, Rad Barry, Rad de Ecclesall, a certain Knight Stout of Stuteville, all of Nottingham, and others, killed no less than 12 beasts. They were all severely punished.

In the same year there is a great presentment against Robert, Earl Ferrars, then Earl of Derby, who, with a great many Knights and high personages, his familiars (Knights) came into the Forest of Compana, on the day of St. Thomas the Martyr (48 H. III.) and took 40 beasts, and drove away other 40, and at the Feast of St. Peter ad Vincula (Aug. 1st), took 50 beasts and drove away 70, and at St. Mich. took 40 and drove away another 40.

These grave charges probably formed another link in the chain of events which culminated in the ruin of this great nobleman.

A curious case occurred at a Swanmote held at Chapel-en-le-Frith, in the Forest, on the Feast of St. Gregory, 8 Edward I.,

William Foljambe came before Thomas le Ragged, then Bailiff, and presented that Henry de Medwe took a doe with a certain black hound, which was called "Collyng," at Canehevid, and he agreed to prove this under 100 marks penalty. Henry de Medwe denied the charge, and said that William Foljambe himself, and Gregory, his brother-in-law, with his other familiars and shepherds (*pastores*), at Martynhode Weston, and Wormhill, had destroyed 100 beasts of the forest—stags, does, and setons; and for the verification of these charges he bound himself in 100 marks, and for bail gave Wm. Martyn and Thos. fil Thomas Foljambe.

The Jury found Henry guilty, and he was fined 100s., for which were bail Thos. Foljambe of Gratton, Hy., his brother, Nich. de Lenne, and Roger de Baslow, Clic.

Wm. Foljambe and his associates were found not guilty of destroying 100 beasts, but only of 20 of all kinds, and he was fined 20 marks, and he found bail Wm. Martyn, Wm. de Oldreddy Robt. Capon, and Thos. Foljambe, of Gratton. This was evidently a pretty family quarrel, and Henry de Medwe was probably a Foljambe himself, as some of his bail were of that family.

Rad. Coterill, in 11 Ed. I., came into the Compana Forest within the Octave of the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, with his bow and arrows hidden (*dissimulatus*), and shot at a herd of beasts; and upon this came John Daniel (a Forester of Fee of the Foljambe family), and cried him, and would take him (*attachiare voluit*), but he resisted, and shot two arrows at the said John. He was, however, at length captured.

Robt. de Melner, junior, who was outlawed at the time when he was a forester, took about 20 beasts, and carried them to the house of his father, Robt. de Melner.

William and Henry, the brothers of Thomas Foljambe of Gratton, were guilty of many forest trespasses, and Thomas Foljambe abetted them. This Thomas Foljambe was a clericus; probably only a lawyer, for he was married and had children, who succeeded to his inheritance.

Thomas Bozun, Bailiff 11 Ed. I., presented Michael fil Adam de

Wormhill for killing setons in the forest, and selling their skins at Bakewell and elsewhere in open market, and he was convicted in full Swanmote.

Rich. de Basselowe and Hebbe Piscator were in the company of Rich. Vernon when taking the King's deer at the Feast of the Holy Cross, 38 H. III., and they took two stags and three bissas.

Hebbe came afterwards, and was imprisoned, but the King pardoned him because he was poor. Rich. de Baslow was fined £20. This is a very curious entry, and it probably accounts for the fall of the family of Vernon, of Haddon. After the outlawry of Rich. Vernon this family ceased to be Lords of Haddon. The family who long after held this Manor, and whose heiress married Manners (the ancestor of the present Duke of Rutland), were not Vernons, although they took the name, but were descended from a daughter of this Richard Vernon, who married one Gilbert the Frenchman, descended from a Yorkshire family, and their son assumed the name of Vernon some time after he obtained that inheritance.

William Venator and William Maynwarding, of the county of Chester, killed a stag in Courtes in Chisworth, on St. Barnabas' Day, 11 Ed. I., and carried the venison to the house of Thomas de Aston, of the county of Lancaster, and there it was eaten (*comesta fuit*) at a certain festival which was held on account of his marriage.

Numbers of persons were fined for harbouring the malefactors—judging from the names, generally their relations—and many more for harbouring the venison. It seems incredible that if the laws of Venery were so severe as it is generally supposed, that anyone could be found who, for the mere gratification of eating it, would run so great a risk. It would rather seem from these Rolls that, from the time of King John to the 36th Henry III., the Bailiffs, and not the Justices, adjudicated in Peak Forest; and, inasmuch as most of the Bailiffs were found guilty of the same offences, it was evident that no moral stigma accompanied the act. One can only conclude that the nobility and clergy, who not only illegally

participated in the chase but in the consumption of the venison, must have been very much astonished at the holding of this remarkable Inquest.

A more important class of Records to the inhabitants of Derbyshire is to be found in the Inquests concerning purprestures and assarts, and it would seem that just as the traffic in hunting and venison was customary, so it had become the fashion to clear the Forest and erect houses all over it. Probably under the early Norman Kings and the first Kings of the House of Plantagenet there were but few, if any, assarts made in this Forest, for every settler at this latter date seems to have been called upon to explain whether he cleared his assart or erected his dwelling with or without the consent of the King's Bailiff, and he seems to have been fined in both cases, though few seem to have been excluded from the occupation of the land.

It was part of the enquiry where and under whose jurisdiction the assart was made, and this is most valuable for genealogical purposes, giving a pedigree for many Peak families dating from the time of King John. The assarts were generally of small areas, but some of the more bold seem to have cleared twenty or thirty acres at a time, which must have made a serious inroad upon the Forest domains.

The Inquests of the horse-breeding establishments are very curious. At the first date, 36 Henry III., only about a dozen are mentioned. That of the Abbot of Welbec was at that time the most extensive. He had at Cruchel, in the Forest, 20 horses and 20 mares, in his Equitium, which King John had conceded to the monks of Welbec.

The Abbot of Mirevale had had for the past six years 16 mares with their young; the Abbot of Basingwerke, 20 with their young; Wm. de Rode had seven; Thomas Foljambe, the elder, had the same number, and he was dead, and Thomas Foljambe, his heir, was bound to make compensation for the same.

In 13 Ed. I. the Queen Consort was presented for having in her Equitium in the Compana 115 mares and foals (*pullanes*), to the great detriment of the Forest, and it was noted that many

others kept horses in the Compana under colour of belonging to the Queen's stud.

Peter de Shatton, Forester of Fee (he was probably ancestor of the Bagshawes—Nicolas Bagshawe, Forester of Fee, of 11 Edward II., was described as of this place), had eleven horses and mares feeding in the Compana, and he was fined and ordered to remove his "averia."

Thomas the Archer, Forester of Fee of Compana, had under him a certain foot forester (*For' peditu'*), Rich. de Baggshaw, and he had a forester, a certain *garcon*, under him, and they both lived upon the country. They had sheep and their young feeding in the Forests, to the injury of the King's deer. Thomas Foljambe had a foot forester under him, and this Rich. Roboloe unjustly placed his swine in the vill of Olerenshaw, and took 10 marks unjustly for expeditating (lawing of dogs).

Wm. de Horsenden whilst he was bailiff exacted £10 for such penalties. Other bailiffs were convicted of the like and of other offences, and the Roll terminates with these words:—

"And because the said Foresters were convicted of the said and of other offences, and also other Foresters of the said Forest were fined for many transgressions and concealments, and many of them are poor and in a destitute condition (*debile statu*), by the judgment of the Justices, their baliwics are taken into the king's hands to be replevied at the will of the king when the required oblation shall have been made, so that no damage be done in the forest, so that they well, and wholly, keep their baliwics to the advantage of the king. [Some of them were merely fined for their transgressions and for permission to hold their baliwics during the king's pleasure as follows: Robt. de Melner, Forester of Fee, £10; Thomas le Archer, 2 marks; William Hall, 2 marks, because he was poor; Thos. le Ragged of Berde, 1 mark; Robt. Balgy, 20 shillings; Adam Gomfrey,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark; Jacob Maynwarding, 1 mark; Peter de Shatton, 1 mark; Peter le Hore,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark; Roger Wodrove, 1 mark; Wm. le Heyr,  $\frac{1}{2}$  mark; Hy. de Medwe, 20 shillings; Thomas de Gratton, 20 shillings.]

“And because the king now of late, that is to say, for the past twelve years appointed certain Knightly Foresters (Forestarii Equitii) through the whole Forest, Nich. Lenne, who took for his custody £18 4s. per annum, and was deputy of Robt. Boson, who is Bailiff of Peak, and who held his baliwic for three years, and was not guilty of transgressions.”

Wm. de Horsenden when Bailiff made two forges for iron. Rad Bugg in the time he was Bailiff, after Wm. Horsenden, for 1½ years kept 80 beasts at the damage of 20 shillings, for which Rich. de Bingham who was his heir is answerable. The same Ralf had 60 cart horses (jumenta) feeding in *Compana and Eydale* for 1½ years at the damage of 150 shillings, and 4 (*carac. bov.*) yoke of oxen feeding in the Forest, 31 shillings.

Gervase de Bernak, Bailiff of Peak, had for three years 23 oxen feeding, 30 shillings, for which Rich. de . . . of the county of Derby his heir is now answerable. Thomas de Orreby, Bailiff of Peak, had 4 yoke of oxen, 60 shillings. Rich. le Ragged, 3 yoke of oxen, 20 shillings; Thos. le Ragged, of Berde, his heir.

Thos. Foljambe, Bailiff, was answerable for 3 yoke of oxen feeding in the Forest.

There is a fragment of a Roll entitled “of the marriage of the heirs of Foresters of Fee,” which might be extended to the satisfaction of the genealogist indefinitely. Unfortunately, it only contains the record of two of these transactions. Brian de Insula (6-11 Henry III.) married Matilde, eldest daughter of Simon de Melner, Forester of Fee of Languedale, without the king’s assent to William de Insula, who died, and Thomas Turbott sold the custody and marriage of Isabel, her sister, to Roger de Stafford for £10.

John de Grey, when Bailiff of Peak (27-33 Henry III.) sold the custody of Robert fil and heir of Simon de Stanley, Forester of Fee of Compana, to Robt. de Wurth, who sold it to Rich. de Trafford, whose daughter Robert fil Simon de Stanley married. There can be but little doubt that this was the ancestor of the Earls of Derby, whom the heralds at this period call de Audeley.

These records show that an earlier Robert de Stanley made an assart in the Forest of Peak (6-11 Hy III.). This family also had land in Cheshire.

For the satisfaction of those who would care to consult these records for themselves, it may be noted that at present they may be called for as "Duchy of Lancaster Records," Class F. 50.6.

**A Register of Birds Shot by the Rev. Francis Gisborne, Rector of Staveley (1759-1821), duly recorded by himself from the year 1761 to 1784.**

Contributed by REV. CHARLES MOLINEUX, Rector of Staveley.



SUN-DIAL IN GARDEN OF STAVELEY RECTORY.

THE above register was found among a varied collection of old parochial documents by Mr. R. W. Crawshaw, of the Hagge, for many years rector's churchwarden, by whom it has been handed to the present rector. As above stated, it extends from the year 1761 to 1784, and was, no doubt, continued to a much later date, judging from the existence of a fragmentary half-sheet dated 1793. Of these intervening years, however, we have no further record.

The register is written on ordinary sized hand-made note paper, in a clear, legible hand, and has evidently been most accurately kept. In many cases we have not merely the description of the bird, but also a minute statement as to its weight and



RICHARD KEENE,

PHOTO. DERBY.

REV. FRANCIS GISBORNE,

RECTOR OF STAVELEY, DERBYSHIRE,

A.D. 1759 TO 1821.

FOUNDER OF THE "GISBORNE CLOTHING CHARITY" FOR 100 PARISHES  
IN DERBYSHIRE.



dimensions. It may be well to mention that the Rev. Francis Gisborne was Rector of Staveley from 1759 till 1821, and that a short memoir of one who may be justly termed "a Derbyshire worthy" is to be found in Vol. V. of this Journal, p. 76, to which we refer our readers. In the perusal of old diaries it is always helpful to have some idea of the personal appearance of the diarist. And we are fortunate enough to be able to present to our members a portrait of this quondam Rector of Staveley, taken unconsciously, as far as he himself was concerned, for he had a strong objection to be reproduced on canvas; and it was only by a gentle artifice that an accomplished artist friend was able to secure the present likeness. The original was taken in crayons, and is now in the possession of Mr. Bagshawe, of Ford Hall, through whose kindness it has been copied by Mr. Richard Keene.

The register will naturally have a greater charm for the ornithologist and the sportsman than for the archæologist pure and simple. Still we venture to hope that even for the antiquary the catalogue of an old rector's prowess in a past century may not be altogether devoid of interest.

The pursuit of game was, perhaps, more generally followed a hundred years ago than it is now; certainly by the higher classes, and probably with more genuine pleasure. There was less of artificiality in the whole business. The day's ramble over the stubbles or the moor was a more simple affair. Battues were fortunately unknown, and the conditions of true sport were more fairly observed. That clerics, too, sometimes carried the gun, appears from the following extract from an article in *The Gentleman's Magazine* of 1761, descriptive of the habits of the clergy at that date:—"Some pursue the rural diversions of coursing, fishing, and shooting, and these I would call innocent recreations, were not some of them to boast of killing a hundred brace of partridges to their own gun, and tyrannically to insult the farmer whose corn and hedges they destroy." To commence—

|       |       |                      |   |
|-------|-------|----------------------|---|
| 1761. | Aug.  | 20th. <sup>(1)</sup> | 3 Pars.   |
|       |       | 21st.                | 2 Pars.   |
|       |       | 24th.                | 1 Par., $\frac{1}{2}$ Do. with Mr. Lushton, <sup>(2)</sup> 1 Land Rail, 1 Quail. <sup>(3)</sup> |
|       |       | 28th.                | 7 Pars., 1 Rabbit.  |
|       |       | 31st.                | 5 Pars.   |
|       | Sepr. | 1st.                 | 4 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. Sht., <sup>(4)</sup> 1 Wd. Pign. or Ring Dove, 1 Fern Owl.              |
|       | Oct.  | 3rd.                 | $\frac{1}{2}$ Par. with Captn. Lushton. <sup>(5)</sup>  |
|       |       | 8th.                 | 1 Quail, 1 Par., 2 Snpes.   |
|       |       | 20th.                | 2 Snpes.  |
|       | Nov.  | 24th.                | 1 Par. at Bobbing. <sup>(6)</sup>   |
|       |       | 26th.                | 1 Par. Do.  |
|       | Dec.  | 6th.                 | 1 Hre., 2 Buntg. Larks, 1 Lark at Linton, <sup>(6)</sup> 1 Hre., 1 Hre., 1 H. Pheasant at Do.   |
|       |       | 24th.                | 2 Larks, 1 Par., 1 W. C., <sup>(7)</sup> 2 Jck. Snpes., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Ring Dove.               |
|       |       | 31st.                | 1 Bl. bird.   |

<sup>(1)</sup> *August*.—It will be observed that the register commences with a record of partridges killed in the month of *August*, the game laws for securing the present close time for partridges being of comparatively modern date. It was not until 2 and 3 Geo. III. c. 19, 1762-1763, that the law was passed enacting "that no person shall upon any pretence whatsoever, take, kill, carry, sell, buy, or have in possession or use any partridge between February 12th and September 1st, or any pheasant between February 1st and October 1st, yearly, on pain of forfeiting £5 for every such fowl, with costs."

<sup>(2)</sup>  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Do. with Mr. Lushton*.—This is evidently a touch of sportsmanlike courtesy. The bird fell, no doubt, to both guns, and the worthy rector would lay claim to no more than his share, and at the same time acknowledge his companion's skill. How different from the hasty exclamation of the self assertive sportsman, "My bird!!"

<sup>(3)</sup> *Mr. Lushton*.—Probably an abbreviation of Lushington. The Rev. F. Gisborne's cousin Dorothy married Thomas Godfrey Lushington, of Derby, and the entry no doubt refers to some member of this family.

<sup>(4)</sup> *Quail*.—The existence of the Staveley Coal and Iron Works would be quite sufficient to account for the disappearance of this bird from this parish. Mr. Edwd. Clulow, of Derby, tells me that he shot two on the same day at Draycott, in the year 1886, and on the South Downs of my native county of Sussex, a bevy of quail is no uncommon sight, and specimens are frequently bagged. They are protected by "The Wild Birds Protection Act, 1880."

<sup>(5)</sup> *A. O. Sht.*.—This abbreviation is of frequent occurrence. Translated it means "at one shot." Sometimes it conveyed a great deal.

<sup>(6)</sup> *Captn. Lushton*.—I have no means of identifying this gentleman. But I find that Thomas Godfrey Lushington, of Derby, had a son William; and in an old army list of 1763, I find a Major William Lushington in the 16th Dragoons. Possibly this may be the gallant officer to whom the entry refers.

<sup>(7)</sup> *Bobbing, Linton*.—Names not known in this immediate neighbourhood.

*Dec.*.—"The season so mild that many pear trees about town were in blossom, and primroses and daisies appeared in the fields."—(Belsham's "Chronology.")

<sup>(7)</sup> *W. C.*.—Woodcock.

|       |          |       |   |
|-------|----------|-------|---|
| 1762. | Jan.     | 9th.  | 1 Redw. Thrush <b>flying</b> . <sup>(8)</sup>   |
|       |          | 22nd. | 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Bl. Bird, 1 Hare.  |
|       |          | 16th. | 1 Thrush, 1 J. Snpe.  |
|       |          | 23rd. | 1 Snpe., 3 Redwg. Thrs.   |
|       |          | 25th. | 9 Snpes., 1 Redwg. Th.  |
|       |          | 29th. | 1 Mallrd., 1 Wat. Hen catch'd unshot.   |
|       |          | 30th. | 2 Larks.  |
|       | Feb.     | 1st.  | 1 J. Snpe., 2 Snpes.  |
|       |          | 2nd.  | 2 J. Snpes., 3 J Snpes., 1 Bl. Bird.  |
|       |          | 3rd.  | 6 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes., 1 Par., 1 W. C., 2 W. Ducks.   |
|       |          | 6th.  | 1 Bl. Bird, 1 Snpe.   |
|       |          | 8th.  | 2 Bl. Bird, 3 Redwg. Thr. at o. sht.  |
|       |          | 10th. | 2 Fld. Fares, 2 Larks, 7 Do. a. o. sht., 4 Bl. Birds,<br>5 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes.                          |
|       |          | 11th. | 2 Snpes., 1 Bl. Bird.   |
|       |          | 13th. | 4 Bl. Birds, 2 Fld. Fares, 4 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.   |
|       |          | 15th. | 2 Par., 1 Bl. Bird.   |
|       |          | 20th. | 2 Larks.  |
|       | Feb.     | 22nd. | 2 Larks, 1 Bl. Bird.  |
|       |          | 23rd. | 1 Crow <b>flyg</b> . <sup>(8)</sup>   |
|       |          | 25th. | 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Redwg. Thr. N.B.— <b>Lost Powder Flask</b> . <sup>(9)</sup>                     |
|       | Mar.     | 10.   | 3 Snpes., 1 Bl. Bird, 2 Larks.  |
|       | April    | 1st.  | 1 J. Snpe., <sup>(10)</sup> 2 Snpes., 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |          | 2nd.  | 1 Redwg. Th., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Bl. Bird.   |
|       | In June. | 5     | Stares, 1 Wat. Hen, 7 Sparrs., 7 Do., 8 Do., 6 Do.,<br>5 Do., 1 Pigeon, 1 Snpe. found dead, 7 Do. shot. |

<sup>(8)</sup> *Flying*.—These entries may be best understood by comparison with Note 11. Flying shots only became general with an improved gun. We must bear in mind that the Rector's bag was made with the old "Brown Bess." In the Badminton Vol. on shooting we find the following remarks:—"It was at first thought almost an impossibility to make fatal flying shots with any certainty, having regard to the construction and capacity of the earlier flint fowling pieces, consequently all verbal and pictorial illustrations of shooting in old days represent gunner taking steady aim at motionless objects." ("Shooting, Field, and Covert," p. 13.)

*Feb. 22.*—An unusual fall of snow. In many places it was 10 or 12 feet deep. Nearly 50 people who were caught in the open fields and heaths lost their lives in the hurricane that accompanied it. It blew down houses, trees, and chimneys in great numbers.—(Belsham's "Chronology.")

<sup>(9)</sup> *Lost Powder Flask*.—Not an unfrequent experience in the old muzzle-loading days. Some of the flasks were very interesting pieces of workmanship.

<sup>(10)</sup> *April*.—*Jack Snipe*.—Now an illegal month in which to shoot these birds, which are protected under the Wild Birds Act from 16th March to 31st July, both inclusive, under the penalty of £1 for each bird for each offence.

- In Octr. Shot 2 Par., 2 Do., 2 Do. & 1/2, 1 Quail, 6 Pars., 2 Pars.  
 a. o. s., 1 Par. caught, 2 Snpes., 1 Bl. Bird,  
 1 Mallrd., 1 Snpe. on ground<sup>(11)</sup>, 1 Par.,  
 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Ring Dove, 1 W. C., 1 W. C.
- Nov. 12. 1 W. C., 1 Field Fare, 1 Do. flyg, 1 Snpe.  
 13th. 3 Snpes., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Redwg. Thr., 2 Larks.  
 15th. 1 W. C., 1 Snpe., 1 Redwg. Thr.  
 16th. 4 Snpes., 1 **Great Ash-coloured Butcher  
 Bird.**<sup>(12)</sup>  
 19th. 5 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Hawk, 1 Teal,  
 1 Wild Duck.  
 20th. 1 Hare.  
 22nd. 1 Mallrd., 1 Wat. Hen, 5 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes,  
 2 Hares.
- Decr. 1st. 1 J. Snpe., 1 Owl.  
 3rd. 1 Snpe.  
 17th. 1 Par., 1 Do., 1 Hare, 1 Lapwg., 1 Snpe.  
 28th. 2 Snpes., 2 Fld. Fares a. o. sht., 1 Do., 1 Wat. Hen.  
 29th. 1 Mallard, 2 Wild Ds., 1 Par., 3 Snpes., 7 Fld.  
 Fares & 2 Stares, along with one of the Field  
 Fares.
1763. Jan. 1st. 1 Mallard, 2 Wd. Owls, 1 Bl. Bird, 3 Fld. Fares,  
 3 Snpes., 1 **Least Woodpecker.**<sup>(13)</sup>  
 3rd. 2 Wat. Hens, 1 Snpe., 1 Bl. Bird.  
 5th. 2 Pars., 5 Fld. Fares, 1 Hare, 7 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes.  
 7th. 1 Wild Duck, 3 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Wat. Hen,  
 1 Fld Fare.  
 8th. 2 Hares, 1 **Weazel,**<sup>(14)</sup> 1 Wat. Hen.  
 10th. 1 Hare, 1 Bl. Bird, 1 Snpe., 1 Wld. D., 3 Fld. Fares,  
 7 Larks a. o. s.  
 12th. 9 Larks.  
 14th. 1 Wld. D., 2 Fld. Fares.  
 15th. 1 Snpe., 1 **Weazel** or a Stoat,<sup>(14)</sup> 1 Wat. Hen.  
 17th. 1 Bl. Bird.

<sup>(11)</sup> *On the Ground.*—This entry will be found to be no uncommon one. The worthy Rector seems to have bagged his bird when and how he could. It would scarcely be now regarded as sportsmanlike.

<sup>(12)</sup> *Great Ash-coloured Butcher Bird (Lanius Excubitor).*—A rarity. Glover mentions an instance of one being shot in Derby.

<sup>(13)</sup> *Least Woodpecker (picus minor).*—By no means a common bird. Morris records the shooting of one near Melbourne, Dec. 11, 1844.

<sup>(14)</sup> *Weazel (mustela).*—A tribe still living in the parish. I saw one in August cantering along the dusty highway with a mouse in its mouth.

- 18th. 1 Mallard, 1 Crow.  
 19th. 1 Wld. D., 1 Hare.  
 21st. 1 Heron, 1 Mallrd., 2 Snpes., 1 Bald Coot.  
 22nd. 1 **Bittern**,<sup>(15)</sup> 2 Par., 1 Mallrd., 2 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.  
 24th. 1 Wild D., 5 Larks.  
 25th. 1 Par., 1 Snpe.  
 26th. 2 Mallrds.  
 27th. 1 Snpe.  
 28th. 1 Par., 1 Mallard.  
 30th. 1 Hare, 1 Par.  
 Feb. 15th. 3 Car. Crows, 1 Jack Daw.  
 23rd. 2 Stares.  
 May 16th. Shot 4 Rooks in Ch: yard Glen and 16 Rooks at Romely.<sup>(16)</sup>



This Block is kindly lent by Messrs. Longmans and Co.

<sup>(15)</sup> *Bittern (Botaurus stellaris)*.—Getting more scarce every year, probably on account of the more perfect system of drainage. This entry is only one of several. A specimen was shot in the neighbourhood of Staveley by Mr. I. I. Crofts in 1879, and is now in the possession of one of the family.

*Feb.*—On 13th of this month a heavy fall of snow in Midland counties. It lay 8 feet deep on the roads.—(Belsham's "Chronology.")

<sup>(16)</sup> *At Romely.*—Romely Hall, in the parish of Staveley, was formerly the residence of the Rector's brother, Thomas Gisborne, M.D., Fellow of S. John's College, Cambridge, F.R.S., and Physician to the King, President of the College of Physicians, 1804. He died, unmarried, at Romely, in 1806, and lies buried in Staveley churchyard. The Hall, now the property of Canon and Mrs. Olivier, is gradually falling into decay, and is at present occupied by Mr. J. B. Barrow's gamekeeper.

|            |        |  |
|------------|--------|--|
| July       | [16th. | 8 Sparrows.  |
| Sept.      | 1st.   | 4 Pars., 2 Crows sitting, a. o. s.   |
|            | 2nd.   | 3 Par.   |
|            | 6th.   | 1 Par.   |
|            | 13th.  | 2 Snps. flying at one shot when two only, 1 do.,<br>7 Pars., with <b>Mr. Richard Slater.</b> <sup>(17)</sup> |
| Nov.       | 10.    | 3 Hares, 2 W. C's.   |
|            | 12.    | 3 W. C's., 1 Par.  |
|            | 16th.  | 2 W. C's., 1 Par., 2 J. Snpes.   |
|            | 21.    | 1 Teal in company with <b>Mr. Prime,</b> <sup>(17)</sup> 1 Hare.   |
| Decr.      | 8.     | 1 Squirrel, 2 Snpes., 1 Wat. Rail.   |
|            | 9th.   | 2 Snpes., 1 Wh. Owl.   |
|            | 10th.  | 1 W. C., 1 Par., 2 J. Snpes., 1 Fld. Fare.   |
|            | 21st.  | 1 Wd. pecker; also one Fld. Fare the latter end of<br>December.  |
| 1764. July | 25th.  | 2 <b>Moor Game Poots,</b> <sup>(18)</sup> 1 Tor or Ring<br>Ouzel.  |
|            | 31st.  | 1 Wild Duck, 1 Wild D. found which I shot before,<br>1 Fern Owl.   |
| Sept.      | 1st.   | 4 Pars., 2 of em. a. o. s.   |
|            | 4th.   | 3 Pars.  |
|            | 7th.   | 6 Pars., 2 of em a. o. s. N.B.—A Pike at <b>Pebbly</b> <sup>(19)</sup><br>about 4 lbs.                       |
|            | 10th.  | 9 Par., 1 Hre.   |
|            | 25th.  | 1 Par.   |
| Nov.       |        | 1 Snpe.  |

<sup>(17)</sup> Of *Mr. Richard Slater* I can find no record in the parish registers. Later on we come across *Mr. Adam Slater*, who was evidently a local doctor or apothecary. Possibly *Richard* was his father. *Mr. Prime* was one of the churchwardens. His name figures in the wardens' accounts about this time.

<sup>(18)</sup> A day, no doubt, upon The Moors. What are Poots? (*Probably intended for 'Coots.'*)

<sup>(19)</sup> *Pebbly*.—*Pebbly Dam*, in the immediate neighbourhood. A favourite resort of anglers. *Mr. Gisborne* was an ardent disciple of *Walton*. Tradition says that it was very frequently his custom of a morning to make his way to the *Rother*, which runs through *Staveley*, land successfully one of the large chub with which its deeps then abounded, and then contentedly return home. An old inhabitant of *Staveley* has just sent me the following anecdote:—"Pebbly Dam, about four miles distant, was frequently visited by the Rector in company with *Mr. Sales*, the Parish Clerk. On one occasion an early start was made, and the fascinating sport commenced. All on a sudden *Mr. Gisborne* remembered that it was Wednesday morning, the one morning in the week on which morning prayers were read in church. There was nothing for it but to return, and the journey was made, the duty accomplished, and was followed by a most successful day's sport." I have a note of a large Pike caught in *Pebbly* in 1887, by a person of the name of *Gothard of Masboro'*, weighing 28 lbs.

|  |       |   |
|--|-------|---|
| Dec.   | 24.   | 3 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes, 1 Par., 1/2 a Hare.   |
|  | 29.   | 5 Snpes., 10 small Birds, 1 Hre.  |
| 1765. Jany.  | 5.    | 2 Snpes.  |
|  | 7th.  | 5 Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Snpe.   |
| Feb.   | 7.    | 2 Pars.   |
|  | 8th.  | 1 Snpe. N.B.—Jan. 29th 1 W. C., 1 Hre. at Aston.  |
|  | 13.   | 1 Ring Dove.  |
|  | 15th. | 1 W. C., 1 Snpe., 4 J. Snpes.   |
|  | 16th. | 1 W. C., 3 Snpes., 4 J. Snpes.  |
|  | 18th. | 2 Mallards, 3 Snpes., 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|  | 19th. | 3 Snpes., 3 J. Snpes.   |
|  | 21st. | 1 Teal, 1 do., 3 Snpes., 1 Fld. Fare.   |
|  | 23rd. | 7 Snpes., 2 Wat. Hens., 1 Teal.   |
|  | 25th. | 1 Mallrd. & 1 Duck at one shot, 5 Snpes.  |
|  | 26th. | 1 Mallrd.   |
| March  | 2nd.  | 1 J. Snpe.  |
|  | 4th.  | 2 Wild D., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe, 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|  | 5th.  | 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Larks.  |
| The first week in September shot as follows at Staveley—1 Wryneck, 5 Pars. N.B. 2 of em old ones a. o. s., 5 Pars., 1 Hare, & 1 Par. |       |   |
| 2nd week at Repton, &c., 8 Pars.   |       |   |
| at Burton 6 Pars.  |       |   |
| at Seal, &c., 1 Hre., 2 Pars., 1 Bald Coot.  |       |   |
| at Saperton, &c., 1 Hre., 1 Par.   |       |   |
| at Repton, 3rd week, 7 Par., 1 Snpe. at Twiford.   |       |   |
| 4th week 5 Pars. at Staveley.  |       |   |
|  | 24th. | 6 Pars.   |
|  | 25.   | 10 Pars., 2 of em a. o. s.  |
|  | 26th. | 2 Pars.   |
|  | 27.   | 2 Pars.   |
|  | 28.   | 2 Pars.   |
| Oct.   | 1st.  | 1 Par.  |
|  | 14th. | 4 Pars., 2 of em a. o. s.   |
|  | 16th. | 1 Snpe. Leveret caught by <i>Fanny</i> ; also one day the week after 3 Pars., 2 of em. a. o. s. |
| Nov.   | 4.    | 2 W. C.'s, 2 Hares.   |

(20) "*Fanny*"—Referring, no doubt, to the favourite setter or pointer so indispensable a companion in those days, and invariably to be found portrayed in old sporting pictures.

|       |       |   |
|-------|-------|---|
|       | 6th.  | 1 W. C.   |
|       | 7th.  | 1 Snpe., but a <b>Buzzard</b> or <b>Kite</b> eat it. <sup>(21)</sup>  |
|       | 9th.  | 1 Titlark, 1 W. C., 1 Par., 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|       | 11th. | 1 Young Cock or <b>Hen Pheasant</b> , <sup>(22)</sup> 1 W. C.   |
|       | 12th. | 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Snpe.  |
|       | 15th. | 3 W. C.'s, 5 J. Snpes., 1 Par.  |
|       | 16th. | 4 Snpes.  |
|       | 18th. | 3 Cock Pheasants, 4 Woodcocks, 1 of em on ground.   |
|       | 21st. | 1 Snpe. on ground.  |
|       | 22.   | 2 W. C.'s & 1/2 do. with <b>Mr. Thos. Bourne</b> , <sup>(23)</sup><br>1 Snipe.  |
|       | 23rd. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       | 27th. | 1 Quail, 1 Fld. Fare., 1 Lark, 2 Wat. Hens,<br>2 J. Snpes, 11 Snipes.   |
|       | 28th. | 1 Cock Pheasant, 1 Par., 4 W. C.'s.   |
|       | 29th. | 2 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Missel Thrush.  |
| Decr. | 2.    | 3 J. Snpes., 2 W. C.'s, 1 Wd. Owl.  |
|       | 4th.  | 3 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe., 2 Pars., 1 Hare.  |
|       | 5th.  | 6 Snpes, 3 Pars., 2 of em a. o. s.  |
|       | 6th.  | 1 Fld. Fare, 2 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe., 2 Pars. a. o. s.   |
|       | 7th.  | 1 Fld. Fare, 6 Snpes., 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Par.  |
|       | 9th.  | 1 Snpe., 1 W. Duck, 1 Mallard, both hit the first<br>shot. N B. Shot 2 Teal but <b>could not get<br/>them</b> . <sup>(24)</sup> |
|       | 12th. | 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Fld. Fare, 4 Snpes., 1 Wld. Duck,<br>1 Mallrd.   |
|       | 13th. | 1 Male Teal, 1 do. do., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Par.,<br>1 Wild Duck.  |

<sup>(21)</sup> "Kite" or "Buzzard."—Bewick (1832) describes the former as then common in England. It certainly is not so now. The latter is (so Morris says) still sufficiently abundant, although Waterton speaks of the common variety as extinct in Yorkshire.

<sup>(22)</sup> *Young Cock or Hen Pheasant*.—This is only one indication among many that the entries were not invariably made immediately succeeding the conclusion of the day's sport. The Rector's memory was evidently in doubt here.

<sup>(23)</sup> *Mr. Thos. Bourne*.—I can find no such name in the parish registers. He may have been a guest or a neighbour from an adjoining parish.

<sup>(24)</sup> "Could not get them."—I am informed by some of the old inhabitants at Staveley that within their memory there were one or two large sheets of water frequented by wild aquatic birds, which have now disappeared, through drainage and other causes, but which would easily account for such an entry as this. If "Fanny" had been a retriever, possibly the birds might have been bagged.

|       |        |  |   |
|-------|--------|--|---|
|       | 14th.  | 1 Fld. Fare flying, 1 Wat. Hen, do., 5 Snpes.,<br>2 Wild Duck, 1 Mallard.                  |   |
|       | 16th.  | 2 Thrushes a. o. s., 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Fld. Fare &<br>1 Redwg. Thrush at ye same shot, 1 Par. |   |
|       | 19th.  | 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.  |   |
|       | 26th.  | 1 Fld. Fare, 10 <b>Larks</b> a. o. s., <sup>(25)</sup> 1 Hare.                             |   |
|       | 23rd.  | 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Bl. Bird flyg.  |   |
|       | 24th.  | 3 Fld. Fares, 1. W. Duck.  |   |
|       | 30th.  | 4 Fld. Fres., 1 Wat. Rail, 2 Snpes., 1 Mallrd.   |   |
|       |        | N.B.—35 Snipes killed this month.  |   |
| 1766. | Jan.   | 2nd.   | 5 Fld. Fares.   |
|       |        | 3rd.   | 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |        | 4th.   | 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Water Hen, 1 Snpe., 1 Par. on<br>ground, 4 Redwg. Thrs., 17 Fld. Fares, 3 of em<br>flying. |
|       |        | 6th.   | 2 Redwg. Thr., 8 Fld. Fares, 6 Lars. a. o. s.   |
|       |        | 9th.   | 1 Bald Coot, 1 Par., 1 Fld. Fre., 4 Snpes.,<br>2 W. C.  |
|       |        | 10th.  | 1 Fld. Fre., 3 Redwg. Thrs., 2 of em a. o. s.   |
|       |        | 14th.  | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |        | 15th.  | 1 Snpe., 6 Field Fres.  |
|       |        | 16th.  | 1 Snpe. on ground.  |
|       |        | 18th.  | 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Lars., 1 Fld. Fare.   |
|       |        | 20th.  | 1 <b>Grn. Woodpecker.</b> <sup>(26)</sup> N.B.—On the 13th<br>shot 1 Crow, 2 Lars., 7 Fld. Fres.          |
|       |        | 22nd.  | 2 Snpes., 2 Par., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Fld. Fre.   |
|       |        | 23rd.  | 1 Snpe., 2 Par. a. o. s., 7 Lars., do.  |
|       |        | 24th.  | 1 Cock Pheasant, 1 H. Pheast.   |
|       |        | 27th.  | 1 Wild Duck, 1 Crow.  |
|       |        | 29th.  | 1 Mallrd.   |
|       |        | 31st.  | 1 Wld. D., 1 Par., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Wat. Hen.  |
|       | Feb.   | 3.   | 1 Wld. Duck, 3 Pars.  |
|       |        | 5th.   | 2 Snpe., 1 Crow, 2 Stares a. o. s.  |
|       |        | 7th.   | 1 W. Duck, 1 Par., 2 Crows a. o. s.   |
|       | March. |  | 3 Snpes., 2 Larks a. o. s.  |

<sup>(25)</sup> 10 *Larks a. o. s.*—In the severe winters of the last century immense flocks of larks were a noticeable feature.

<sup>(26)</sup> *The Green Woodpecker (picus viridis)*, quite tropical in its plumage, is still to be found in the neighbourhood. One was seen (and heard!) in the rectory garden in the autumn of 1889. The laugh of this bird is almost human, and it also bears affinity to human kind in another particular, in that its object is to get to the top of the tree.

|            |       |   |
|------------|-------|---|
| May        | 1st.  | 1 <b>Wheat Ear.</b> <sup>(27)</sup>                               |
|            | 22nd. | 17 Rooks at Romely.   |
|            | 28th. | 1 Stare.  |
|            | 27.   | 3 Rooks.  |
| In April.  |       | Shot 9 Stares a. o. s.  |
| Sept.      | 18.   | 6 Pars.   |
|            | 23rd. | At Brampton Moor 3 Pars.  |
|            | 25.   | 5 Pars.   |
|            | 29th. | 4 Pars., 1 J. Snpe.   |
|            | 30th. | 9 Pars.   |
| Oct.       | 2nd.  | 7 Pars. <b>N.B.—2 double shots.</b> <sup>(28)</sup>               |
|            | 4th.  | 2 Pars.   |
|            | 10th. | 6 Pars.   |
| Nov.       | 5.    | 2 W. C.'s.  |
| Dec.       | 3.    | 1 Par.  |
|            | 5th.  | 2 W. C's, 1 Hre.  |
|            | 6th.  | 1 <b>Hawk with Sparrow,</b> <sup>(29)</sup> 2 Snpes.              |
|            | 20th. | 1 W. C.   |
|            | 24th. | 1 Mallrd., 1 W. Duck, 4 Snpes., 2 Fld. Fres.,<br>1 Redwg. Thrush. |
|            | 27.   | 2 Mallrds., 1 Snpe.   |
| 1767. Jan. | 3rd.  | 5 Lars. a. o. s.  |
|            | 5th.  | 2 Pars. a. o. s.  |
|            | 7th.  | 2 Mallrds., 1 Wld. Duck.  |
|            | 9th.  | 1 Par.  |
|            | 10th. | 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Par.  |
|            | 15th. | 1 Crow.   |
|            | 16th. | 1 Magpye, 1 Fld. Fre. a few days before.                          |
|            | 23rd. | 2 Pars.   |
| Feby.      | 3rd.  | 1 Teal, 1 Snpe. About the middle of Feby.<br>1 Mallard.           |

<sup>(27)</sup> *Wheat Ear.*—An occasional specimen of this handsome bird is still to be found in this neighbourhood. It is still to be found in large numbers on the South Downs, although decreasingly so. A hundred years ago their capture and sale in hundreds of dozens added considerably to the income of the South Down shepherds. They prove, it is hardly necessary to say, like the "four and twenty blackbirds, a dainty dish to set before a king."

<sup>(28)</sup> *N.B.—Two double shots.*—For the enlightenment of our non-sporting readers we have thought it well to interpret this phrase, as conveying the idea of a bird falling at each discharge of the old single-barrelled gun. The double-barrel was not in use till 1798–1800.

<sup>(29)</sup> *Hawk with Sparrow.*—Only last winter I freed a thrush from the clutches of this terrible enemy.

*Jan.*—A very intense frost during the whole of this month.—(Belsham's "Chronology.")

|            |           |   |
|------------|-----------|---|
| May        | 15.       | 10 Rooks at home.   |
| Aug.       | 12.       | 1 Crow.   |
|            | 13.       | 1 Do.   |
|            | 17.       | 1 Crow.   |
|            | (no date) | 1 Rat.  |
| Sept.      | 1st.      | 12 Pars. 1 double shot.   |
|            | 7th.      | 4 Pars.   |
|            | 12.       | 9 Pars.   |
|            | 14th.     | 2 Pars.   |
|            | 17.       | 1 Rat, 1 Fern Owl, 8 Pars.  |
|            | 21st.     | 3 Pars.   |
|            | 22nd.     | 1 Squirrel, 8 Pars.   |
|            | 29th.     | 4 Pars.   |
| Oct.       | 1st.      | 7 Pars.   |
| Nov.       | 16.       | 1 Pheasant. H., 1 W. Cock.  |
|            | 20th.     | 1 W. C., 1 Snipe.   |
| Dec.       | 1.        | 1 Par., 2 Do. a. o. sht.  |
|            | 4th.      | 1 W. C.   |
|            |           | One day in Nov. 3 W. C.'s.  |
|            | 7th.      | 2 Pars.   |
|            | 11th.     | 1 <b>Lark, almost white.</b> <sup>(30)</sup> N.B.—This was the greater Brambling or <i>Emberiza Nivalis</i> of Linnæus. 1 Snpe. |
|            | 12th.     | 2 Pars., 3 W. C.'s.   |
|            | 15th.     | 3 Snpes.  |
|            | 18th.     | 2 Pars.   |
|            | 24th.     | 2 Snpes., 1 Par.  |
|            | 29th.     | 1 Mallrd., Wild D.  |
|            | 30th.     | 2 Mallrds., 1 Par., 2 Fld. Fres., Fld. Fre. lately.   |
| 1768. Jan. | 5.        | 4 Pars., 1 Fld. Fre., 2 Larks.  |
|            | 8th.      | Found 1 <b>Greater Spotted Woodpecker</b> <sup>(31)</sup> in the snow, which I shot yesterday.                                  |

<sup>(30)</sup> 1 *Lark almost white*.—The Snow Bunting so familiar to Alpine climbers. Not often found so far south, although Sir Oswald Mosley mentions one having been knocked down by a labourer with a stone near Rolleston Hall in October, 1845. I am tempted to add the following extract from Vol. v. 274 of an old "Sporting Magazine," 1795, Jan. 27:—"Last Thursday Mr. Molineux of this place (Lewes) shot a skylark of very singular plumage. It was a beautiful mixture of brown and white." About 30 years ago, a covey of nearly white partridges were hatched in the neighbourhood of Isfield, Sussex, a brace of which were shot by and are now in the possession of my father; while a further bird was secured by the Hon. Sir William Grantham (now one of Her Majesty's judges) of Barcombe Place, Sussex.

<sup>(31)</sup> *Greater Spotted Woodpecker (Picus Major)*.—Canon Olivier informs me that a few years ago he saw one of these birds at Romely.

|            |       |  |
|------------|-------|--|
|            | 7th.  | 1 Woodpigeon, a Ringdove, in our garden.   |
| March.     |       | 6 Sparrows.  |
| July.      |       | 1 Bittern.   |
| Sept.      | 1.    | 4 Pars.  |
|            | 2nd.  | 4 Pars.  |
|            | 6th.  | 7 Pars.  |
|            | 13th. | 2 Pars.  |
|            | 17.   | 1 Par.   |
|            | 23rd. | 11 Pars. in 10 shots.  |
| Oct.       |       | 2 Sparrows, 1 Green Plover or Lapwing, 1 Heron,<br>1 Snpe.   |
| Nov.       | 7.    | 1 Par., 3 W. C.'s and $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1 Wild Duck.   |
|            | 10th. | 1 J. Snpe. and 7 Snpes.  |
|            | 14th. | 1 Snpe.  |
|            | 18th. | 1 Hre., 1 Pheasant H., 1 W. Cock, $\frac{1}{2}$ do., $\frac{1}{2}$ do.                                   |
|            | 23rd. | 6 W. C.'s, 1 Par., 1 Snpe.   |
|            | 25th. | 4 Snpes.   |
| Dec.       | 6th.  | 1 W. C.  |
|            | 7th.  | 1 J. Snpe.   |
|            | 9th.  | 3 W. C.'s, $\frac{1}{2}$ do.   |
|            | 10th. | 1 W. C., 1 Squirrel, 1 Par., 6 Snpes.  |
|            | 12th. | 2 Snpes., 1 Fld. Fre.  |
|            | 14th. | 3 Snpes., 1 Ring-Tail Hawk, the female of the<br><b>Hen Harrier.</b> <sup>(32)</sup>                     |
|            | 15th. | 1 Mallrd., 3 Snpes., 1 Fld. Fre., 5 Larks.   |
|            | 19th. | 2 Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Fld. Fre., also 1 Snpe. before<br>omitted.   |
|            | 22nd. | 3 Snpes, 1 Par.  |
|            | 23rd. | 2 Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Mallard found shot.  |
|            | 27th. | 2 Snpes.   |
|            | 28th. | 1 Snpe.  |
|            | 30th. | 1 W. C., 1 Snpe., 3 Jack Snpes.  |
| 1769. Jan. | 4.    | 1 Snpe.  |
|            | 5.    | 1 Jack Snpe. (Mem : <sup>(33)</sup> <b>Killed the last 14<br/>Snpes. shot at</b> ), 1 Snpe., 3 Wood C.'s |
|            | 23rd. | 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Hre.   |
|            | 27th. | 4 Stares.  |
| Feb.       | 14th. | 1 W. C., 1 J. Snpe.  |

<sup>(32)</sup> *Hen Harrier (Circus Cyaneus)*.—So called on account of a supposed partiality to domestic fowls. Not one of the most common species.

<sup>(33)</sup> Keen sportsmen will at once appreciate rightly this successful sequence of shots.

|       |                         |   |
|-------|-------------------------|---|
|       | 7th.                    | 2 J. Snpes.   |
|       | Sept.                   | 1 Par., 5 do.   |
|       | In Dec. or Jan. (1770), | 1 W. C., 1 Par., 3 Snpes. and W.C., 1 Jay.  |
| 1770. | In Jan.                 | 1 Wd. Cock, 2 Wat. Hens, 1 Crow.  |
|       | Feb.                    | 1 Mallrd., 1 Magpye, 1 J. Snpe.   |
|       | March 19.               | 2 W.C.'s, 1 Hre.  |
|       | 21st.                   | 2 Snpes., 1 Mallrd., 1 Great Spotted Woodpecker,<br>1 Crow.   |
|       | 22nd.                   | 2 Snpes.  |
|       | 26th.                   | 2 Mallrds., 1 Lapwing.  |
|       | 27th or 28th.           | 1 Mallrd., 1 Bald Coot, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Golden<br>Crown'd Wren.  |
|       | 29th.                   | 1 Snpe., 1 Golden Cr'd. Wren, <sup>(34)</sup> 1 Long-<br>tailed Titmouse, <sup>(34)</sup> 1 Wren, <sup>(34)</sup> 1<br>Creeper, <sup>(34)</sup> 1 Nuthatch. <sup>(34)</sup>   |
|       | Sept. 1.                | 1 Par.  |
|       | 3rd.                    | 1 Par.  |
|       | 26th.                   | Shot upon our pond, swimming, a Grey Scollop-<br>toed Sandpiper <sup>(35)</sup> or <i>Tringulobata</i> of<br><i>Linnaeus</i> . In shape and size pretty much like a<br>Snipe, weight 1 oz. 1 qr. avoirdupois. From<br>point to point of wings extended nearly sixteen<br>inches. (See Mr. Pennant's description of this<br>bird.) |
|       | Nov. 12.                | 1 Par.  |
|       | 13.                     | 1 Snpe.   |
|       | 14.                     | 1 Wd. Cck.  |
|       | 17.                     | 1 Owl, 1 Snpe., 1 Par.  |
|       | 19.                     | 1 Snpe., 1 do., 1 Redwg. Thrush.  |
|       | 20.                     | 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe.   |
|       | 21st.                   | 1 Fld. Fre.   |

<sup>(34)</sup> *Golden Cr'd Wren, Longtailed Titmouse, Wren, Creeper, Nuthatch.*  
—These were probably shot as specimens for some ornithologist's collection. There is a deep superstition in some localities connected with the common Wren; it is looked upon as a special favourite of the Almighty in conjunction with the Robin.

“Robins and Wrens,  
Are God's own friends;”

is a familiar couplet.

<sup>(35)</sup> *Grey Scollop-toed Sandpiper (Phalaropus Lobatus).*—This specimen is noted in Bewick as something very rare. It is far more common now. Swaysland, of Brighton, relates that as many as a dozen have been shot in the vicinity of Brighton, but always when the weather is very rough. As a rule, when they arrive their bodily condition is poor and thin. At such times they are tame, and often killed with stones.

- 24th. 1 W. C.  
 26th. 2 Snpes. flying, at one shot.  
 27th. 5 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.  
 28th. 2 Snpes.  
 30th. 1 Fld. Fre.  
 Dec. 4. 4 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.  
 10th. 3 Pars., 2 Snpes., 1 Lark.  
 11th. 1 W. C., 1 Snpe.  
 15. 1 Snpe., 1 Hre.  
 19. 1 W. C., 1 Hare.  
 24th. 1 Hare.  
 1771. Jan. 7. 1 Heron, 3 Larks.  
 8th. 1 Mallrd., 1 Wat. Hen., 2 Snpes., 1 Par.  
 9th. 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.  
 10th. 1 Snpe., 1 Linnett, 1 Lark, 2 Larks, 16 Larks at  
 one shot.  
 11th. 1 Snpe., 3 Fld. Fares, 7 Larks a. o. sht.  
 12th. 13 Small Birds a. o. s.  
 14th. 1 Par., 9 Sml. Birds a. o. s.  
 16th. 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.  
 17th. 2 Fld. Fares, 1 Crow.  
 18th. 2 Pars. flyg. a. o. s., 1 do., 3 Crows, 1 Fld. Fare.  
 19th. 2 Mallrds., 3 Fld. Fares.  
 22nd. 1 Crow, 2 Wld. Ducks at one shot.  
 24th. 1 Crow.  
 26th. 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Lark.  
 Feb. 4th. 1 Crow.  
 12th. 1 Crow and 1 Rook a. o. shot, 1 Brambling, 1  
 Titlark, and 10 Chaffinches a. o. s.  
 13th. 1 Rook, 1 Fld. Fare.  
 14th. 1 Car. Crow.  
 15th. 1 Wild Duck.  
 16th. 1 Rook.  
 21st. 1 Rook.  
 22nd. 1 White Owl.  
 March 9th. Lapwing, 1 Snpe., 1 Hare.  
 May. 25th. 1 Magpye, 1 Stare.  
 29th. 1 Swift, 1 do.  
 July. 18th. 1 Crow.  
 Aug. 12th. 1 Crow, 1 Water Hen.  
 Latter end of Aug. 2 Crows.  
 31st. 1 Wat. Rat and 4 Sparrows.

|       |       |   |
|-------|-------|---|
| Sept. | 2nd.  | 3 Pars.   |
|       | 3rd.  | 3 Pars.   |
|       | 5th.  | 1 Crow, 5 Pars.   |
|       | 6th.  | 4 Pars.   |
|       | 7th.  | 5 Pars., $\frac{1}{2}$ do. with <b>Mr. Dixon.</b> <sup>(36)</sup>   |
|       | 9th.  | 4 Pars.   |
|       | 10th. | 7 Pars.   |
|       | 12th. | 2 Pars.   |
|       | 18th. | 3 Pars.   |
|       | 19th. | 2 Pars., 1 do. catchd. by a Hawk, 1 Wood Pigeon or Ring Dove.   |
|       | 20th. | 4 Green Linnets.  |
|       | 21st. | 3 Pars.   |
|       | 24th. | 5 Pars.   |
|       | 25th. | 3 Pars.   |
|       | 26th. | 7 Pars., 1 Crow.  |
|       | 27th. | 11 Pars., 1 found winged.   |
|       | 30th. | 3 Pars., 1 Ring Dove.   |
| Oct.  | 1st.  | 10 Pars.  |
|       | 2nd.  | 8 Pars.   |
|       | 3rd.  | 4 Pars., 1 found winged which was supposed to be shot 27 Sept.,   |
|       | 5th.  | 6 Pars.   |
|       | 10th. | 5 Pars.   |
|       | 12th. | 2 Pars.   |
|       | 14th. | 1 Par.  |
|       | 15th. | 6 Pars.   |
|       | 16th. | 6 Pars.   |
|       | 22nd. | 5 Pars., $\frac{1}{2}$ Par. with <b>Mr. Dixon.</b> <sup>(36)</sup> N.B. 2 of 'em a. o. shot, 1 Ring Dove. |

<sup>(36)</sup> *Mr. Dixon*—*The Rev. Fletcher Dixon, LL.D.*, at that time Curate of Staveley; later on, Vicar of Duffield. He was brother-in-law to the Rev. Francis Gisborne, having married his sister Catherine, who died 25th April, 1796, and lies interred at Staveley. A tablet to her memory is affixed to the belfry wall of Staveley Church, with the following inscription: "*To the memory of Catherine Dixon, the truly-beloved wife of the Rev. Fletcher Dixon, Vicar of Duffield, in this county, and daughter of the Rev. James Gisborne, late Rector of this parish. Her exemplary conduct through life, and her pious resignation at the close of it, confirm our hope that she now enjoys those blessed rewards promised to the pious on earth by a merciful God through the merits of Christ. She died 26 day of April, 1796. æt. 65.*" A similar tablet to her husband is inscribed as follows:—"The Revd. Fletcher Dixon, LL.D., son of the late Rev. Joseph Dixon, Vicar of Brigham, in the County of Cumberland, obiit Jan. 6, 1819, ætatis suæ 75." In company with his brother-in-law, Samuel Foxlow occupied Staveley Hall after the death of General Gisborne.

|      |       |  |
|------|-------|--|
|      | 23rd. | 1 Par.   |
|      | 24th. | 2 Pars.  |
|      | 26th. | 1 Par.   |
|      | 28th. | 1 Par., 1 Misseltoe Thrush.  |
|      | 29th. | 1 Young C. or Hen Pheast.  |
|      | 30th. | 4 Pars.  |
|      | 31st. | 1 W. C., 1 Par.  |
| Nov. | 1st.  | 1 Par.   |
|      | 4th.  | 4 Pars.  |
|      | 5th.  | 2 Pars.  |
|      | 6th.  | 1 Par.   |
|      | 7th.  | 2 Wat. Hens, 1 Titlark.  |
|      | 8th.  | 1 J. Snpe., 5 Wld. Ducks., 2 Pars.   |
|      | 11th. | 1 W. C., 1 Par.  |
|      | 13th. | 1 W. C., 1 Par., 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|      | 14th. | 1 Wat. Hen., 5 Sparrs., 1 W. C., 3 Pars.   |
|      | 16th. | 1 Snpe.  |
|      | 18th. | 1 Crow.  |
|      | 19th. | 1 Squirrel, 3 W. C.'s, 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|      | 21st. | 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Snpe., 1 Male Sparrw.<br>Hawk which weighd. less than ye Field Fare,<br>1 Pign. from a tree, which was taken for a<br>Hawk till shot. |
|      | 22nd. | 1 W. C., 1 W. Lark.  |
|      | 23rd. | 2 Pars.  |
|      | 25th. | 1 W. C.  |
|      | 26th. | 1 Snpe.  |
|      | 27th. | 1 Mallrd. N.B. He weighed 3 lbs. 1 oz. av. nearly,<br>1 Wld. Duck, 1 Jay.  |
|      | 28th. | 1 Wat. Rail.   |
|      | 29th. | 1 W. C., 1 Par.  |
| Dec. | 2nd.  | 1 W. C.  |
|      | 3rd.  | 2 J. Snpes.  |
|      | 4th.  | 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Dipper, <sup>(37)</sup> 1 Wild Duck.   |
|      | 5th.  | 1 J. Snpe., 2 Snpes., 1 Par., 2 W. C.  |
|      | 6th.  | 4 W. C., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Wat. Hen.   |

The River Thames was entirely frozen over this year at Fulham, which shows that the weather was exceptionally severe.—(Belsham's "Chronology.")

<sup>(37)</sup> *Dipper (Cinclus Aquaticus)*.—This lively, interesting little bird may still be seen on the Dove and the clear running streams of Derbyshire. It may almost be described as amphibious as it has the undoubted power of walking at the bottom of the water.

|       |       |   |  |
|-------|-------|---|--|
|       | 10th. | 1 J. Snpe.  |  |
|       | 11th. | 1 W. C., 2 Snpes.                                   |  |
|       | 13th. | 2 W. C., 1 Par.                                     |  |
|       | 16th. | 1 Snpe.   |  |
|       | 18th. | 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Jay, 3 J. Snpes.                     |  |
|       | 19th. | Got a Par. which a Ringtail'd Hawk had just killed. |  |
|       | 20th. | 1 Snpe.   |  |
|       | 21st. | 2 Pars.   |  |
| 1772. | Jan.  | 3.  | 2 Par., 1 Snpe.                          |
|       |       | 4.  | 1 Par.                                   |
|       |       | 6th.  | 1 Par., 1 Snpe.                          |
|       |       | 7th.  | 1 Par.                                   |
|       |       | 8th.  | 1 Wat. Hen.                              |
|       |       | 9th.  | 1 Fld. Fare.                             |
|       |       | 10th.   | 2 Fld. Fares.                            |
|       |       | 13th.   | 2 Snpes.                                 |
|       |       | 21st.   | 1 Fld. Fare at Forrest.                  |
|       |       | 22nd.   | 2 Car. Crows a. o. shot                  |
|       |       | 23.   | 1 Magpye, 1 Redw. Thr.                   |
|       |       | 24th.   | 1 Nuthatch, 1 Creeper.                   |
|       | Feb.  | 1st.  | 1 Rook.                                  |
|       |       | 4th.  | 1 Wild Duck, 12 Rooks, 1 Car. Crow.      |
|       |       | 5th.  | 3 Car. Crows.                            |
|       |       | 6th.  | 1 Rook, 1 Mallrd.                        |
|       |       | 7th.  | 1 Rook.                                  |
|       |       | 18th.   | 1 Car. Crow.                             |
|       |       | 28th.   | 1 Car. Crow, 1 Rook.                     |
|       |       | 29th.   | 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Rook.                     |
|       | Mar.  | 3.  | 1 Car. Crow.                             |
|       |       | 6th.  | 1 Rook.                                  |
|       |       | 9th.  | 1 Wld. D.                                |
|       |       | 13th.   | 1 Rk., 1 Bald Coot, 1 Snpe.              |
|       |       | 24th.   | 1 Magpye.                                |
|       | April | 3.  | 1 Snpe, 1 Wd. C. wd. 13 oz. 10 drs.      |
|       |       | 7th.  | 2 Rks, a. o. s.                          |
|       |       | 10.   | 1 Least spotted Cock Woodpecker.         |
|       |       | 14th.   | 1 Lapwing, 3 Stares, 70 or 80 yards off. |
|       |       | 25th.   | 1 Wryneck.                               |
|       |       | 29th.   | 1 Car. Crow from nest. <sup>(38)</sup>   |

<sup>(38)</sup> *Car. Crow (Corvus Corone) from nest.*—This appears at first sight a cruel proceeding, but the habits of this bird are so destructive that it meets generally with no mercy at the hands of sportsmen.

|       |       |   |
|-------|-------|---|
|       | 30th. | 1 Rk., 1 Starlg.  |
| May   | 2nd.  | 1 Lapwg., 1 Car Crow.                                       |
|       | 12th. | 1 Car. Crow at Derby. <sup>(39)</sup>                       |
|       | 23rd. | 1 Stare, 1 Swallow.   |
|       | 26th. | 1 Rk.   |
| July  | 23rd. | 1 Car Crow.   |
|       | 24th. | 1 Crow, 1 Rk.   |
|       | 25th. | 1 Crow, 1 Jack D., 1 Rk.                                    |
|       | 30th. | 1 Swift.  |
| Aug.  | 5.    | 1 Crow.   |
|       | 14.   | 1 Sparr.  |
|       | 15.   | 4 Sparrs.   |
|       | 17.   | 3 Sparrs.   |
|       | 19.   | 4 Sparrs.   |
|       | 20th. | 1 Sparr.  |
|       | 22nd. | 10 Sparrs., 1 Red-backed Butcher Bird. <sup>(40)</sup>      |
|       | 24th. | 34 Sparrs.  |
|       | 26.   | 15 Sparrs.  |
|       | 27.   | 9 Sparrs., 1 Hedge Sparr., 1 Chub, 1 Stoat. <sup>(41)</sup> |
|       | 28.   | 5 Sparrs., 1 Wryneck.                                       |
| Sept. | 31st. | 1 Heron, 2 Sparr.   |
|       | 1st.  | 3 Pars., 1 Lapwg.   |
|       | 2nd.  | 1 Par. and $\frac{1}{2}$ with Genl. G. <sup>(42)</sup>      |
|       | 14.   | 2 Sparrs., also 2 do. before.                               |

<sup>39)</sup> *At Derby.*—The diarist had several relations there. Tradition says that he not infrequently walked thither on foot the whole way; and further, that on one occasion, starting forth with the intention of visiting the County Town, he bade his coachman to mount a horse and follow him at his leisure. So literally was the injunction fulfilled, so goes the story, that the good old Rector arrived at his destination before the domestic and the steed.

<sup>(40)</sup> *1 Red-backed Butcher Bird (Lanius Collurio).*—This is the smaller variety, and very common in some parts of England. Its name is derived from its custom of impaling insects, and occasionally small birds, upon the sharp spikes of the blackthorn.

<sup>(41)</sup> *Stoat, &c. (Mustela Erminea).*—Observe the variety of the bag—fish, flesh, and fowl. A few weeks ago I cut the following out of a local paper:—“*The other day a singular scene was witnessed in Tideswell Churchyard, when a cat and a stoat were seen to have a fierce fight. The cat had, however, the best of the battle, and the piercing noises made by the combatants attracted a number of people to the spot. The stoat was ultimately killed.*” The exceptionally cold winter of 1890 caused the fur of many of these animals to turn white in this county.

<sup>(42)</sup> *Genl. G.*—Major-General James Gisborne, the elder brother of the Rector, a gallant soldier, who held a high position in his day. He was M.P. for the Borough of Lismore, Co. Waterford, in the Irish House of Commons, and Governor of Charlemont. On reference to old army lists, I find the following information concerning him:—In 1763 he was Colonel of the 2nd New Irish Regiment. In 1765 he was Colonel of the 121st Foot. In 1769, he was

15. 2 Crows, 18 Sparrs. <sup>(43)</sup>  
 16. 1 Snpe.  
 17. 3 Pars.  
 18. A Raven <sup>(44)</sup> flying up hill shot dead and wing broke. 69 yards with very Short Gun. <sup>(45)</sup>  
 Weighed 2 lb. 13 oz., Length 2 ft., Breadth 3 ft. 9 inches., 3 Snpes.  
 21. 1 Wat. Hen.  
 22. 1 Sparr.  
 24. 1 Rook, 3 Pars., 1 Lapwg. hit by Genl. G.  
 Sep. 31. 1 Sparr.  
 Oct. 1st. 8 Pars.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  with Genl. G.  
 8. 9 Pars.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  do. with Mr. Carver. <sup>(46)</sup>  
 10th. 4 Pars.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  do. with Genl. G.  
 19. 1 Wat. Hen.

Colonel of the 16th Foot, and also held the important post of Quarter-Master General of Ireland. In 1771 he was gazetted as Major-General, and in 1772, apparently, he came to reside at Staveley Hall. The following inscription is to be found on a tablet to his memory in the tower of Staveley Church:—  
 “*Within the rails is interred the body of James Gisborne, the eldest surviving son of the late Revd. James Gisborne, a member of the Irish House of Commons, Licut.-General, and Governor of Charlemont, in Ireland. He married Mary Ann Boyd, Daughter and Co-Heiress of Chas. Boyd, Esqre., of the kingdom of Ireland, by whom he left issue one son and three daughters. He sustained for more than 20 years the attack of a cruel distemper with the utmost fortitude and resignation, which at last put a period to his life, to the sincere regret of all his friends, on the 20 of Feb., 1778, in the 56th year of his age.*”

<sup>(43)</sup> 18 Sparrs (*Passer Domesticus*).—These amusing, yet at times mischievous birds, were evidently more numerous at Staveley in those days than now. In the Churchwarden's account dated 1770-1, there appears the following item: *Paid for sparrows at various times, 8s. 3d.; and again, 1773, for 5 doz. sparrows, 1s. 3d.*”

<sup>(44)</sup> A Raven (*Corvus Corax*).—I need hardly say that this bird is no longer to be found in the neighbourhood, and is doubtless becoming more scarce every year in England. Possibly this was one of the Ashover birds which Glover tells us in his day (1829) built annually in a rock called Raven Tor. The Editor informs me that Will De Burg Jessop, Esq., of Overton Hall (close by Ravensnest, the ancient haunt of these birds), is endeavouring to reintroduce the raven to its old locality in the cliffs overlooking the Ashover vale.

<sup>(45)</sup> Very short gun.—The following extract from the first vol. of the old *Sporting Magazine* (p. 33), may perhaps enlighten us as to the meaning of these words. Under general instructions for shooting, the writer proceeds as follows:—“*And first, with respect to his piece, it is necessary for any gentleman who sports much to have two guns; the barrel of one about two feet nine inches, which will serve very well the beginning of the season and for wood shooting; the other about three feet three inches or upwards for open shooting after Michaelmas: the birds by that time are grown so shy that your shots must be at longer distances.*”

<sup>(46)</sup> Mr. Carver.—In a very old account, with no date, of the overseers of the poor, I find the following entry: “*For going to give Mr. Carver notice of ye trial, £0 1s. 0d. Gave to Mr. Carver £0 10s. 0d.*” Possibly he was a local lawyer, although the name is more suggestive of another honourable profession.

|      |       |   |
|------|-------|---|
|      | 20.   | 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|      | 24.   | 1 W. C., 1 <b>Foumart.</b> <sup>(47)</sup>  |
|      | 30th. | 1 Jay, 1 Longtailed Titmouse.   |
|      | 31st. | 1 Stare.  |
| Nov. | 12.   | 1 Par.  |
|      | 13.   | 3 W. C's.   |
|      | 16.   | 2 W. C's.   |
|      | 17.   | 5 W. C's.   |
|      | 19.   | 1 Par.  |
|      | 20.   | - 4 Sparrs.   |
|      | 24.   | 1 Male Kestrel Hawk weighed 6 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|      | 25.   | 3 W. C's., 1 Par.   |
|      | 27.   | 2 Green Woodpeckers, C. and H.  |
|      | 30th. | 1 Half-Wild Malld., 3 Snpes., 1 W. C., 1 J. Snpe.   |
| Dec. | 1, 2. | 1 Par., 1 Pheast. (Hen), 1 Trout.   |
|      | 7.    | 1 W. C.   |
|      | 8.    | 1 J. Snpe., 2 W. C's.   |
|      | 9.    | 1 W. C., 1 W. Hen.  |
|      | 10.   | 1 W. C., $\frac{1}{2}$ do. with Mr. Dixon, 1 Par.   |
|      | 11.   | 3 Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Kingfisher.   |
|      | 14.   | 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe.   |
|      | 15.   | 3 Snpes.  |
|      | 18.   | W. Duck, 2 Pars., 1 W. C., 3 J. Snpes., 4 Snpes.,<br>$\frac{1}{2}$ do. with <b>Mr. Adam Slater.</b> <sup>(48)</sup> |
|      | 19.   | 1 Snpe.   |
|      | 21.   | 3 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes.   |
|      | 23.   | 9 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.  |
|      | 24.   | 3 Snpes.  |
|      | 26.   | 3 Snpes.  |
|      | 28.   | 3 Snpes.  |
|      | 30th. | 2 W. C's., 1 Car. Crow.   |

<sup>(47)</sup> *Foumart* or polecat (*Mustelâ Putorius*). Before the enclosure acts had so great an alteration in the country districts, these animals were evidently very numerous. They were regarded as "Virming" (vermin), and their destruction was recompensed by the churchwardens at 4d. per head. The accounts at this time have many entries to this effect. In 1772 there is a somewhat startling one—"A polecat catching in the Church, £0 os. 6d." They are sometimes described as *Filimarts*. I have seen one specimen in this parish since I came into residence, and watched it for some moments through a field-glass rolling on the green turf like a dog upon a rug in front of the fire.

<sup>(48)</sup> *Mr. Adam Slater*.—He was evidently the local doctor. There is a bill dated April 18, 1828, made out to one Anne Clay for liniment, attendance, and dressing, amounting to 19s. 10d. which was not paid until Sept. 17, 1835.

|       |      |       |   |
|-------|------|-------|---|
| 1773. | Jan. | 2nd.  | 2 Snpes., 1 Mallrd., 1 Wood C., 1 Wat. Rail,<br>1 less Red-headed Linnet. |
|       |      | 4th.  | 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Redwg. Thrush,<br>2 Fld. Fares, 3 Snpes.       |
|       |      | 5th.  | 1 Par., 2 Snpes.  |
|       |      | 7th.  | 1 Wat. Rail., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Snpe., 1 W. C.                                |
|       |      | 8th.  | 1 Mallrd., 1 Par., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Wat. Rat.                                |
|       |      | 13th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |      | 14th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |      | 15th. | 1 Bullfinch.  |
|       |      | 16th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |      | 23rd. | 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Par.   |
|       |      | 26th. | 1 Magpye. <sup>(49)</sup>   |
|       |      | 27th. | 2 W. C.'s, 1 Pheast. (H).   |
|       |      | 28th. | 1 Par. N.B. winged about a month ago. 1<br>Kingfisher.                    |
|       |      | 30th. | 2 Larks.  |
| Feb.  |      | 1.    | 1 Dog Otter, weighed about 14 lbs., length 3 ft. 2 in.                    |
|       |      | 3rd.  | 3 Wat. Hens, 3 Snpes., 2 Mallrds.   |
|       |      | 4th.  | 1 Par., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 W. Duck, 1 Mallrd.                                 |
|       |      | 5th.  | 1 Par., 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |      | 6th.  | 1 Little Grebe or Dabchick.   |
|       |      | 8th.  | 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |      | 9th.  | 1 Crow.   |
|       |      | 10th. | 1 Jay, 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |      | 11th. | 1 Duck, 1 Mallrd., 2 Wat. Hens, 1 Creeper.                                |
|       |      | 12th. | 1 W. Duck, 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Fld. Fares.                                      |
|       |      | 13th. | 1 Mallrd., 2 Snpes.   |
|       |      | 15th. | 1 W. C.   |
|       |      | 16th. | 1 Snpe, 1 Golden Crowned Wren.  |
|       |      | 17th. | 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|       |      | 18th. | 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Snpes., 1 Blue Titmouse, 2 Snpes.                           |
|       |      | 24th. | 1 W. Cock, 1 Snpe.  |
|       |      | 25th. | 1 Snpe.   |
| Mar.  |      | 2.    | 1 Rook.   |
|       |      | 4.    | 1 Redwg. Thrush.  |
|       |      | 9.    | 1 Mallrd., 1 Wild Duck, 2 Rooks a. o. s.                                  |

<sup>(49)</sup> 1 *Magpye* (*Pica Caudata*).—Daily becoming more scarce. On taking up my residence at Staveley, I brought with me a tame specimen, taken from a nest on Sinfin Moor. Curiously enough, when the pairing season came round a companion made his appearance for several days around the house, but finally disappeared.

|       |       |  |
|-------|-------|--|
|       | 17.   | 1 W. Duck and 1 Mallrd. a. o. s. at Mr. Gisborne's at Derby, <sup>(50)</sup> 1 Wild Duck and 1 Mallrd. do. do.                                     |
|       | 19.   | 1 Less Red-headed Linnet at Derby.   |
|       | 23.   | 1 Stone Chatterer, 1 Reed Sparrow.   |
|       | 31st. | 1 Stare.   |
| April | 5.    | 1 Fld. Fare.   |
|       | 27.   | 1 Wht. Ear.  |
|       | 30th. | 1 Willow Wren.   |
| May   | 4.    | 2 Car. Crows a. o. s.  |
|       | 7.    | 1 Willow Wren, 8 Rooks.  |
|       | 14.   | 1 White Throat, 2 Whin Chats.  |
| June  | 10.   | 1 C. Redstart.   |
| July  | 9.    | 1 Cuckoo, 1 Sparrow lately.  |
|       | 20th. | 1 Thristle.  |
| Aug.  | 13.   | 1 <b>White Sparrow</b> <sup>(51)</sup> with 2 common do. 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|       | 14.   | 3 Lapwings a. o. s.  |
|       | 21st. | 1 Kingfisher.  |
|       | 23rd. | 1 Heron.   |
|       | 27th. | 1 Bunting Lark (young). N.B.—Shot in August 5 doz. and 3 Sparrows more, Two Crows, 2 or 3 Wat. Rats, 1 small bird like a Titlark, perhaps a Pipit. |
| Sep.  | 1.    | 1 Crow, 3 Pars., 1 Raven found dead which I shot about a fortnight before.   |
|       | 4.    | 4 Pars.  |
|       | 6th.  | 2 Rooks, 1 Jack-Daw, a. o. s.  |
|       | 7th.  | 3 Pars.  |
|       | 8th.  | 1 Par.   |
|       | 9th.  | 2 Pars., 2 Sparrows, one of 'em almost black from living in the chimneys.  |
|       | 11th. | 2 Pars.  |
|       | 13th. | 3 Pars. and $\frac{1}{2}$ with Mr. Dixon.  |
|       | 14th. | 1 Par., 1 Heron.   |
|       | 15th. | 5 Pars., 9 Snpes.  |

<sup>(50)</sup> 'At Mr. Gisborne's, Derby.—Mr. John Gisborne, afterwards of Yoxall, Co. Stafford, the uncle of the diarist.

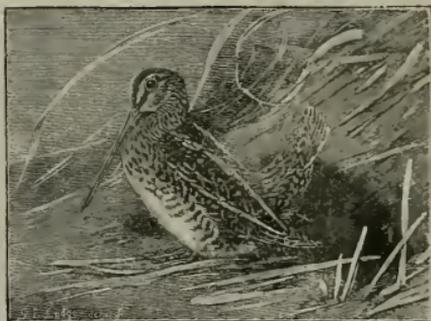
<sup>(51)</sup> 1 *White Sparrow*.—A *propos* of white plumage, the Rookery at Staveley Rectory has long possessed a white Rook, or very nearly so. The bird is well-known to many of the inhabitants. A pied Blackbird is also a denizen of the Rectory Garden.

- 16th. 4 Pars., 1 Heron.  
 17th. 8 Pars.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  do. with Mr. Dixon. N.B. Killed 14  
**Shots following.** <sup>(52)</sup>  
 24th. 1 Par.  
 Oct. 1st. 3 Pars. flying a. o. s.  
 5th. 2 Pars.  
 6th. 4 Pars., 1 Rabbit, 1 Stoat. N.B. Killed ten Pars.  
 in 8 Shots.  
 7. 2 Pars., 1 Car. Crow.  
 11th or 12th. 2 Pars.  
 13th. 4 Pars.  
 14th. 5 Pars.  
 15th. 1 Par.  
 16th. 3 Pars.  
 18th. 4 Pars., 2 Snpes., 2 Sparrs.  
 19. 5 Pars.  
 20. 2 Pars.  
 22. 1 Jack Snpe., 5 Sparrs., 8 Pars.  
 Nov. 1. **At Needwood Forest** <sup>(53)</sup> 2 Wd. Cks.  
 5th. 4 Pars., 1 Snpe.  
 8th. 1 Par.  
 9th. 2 Pars.  
 10th. 1 Magpye winged. Found a Hen Harrier dead  
 which I had shot 20 days ago.  
 11th. 1 Woodcock.  
 13. 1 Field Fare, 1 J. Snpe.  
 16. 1 Snpe., 1 Par., 1 do. with Mr. Adam Slater.  
 17th. 1 Wood Owl.  
 18th. 1 W. C., 2 Snipes a. o. s., there being but two.  
 19. 1 Par.  
 20. 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Nuthatch, 1 Par., 1 Car. Crow  
 which weighed 22 oz.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .

<sup>(52)</sup> 14 Shots following.—Surely a feat worth recording with the old single barrel.

<sup>(53)</sup> *At Needwood Forest*, in Staffordshire. Probably on a visit to his uncle, Mr. John Gisborne, who spent his later years at Yoxall, which adjoins Needwood. The hollies of this forest have long been famous, and no one who is familiar with the Woodcock's haunt will be surprised to find a brace of these toothsome birds associated with the day's sport. "On a bright warm day be sure to rattle the holly bushes and laurels. They will both be likely finds—the former a certain one if cock are about. The thick varnished leaves of the holly prevent the radiation of heat from the soil, and in frost are little affected by the refrigerating influence of the clear sky, so that they offer either a warm or cold shelter for the bird as required." (Badminton Library "Moor & Marsh," p. 131.)

- 22nd. 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Dabchick, 1 Wat. Hen, 6 Snpes.  
 24. 1 Dabchick, 1 Fld. Fare, 5 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.  
 26. 1 Par., 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Jack Snpe. found  
 shot, 1 Dabchick.  
 27. 1 Sparrow Hawk, male, weighed 5 oz. full, 1 Snpe.,  
 1 Jack do., 1 Par.  
 29. 2 J. Snpes., 6 Snpes.  
 30. 1 Wat. Hen, 7 Snpes., 1 Sparr. Hawk (female),  
 weighed 10 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .
- Dec. 2nd. 3 W. Cocks.  
 6. At Needwood Forest, 1 Nuthatch, 3 W. Cocks.  
 7. 1 Snpe., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Par., 2 Wd. Cocks.  
 9. 1 Snpe.  
 11. 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Par., 1 Duck Teal, 3 Snpes.  
 13th. 1 Snpe., 1 Par., both almost in the dark.  
 14th. 1 **Colemouse**,<sup>(54)</sup> 1 Golden Crownd. Wren.  
 15th. 1 Snpe., 1 Jack Snpe., do.  
 30th. 1 Snpe., 2 Jack Snpes.
1774. Jan. 1st. 5 Snpes.  
 3rd. 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Fld. Fare, 3 Snpes., 1 J. Snpe.  
 4th. 2 Snpes., 1 Lark.  
 5th. 1 Grn. Wd. Pecker, 2 Titlarks, 1 Wd. Cock, 2  
 Snpes., 4 J. Snpes.  
 6th. 1 Mallrd., 1 Snpe., 1 Dabchick.  
 8th. 1 Fld. Fare, 2 Snpes.  
 10th. 3 Fld. Fares, 6 Snpes., 4 J. Snpes., **one of 'em**  
**Sitting**,<sup>(55)</sup> 1 Wd. Cock on grnd., 1 Wild Duck.



This Block is kindly lent by Messrs. Longmans and Co.

<sup>(54)</sup> 1 *Colemouse* (*parus aler*).—A pair build yearly in a very ancient laburnum tree in the Rector's Garden.

<sup>(55)</sup> *One of 'em Sitting*.—Through the courtesy of Messrs. Longman, we are allowed to reproduce the accompanying representation of a Snipe sitting from

|      |       |   |
|------|-------|---|
|      | 12th. | 14 Chaffinches, &c., a. o. s., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Wat' Rail.               |
|      | 14th. | 1 Car. Crow.  |
|      | 19th. | 1 Snpe., 1 Jack Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.                                   |
|      | 20th. | 5 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s. rising.                                    |
|      | 22nd. | 1 Magpye, 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|      | 24th. | White Owl.  |
|      | 28th. | 3 Sparrs., 1 Par.   |
|      | 31.   | 1 Snpe., 1 Mallrd. almost eaten up by some bird or vermin, 1 W. Duck. |
| Feb. | 3rd.  | 1 Large Spotted Woodpecker, Cock Bird, 1 Snpe. on ground.             |
|      | 4th.  | 1 Par., 1 J. Daw, 1 Magpye wingd., left.                              |
|      | 5th.  | 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare.                                     |
| Mar. | 3rd.  | 1 Heron, weighd 4 lbs. !  |
|      | 5th.  | 2 W. Cocks (at Mr. Gisb. of Derby.).                                  |
|      | 12th. | 1 Mallrd., 2 Mallrds., 1 Duck, 1 Mallrd.                              |
|      | 14th. | 2 Mallrds., 1 Duck, 1 Mallrd., 1 Rook.                                |
|      | 16th. | 1 Car. Crow.  |
|      | 17.   | 1 Snpe.   |
|      | 18th. | 1 Red-Headd. Crested Female Smew, <sup>(56)</sup> wd. 19 oz.          |
|      | 21st. | 1 Male Kestrel.   |
|      | 22nd. | 2 Snpes.  |
|      | 25th. | 1 Mallrd., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Small Pike, 1 do.                            |
|      | 26th. | 1 Mallrd., 1 Snpe., 1 Wheatear, 1 Lapwing.                            |

the Badminton Series ("Shooting in Moor and Marsh," p. 149.) A Snipe always sits with his back to the wind. I watched a wisp of these birds settle upon a favourite boggy spot in Staveley about two winters ago, which might have been bagged in the same manner as the bird in question. *A propos* of Jack Snipes, the following story was told to me by my father. "These birds are known to afford continuous sport by most provokingly settling again and again within easy shooting range. And in the days of the French wars, when French prisoners were quartered here and there in England, one of these little birds, whose habitat was in a marsh close to the high road, was flushed repeatedly, and as repeatedly missed by one of several French officers on parole in a southern county. Time went on, and at length peace was signed, and intimation was given to 'Monsieur' that he might return to his native country. The coach which conveyed him to the nearest seaport traversed the high road which lay contiguous to the Jack Snipe's favourite haunt. '*Stay one moment,*' he cried to the coachman, on reaching this spot, '*while I have a last look at my friend, the Snipe.*' He sprang from the coach, entered the boggy covert. Up rose the Snipe. Alas ! for the last time. For the bird was knocked down by the long lash of the coachman's whip !!"

<sup>(56)</sup> 1 Red-Headed Crested Female Smew (*Mergus albellus*).—Is only to be seen in very severe winters.

|           |       |  |
|-----------|-------|--|
|           | 31st. | 1 Car. Crow.   |
| April     | 2nd.  | 1 Car. Crow.   |
|           | 4th.  | 1 Wd. Lark.  |
|           | 5th.  | 1 Reed Sparrow (cock.)   |
|           | 8th.  | 1 Magpye off her nest.   |
|           | 12th. | Car. Crow off nest.  |
|           | 18th. | 1 Rook.  |
|           | 21st. | 2 Yellow Water Wagtails, 1 Rook, 1 Car. Crow<br>off nest.  |
|           | 27th. | 1 Wood-pigeon, 1 <b>Hen Dotterel</b> , <sup>(57)</sup> 1 Cock do.  |
|           | 28th. | 1 Cock Dotterel, 1 Wheatear (c).   |
| May       | 4th.  | 1 Rook.  |
|           | 6th.  | 2 Sparrs.  |
|           | 9th.  | 1 Wryneck, 1 Willow Wren, 1 Sanderling or<br>Sandpiper.  |
|           | 10th. | 1 Swift.   |
|           | 11th. | Abt. 15 Rooks.   |
|           | 12th. | Abt. 31 Rooks.   |
|           | 14th. | 1 Rook.  |
| July      | 22nd. | 1 Car. Crow.   |
| Aug.      | 25th. | A Wryneck.   |
|           | 30th. | 1 Young Mallrd.  |
| Sept.     |       | 1 Par., 1 do., 1 do., 1 do., 3 do.   |
| Abt. Oct. | 11th. | 1 Car. Crow.   |
|           | 14th. | 1 Ringtailed. Hawk, wd. only 12 oz. $\frac{1}{2}$ .  |
|           | 21st. | 2 Pars.  |
|           | 24.   | 5 Pars., 1 Snpe.   |
|           | 27th. | 1 Car. Crow.   |
|           | 29    | 1 Par., caught a Dormouse alive in <b>Stubbing<br/>Wood</b> . <sup>(58)</sup>  |
| Nov.      | 2.    | 2 Pars.  |
|           | 6th.  | 1 Snpe.  |
|           | 9th.  | 1 Teal Duck, anothr. left in <b>Woodthorpe<br/>Dam</b> , <sup>(59)</sup> 4 Starlings, Lessr. Horned Owl,<br>5 Snpes., 1 Jack do. |
|           | 10th. | 2 Snpes.   |
|           | 11th. | 1 Wood C., 1 Snpe.   |

<sup>(57)</sup> 1 *Hen Dotterel* (*Charadrius Morinellus*).—Occasionally still to be met with in Derbyshire.

<sup>(58)</sup> *Stubbing Wood*.—In the neighbourhood of Chesterfield.

<sup>(59)</sup> *Woodthorpe Dam*.—Woodthorpe is a considerable hamlet in Staveley parish, but the Dam is no longer in existence.

12. 1 Par., 1 Smll. Bird.  
 14. 1 Snpe., 1 W. C., 1 Par.  
 16. 1 Female Sparr. Hawk, wd. 9 oz.  $\frac{1}{4}$ , 2 Snpes. 1 J. Snpe. N.B.—1 Snpe. left shot in Woodthorpe Dam.  
 17th. 3 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes., 1 Car. Crow.  
 21st. 1 Snpe., wd. 5 oz. 6 drs., 1 do.  
 22nd. 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Lark, 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 do.  
 23rd. 1 Tawney Owl, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 do., 1 do., 1 do.  
 24th. 4 Snpes.  
 28th. 3 Snpes.  
 29th. 2 Snpes., 2 Pars. a. o. s.  
 N.B.—The Tawney Owl above, a female, wd. 19 oz.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 A male do. shot by Mr. Dixon same day, wd. 13 oz.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .
- Dec. 1st. 1 Snpe., 1 do., 2 Snpes. a. o. s.  
 2nd. 2 Wood Larks, 1 Sky Lark.  
 5th. 1 Snpe., 1 Squirrel.  
 6th. 1 J. Snpe., 1 fem. Spar. Hawk, wd. 10 oz., 1 Hen Bullfinch.  
 8th. 2 J. Snpes., 1 Snpe., 1 Cock Par., wd. 16 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1 Hen Par., wd. 13 oz.  
 10th. 1 Snpe., 1 Par.

N.B.—In the course of the last 3 weeks Mr. Dixon shot 2 Bramblings. He shot at a Royston Crow in Staveley ye 9th. On the 10th I saw a bird upon a piece of ice in Poolsbrook, which I guessed to be a **Chelasser Dun Diver**.<sup>(60)</sup> Saw also a small bird about the size of a Thrush upon an ash tree, which I never saw before, and guessed to be the **Chatterer or Garrulus Bohemicus**.<sup>(61)</sup> The same day shot at some **Wild Geese**.<sup>(62)</sup> The weather was now, and some time before had been, very severe with frost and snow, &c., and the

<sup>(60)</sup> *Dun Diver* or *Goosander* (*Mergus Merganser*).—Mr. Hutchinson, the taxidermist, of London Road, Derby, reports that he received one of these handsome birds during last winter from Anchor Church and Twyford district.

<sup>(61)</sup> *Chatterer* or *Bohemian Waxwing* (*Pombycilla garrula*).—Probably the rector was correct in his surmise, although the Waxwing must be regarded as a rare bird, though occasionally visiting us in large numbers.

<sup>(62)</sup> *Wild Geese*.—The variety is not mentioned. A most difficult bird to approach. Three Specimens of the Bean Goose were shot upon the Trent in the neighbourhood of Repton in the winter of 1890.

account of the weather from the North of Europe, mentioned the frost to have set in earlier, and more severe than had been known of some years.

- 12th. 1 Fld. Fare and Redwg. a. o. s., 1 Redwg.  
 13th. 2 J. Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Reed Sparrow (c), 2 Sparrs.  
 14th. 1 Mallrd. Teal, wd. 14 oz., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 J Snpe., 2 Snpes.  
 N.B.—Shot this summer 5 or 6 doz. of Sparrs.  
 17th. 1 Wat. Hen, 4 Snpes.  
 19th. 1 Snpe., 5 oz. 2 drs.  
 22nd. 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Jack Snpe.  
 26th. 1 J. Snpe.  
 27th. 1 Snpe.  
 29th. 1 Wat. Hen.  
 30th. 1 Par., 1 Mallrd., wd. 3 lb. and near 1 oz.
1775. Jan. 2nd. 3 Snpes.  
 5th. 1 Missel Thr., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do.  
 6th. 1 Lessr. Hornd Owl, wd. 13½ oz., 1 Snpe.  
 9th. 2 Snpes.  
 13th. 2 Car. Crows a. o. s., 1 Fld. Fare.
- Feb. 25th. 1 Wood C.
- Aug. 12. 3 Moor Game, ½ do. with Mr. Adam Slater, about 6 or 8 Sparrows.  
 21. 2 Sparrs.
- Sept. 1st. 5 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s.  
 2nd. 1 Heron, wd. 4 lbs. 11 oz., 1 Par.  
 4th. 13 Pars.  
 5th. 4 Pars., 1 Goatsucker, 2½ oz., 5 Pars.  
 7th. 4 Pars.  
 8th. 1 Par.  
 9th. 3 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s., 1 Land Rail.  
 11th. 9 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s. on ground, ½ Par. with Mr. Dixon.<sup>(63)</sup>  
 12th. 2 Pars.  
 15th. 1 Par.  
 16th. 2 Pars., ½ do. with Mr. Dixon.  
 20th. 4 Pars.

<sup>(63)</sup> *With Mr. Dixon.*—The Rector and his curate appear to have lived on the most amicable terms, and to have shared, not only the responsible duties of the ministerial office, but also the enjoyments of the field, and the birds which were bred on it.

|      |       |   |
|------|-------|---|
|      | 22nd. | 7 Pars.   |
|      | 23rd. | 4 Pars.   |
|      | 25th. | 3 Pars., $\frac{1}{2}$ do. with Mr. Dixon.                            |
|      | 26th. | 1 Par., 3 do.   |
|      | 28th. | 6 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s., 1 Sparr.                                  |
|      | 29th. | 3 Pars.   |
|      | 30th. | 4 Pars.   |
| Oct. | 2nd.  | 4 Pars.   |
|      | 3rd.  | 3 Pars.   |
|      | 5th.  | 4 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s., 2 Crows flying a. o. s.                   |
|      | 9th.  | 8 Pars.   |
|      | 10th. | 4 Pars.   |
|      | 11th. | 1 Par.  |
|      | 12th. | 1 Par.  |
|      | 19th. | 1 Crow.   |
|      | 23rd. | 1 Quail, Par.   |
|      | 26.   | 1 Par.  |
|      | 27th. | 2 Pars.   |
|      | 28th. | 1 Par.  |
|      | 30th. | 2 Pars., 2 J. Snpes, 1 Magpye.  |
|      | 31st. | 2 Pars. a. o. s.  |
| Nov. | 3rd.  | 3 Pars.   |
|      | 8th.  | 1 J. Snpe.  |
|      | 9th.  | 1 Woodcock.   |
|      | 10th. | 2 Pars., 1 of 'em rising.   |
|      | 15th. | 1 <b>Lapwing</b> . <sup>(64)</sup>                                    |
|      | 16th. | 4 Snpes.  |
|      | 21st. | Duck Widgeon, wd. $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb.<br>N.B.—1 W. Cock 13 Novr.       |
|      | 22nd. | 1 J. Snpe., 5 Sparrows, 1 Snpe.                                       |
|      | 23rd. | 3 J. Snpes.   |
|      | 25th. | 2 W. Cocks, $\frac{1}{2}$ do. with <b>Mr. Rodes</b> . <sup>(65)</sup> |
|      | 28th. | 1 J. Snpe., 4 Snpes., 1 Wat. Hen.                                     |
| Dec. | 4th.  | 1 Fld. Fare.  |
|      | 5th.  | 1 Snpe., 3 Larks a. o. s., 2 Fld. Fares.                              |

<sup>(64)</sup> 1 *Lapwing* (*Vanellus Cristatus*).—Large numbers of the common or Green Plover as they are usually termed are still to be found in the parish. I am somewhat surprised, however, to find no mention at all made of the Golden Plover, inasmuch as flocks of this beautiful bird sometimes remain here for weeks together. Their shrill note and their graceful flight render them special objects of interest.

<sup>(65)</sup> *Mr. Rodes*.—Mr. Cornelius H. Rodes, of Barlborough Hall, or some member of this very ancient family.

- 6th. 2 Snpes., 1 Bittern, wd. 2 lbs.  $\frac{3}{4}$ , 1 **Kingfisher**.<sup>(66)</sup>  
 7. 1 Par.  
 8th. 4 Snpes., 2 J. Snpes., 1 Wat. Rail.  
 9th. 1 Fld. Fare.  
 11th. 6 Snpes., 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Par.  
 12th. 4 Snpes., 1 Par.  
 21st. 1 Mallrd., 1 Wat. Hen (left).  
 22nd. 5 Larks.  
 28th. 2 Fld. Fares a. o. s., 1 Wat. Hen.  
 29th. 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare, 3 Larks.  
 1776. Jan. 9th. 1 Weasel, wd. 4oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$ .  
 11th. 1 Snpe. on ground, 1 Jack-Daw supposed to have  
 been taken away by the Crows.  
 12th. 1 Magpye.  
 15th. 1 Goosander, wd. 4 lbs.  $\frac{1}{4}$ .  
 17th. 1 Goosander, wd. 3 lbs. 11 oz. Shot at a large  
 Otter at 11 yds. distant (with No. 1) upon the  
 water.  
 22nd. 2 Wat. Hens.  
 27th. 1 Wat. Hen., wd. 7 oz., 1 Par. wd. 11  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz.  
 N.B.—**The Weather**<sup>(67)</sup> for 20 days past was  
 severely frosty and the ground covered with  
 snow.  
 29th. Catchd a Partridge supposed to have been hit on  
 the 27th, which wd. only 9 oz.  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Two Crows.  
 Feb. 1st. 2 Crows.  
 12. 1 Lapwg.  
 15th. 1 Mallrd.  
 16th. Mr. Rodes gave me a long-eared Bat, which wd.  
 3  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachms.  
 Aug. 12. 1 Old Cock Grouse, 1 Young Cock do.  
 23rd. 1 Old Cock Grse., 1 Poot, 1 do.  
 1777. Aug. 12. 5 Grouse Poots.

<sup>(66)</sup> 1 *Kingfisher* (*Alcedo Ispida*).—These delightful, bright-plumaged birds still haunt the streams around. I can usually get a glimpse in my walks abroad of this the most beautiful and quaint of British birds. Last year one of my curates met some lads with a nest of nearly full-fledged young ones. He took compassion on them and endeavoured to rear them, but with no success.

<sup>(67)</sup> *The Weather*, &c.—In a little chronology compiled by Belsham, I find the following entry:—"1776, Jan. 7. A fall of snow. The greatest ever remembered in this country." This would account for the natural advent of the rarer water birds, as the Goosander, etc.

19. 2 Old Cock Grouse, 2 Old Hens do., 2 Poots do.  
 Sept. & Oct. Shot 8 or ten Brace of Pars., 1 Land-rail.<sup>(68)</sup>  
 Oct. 17. Shot at a male Sparr. Hawk off our Barn.

1778.—In Aug. at Southprt., 1 Crow, 1 Pign. a. o. s.

Sept. Staveley, 2 Pars.

Oct. 1 Woodcock in company with Mr. D. Foxlow<sup>(69)</sup> also 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do., 1 Par., 1 Snpe. before.

Novr. 4 or 5 Snpes., 1 W. C., 1 Par., 1 Rat.

1779.<sup>(70)</sup> Jan. 7. 1 Snpe., 1 Mallrd., 8 Rooks.

Friday, May 28, 1779. Shot from off a Gate-post at the corner of the Bridge over the Forge Rivulet, in the Sproulesley, near the Pastures Gate, an Osprey,<sup>(71)</sup> which agreed in its marks very nearly with Mr. Pennant's description of that Bird, except that this bird weighed only 59 oz. avoirdupois, but the wings extended tight measured from tip to tip five feet six inches and a half. N.B.—The above was in good condition, but with an empty stomach. The legs short, but the thighs pretty long. The talons semicircular and black, and nearly of equal length; the underside of the feet and toes remarkably rough with horny points, for the better holding of its slippery prey; the outer toe so movable as to form a second hind toe, and a third forward, as in Owls. Not the least sign of the left foot's

<sup>63</sup> 1 Landrail (*Crex Pratensis*).—The keeper of the Staveley Cemetery mowed over a nest of the eggs of this bird in the summer of 1891. Unfortunately, although endeavours were made to secure the hatching, the nest was ultimately forsaken.

1778.—This was the year in which the Rector lost his brother, the General. It is more than probable that this bereavement prevented for the time so keen an interest being taken in the use of the gun.

<sup>(69)</sup> Mr. D. Foxlow.—Some member of the Foxlow family whom I cannot identify. Samuel Foxlow married as second wife the Rector's sister, Dorothy, and along with the Rev. Fletcher Dixon, who married the other sister, Catherine, occupied Staveley Hall in two tenements for many years.

<sup>(70)</sup> 1779.—A frost this winter lasted 84 days. (Belsham's "Chronology.")

<sup>(71)</sup> An Osprey (*Pandion Halliaetos*).—This, no doubt, is the most important and most interesting entry in the whole register. It speaks for itself, and only the enthusiast in the pursuit of any science or any "ology" can enter into the feelings of the good Rector as he watched this "rara avis" topple off the post from a charge, probably, of the long gun, and carried his somewhat unwieldy prize home. There, making the very careful description which finds place in this register. What a tale he must have had to tell to his brother sportsmen of this grand bird! Mr. Gisborne's second cousin, the Rev. Thos. Gisborne, of Yoxal Lodge, thus writes in his poetical work, "Walks in a Forest":—

"And ospreys plunging from their cloudy height  
 With leaden fall precipitate, the waves  
 Cleave with deep-dashing breast, and, labouring, rise  
 Talons and beak o'erloaded,"

being sub-palmated, as mentioned by Linnæus. The feathers on the thighs white, not long, and reaching very little below the knees; the wings and talons remarkably long and strong. Sent the above to Sr. A. Lever, who received it safe.

- Aug. 25. Shot 6 Snipes, also 3 Snipes in Aug.  
 Sept. 1st. 11 Pars.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  with Mr. Dixon, 2 Snipes.  
 Also the Beginning of September  
 2 Pars. and 4 Snipes, 1 of them not got.  
 Also 3 Snipes and a Kestrel Hawk,  
 And a Ringtailed Hawk and 1 Snipe  
 1 Sandpiper, 8 Pars.  
 1 Snipe, and 1 got hit before.  
 2 Pars., 1<sup>n</sup> Snpe., 4<sub>1</sub> Pars.
- Sept. 30th. 3 Snipes.  
 Oct. 6th. 6 Pars., 1 Snpe., 1 Snpe., 3 Snipes., 6 Pars., 1 Par.,  
 3 Snipes. **with long gun.**<sup>(72)</sup>
- Oct. 30th. } 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do., 1 Snpe., 2 Snipes., 3 Jack do.  
 Nov. 1st. }  
 5th. 3 Snipes., 1 Wild Duck, 1 Par. winged not got, 2  
 Snpes., 2 Wat. Hens, 3 Snipes, 2 Larks, 1  
 Kingfisher, 1 Snpe., 1 J. Snpe.  
 Also before, 1 Lapwing, 2 Snipes., + 2 Snipes., + 1 Snpe.
- Nov. 29. 1 Cock.  
 Dec. 1. 4 Snipes., 1 lost, 1 Woodpigeon, 23 oz. 2 drs.  
 3 Snipes., 1 Wat. Hen.  
 1 Snpe., 1 Par., in company with **Mr. Bright  
 of Inkersoll.**<sup>(73)</sup>
- 11th. 1 Woodcock, 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do.  
 13th. 1 Snpe., 3 Larks.  
 14th. 6 Snipes., 1 Fld. Fare.

<sup>(72)</sup> *With Long Gun.*—Here is further evidence of the keen and thorough sportsman, being in possession of two distinct fowling pieces of unequal length. Some of these old long guns were deadly weapons. Tradition preserves their prowess. Grey-headed keepers will tell you interesting stories of the old long muzzle-loader—of its owner, *e.g.*, being in company with some fellow sportsmen furnished with the (then) new percussion fire. A covey is flushed. Bang! bang! go on either side the new-fashioned barrels. But the birds fly away unharmed. Nervously toying with his deadly long barrel, the old sportsman with a wave of the hand (or, perhaps, taking a pinch of snuff from his waistcoat pocket), says, jauntily to his comrades, “*Have you all finished, gentlemen?*” and raising the long gun quickly to his shoulder brings down one or perhaps a brace (a. o. s.) as the covey towers the boundary hedge of the field.

<sup>(73)</sup> *Mr. Bright of Inkersoll.*—Inkersoll is a hamlet within the parish of Staveley which still retains its agricultural character. The family of Bright were evidently old inhabitants of Staveley. A Mr. Thomas Bright of Inkersoll was churchwarden in 1743, and was apparently buried in 1774. In 1780, Henry, son of Paul Bright, of Inkersoll, was baptized.

1780. In Jan. Shot 4 Jack Daws upon Mr. Flint's stack.  
 Beginning of April. Shot a Wryneck at Derby.  
 Latter end of April. Shot 1 Rook, 1 Car. Crow.  
 Aug. 12th. 1 Moor Game.  
 Sept.<sup>(74)</sup> 3 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s., 3 Dace, 11 Sparrs., 1  
 Wheatear, 6 Pars., 2 Pars.  
 Day before also. 2 Lapwings, 1 **Mid Spotted Wood-  
 pecker**,<sup>(75)</sup> 4 Pars., 3 Pars., 15 Sparrows, 1 Par., 3  
 Snpes., 1 Lapwing, 9 Pars., 1 Par., 1 Par., 1 Snpe.  
 Oct.<sup>(74)</sup> 3 Pars., 1 Par. at Derby, 1 Misseltoe Thrush, 13 Lapwings,  
 11 Sparrows, 1 Snpe., 3 Lapwings, 2 of 'em a. o. s.,  
 with Mr. Gisborne, 1 Snpe., 3 Lapwings before a. o. s.  
 with Mr. Gisborne, 2 Jays.  
 Nov. 3. 1 W. Cock.  
 4. 1 Par., 1 Snpe., 1 W. C. in company with Mr.  
 Gisborne.  
 28th. 2 Snpes.  
 1781. Jan. 5. 1 Wat. Hen, 3 Pars.  
 Mar. Caught 6 Trout, 1 Chub, some small Perch at **Cresswell**.<sup>(76)</sup>  
 24th. Caught 8 Pike at Pebbly Dam from 3 to  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 5  
 in the afternoon, which weighed about 13 lbs.  
 Friday, { 21 Pike at Pebbly Dam, near 2 lbs. each on an average.  
 April 27. { N.B.—Caught 16 or 17 of the last above with one and  
 { **the same dead Bullhead**<sup>(77)</sup> in the afternoon.  
 May 18. 5 Trout at Cresswell.  
 Sept. 1st. Shot 3 Pars., 1 Sparrow Hawk flying over our  
 garden, having shot 1 do. do. sometime since.  
 Shot also in Sept. a Hawk from our garden  
 resembling a Merlin, but in some respects

<sup>(74)</sup> Sept., Oct.—Here we have a more general statement of the month's shooting.

<sup>(75)</sup> *Mid Spotted Woodpecker*.—A long discussion has taken place as to the existence of this third variety of Woodpecker, in addition to the "Greater" and the "Lesser" Spotted bird of this genus. The conclusion arrived at is that it is merely the young of the former of these two birds, and has no independent existence.

<sup>(76)</sup> *Cresswell*.—A small hamlet in the parish of Elmton, famous for its picturesque surroundings, and also noted for its recent interesting geological discoveries.

<sup>(77)</sup> *The same dead Bullhead (Cottus Gobio)*.—This reads like fishing in a private stew, and is certainly a very interesting and uncommon experience. The Rector seems to have been as successful with the rod as with the gun. April is now a close month for this voracious fish. The largest I ever saw taken weighed 28 lbs., and was a short, deep-girthed fish.

- different. Shot also in Sept. abt. 25 brace more Partridges or nearer 30 Brace.
- In Oct. Abt. 20 brace of Pars., 1 Cock Pheasant and 1 Sparrow Hawk, male, 1 Bunting, and  
 on 29th. 1 W. Cock, 12 Sparrs. a. o. s. in Oct.
- Dec. 11. 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do.
1782. Aug. 12. 1 Grouse.  
 in Aug. also. 4 Crows, 5 Sparrows.  
 Sept. 1 Brace of Partridges.  
 Oct. Abt. 6 Brace do., some Sparrows, 1 Land Rail, 4 Field Fares, 6 Snpes. Also 20 Snpes., 2 of 'em a. o. s. and 1 of 'em a Jack Snpe., 2 Woodcocks, 2 Pars., 4 Sparrs., 1 Lark, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Thrush, 4 Wat. Hens., 1 Wild Duck.  
 26th. 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Fld. Fares, 1 Snpe.  
 27th. 2 Fld. Fares, 1 Snpe.  
 29th. 2 Fld. Fares, 1 Snpe., 1 Kingfisher, 3 Snpes., 6 Fld. Fares. N.B.—3 of 'em a. o. s., 2 Wat. Hens, 1 Redwing, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Rook, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 do.  
 Dec. 13th. 1 Fld. Fare, 5 Larks, 4 Starlings, 2 Snpes., 2 Wat. Hens a. o. s., 1 Fld. Fare, 2 Fld. Fares, 1 Car. Crow.
1783. April 10th. 18 Pike, caught at Pebbly Dam, weight of 'em abt. 20 lbs. N.B.—4 do. caught lately at **Cawforth Puddle**,<sup>(78)</sup> one of 'em near 3 lbs. weight, 3 or 4 more at do.
- Sept. 1 and beginning of Oct. Shot 11 Brace of Pars., 2 or 3 doz. Sparrs., about one dozen and a half of Starlings, 1 Lapwing, 3 Snpes.
- Oct. 13. 3 Pars. (2 of 'em a. o. s.), 1 Snpe., 1 Royston Crow.  
 15th. 1 Rook.  
 17. 1 Par., 2 Snpes., 1 Jack do., 2 Wat. Hens.  
 20th. 2 Pars., 1 Wat. Hen.  
 23rd. 3 Pars.  
 24th. 1 Par., 1 Snpe.  
 25. 2 Snpes., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Par.  
 27. 1 Snpe., 1 Wat. Hen not got.  
 29th. 2 Pars., 3 Snpes.

(78) *Cawforth Puddle*.—I cannot identify this piece of water.

- Nov. 3rd. 1 Par.  
 4th. 1 Snpe.  
 6th. 1 Snpe.  
 8th. 1 Sparrow Hawk, male, wd. 5 oz., 3 Snpes.,  
       2 Woodcocks.  
 10th. 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do.  
 11th. 2 Snpes., 1 Wat. Hen.  
 12th. 4 Snpes., 1 Par.  
 14th. 2 Snpes.  
 15th. 1 Fld. Fare.  
 18th. 1 Woodcock, 1 Jack Snpe., 1 Kingfisher.  
 20th. 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare, 1 Redwing.  
 21st. 2 Snpes., 1 Spotted Woodpecker.  
 22nd. 1 Jack Snpe.  
 24th. 1 Fld. Fare., 1 Redwing a. o. s.  
 25th. 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Kingfisher, 2 Snpes.  
 27th. 4 Snpes., 1 Jack do., 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Par., 5  
       Starlings a. o. s.  
 28th. 7 Snpes.  
 29th. 1 Snpe.
- Decr. 1st. 3 Snpes.  
 2nd. 8 Snpes., 1 of 'em on ground, 1 Jack do., 1 Fld.  
       Fare, 2 Wat. Hens.  
 3rd. 1 Snpe., 1 Par.  
 4th. 1 Kingfisher, 1 Snpe., 1 Fld. Fare, 2 Sparrs.  
 8th. 1 Snpe.  
 10th. 3 Snpes.  
 11th. 2 Snpes., 1 Jack do.  
 12th. 1 Snpe., 1 Wat. Rail.  
 13th. 1 Jack Snpe. N.B. 1 Snpe left dead in water.  
 15. 1 Duck Teal, 1 Mallrd. do.  
 16. 2 Wat. Hens, 2 Snpes., 1 Brambling, 1 Starling.  
 17. 1 Wat. Hen, 1 Wat. Rail, 1 Snpe., 1 Jack do.  
 18. 3 Snpes., 1 Par., 1 Dabchick.  
 19. 1 Snpe.  
 20. 1 Mallrd. Teal, 1 Snpe.  
 22nd. 1 Snpe., 1 Duck Teal.  
 23rd. 1 Snpe.  
 24th. 2 Wat. Hens, 2 Snpes., 1 Mallrd. Teal, 7 Larks  
       a. o. s., 1 Rook.  
 27th. 1 Snpe.  
 29th. 3 Snpes., 2 Wild Ducks.  
 30th. 4 Snpes., 1 Wat. Hen, 15 Larks.

|       |   |  |   |
|-------|---|--|---|
| 1784. | Jan.  | 1st.   | 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Snpes.                        |
|       |   | 3rd.   | 4 Larks and 1 Chaffinch a. o. s. in garden. |
|       |   | 7th.   | 1 Wild Duck.                                |
|       |   | 12.  | 1 Snpe.                                     |
|       |   | 20th.  | 1 Car. Crow.                                |
|       |   | 22nd.  | 1 Fld. Fare.                                |
|       |   | 24th.  | 1 Wat. Hen.                                 |
| Feb.  | 8th.  | 19 Sparrs. a. o. s. off Garden Wall.                       |   |
|       | 13.   | 1 Rook, 1 Crow a day or two before.                        |   |
|       | 16.   | 1 Rook.  |   |
| Mar.  | 13.   | 1 Wild Duck.   |   |
|       | 18.   | 1 Snpe.  |   |
| Sept. | 1st.  | 1 Par., o. h. (old hen.)                                   |   |
|       | 2nd.  | 1 Crow.  |   |
|       | 4th.  | 2 Pars., one of 'em an o. h.                               |   |
|       | 7th.  | 2 Pars. at <b>Renishaw</b> . <sup>(79)</sup>               |   |
|       | 14th.   | 2 Pars. a. o. s., 1 Snpe.                                  |   |
|       | 15th.   | 6 Pars., 2 of 'em a. o. s., 4 Snpes.                       |   |
|       | 16th.   | 1 Snpe.  |   |
|       | 17th.   | 1 Snpe., 1 Par.  |   |
|       | 20th.   | 1 Par.   |   |
|       | 21st.   | 1 do., 1 Rail.   |   |
|       | 22nd.   | 1 Rail, 2 Pars.  |   |
|       | 23rd.   | 1 Par.   |   |
|       | 24th.   | 3 Pars.  |   |
|       | 25th.   | 1 Par.   |   |
|       | 30th.   | 1 Par.   |   |
| Oct.  | 1st.  | 1 Cock Pheasant, 2 lbs. 12 oz., 1 Snpe.                    |   |
|       | 2nd.  | 1 Par.   |   |
|       | 5th or 6th.                                   | 1 Par.   |   |
|       | 9th.  | 2 Pars.  |   |
|       | Abt. 11th.                                    | 6 Pars., 1 Jack Snipe, 1 <b>Sea-gull</b> . <sup>(80)</sup> |   |
| Nov.  | 7 Sparrs., 3 Starlings shot in Sept. and Oct. |  |   |

### An Interval of six years.

<sup>(79)</sup> *Renishaw*.—In the adjoining parish of Eckington. Renishaw Hall is one of the seats of Sir George Reresby Sitwell, Bart., a learned antiquary and contributor to the Society's volumes.

<sup>(80)</sup> *Sea-gull*.—It is somewhat rare to find one of these birds so far inland. In the winter of 1888, however, I met with one on the banks of the canal which runs through this parish.

May 14, 1790. Shot a Jack in Rother, also 16 large Gudgeons at one other Shot.

### An Interval of three years.

|       |       |       |   |
|-------|-------|-------|---|
| 1793. | Sept. | 14.   | 4 Sparrs.   |
|       |       | 16.   | 6 Pars.   |
|       |       | 21st. | 3 Pars., 1 Wat. Hen.  |
|       |       | 11th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 12th. | 1 Par.  |
|       |       | 14.   | 1 Jack Snpe., 1 Snpe. (one found winged which<br>Mr. F. Bodon <sup>(81)</sup> left the 12th), 1 Par.  |
|       |       | 24th. | 1 Wat. Hen.   |
|       |       | 29th. | 2 Sparrs.   |
|       |       | 31st. | 3 Snpes., 1 Jack do.  |
| Nov.  |       | 6.    | 1 Cock Pheasant, 2 lbs. 14 oz., Woodcock,<br>1 Snpe., 1 Kingfisher.   |
|       |       | 12th. | 2 Sparrs.   |
|       |       | 16th. | 1 Larger Butcher Bird, 1 Par., 2 Pars. a. o. s.,<br>1 of 'em Ponto <sup>(82)</sup> found, 1 Fld. Fare, 1 do.<br>not got, 2 Sparrs., 1 Grey Owl. |
|       |       | 29th. | 1 Wat. Hen, 2 Snpes., 1 Mallrd.   |
| Dec.  |       | 2.    | 2 Woodcocks.  |
|       |       | 3rd.  | 1 Fld. Fare, wing'd, not got, 2 Wat. Hens,<br>1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 5th.  | 2 Jack Snpes., 1 Wild Duck, 2 lbs. 10 oz.   |
|       |       | 6th.  | 1 Snpe., 1 Jack Snpe.   |
|       |       | 7th.  | 1 Kingfisher.   |
|       |       | 9th.  | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 10th. | 1 Wat. Hen., 1 Jack Snpe., 2 Snpes.   |
|       |       | 12th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 15th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 20th. | 1 C. Pheasant, 2 lbs. 13 oz.  |
|       |       | 27th. | 1 Snpe.   |
|       |       | 28th. | 1 Jack Snpe.  |
|       |       | 30th. | 2 Snpes.  |

<sup>(81)</sup> Mr. F. Bodon. Probably a member of The Bowden family, still resident in the immediate neighbourhood; Major Bowden being at present the occupant of Barlborough House.

<sup>(82)</sup> Ponto. No doubt a successor to "Fanny."

1794. Jan. 1st. 1 Snpe.  
 2nd. 1 Mallrd., 3 lb. 2 oz.  
 3rd. 1 Wild Duck wing'd, not got, 1 Snpe. do.,  
 1 Thrush.  
 4th. 1 Snpe. in River, not got.  
 6th. 1 Snpe.  
 7th. 1 Wild Duck, 1 Snpe., 1 do., 1 Wat. Rail.

N.B.—After having shot at another Water Rail, on putting the charge of powder into the gun, it instantly took fire, blew the head of the flask from which the charge was poured quite away, the powder flask also out of F. G.'s hand, but without kindling the remr. of the gunpowder in the flask; knock'd off F. G.'s hat, which was much scorched, as were his eye-brows, &c., in a less degree, no material harm being further done. It is presumed some spark of fire remained in a bit of the brown paper wadding which had unaccountably not been projected out of the barrel, an event which never happened to F. G. in the course of 45 years' shooting, and which, it is to be hoped, very rarely happens, as the consequences might be fatal. The fire certainly took place without the intervention of the flint, as the gun was at half-cock after the explosion, the hammer being flung up about half-way from the pan.

The Register ends with this very exciting bit of experience. That the unfortunate charge knocked off only F. G.'s hat and not his head, is a matter of sincere congratulation to the Parish of Staveley, for, after this very narrow escape of his valuable life, it is still true to say of the worthy rector that, like The Jackdaw of Rheims,

“ He long lived, the pride  
 Of the country's side,  
 And at length in the odour of sanctity died.”

It was not until the year 1821 that he departed this life, aged eighty-nine, after having held the Rectory of Staveley for the long period of sixty years.

I am almost ashamed to say that I cannot discover any monument, either within the church or in the churchyard, to the memory of one who so faithfully and beneficently served his generation; but the good man has a monument

“Ære perennius

Quod non imber edax, non Aquilo potens  
Possit diruere, aut innumerabilis  
Annorum series, et fuga temporum.”

—Hor. Book iii., Ode xxx.

in that he still lives in the memories of the descendants of his parishioners. Many, indeed, are the tales which are told of him whose name is still familiar as a household word, and of him most truly may it be said that his works do follow him.

In a letter which has recently come to hand, it is stated that he was accustomed to make fireworks in the small brick building with stone steps up to the door, attached to the old Rectory House, and let them off in the meadows, or at Moor Top, beyond where they could be seen for miles round. People used to say:—“*O’wd Staley Parson is gi’eing a show for nought again.*”

In his latter years, Mr. Gisborne became very feeble, but continued to read prayers as long as his failing powers would permit. On one occasion, when he wanted to preach, just as he got into the pulpit, Mr. Foxlow (his curate) and William Sales (the clerk) gently led him down the steps again, as they thought him too infirm to make the attempt successfully.

The following lines, placed on a large plum cake, were forwarded to him by his friend, Mr. Garthwaite, in the year 1809, with which enconium we may well bring our annotations to an end:—

“ Whilst the whole Isle a Jubilee ordains  
That a lov’d monarch half-a century reigns,  
Let Staveley’s sons a pious Gisborne greet,  
Who fifty years has been their Pastor meet.  
Take, then, this humble token which I send,  
Thou best of mortals, and sincerest friend.”

I should like to add, in conclusion, that the notes, from a natural history point of view, are by no means exhaustive, and that the incompleteness is only one of the many shortcomings of an attempt from a ’prentice hand to add to the interest of an archæological

volume. The paper, such as it is, has been compiled amid the responsibilities of a large and extensive parish in those odds and ends of time which fall to the lot of most of us. If it should prove of sufficient interest to induce our local naturalists to give the county volume the occasional results of their observation and experience, it will not have been written in vain.



CROSS IN SEAVELEY CHURCHYARD.

## The Building of the Derbyshire Limestone.

BY GEORGE FLETCHER, F.G.S.

**I**N previous *Journals* I have dealt with the origin of Derbyshire scenery. In the present paper it is my intention to trace the origin of one of the rocks whose varied forms give rise to scenery. My earlier papers dealt with the cause of the external form assumed by rocks, the present one deals with the origin of the rock itself. Investigation teaches us that matter, like energy, is constantly undergoing transformation—passing through a cycle of changes. The matter which constitutes our limestone rocks is no exception, and I propose here to deal with this fleeting phase of its transformations.

The Derbyshire limestone is of great interest, both from economic and purely geological standpoints. It is rich in mineral lodes and veins yielding ores of lead, zinc, &c., valuable building stones and ornamental marbles. It forms an immense mass of very great but unknown thickness, during the formation of which several submarine volcanic eruptions took place, the ejected lava forming the beds of toadstone which are found interstratified with the limestone. Looked at as a whole, the limestone area forms part of a great fold or anticlinal, the axis of which runs from north to south, forming the southern portion of the great Pennine anticlinal. From above this central area the millstone and newer rocks have been eroded, leaving the limestone exposed at the surface.

The limestone differs widely in different districts, and at different levels. In the upper portion it is thinly bedded and contains layers and nodules of chert, below which is a great thickness of

pure massive limestone, here and there of a semi-crystalline character; and below this comes a mixture of more or less thickly-bedded limestone.

A practical geologist can, in most cases, at once distinguish a limestone, although the different varieties exhibit considerable differences in texture and colour; but a simple test consists in the application of a drop of hydrochloric acid, when, if there be much carbonate of lime present, vigorous effervescence will take place. When strongly heated, limestone is decomposed into quicklime and carbon dioxide.



FIG. 1. POLISHED SECTION OF CRINOIDAL MARBLE (WIRKSWORTH).

A common and typical variety of limestone met with in Derbyshire is called crinoidal, encrinital, or entrochal marble. A polished section of this is represented in Figure 1. A consideration of the marks seen upon its surface, which are usually white upon a grey background, will lead us to the origin of the rock; they are the hieroglyphics which, rightly interpreted, enable us to read the history of the rock. It will be obvious

that the marks upon the polished surface of the marble must be sections of some predominant fossil which enters largely into the substance of the rock, and a little consideration will show that this must be of cylindrical form. The outlines are, as will be seen, longitudinal, oblique and transverse sections of a cylindrical body, with a transversely corrugated tube running through it. It would not be easy from these marks alone to construct the objects of which they are the sections, but we derive assistance from "weathered" masses of the rock. It is found that when the face of the rock has been exposed for a considerable time, these fossils,

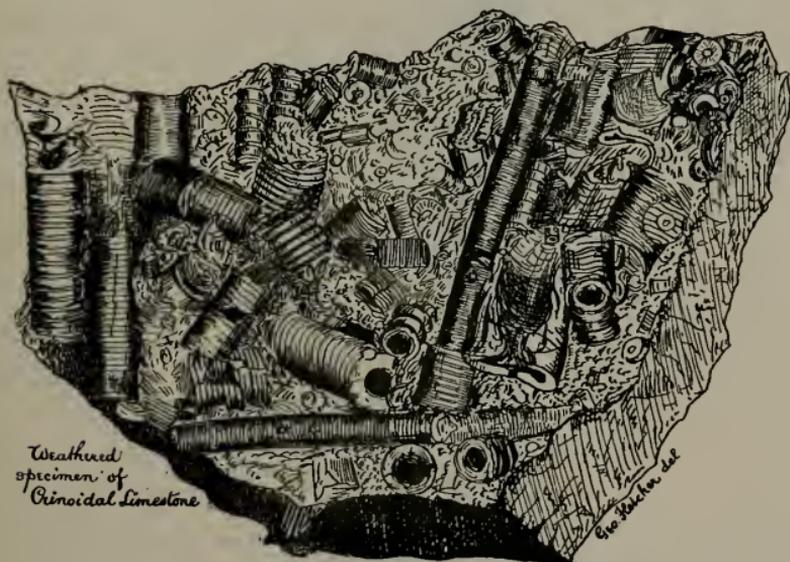


FIG. 2.

being of a more resisting nature than the surrounding material—the *matrix*—in which they are embedded, stand out in relief. This is due to the manner in which the calcium carbonate is built up in the fossil, and not to any essential difference of chemical composition. Such weathered masses are to be found in many old limestone quarries. There is an excellent case at Monyash, from which the specimen represented in Fig. 2 was obtained. The structure of the cylindrical fossils now becomes clear. No wonder they should have been called "stone lilies," for these long pencils might well be likened to the stem of a plant; and in specimens in which

the crown is preserved the resemblance is more complete. Prolonged weathering shows these stems to be made up of a number of joints having a thickness of a sixteenth of an inch or more.

As our knowledge of the *fauna* and *flora* of the depths of the sea was enlarged by the discoveries made during the *Challenger* and other expeditions, the nature of the fossil contents of this limestone became more and more clear. Forms of life bearing a close resemblance to those described as occurring in a fossil condition in the limestone were dredged up. That they lived in



*Pentacrinus wyville-thomsoni*  
(Mediterranean 1095 fms)

FIG. 3.

colonies was evident from the fact that when brought up there were usually a number, and the mode of life of the extinct forms may be inferred from those which are now living. They are termed Crinoids, and certain genera existing at the present time are also found fossil, as, for example, the form *Pentacrinus*. Fig. 3 is a drawing of *Pentacrinus wyville-thomsoni*, which was dredged up from a depth of 1,095 fathoms in the Mediterranean during the voyage of the *Porcupine*. Only a portion of the stem is shown.

Crinoids belong to the large, and, to the geologist, important group of animals termed Echinodermata. The soft and living portion of the animals possesses the power of separating calcium carbonate from the sea water, and forming from it a skeleton made up of a large number of separate parts. A typical Crinoid consists of a crown, stem, and root. In some forms, the stem is absent, the crown swimming freely. The crown consists of a calyx and dorsal cup, the former containing the viscera and arms, the latter being made up of two circlets of five calcareous plates. The whole organism exhibits a five-fold symmetry, five radial planes passing through it longitudinally.

The crown surmounts the stem, which, like the arms, is composed of numerous ossicles or joints—circular, pentagonal, or elliptical in form (Fig. 4)—and perforated by a circular or

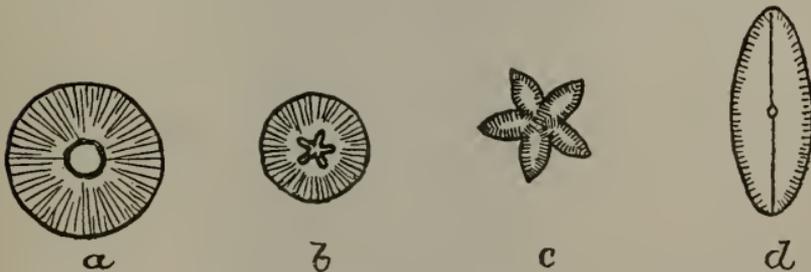


FIG. 4. STEM OSSICLES OF CRINOIDS.  
 (a. b.) Genera uncertain (Carboniferous, Eng.)  
 (c.) *Pentacrinus* (Lias, Eng.)  
 (d.) *Platycrinus* (Carboniferous, Eng.)

pentagonal axial canal. They are connected by a fibrous organic tissue. The stem grows in length by the intercalation at the end nearest the crown of new ossicles which increase in size. It is surrounded at intervals by whorls of cirri, having the same structure as the stem, and the mode of attachment to the sea-bottom differs in different genera according to the nature of the bottom. Some stems terminate in a flattened expansion adapted to a rocky bottom. Others terminate in a number of radicular cirri, adapted for an oozy bottom.

The mouth is at the centre of a membrane on the ventral surface of the calyx. The upper surfaces of the arms are provided with food grooves lined with fine vibratile filaments called cilia,

which, by their movement, cause currents of water containing food to flow down the grooves into the mouth of the animal.

On examining the minute structure of the calcareous skeleton by means of a microscope it is found to consist of a fine meshwork of carbonate of lime deposited in organic tissue. In the fossil forms, the interstices of the meshwork are usually filled with crystalline carbonate of lime (calcite), and hence these fossils

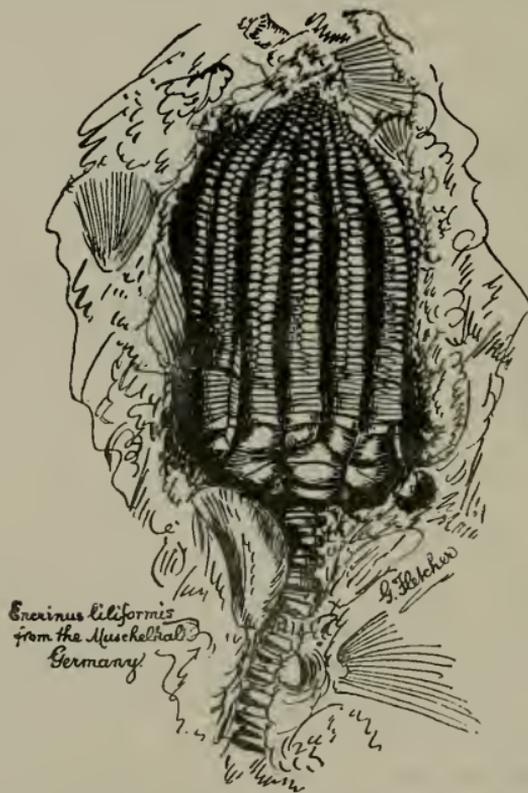


FIG. 5. (TWO-THIRDS SIZE OF ORIGINAL.)

usually cleave in planes parallel to the faces of a rhombohedron in the same manner as an ordinary crystal of calcite. Sometimes the spaces are filled with silica, the calcareous substance being subsequently dissolved, and frequently the minute structure is obliterated. Many of the structural features described will be seen

in the drawing of the magnificent fossil specimen of *Encrinurus liliformis* (Fig. 5) in the Derby Public Museum.

That these animals were abundant in the sea in which the Derbyshire limestone was formed is certain, for we find strata hundreds of feet in thickness, made up almost entirely of their calcareous skeletons. The fragmentary nature of the fossil remains is explained when we remember that the numerous ossicles are held together by organic tissues which, on the death of the animal, decay, allowing the skeleton to fall in confusion on the sea floor. Cases occur, however, where we get almost perfect skeletons, as in the fossil *Encrinurus* shown in Fig. 5.

Thus, by the accumulation of the skeletal remains of countless generations of Crinoids, have thick masses of limestone rock been built up. In addition to the Crinoids, however, are abundant remains of Corals and Molluscs (Brachiopoda, Gasteropoda, Cephalopoda, Pteropoda, etc.) which sometimes prevail to the exclusion of the Crinoids, and thus we get, sometimes in the same section, crinoidal, coralline, and shelly limestone. In several localities, also, as at Castleton, Millers Dale, and Ticknall, occur beds composed largely of Foraminifera.

Considerable interest attaches to the question of the nature and origin of the silicious and other impurities which are found disseminated throughout the limestone. A piece of limestone treated with concentrated hydrochloric acid is found to yield an insoluble residue, which proves, when examined microscopically, to be of great interest. Mr. Wethered has studied the insoluble residues obtained from the carboniferous limestone series at Clifton, and finds them to consist mainly of minute fragments of quartz, together with a smaller proportion of tourmaline, zircon, and felspar. Many of the quartz fragments are crystalline, and the crystals are observed to contain nuclei of detrital quartz. It is a well-known fact that damaged crystals placed in a solution of the same substance possess the power of repairing themselves, and we may regard the rounded nuclei as water-worn crystals, which have attracted silica from solution to again build up the crystalline form. There is little doubt that the insoluble residues

of our own limestone will, on investigation, yield interesting results.

In the upper limestones of Derbyshire we find interstratified layers and nodules of a flinty deposit called chert, the origin of which forms an interesting geological problem. Frequently it occurs in large masses, and contains silicious casts of the organic remains it has replaced. Often these silicious pseudomorphs retain the minute structure of the original object, which has evidently been replaced particle by particle as it was removed, in the manner in which silicification of wood gives rise to the formation of wood opal with all the delicate structure of the original matter. These chert bands occur in the upper carboniferous limestone of Ireland, and formed the subject of a paper by Messrs. Hull and Hardman.\* It may be well to point out that silica occurs not only in the crystalline condition, in which it is insoluble, but also in a colloid condition, in which state it is to some extent soluble in water. Microscopical examination of chert tends to show that its silica is colloid. Professor Hull, in the paper referred to, came to the conclusion "that carbonate limestone chert is essentially a pseudomorphic rock, consisting of gelatinous silica replacing limestone of organic origin, chiefly foraminiferal, crinoidal and coralline," and that the replacement was not of organic origin. He regarded it as probable that the coralline and crinoidal beds would, after their formation, be porous and open. The sea-water, containing dissolved silica, would percolate through this, and, since it has been shown that mineral or organic objects formed of carbonate of lime are liable to be replaced by silica when submerged in water in which this mineral is dissolved, the replacement of calcium carbonate by silica would follow as a purely chemical process. Subsequently, Dr. Hinde brought forward evidence to show that the silica had been derived from the silica of sponge remains.

It has already been pointed out that the organic remains met

---

\* "Scientific Transactions of the Royal Dublin Society," Vol. I. (New Series).

with in the Derbyshire limestone, closely resemble the deposits which are forming in modern seas. We find analogues to the shelly, crinoidal, and coralline deposits; but, while we find numerous foraminifera, extensive deposits such as the chalk or the modern *Globigerina* ooze are conspicuous by their absence. Nor do we find anything at all comparable to the silicious oozes which are being formed of the shells of radiolaria and other silica-secreting organisms. It is possible that the silica of the chert may have been partly derived from such deposits, if they ever existed, but this seems doubtful. The question is a deeply interesting one, and will probably repay further investigation.

Let us now endeavour to call up to our imagination the physical conditions under which this limestone was formed. It has already been stated that in Derbyshire its base has never been reached; nevertheless, it has been calculated, from the measured geological sections, that it is not less than 5,500 feet in thickness. The whole of this is a marine deposit of great purity, and therefore must have been formed in a fairly deep sea, to which sedimentary matter from the land rarely found its way. We also infer, from its great thickness, that while it was being formed, subsidence was taking place. We are driven to this conclusion by the fact that in this thick deposit the fossils in the upper beds do not differ from those in the lower ones to such a degree as would be the case if the gradual accumulation of the deposit had involved a shallowing to the extent of 5,500 feet. Differences do occur, but we look in vain for such a change in the fauna as would be brought about by a shallowing of the sea to the extent of the thickness of the marine deposits. While we may regard the mountain limestone as a deep sea deposit, we are forbidden to imagine that its depth approached that of the deeper parts of the Atlantic. Soundings, made in the deeper parts of the Atlantic, reveal the fact that oozes are being formed of the calcareous and silicious shells of minute organisms which inhabit the surface and bottom waters. From a depth of about 2,000 fathoms in the South Atlantic has been brought up an ooze made up of *globigerina*, *orbulina*, *coccoliths*, *rhabdoliths*, etc. In some places this

Globigerina ooze is replaced by one made up almost entirely of the frustules of diatoms, while from below 2,000 fathoms, silicious oozes, composed of radiolaria, are brought up. From still greater depths (over 3,000 fathoms), a red clay, devoid of organisms, is brought up. None of the pelagic deposits find analogues in the mountain limestone, and it would appear that the sea in which it was formed never attained such depths.

If we trace the limits of the limestone area in different directions, we are able to make out the probable limits of the sea in which it was laid down, and thus get an idea of the physical geography at the period of its formation. If we trace the Derbyshire limestone westward into Wales, we find that it gradually becomes thinner, and associated with it are beds of sandstone and shale. This is a sign of shallow water, and indicates the nearness of an ancient coast-line. If we follow it to its junction with older rocks, we find it resting unconformably upon them. It rests against the metamorphic rocks of Anglesey; in Shropshire, North Wales, Westmorland, etc., upon Silurian rocks; while in many localities it conformably overlies beds of a deep red colour, which were early referred to the Old Red Sandstone. It would appear, however, that these intermediate rocks, which belong to the system known as the Devonian, represent various periods of the long interval which elapsed between the close of the Silurian and the beginning of the Carboniferous periods. These beds represent the shore-line of the sea in which the carboniferous limestone was deposited. Following the limestone northwards, we trace the ancient beach passing under Ingleborough, and in the dales cut into the mountain may be seen the lowest beds of the carboniferous system, the lower ones consisting of angular fragments derived from Silurian rocks, and passing upwards into beds containing large water-worn pebbles, and these again into a calcareous sandstone. Tracing it northwards and eastwards into Durham and Northumberland, we find intercalated with the calcareous strata beds of shale, sandstone, and coal, indicating the existence of land in that direction. In Ireland the lower carboniferous sea overspread the greater portion of the country,

and its beach may be traced at intervals on the eastern sides of the hills of the west of Ireland. From here it stretched eastwards across England, for a distance of 750 miles, into what is now Holland, Belgium, North France, and the valley of the Rhine. To the north-west lay a great continent, to which Professor Dawkins has given the name Archaia, from the fact that it was mainly composed of archaean rocks; and on the shores of this ancient continent our mountain limestone was deposited. "The hills of Down, and the Wicklow mountains, were islands, the latter, not improbably, being connected with Wales, across what is now the Irish Sea, while the higher ranges in the Isle of Man and the Highlands of Scotland stood over the sea, between the island of Mayo and the island of Cumbria."\*

After a time a shallowing of this ancient carboniferous sea took place, for we find, overlying the limestone, the series of shales and sandstones known as the Yoredale Rocks. Further shallowing, with the accumulation of the Millstone Series, and finally a land surface, upon which grew the luxuriant vegetation of the Coal Measures, and which underwent numerous oscillations of level with the successive accumulations of vegetable matter which gave rise to our coal seams.

---

\* Professor W. B. Dawkins.

## On Rains Cave, Longcliffe, Derbyshire.

(Continued from Vol. XI., page 45.)

---

### SECOND REPORT.—THE EXCAVATION AND GENERAL RESULTS.

---

BY JOHN WARD.

---



SINCE the first report, three years ago, systematic excavation has been carried on in this cave at irregular intervals, chiefly in winter. My helpers have been the two brothers Rains, and their cousin, Mr. C. Gregory, the young men, it will be remembered, who made the discovery of bones in this cave. Upon them has fallen the chief share of the above work; and I cannot proceed without first testifying to the highly creditable manner in which they have done it, and to their keen interest and perseverance, in spite of its laborious character. They deserve the best thanks of our Society.

The results have come short of what was anticipated. For this nobody, of course, is to be blamed, unless the old users of the cave for their want of appreciation of 19th-century archæology! In cave-digging, as in barrow-digging, appearances are decidedly deceitful, and one must be prepared for blanks. Still, although the investigation, so far, cannot be said to have thrown new light upon primitive man and his times, it has by no means been a wasted work, as will be seen in the sequel. The chief aim, however, of this report is to set forth facts rather than inferences, and facts so presented that the readers may form their own conclusions and pronounce upon those herein stated. There is a very

special reason for this. A cave cannot be twice dug: so, unless the facts are plainly set forth, the reader has perforce to accept the reporter's conclusions on simple trust—a most unscientific procedure. While admitting that the cave-digger is in the best of positions as an eye-witness to interpret the facts, his prime duty is to observe, and to fully and faithfully report what he has seen. In this spirit I proceed.

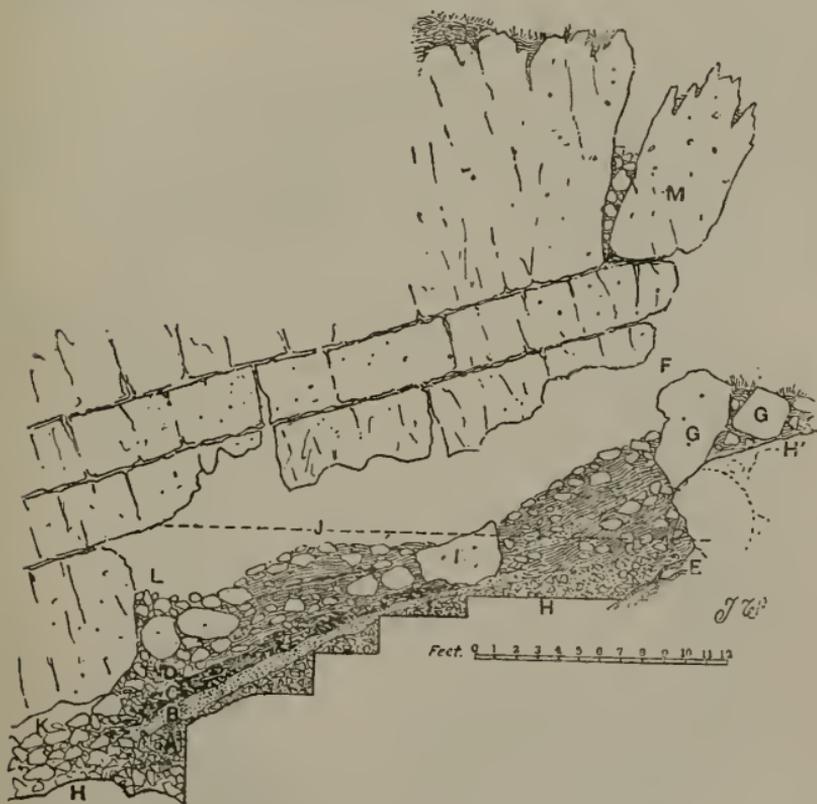


FIG. 1.—LONGITUDINAL SECTION OF RAINS CAVE.

Our first operation consisted in making the cave more accessible. To enter, one had to slip through a small hole, and drop somewhat uncertainly on the floor inside, which (as may be seen in the accompanying section of the cave, where F is the entrance) was on a much lower level than the ground outside, and steeply sloped downwards towards the rear. On November 7th, 1889,

we commenced a trench in front of the entrance, with a view to making an inclined way in. Nothing noteworthy was found in this operation beyond a fragment of coarse hand-made pottery about 15 inches below the surface, an iron hook at about half that depth, and a few bones. In the interval between this date and December 26th, some of the large blocks (G,G, *Section*) about the entrance were blasted and removed, in doing which it was clearly seen that they had naturally fallen from the rocks above. A huge block (J, *Plan*) still covers more than half of the real mouth of the cave, and its original position on the rocky face above can be readily traced. A large number of loose stones (chiefly those thrown up in the first diggings) were also removed from the interior, thereby lowering the floor considerably in places.

By the last-mentioned date the cave was ready for systematic work. We adopted the usual method. A horizontal cord (A,B, *Plan*) was stretched from near the entrance to the back, thereby dividing the interior into a left and a right region: this was the datum line. Upon the horizontal plane of this cord a plan was prepared by a process of simple triangulation: its level is shown as J, on the *Section*; and the *Plan*, as here given, was afterwards completed on the same plane. The next step was to divide up the area on this plane into a series of strips, each one foot wide, at a right-angle right and left of the datum line, as indicated on the *Plan*. These were indicated on the sides of the cave by letters of the alphabet in white paint, "A" being the foot-strip nearest the entrance. Choosing a tolerably level portion of the floor on the left side, about one-third way down the cave, we there dug a trench one foot wide and deep, and corresponding to that portion of "J" which lay to the left of the datum line. The only contents, other than limestone and soil, in this parallelo-piped, were a few animal teeth and splinters of bone: these we placed in a bag which we labelled "J. *Left*," and in that bag nothing else was placed. We proceeded similarly with the next foot of soil, "I. *Left*," only instead of removing it to the depth of one foot, we removed it to the level of the bottom of "J. *Left*." "H"

and "G" were treated in precisely the same manner; and before the end of January, 1890, the whole of the anterior portion of the cave was planed down to this level, with the exception of a few feet just within the entrance, which were left to continue the inclined way into the interior.

A second layer, one foot thick throughout, was next removed in strips, as above; these were distinguished by the prefix "1." In like manner, the next layer of strips below was distinguished

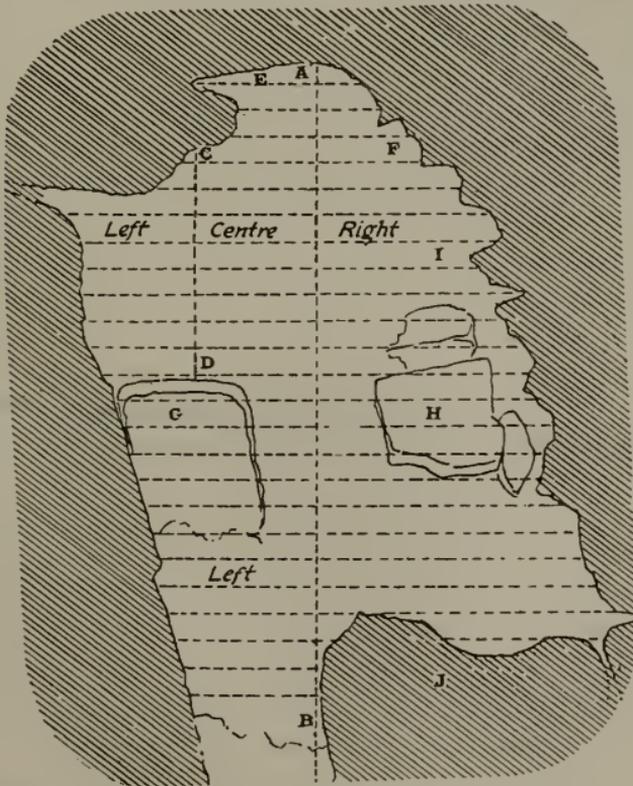


FIG. 2.—PLAN OF RAINS CAVE.

by "2," and so forth. This looks simple enough; in practice however, it was not always possible, or even desirable, to follow it out. Frequently the floor consisted of a matted mass of stones, with large blocks extending into the neighbouring foot-strips: these could not be broken up and removed with any regard to the

latter. The large piece of rock, H, *Plan*, and I, *Section*, for instance, extended into no less than thirteen of these parallelepipeds of cave-earth. Then, at a later stage, when the bedding was distinct, it was deemed preferable to "peel off" the beds singly, in breadths of one foot as before, but in depth determined by the thickness of the bed—this, in order to keep the objects of the different beds separate. Not only were all the objects likely to be of use placed in bags, as above explained, but notes were taken on the spot of the positions and other circumstances of the more important of them, as well as of the character of the soil.

The superficial portion of the cave floor consisted, as already stated, very largely of loose stones, small and great. These removed, stones still preponderated as a rule, but were everywhere mixed up with a variable loam, which sometimes simply filled their interstices, and at other times formed patches almost devoid of them. We shall have occasion to revert more particularly to this cave loam.

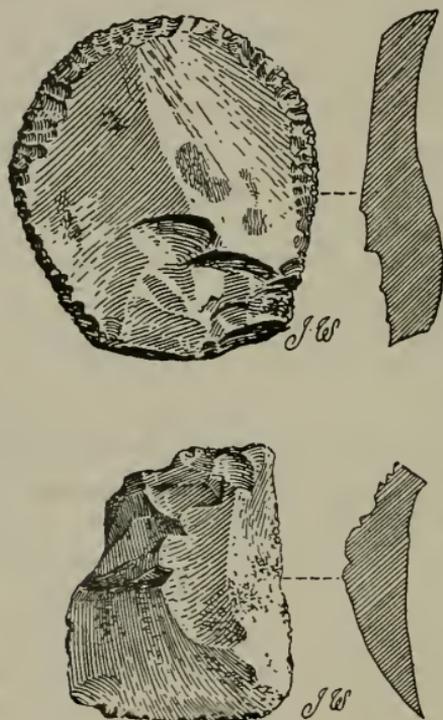
Up to March 13th, very much digging was done, but with poor results. As soon as the left region was reduced to a convenient slope for ingress and egress, we turned our full attention to the right. The soil at and near the surface, particularly in the left region, contained diffused particles of charcoal, and was patchy from the presence of vegetable mould. From its kneaded appearance, and being in the track of animals and men passing to the rear of the cave, we concluded that the mould was to a large extent trampled in, and that the charcoal was in a similar way transported from the rear, where we afterwards found several patches of it. Autumnal leaves blown in, doubtless, also did their share in the production of the mould. No definite bedding was discovered up to the above date, except a seam of crystalline stalagmite at the extreme front of the right region (E, *Section*.) It varied from 1 to 2 inches in thickness, and was sometimes laminated: after trailing down the rock, it dipped towards the middle of the cave, becoming much broken and soon lost. Subsequently, we found many loose pieces of stalagmite in the vicinity, which

probably originally belonged to this sheet. There was, however, a general tendency for the materials of the cave floor to be arranged in irregular and ill-defined bands or drifts, sloping downwards towards the back of the cave—stony here, loamy there, gravelly, gritty, etc.

By March 5th, all the excavation that has been done in the anterior half of the cave was finished. In this portion very few bones and objects of human handiwork were found. These were most plentiful towards the middle of the cave, and at a depth that increased as that part was reached, but we quite failed at this stage to detect that they belonged to any special bed. These objects consisted mainly of animal bones, mostly in a fragmentary condition, and small fragments of charcoal and hand-made pottery; occasionally fragments of human bone, flint, and iron were also found.

By this date we also had removed the superficial soil of the rear part of the right region, with similar results, except that generally the "finds" were more numerous, and particularly so the deeper we sank. On the 10th, however, we reached an irregular seam of charcoal (its position indicated by I on the *Plan*, and as a dark line below J on the *Section*), apparently the site of a fire. It was thickest (about two inches) at the cave side, but nowhere was it sharply defined, and it died out before the datum line was reached. Associated with it were numerous fragments of animal bones, some burnt, a few scraped as with flint implements, and one gnawed; potsherds, mostly in a very friable condition, and all of hand-made pottery; and many implements and irregular pieces of flint. These objects considerably outspread the charcoal, particularly towards the end of the cave. Most of the flints from both here and elsewhere were superficially quite white and opaque, doubtless by the action of the soil; but in a few instances the process was incomplete, the surface being finely flecked, and very rarely indeed was a piece found quite untouched. Of the eighteen or twenty pieces found in this layer, only seven can be regarded as worked, the rest being mere shapeless lumps. Of these, five are here illustrated full-size. The elegant

horseshoe-scraper (Fig. 3) has a neatly bevelled cutting edge nearly all along the semi-circular margin. A much smaller scraper (Fig. 5), belonging to the kite-shaped variety, has a similar edge all round. Fig. 4 may be regarded as a chisel; its flat cutting edge has not

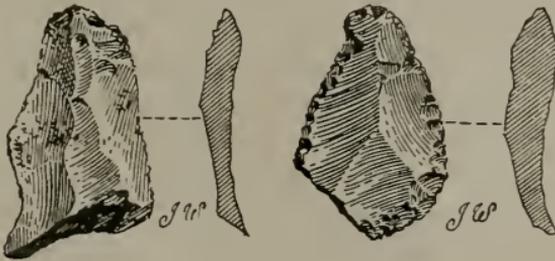


FIGS. 3 AND 4.

been produced by chipping, but by one well-directed blow. Fig. 7 is a long ridge-flake, with one edge finely serrated (flake-saw). Then there are two poor flakes, and part of the cutting end of another scraper, or scraper-like tool, finely chipped, and with signs of wear. At the cave side, charcoal belonging to this seam was embedded in some soft granular stalagmite deposited by a small stream. But this stream already had long been in existence, for as deep as we went below this seam there were laminae of stalagmite of varying thicknesses, and the intervening layers of cave earth were loosely cemented into a tufaceous mass. All

these stalagmites dipped and died out towards the central region, passing below the charcoal layer in doing so.

From this date we were decidedly more fortunate. The foot-strips below these stalagmites were rich in both animal and human bones, potsherds, charcoal, and flints of no great interest. On March 13th our work brought us to the entrance (below F, *Plan*) of the small N.E. cave, the passage to which, it will be remembered from the first report, was small and descending. We now found that the floor of this passage was the surface of a huge fallen block. It fell previous to the accumulation of most of the soil we had so far dug into, and had dammed it back from the small cave, which otherwise must have been filled up. On its under-surface is (for most of this block is still *in situ*) a thick layer of stalagmite, formed while it was part of the side of the cave. The water now drips from the roof above, and, by the date we are dealing with, had given rise to a rather large stalagmitic boss on its apex. But of greater interest was the discovery at this point of the general bedding of the floor deposits.



FIGS. 5 AND 6.

One result of our diggings in the right region was to leave a vertical section along the middle line of the higher ground on the left. Towards the end of the cave this face presented a succession of four distinct deposits; and having now the clue we could readily trace them forwards for a considerable distance, becoming more and more indistinct and (except the lowest bed, which we never cut through) thinner. A fair idea of these deposits may be obtained from the *Section* we have already more than once referred to. But it must be remembered that this *Section* is diagrammatic,

representing as on one vertical plane what in reality were horizontally separated. The line H, H, H', represents the extent downwards of our diggings, mostly in the right region; H' represents a part of the external inclined trench. We found that almost from the first we had unconsciously made acquaintance with all these beds, and it accounted in great measure for the widely different results of the foot-strips. The top bed (D), with its seams of stalagmite and hearth, has been sufficiently described for the present. Before dealing with the rest, it is well to point out wherein they all agree. With about only a dozen exceptions—and most of these clearly imply human agency—all the stones contained in these beds were derived from the parent rock (dunstone) of the cave. They were all angular or sub-angular; none were water-rolled, or took the shape of boulders. The loam, whether fine or coarse, whether approximating to a clay or to sand, had also the same source. To this loam we will devote a few minutes.

In general character it was identical with the sub-soil of the district—a fawn-coloured, more or less gritty calcareous loam, derived from the disintegration of the bed-rock, a dolomitized carboniferous limestone, commonly known as dunstone. The normal limestone of this formation consists of calcium carbonate, with a variable but always small percentage of earthy matters insoluble in water charged with carbonic acid, as all terrestrial water is. These earthy residues alone, or to a very large extent, form the true cave-earths of caves excavated out of this rock, and generally they largely contribute to soils derived from it. They exist in dunstone, but play only a comparatively small part in the products of its disintegration. This is owing to the less solvent quality of the magnesium-calcium carbonate (dolomite), of which this rock is so largely built up, compared with that of simple calcium carbonate. The action of natural water (*i.e.*, water charged with carbonic acid) may be illustrated by that of diluted hydrochloric acid. If some dunstone is treated with this acid, there is a brisk effervescence, which, however, soon subsides, or nearly so. If the residue is dried and weighed, it is found that

only a small proportion of the stone (the calcium carbonate) has been dissolved, the residue consisting of the double carbonate *plus* the insoluble earthy matters above alluded to. Now treat this residue with *hot* acid: the double carbonate is dissolved, the earthy matters remain. The small crystals of dolomite constitute to a very large extent the gritty element of the soil in the vicinity of Rains Cave.

As might be expected, the relative quantities of the above constituents vary considerably in the soil of the cave; but the insoluble earthy matters are always in great excess compared with those of the mother-rock. Calcium carbonate, too, is always present, perhaps in a stalagmitic form. The following is a fair average analysis of this soil:—

|                             |     |     |     |     |    |
|-----------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| Calcium carbonate           | ... | ... | ... | ... | 20 |
| Calcium-magnesium carbonate | ... | ... | ... | ... | 65 |
| Insoluble earthy residue    | ... | ... | ... | ... | 15 |

100 by weight.

To resume the work of excavation. The discovery of definite bedding modified our procedure, which henceforth consisted in the investigation of the cave floor, *layer by layer*. The little that remained of the upper two beds right of the datum line, was soon stripped away. This process was repeated on the left side; but the space on that side, in the posterior half of the cave, being too wide for working conveniently, we divided it into a central and an extreme left region, the one being excavated before the other. The top bed of these regions had no features of special interest. At the end of the cave it was about four feet thick, and consisted almost wholly of loose stones, some so large as to require to be blasted before removal. In one place the stones seemed to be artificially laid, so as to form a rude pavement.

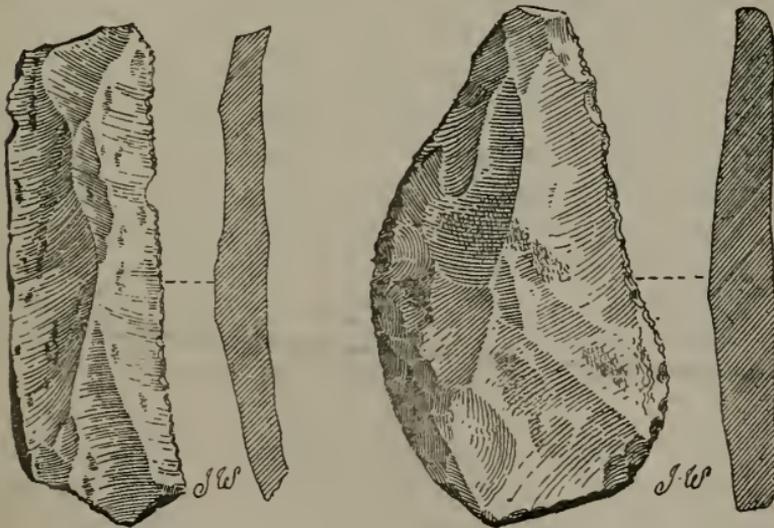
The underlying bed (C), normally dark and mottled, was the most important in the cave. It varied considerably in thickness, in character, and in the proportionate quantity of bones and objects betokening human presence. It was thickest in the central region, but rarely exceeded six inches where definable;

while in a forward direction it became thinner, also less dark, less noticeable, and with a smaller proportion of bones, etc. Almost from the first, we had unconsciously made its acquaintance, and with little doubt most of the "finds" up to this date (except those associated with the hearth) were derived from it. While this bed was everywhere tolerably well defined from the underlying loam or breccia (the loam apparently thinning out in places), it was not always so with regard to the top one; in the central region especially, it passed into, or was mixed up with, the latter, a point to be remembered. As implied above, the animal bones were unevenly distributed in it: this particularly was the case with the human bones and the potsherds—another point to be remembered; while the charcoal, though generally diffused, was aggregated here and there in thin patches. So numerous were these objects sometimes, that in more than one place in the central region the bed was little else than a matted mass of bones (human as well as animal), potsherds, and charcoal, in no discernible order.

The animal bones, like those of the top bed, belonged to fauna still existing in Europe. The larger ones as a rule were broken, and the fractured surfaces indicated that most of these were so done when in a fresh state. Now and again they were scraped; precisely as those of the hearth. This was especially the case with rib bones. A few were scored and punctured as by the teeth of some carnivore, perhaps dog; and still fewer charred or even calcined. Now and again we found fragments of human skull also charred; *these*, however, were not widely spread, and all belonged to one individual.

About a dozen pieces of flint were found in this layer, but only four can be regarded as worked, the rest being mere shapeless lumps. One is a core from which flakes have been chipped; one part of the natural surface of its rounded end has been much bruised—perhaps it has been used as a hammer. The most elaborately worked one (Fig. 8) might, at first sight, be taken for a javelin head; but it cannot have been intended for such a weapon, for the apex is too blunt, and each margin (which has been bevelled to a rude cutting edge) is worn from use for a short

distance about midway from the apex to the middle, which could not have been the case had it been a piercing implement. The broad end is only imperfectly chipped into shape. A neat little untrimmed flake (Fig. 6) has its edges still very sharp; I pointed my pencil with it in making some of the accompanying drawings. A small broken ridge flake has signs of wear; and another piece of flint is undoubtedly an unfinished implement, broken in the making. A thin flat slaty pebble, oval in shape and about two inches long, is ground along one edge to form a cutting tool or a scraper. The bruised core, the unfinished implement, and the



FIGS. 7 AND 8.

shapeless pieces, point to the manufacture of flint implements in this cave. This is confirmed by a quartzite boulder weighing about 10 oz., which has been used as a hammer. It is bruised at the sub-angles, not, however, on their summits, but on their sides. I cannot conceive of any other use than flint-knapping to cause this.

All the potsherds of this seam were rude, friable, and hand-made, and in most instances too decayed to stand removal. As a rule, they were dark superficially, and always black within, for which reason the smaller fragments were often passed by for

charcoal. In the right region of the cave several much decayed pieces of pearly shell appeared to belong to the *Anodonta cygnæa*. Was this fresh-water mollusc eaten? Were its shells used as utensils or personal ornaments?

The lower beds were not very complex. Immediately below the one I have just described was a seam of loam (B), showing very distinctly on the median section. It was even in texture and colour; contained few stones; and, so far as we could make out, no bones, or objects of human make. Like the layer above, it had a tendency to get thinner and obscurer towards the entrance. Its maximum development was a little behind the middle of the cave, where it attained a thickness of seven inches. Towards the end it was vague and irregular, and, like the layer above, most of it in the right region had been removed before we were aware that it was a separate bed.

Below this lay an unconsolidated breccia (A), that is, a deposit of angular rock-fragments in contact with one another. The interstices as a rule were filled with loam identical with that above; where not so filled, as at the back of the cave, the stones were usually loosely cemented with films of stalagmite connected with the stalagmites below the charcoal layer described above. So deep as we went it contained no bones nor any objects indicating the contemporary presence of man.

By the end of March our work for 1890 concluded. The amount of work done on the spot in the present year (1891) has been considerably less, and was confined to February and March. It consisted at first in the further excavation of the central and extreme left regions. This we did down to the base of the dark ossiferous layer (C), and horizontally as far as it was practical or worth while. The yield of bones and other objects was not great, but in other respects it accorded to former results. It was plain enough now that no further systematic digging could be made, except at the cost of a very large amount of labour. With a view to the prospects of further digging, we decided to ascertain what was below the breccia. For this purpose we chose the back of the cave, where the floor consisted of little else than loose stones.

After sinking about 7 ft., we reached the orifice of another cave (K, on the *Section*; E, on the *Plan*), filled almost up to its roof with stones, many of which were cemented together with stalagmite. It is quite likely that this is part of the same cavity as the N.E. cave, each being simply a lofty part of its roof. No attempt was made to excavate it. The "finds" consisted of loose bones, human and animal, among which was a very perfect badger's skull with lower jaws attached. Most of these bones, and certainly all the larger ones, had slipped down from the front cave. Here and there were patches of fine earth, so highly charged with bones of small animals, that after separating the earthy matters of a sample, the residue (consisting almost entirely of these bones) formed quite two-thirds of the original volume. We failed to pass through the breccia. We dug down to some large blocks which would have necessitated powder and sledge-hammer, and the removal of much of the surrounding soil; and the favourable turn in the weather withdrew my helpers to their agricultural pursuits. The *débris* of this last stage of the excavation was for convenience stacked in the right half of the cave, thereby spoiling considerably the open appearance of the interior. But so altered and roomy is it still, that those esteemed members who knew it of old would fail to recognise it as the dark creep-hole they struggled into and groped about three and a half years ago.

How came these beds? From an early stage of the work, the conviction grew that they were essentially a talus of rubbish slipped down from time to time from above the entrance. Their downward slope, coupled with many minor circumstances, particularly of the top bed, amply proved this. Indeed, a glance at the *Section* almost tells the story without words. Look at the entrance! Large blocks of rock have fallen from above. Another huge mass is about to fall. Wind, rain, and frost, have weakened the thin shaly seam in the limestone at its base, and the block has tilted forward, leaving a chasm behind. Let the weather continue its disintegrating work; let more stones wedge themselves in the chasm, and the huge mass will fall, and with it a shower of stones and soil, perhaps to block the entrance for hundreds, or even

thousands, of years. Now what would take place, supposing we had not interfered with the floor? Some of this *débris* would fall directly into the cave, the less angular of its stones rolling down the slope to the back. The rest would be piled up at the entrance, but soon to gravitate (rain, wind, and animals aiding), some into the cave behind, some over the area immediately in front. Within, the slope is very steep at first, but it gradually spreads more and more over the floor. Centuries pass without further violent changes. The drip, drip, here and there within deposits films and seams of stalagmite on the floor below. But the rocks above the mouth, resting upon uncertain foundations, are always liable to collapse. Moisture and wind etch out, frost wedges out, their fissures and joints, only to end as before, in a fall of *débris*. Meanwhile, ever and anon a heavy thud within tells of the fall of a block from the roof or sides, loosened by similar means. Thus the work has and will go on: the mouth recedes; the roof is elevated; the floor is raised.

It is almost needless to say that the accumulation above described must have been formed vastly more rapidly than the ordinary deposits of a cave, that is, those beyond the reach of an external talus. In the famous Torquay Cave, Kent's Hole, a superficial black mould, rarely exceeding 1 ft. in thickness, contained objects covering the whole of historic time, and extending back into prehistoric to the Neolithic period—a length of time exceeding, perhaps, all that has been brought to light in Rains Cave. But recent as the deposits of this cave are, compared with the hoary antiquity of those which have been excavated at Torquay, we must not underrate their age. The bedding implies intervals, one at least very considerable, in the process of infilling. A consideration of the top bed alone will sufficiently show how very intermittent, and therefore slow when measured by human time, this process has been. Several thin seams of stalagmite were noticed in this bed: these imply intervals in which the cave floor must have remained unchanged for years. Equally telling was the fact that at all levels stones and bones had their upper surfaces encrusted with films of this material: these show that in the rear

half at least, the top bed was introduced little by little, and not by several great leaps. That this must have been the case is plainly proved in another way. We know that water, wind, and ice, are still doing their slow but sure work of disintegration ; but have the scarps and ravines of our country perceptibly changed in our time ? Have they perceptibly changed since the Romans made their acquaintance ? The fall of blocks from above the entrance and the roof of Peak Cavern has not entered into the practical consideration of the rope-spinners below ; perhaps they have never thought of it. We see the impending rock above the mouth of Rains Cave : probably it was in much the same state a century ago, and may be so a century hence. But, until it falls, whence shall the talus below receive further accretion ?

Whether the cave was always open to daylight during the accumulation of the top bed, we cannot say. It certainly was frequently accessible to man ; and at one time especially he resorted to it to make a fire in the right region towards the back, when he did a little feasting, and besides leaving bones, left also sundry lumps, chippings, and tools of flint, and potsherds, lying about. But what may be termed the *era* of human occupancy was considerably earlier. This introduces us to the dark ossiferous bed (C).

Here we tread upon equally firm ground. The animal bones of this layer were undoubtedly the rejectments of human food ; and the layer itself must be regarded as consisting essentially of ancient refuse, its dark mottled earth being loam discoloured with animal and vegetable matters, and perhaps mixed with a little vegetable mould trodden in from without. Its large dimensions implied a good deal of feeding—whether in connection with one stretch of human tenure or repeated visits we cannot tell. But we can picture the primitive folk eating their food, which consisted chiefly of beef and mutton, in the middle part of the interior where the floor was less steep, and throwing the waste down the slope behind. The diffused charcoal suggested cooking : where was the hearth ? Charcoal in sufficient quantity was found nowhere in the right region, or the rear, in connection with this bed. It

must have been outside, or else just within the entrance, which at that time was probably much larger than even at the present moment. In either case we failed to reach it, our diggings hereabouts being merely sufficient to produce a convenient slope into the cave.

The presence of human bones in this bed at first sight suggests cannibalism. But there are several circumstances which, taken together, prove that the cave was used also as a burial place. (1) These bones were not so evenly distributed as one would have expected, had they been cast away as the *exuviae* of human food in common with the animal bones. (2) The long bones were sometimes found unbroken; and in several instances when broken, their component parts were lying near one another, indicating that when originally deposited they were whole. Moreover, the fractured surfaces, when sufficiently preserved to judge therefrom, were not such as would be produced in a fresh bone, smashed to extract the marrow; on the contrary, they were identical with what is habitually seen in ancient interments, where the bones, having become brittle through the loss of gelatinous matters, are very liable to fracture through unequal subsidence of the surrounding soil, or the interference of burrowing animals. (3) In one case, at least, some bones were lying in anatomical relationship to one another. On March 22nd, 1890, we distinctly traced through a maze of animal and human bones, potsherds, etc., in the central region, a pair of human fibulæ, one associated with its tibia; fragments of femur; a few lumbar, dorsal, and cervical vertebræ; some broken ribs; an atlas; part of a lower jaw, and an upper one; and a radius—all evidently belonging to one individual, lying on its left side, and with its feet towards the back of the cave. (4) In no case was a bone, or fragment of one that could be identified as human, scraped or hacked; nor during the systematic excavation was there found a gnawed one. In the earlier diggings, two femurs were found near the surface, with their lower extremities broken off apparently when in a new condition, and for two or three inches above the fractured ends extensively gnawed. These bones belonged to one

individual, and were so remarkably new-looking—like some pieces of skull found at the same time, and referred to in the first report—that I cannot but suspect that they were modern. Still, this must not be too much insisted upon: we were occasionally astonished at the fresh appearance of bones undoubtedly contemporary with their neighbours which were in the last stage of decay. These differences were obviously due to the varying character of the soil. (5) Lastly, all the potsherds of the lower beds, which were sufficiently perfect to show their ornamentation, belonged to vessels which are universally regarded as sepulchral.

The above remarks will perhaps give rise to an impression that the cave was simply the by-no-means infrequent case of a dwelling turned into a cemetery. This undoubtedly is true so far as it goes; but the actual history is more complex—much more complex, perhaps, than we think. The refuse layer undoubtedly points to a period of habitation: no funeral feast could have ended in so thick and extensive a deposit of remains, nor could a succession of such feasts have left one so solid, as the intervening interments must have given rise to breaks. If *all* the human remains related to interments, there must have been an earlier and a later sepulchral era. The diggings carried on by the Rainses and their friend in 1888 were *entirely above* the charcoal layer of the right region. Amongst the objects then found were two fragments of human frontal, which I distinguished as “E” in my first report. In the later diggings we found other fragments of this skull scattered widely about the refuse layer, some in the central region, but most *below* the above-mentioned charcoal deposit and thin stalagmites. From this we learn, (1) that these bones were either coeval with the refuse layer, having been originally scattered as we found them (in which case we must suspect cannibalism); or they formed part of an interment deposited shortly after the completion of this layer, and subsequently disturbed and scattered before sufficient time had elapsed for the accumulation of an upper layer. And (2) that, after a long interval (how long we can only guess, but during which the charcoal layer was deposited), the refuse layer was dug down to, in or towards the central

region, and among other things the two fragments of frontal found by the Raines were thrown up.

The disturbance, and consequent commingling of human remains, brought about by later burials, is familiar enough to barrow-openers; as also is the fact that the disturbed earlier interments rarely show signs of re-arrangement. The same cause undoubtedly is responsible for the confusion in this cave. If skull "E" relates to an interment—and I have little doubt that it does—the body must have been simply laid on the floor and covered up with stones and soil. The early disturbance of this interment implies the early introduction of others—at least, *one*, as several fragments of another skull were also found under the charcoal layer. The interments of the later era must have been in graves; some deep enough to reach the refuse layer; thus accounting, not merely for bones, etc., of the earlier era being brought up to higher levels, but for the commingling of both in that layer, and the disturbed condition of the upper soil in the central region already noticed. As might be expected, it was only possible to distinguish between the bones of the two sets of interments in exceptional cases. Besides the fragments of the two skulls which belonged to the more ancient interments, another may be attributed with less degree of certainty to the same period—that to which the burnt fragments related, nothing belonging to it being found above the refuse layer. On the other hand, as the remains of the two most completely restored skulls—the "C" of the last report, and "G" of the next; and those of another—the "A" of the last—were all found very near the surface, mostly during the earlier diggings, we may, with a like degree of certainty, assign these to the later era. Now if these two sets of skull-fragments are compared, those of the former are noticeably thicker than the latter. This is probably more than a mere coincidence, for scattered fragments of at least one other thick skull were found in the refuse layer, while some of other thin ones were found nearer the surface.

The potsherds not only corroborate this testimony of the skulls, but carry it a stage further. Beneath the charcoal layer were some fragments of two typical "food vases," several of the one

being intercalated in the stalagmite below; and fellow-fragments of both sets were found superficially in the central region. These vessels, it is almost needless to say, were sepulchral, not domestic: for this reason they cannot well be identified with the refuse layer, and as the only alternative is the earlier human remains, their testimony must be held to be conclusive of the sepulchral origin of the latter. There were numerous other potsherds found bearing the characteristic decoration of vessels of this sort, but their relative age was indeterminate.

Another point must not be overlooked. When the cave ceased to be used as a burial place, its floor would no longer have cause to be disturbed. Hence all objects contained in subsequent accretions of soil and stones were presumably of post-sepulchral age—I say, *presumably*, because we must never forget the depositions of burrowing animals, and the possibility of objects already ancient being introduced *with* the *débris*. Here again, facts corroborate theory. I will firstly instance the curious earthen cauldron\* found in the earlier excavations, and described and illustrated in the first report. All the fragments were found near one another, and, of course, above the charcoal layer. This indicated that the vessel fell to pieces on the spot, and that the surrounding soil had not since been disturbed. Not only was it post-sepulchral from position, but it was decidedly of *domestic* type. Although it was of hand-made ware, like the older sepulchral ones, it was markedly different in other respects, being harder and redder; and it was not alone, several other plain potsherds of simple character being superficially found—notably one in the trench just outside the entrance. We pass to another testimony, that of the wheel-made pottery. It is a general opinion that ware of this sort was unknown in Britain before the Roman occupation, hence was of comparatively late introduction. Here again, facts jump with theory: the wheel-made potsherds, although of primitive type, were all found near the surface, two of them during the earlier

---

\*On page 40, Vol. xi. of this *Journal*, a vessel remarkably like this was wrongly attributed to a Durham cave: it was found, with other pottery, in a trench close by a barrow at Heselton Wold.

excavations, when also a *turned* spindle-whorl, similiarly situated, was picked up. Iron, as a common material for implements, was another late introduction, and of the ten or more pieces (all too fragmentary and oxidized to make out their former use) found in this cave, only one was as low down as the charcoal layer, and its association with that layer was very doubtful.

These lines of reasoning leave but little room for doubt that there was an earlier and a later sepulchral era, in the interval of which the charcoal layer was deposited. It is evident, then, that this layer, or its extension—the floor-surface of the time—was broken through, in order that the interments of the later era might reach those of the earlier and the still older refuse layer. This, of course, would displace and commingle objects of the former layer with those of the three other periods. I think it very likely, although I have no very cogent reasons for saying so, that the hammer-stone, the flint core, and some of the pieces of flint, including the unfinished implement found in the latter layer, originally belonged to the above extension. Apart from these, the character and numerousness of the flint objects found in the charcoal layer were highly suggestive that the cave was at that stage temporarily used by a flint-knapper.

The fragments of charred skull may be urged against the sepulchral origin of the earlier human bones. As, however, fire was a well-nigh universal concomitant of prehistoric interments (perhaps with a view to the ceremonial purification of the graves), it must have often happened that the bones of older interments were accidentally burnt thereby. These fires probably explain the small patches of charcoal in the central region in and above the refuse layer.

We now pass to the underlying loam and breccia. The breccia first : its slope corresponding with that of the above beds proclaims its nature—a talus. It differed from the topmost bed in several particulars. It did not vary so much. Its stones were more closely packed and angular, and of more constant size ; and the interstitial loam was finer and lighter in colour. It gave one the idea of a shingle, afterwards interstitially filled with loam. On the

other hand, the former bed was undoubtedly introduced as a mixture of earth and stones, sometimes the one preponderating, sometimes the other; and its frequently weathered stones indicated that it consisted largely of external sub-soil. In a talus, the larger materials tend to spread out, being more given to rolling than the finer, which, on the other hand, are rapidly lost in the interstices, before the fringe is reached. As the cave entrance when the breccia was introduced was almost certainly more forward than at present, the zone of fine detritus would also be more forward, the breccia being its fringe. This, however, scarcely explains the greater angularity of its fragments. A fall of rock at a cave mouth does not necessarily involve a fall of sub-soil as well; in the implied contingency it is reasonable to think that the rock-slip would resolve itself into a coarse angular *débris*, with comparatively little finer material. The overlying loamy seam, which was identical with the interstitial loam, had all the appearance of rain-wash. In being washed down the cave, it would naturally sink into the interstices of the shingle before accumulating above it, or invading those portions beyond. This is just what was found to be the case. The loam formed a distinct bed only where the breccia was interstitially filled below; while nearer the back of the cave, where this deposit was more or less open, the loam occurred only in obscure patches. The lack of bones and other foreign objects in these lower beds was probably due to the cave being sealed up during the time of their accumulation.

The sequence of the deposits suggests the question of time. Time, as measured by years, plays but a small part in the history of most cave deposits, and it is so in that of the present one. The wheel-made potsherds carry us back at most to the Roman occupation, say, 1,700 years ago; and the iron objects *may* be a few centuries older. These are the extreme limits: it does not follow that these objects are so old. We know that previous to the introduction of iron into Western Europe there was a stage of time characterised by certain traits of civilisation and art, known as the Bronze Age, because that alloy was the best available

material for implements; also that previous to this there was a less well-defined stage known as the Neolithic Age, because stone was the best available material for this purpose. These, however, are to us but mere stretches of vague duration, for as yet there are no reliable means of measuring them in years. The sepulchral potsherds furnish a *point d'appui* for at least the earlier sepulchral era of the cave. They so exactly accord with the well known pottery of the British "round" barrows as to leave but little doubt as to their contemporaneity. There are few prehistoric remains whose relative position in time is better known than these barrows. They are almost universally considered to belong to the earlier part of the Bronze Age. The refuse layer was, of course, older, but whether it reached back to Neolithic times is quite uncertain. The animal bones of this layer, as also those of all the more recent deposits, belong to that long, long period when viewed from the standpoint of years, but which is as a minute to a day compared with the life-history of the globe—the Recent Period of the geologist. Throughout this æon, the physical geography and the fauna and flora of Europe have remained practically unchanged, and civilisation and art, unbroken by any vicissitude of nature, have slowly developed into the intricate human world of the present.

There is no reason to doubt that this cave contains deposits of the Pleistocene period; but whether considerably below our lowest diggings or otherwise, the attempt to excavate them would involve the removal of at least much of the great talus that still chokes up the interior. And after all, there is no guarantee that such deposits, assuming that they exist, are worth so great a labour.

I hope to have a third paper, consisting of reports on the pottery, the human remains, and the fauna and flora (which Professor Boyd Dawkins is kindly investigating) ready for next year's *Journal*.

# Index.

## A.

### Persons.

Abbeney, Chr., 115; Will., 116  
 Abel, Rob, 3  
 Admiral of the Fleet, 29  
 Agnasford, Oliver, 26  
 Albeney, Rob. de, 43  
 Alcock, Bp. of Ely, 56  
 Aldeswerth, Adam and Rob., 47  
 Aldread of Colwic, 96  
 Alfreton, W. R., 20, 21, 74  
 Algarthorpe, Nich. I., Steph. II.  
 Allen, Rob., 63  
 Alred, Hug., 28  
 Alton, John, 28  
 Amond, S. John, 98  
 Andrew, Will., 115  
 Annesley, Hug., 26; Reg. de, 43  
 Archer, fam., 115, Will., 116; Thom.  
 le, 173  
 Armurer, Hans, 28  
 Asford, R. de, 52  
 Asher, Jno., 28; Tho. de, 171  
 Askeld, Eliz., 114  
 Astle, Thom., 143  
 Aston, Suettus de, 2  
 Aucevile, Jno. de, 167  
 Audeley, Jas. de, 76  
 Averbury, Wm., 69  
 Aylesbury, Adam, 2  
 Ayr, Rob. le, of Hope, 116  
 Ayscough, Hum., 91; Rog., Will.,  
 and Thom., 92

### Places and Subjects.

Abingdon, Holy Cross Guild, 61  
 Adbolton, 77, 86  
 Adesworth, 82  
 Affray, with bloodshed, 94  
 Agincourt, Battle of, 25, 29, 83;  
 Derbyshire men there, 25-28  
 Albinis, 167  
 Aldercar Park, 29  
 Aldesworth, 47  
 Alfreton, 51, Wood, 21  
 Algarthorpe, 11  
 Allestree, 114, 115  
 Alrewaslegh, 10  
 Ambolston, 10, 14  
 Anglesea, 226  
 Ansley, Sussex, 96  
 Arderne, 114  
 Arnold, Soke of, 74  
 Arundel, House of, 161  
 Ashford in the Water, 37  
 Ashover, 18, 105, 195  
 Assheburn, Reg., 3, 12  
 Asshebourne, 15, 95  
 Ashbourn, Underwood, 15; Church,  
 122, 157; Chauntries, Paper on,  
 141; Grammar School, 143  
 Assarts, 172  
 Aston, 183—moiety, 53  
 Athelastre (Allestree), 3  
 Atlantic Soundings, 225  
 Attenborough, 82  
 Audeley, 174  
 Aylesford, 23, 29

## B.

Babington, Sr Will., 83  
 Bace, Will., 112  
 Bagot, Tho., 27  
 Bagot, Rad., 167  
 Bagshaw, Mr. Westby, 162; Nich.  
 de, 173; Rich. de, 173; of Ford  
 Hall, 177

Baal Worship, 18  
 Bakewell, 12, 123, 129, 164, 171  
 Barcover, 18  
 Barcombe Place, 187  
 Bardon, Northants, 85  
 Barlbrough, 5, 205  
 Basford, 49, 82, 86

## PERSONS.

Bailey, Mr. Geo., 18; Will., 28;  
 Mr. C., 38, 109; John, 120  
 Baker, Ric., 60; Jno., 28  
 Bakewell, Rog. de, 32  
 Ball, Rob., 27  
 Balgy, Rob., 173  
 Ballard, Edward and Valent., 91  
 Bambridge, Abp. of York, 55  
 Bamford, Elya de, 43  
 Barbour, Rog., 28  
 Bardolf, Hugh, 19  
 Barker, Rog., 27  
 Barley, Jas., 97  
 Barmour, Jno., 28  
 Barnham, Ric., 94  
 Barnston, R. de, 74  
 Barrow, J. B., 181  
 Barry, Rad., 169  
 Bartolf, Jno., 8  
 Basford, Edwd., 28  
 Basingwerk, Abbot of, 172  
 Baslow, Rog. de, 170  
 Basselov, Ric. de, 171  
 Basset, Rob., 51  
 Bateman, of Lomberdale, 122  
 Bawk, Will. Hen., 28  
 Beaufroy, Rob., 3; Ralph, 166  
 Beck, Ant. de, 51  
 Beeley, Will. and Serlo, 52  
 Begleya, Serlo de, 21  
 Bek, John de, 3  
 Bello Campo, Will. de, Miles, and  
 John de, 49  
 Bennett, Edwd. and Philip, 157  
 Bentley, Will. de, 8  
 Bernak, Gerv., 174  
 Bettstre, L., 26  
 Bingham of Watnall, 84; Richd. de,  
 174  
 Bland, Will., 83  
 Blenkinsop, Jno., 106  
 Bloomfield, Sir A., 158  
 Blount, Sr. James, Kt., 61; Sr.  
 Walter, Kt., 153  
 Blundisham, R. de, 13  
 Bodon, Mr. F., 213  
 Boell, Anda de, 49  
 Bolton, Geoffry, 26; Thom. de, 111  
 Bonington, Mistress, 60  
 Bourne, Mr. Thom., 184  
 Bower, Hen., 27  
 Boyd, Chas. and Ann, 195  
 Bozun, Thom., 170; Rob., 174  
 Bradule, Bate, 167, 168  
 Bradbourn, R. de, 6; John, 155;  
 Ann, 155; Roger de, 145  
 Bradshaw, Rad., 28

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS

Baslow, 51, 53  
 Beeley, 52  
 Bedford Bridge Chapel, 69  
 Beighton, 8  
 Bello Campo, 49  
 Bensington, Oxfords., 55  
 Bentley Hall, 122  
 Berde, 173  
 Berresford Chantry, 122  
 Bignall, Oxfords., 84  
 Bilborough, 76, 82, 95  
 Birds shot in Derbys., 176  
 Bittern, the, 181  
 Blackwell Dale, 34, 36  
 Bobbing, 178  
 Boilleston, 13  
 Bolton or Boulton, 3  
 Boresworth, 86  
 Botany of the Peak, 34  
 Boterwyk, 5  
 Bowden, Great, 85, 86  
 Bowdon, 213  
 Boys, two beheaded, 167  
 Bradeley, 15, 146  
 Bradford, Wilts., 70  
 Bradbourn, 143; Chantry, 156  
 Bradwell, 53, 109; Brook, 113  
 Bramcote, 49  
 Brampton, 11  
 Brandon Bridge and Hermitage, 59  
 Brass in Strelley Church, 87  
 Breadsall, 76; Breydeshale, 14  
 Breideston, 6  
 Bridesdale, 7  
 Bridgeford, Notts., 44  
 Bridge Building encouraged by  
 Bishops, 57  
 Bridge Chapels, list of some, 68-70  
 Bridges and Fords, Hermits of, 54  
 Brightesfield, 4  
 Brixworth Church, 160  
 Brough, 75; Mill, 75, 110; Estate,  
 112  
 Brune, Camb., 41  
 Brunlesley, 46  
 Buckstall, a, 169  
 Bulwell, 49; Old Schoolhouse, 91;  
 Snape, 101  
 Burslem, 102  
 Butterley Company, 36  
 Butterworth, 36  
 Buxton to Miller's Dale, a Botanical  
 Walk, 34  
 Bynnington, 10

## PERSONS.

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Brandon, Lady F., 22  
 Bredon, W. de, 2, 7; Jno., 27; Rob.  
 and Rog., 50  
 Bret, Jno., 73  
 Breton, Ric., 112  
 Brewer, Wm., 164  
 Brian, Will and Agnes, 13  
 Briddle, Jno., 28  
 Brigge, Rob., 27  
 Bright, Mr., of Inkersoll, 208  
 Bromley, Will., 25; John and Tho.,  
 28  
 Brook, Jno., 28  
 Brown, Rev., 104  
 Brown, Elias, 26; Jno., 28; Tho., 27  
 Brun, Tho., 5; Rob. le, 168  
 Brunache, Tho., 27  
 Brunlesley, Gilb. de, 43, 46; Rog.  
 de, 46  
 Buckbert, Hen., 157  
 Bugg, Rad., 164  
 Bulker, Cecily and Will, 88  
 Burgeys, Jno., 27  
 Burghill, Jno., Bp. of Lich. and  
 Cov., 153  
 Burgilum, H., 13; Will., 114  
 Burley, Will. de, 114  
 Burton, Rob., 167  
 Buttler, Rob., 26  
 Byrchwode, Hen. de, 43, 49  
 Byrons, 72; Sir John, 95; Richard,  
 Lord, 96

## C.

Caldwell, Reg. Thom. Ric., 7  
 Calfyng, Jno., 26  
 Calke, Hug. del., 69  
 Calnoure (? Calver), Hug. and  
 Matt., 12  
 Calton, Jno. and Rad., 7  
 Capella, Hug. de, 74  
 Capon, Rob., 170  
 Cardon, Thom., 28  
 Carlisle, Will and Cecily, 8  
 Carpenter, Thom. and Rog., 8, 27  
 Carrington, Mr., 21  
 Carter, Tho., of Mid. Temp., 142  
 Carver, Mr., 195  
 Castelayn, Rog., 77  
 Cawday, Thom., 26  
 Cawdry, Ric., 27  
 Chalz, Rob. de, 165  
 Chamberlayne, Lady, 60  
 Chambre, Hen., 10  
 Charnley, Geo., 98, 101  
 Chelardeston, Will., Rog., 2, 7;  
 Joan, 2

Caldlow, 2  
 Caldwell, 7  
 Campana, 165, 170  
 Canehead, 170  
 Cardington, Salop, 105  
 Carmelites, 83; Priory of Aylsford,  
 23  
 Carsington, 2, 8  
 Castern, Staffs., 157  
 Castles—Nottingham, 73; Tickhill,  
 73; Horsley, 73; Codnor, 74,  
 83, 115  
 Castle Donington, 103  
 Castleton 106, 109, 115, 223  
 Cawrz, Fee of, 46  
 Chaddesden, 166  
 "Challenger" The, Deep Sea Dis-  
 coveries of, 220  
 Chaddesden, 166  
 Chapel-en-le-Frith, 169  
 Chee Dale and Chee Tor, 37  
 Chellaston, 2, 7  
 Chelmerdon, 8

## PERSONS.

Chelle, Jno., 28  
 Chelmerdon, Nich. and Beat., 11  
 Chester, Earl of, 110  
 Chilwall, Martel de, 77  
 Christopher, Saint, 54  
 Chylelake, Ric. de, 114  
 Clarke, Will., 142  
 Clarkson, Will., 28  
 Clay, Ann, 196  
 Claypham, Jno., 28  
 Clayton, Ric., 103 *bis*  
 Clericus, Jno., a Monk, 168  
 Clerke, Jno., a Keeper, 29  
 Clesby, Hen., 28  
 Clifton, Jno., 26; Gervaise de, 25, 105  
 Clulow, Mr. Edwd., 178  
 Cockayne, Jno., 25; family, 72, 145-6  
 Coding, Jno., 27  
 Codington, Wm. de, 114  
 Cokefield, Rob. and Agatha, 49  
 Colechurch, Peter, of London Bridge, 69  
 Colewyc, Reg. de, 44-5; Philip and Will., 45  
 Colwyle, Tho., 28  
 Colyer, Ric., 60  
 Constable, Elizab., 99  
 Cook, Ric., 27; Jno. and Will, 28  
 Cooke, Francis, 101  
 Corfield, F. C., Esq., 105  
 Corlaveton, Rob. de, 42  
 Corley, Wm., 27  
 Cortlingstock, Will. and Phil., 46  
 Corve of Corfhull, 105  
 Cossale, Ad. de, 77  
 Cost, Hug., 43  
 Coston, Rog. de, 43  
 Cotgrave, Wm. de, 43  
 Cotterell, Wm., 4; Rad., 12, 170; Rog. and Rad., 115  
 Cox, Rev. Dr. J. C., 109  
 Crawshaw, R. W., Esq., 17  
 Criddeling, Alice de, 50  
 Cuilly, Cecily and Walt., 74

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Cheltenham, 104  
 Chesterfield, Chapel of S. James, 67; Chantry, 67-8  
 Childwall, 49; mill, 46  
 Chilwall, 76  
 Chisworth, 171  
 Clergy and Shooting, 177  
 Clewer, Berks., 98  
 Clifton, Notts., 43, 44  
 Closewell, Gloucester, 95  
 Codnor Castle and its Owners, 16, 33; Park, 21; Breach, 103; Buck's View of, 118  
 Codenhoure (Codnor) Manor, 48, 74, 83, 115, 111  
 Coleshill, Warwicks., 106 *bis*  
 Compana, *vid.* Campana  
 Colleye, 12  
 Colwick Wharfage, 78; Mill, 79, 95  
 Colwyc, 50  
 Cortingsteck, 77  
 Cortlingstock, 46  
 Cossal, 47, 82  
 Coventry, 129  
 Cowbell, iron, 55  
 Crawforth Puddle, 210  
 Cresswell, 209  
 Cromford Bridge, 66  
 Cross in Staveley Churchyard (illust.), 216  
 Croxhale, 10  
 Cruchel, 172  
 Crumford, 12  
 Cubley, Tiles at, 124, 129

## D.

Dalton, Cristofer, 94  
 Damette, Jno., 27  
 Daniel or Danyel, Ric., 11, 53; Joan, 11; John, 53, 170  
 Danthorpe, Matt., 69  
 Darley, Ralph, Abbot of, 50; Abbot of, 114, 115  
 Daukyn, Tho., 154

Dale Abbey, 119, 120, 124, 129  
 David's, St., 128  
 "De Grey," a tale of Codnor Castle, 33  
 Denby, 91, 102, 103, 104; market and fair, 23  
 Denny Causeway, 59

## PERSONS.

Deane, wid., 142  
 De or Dee, Arnold, 84  
 Deincourt, Rog., 73  
 Dekeyn, Wm., 26; John, 27  
 Dekynson, Wm., 27  
 Delaware, Lord, 94-5  
 Deneby, Rog. de, 167; beheaded, 168  
 Denum, Will. de, 30  
 Derby, Earls of, 166, 167; Simon de, 78; Ric. de, 114  
 Derley, Ralph, Abbot of, 50; Hen. de, 52; Andrew de, 52  
 Dethic, Rob. fil Geoffrey de, 77  
 Devonport, Tho., 104  
 Dey, Edmund, 60  
 Deye, Wm., 27  
 Dixon family, 191, 204  
 Dodding, Miles, 157  
 Dolfanby, Jno., 25  
 Dore, Rob., 27  
 Downing, Ed., 157  
 Dykes, Jno., 27

## E.

East Marches, warden of, 29  
 Eckersley, Mrs., of Denby Old Hall, 104  
 Edward, King, Confessor, 41  
 Egerton family, 22  
 Eketer, Nich., 27  
 Elsar, Rog., 28  
 Elton, Wm. de, 166  
 Elyot, Jno., 27  
 Elys, Jno., 26  
 Engayne, Warner, 164, 167  
 Entwistle, Mrs., 60  
 Erlecock, Tho., 25  
 Esseburne, Rob. de, 167  
 Estaffe, Mary, 99  
 Eston, Will., 28  
 Ewory Jno., 26  
 Eyleston, Jno. de, 42  
 Eyre, Steph., 5; Ric. I., 115  
 Eyton, Mr. Rob., 161

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Derby, I, 11 *bis*; S. Mary's Bridge, 58-59; Guild, 61; Borough, 64; Preaching Friars of, 83; Public Museum, 223  
 Derbyshire Encaustic Tiles, 119; Array against Scots, 23; Men at Agincourt, 25-28; Feudal Hist. of, 25  
 Derleye, 12, 52  
 Domesday Survey, 40  
 Dove Riv., 192  
 Dover, 41; Castle, 23  
 Draycott, 178  
 Droitwich Bridge, 69  
 Duffield, 191  
 Dugdale's Monasticon, 19  
 Durham, 226

Ebbw Vale, Monm., 104  
 Eastwood, Notts., 98  
 Eccleshall Manor, 97  
 Ednesoure, 18  
 Egginton, 10, 14  
 Elmton, 209  
 Ely, Episcopal Archives, 55, 78, 58, 70, 59, 129  
 Encaustic Tiles, 133-9  
 Equitium, 163, 172  
 Erewash Valley, 16; River, 43; Fishery in, 46  
 Erith Causeway, Hermit of, 56  
 Estecote, 15  
 Esthwayte, 46, 48  
 Estinker Park at Shipley, 78  
 Etewell, 10  
 Ethelestre (Allestree), 112  
 Eton, 3  
 Eyan, 117; Eyum, 51  
 Eyre, Justices in, 163

## F.

Fallow, Mr., 129  
 Fane, W. D., Esq., 156  
 Farnham, Jno., 106  
 Fawkener, Ad., Rector of Nuttal, 81  
 Felbrigue, Jno., 25  
 Fenny Bentley, Nic. and Marg. de, 13  
 Fenton, Hen. de, 32  
 Ferneley, Tho. de, 168

Falcons, kinds of, 113, *note*  
 Felley Priory, Notts., 96  
 Fen Districts, 57  
 Fenny Bentley, 13, 122, 125  
 Feudal tenures, *vid.* "Tenures"  
 Fines, Calendar of, from 1297-1305, 1-15  
 Ford Hall, 177

## PERSONS.

Ferrers of Groby, 22 ; Rob., Earl of Derby, 41, 53, 164, 166  
 Ferrers, 76  
 Ferrour, Nic., 27 ; John, 28  
 Ferryman, Jno., 27  
 Fitzherberd, Tho., 26  
 Fitzwilliam, Rob. de, of Codnor, 19  
 Fletcher, George, F.G.S., 215  
 Fletcher, Jas., 28  
 Flint, Mr., 209  
 Fordham, Bp. of Ely, 70  
 Forester (Rob. le Ayr), 116  
 Forster, Will., 94  
 Forth, Jno., 26  
 Foucher, Jno., 14  
 Foun, Will. le, and Alice, 10 ; Sewal le, and Avicia, 74  
 Fox, Will., 115  
 Fox, Rev. Saml., Rector of Morley, 120  
 Foxlow, Mr. D., 207 ; Rev., 214  
 Franceys, Hugh, 114  
 Francis, J., 4  
 Fraunceys, Rob. and Matt., 1  
 Freeman, Rad., 28  
 Frescheville, Rad., 6, 81  
 Fright, Ric, 27  
 Fuljambe, or Fuljaumbe, Sir Edwd., 25 ; Gregory, 170 ; of Gratton, 170 ; Henry and Margt., 4 ; Ric., 26 ; Roger, 43 ; Tho. fil Tho., 165-170, 174 ; Will., 170  
 Fulwood, Jno., 84  
 Furneus, Ric., and Sybella, 8  
 Furnival, Thom. de, 167, 169

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Forest of Peak, Inquests, 161  
 Foresters of Fee, 174  
 French Prisoners, 201  
 Friars, Carmelites, Minorites, and Preaching, 83  
 Fromyngham, 86  
 Fynderne, 10, 14

## G.

Gamme, Tho., 28  
 Garneys, Sir Tho., 96  
 Garthwaite, Mr., 215  
 Gaveston, Piers de, 78  
 Geoffry, Rob. Fitz, 75  
 Germaine, Rob., 26  
 Gernon, Will., 52 ; Rad., 58  
 Gilford, Rob., 26  
 Gisborne, Rev. Francis, of Staveley—his Shooting Register, 176 ; his accident, 214 ; Thom., M.D., 181 ; Major Genl., 194 ; John of Yoxall, 198, 208  
 Glapwell, Rob. de, 32 ; Simon de, 51 ; Thom. de, 51  
 Glossop, Will., 26 ; Will., Vicar of, 168.  
 Glover, Steph., 18  
 Goband, Jno., 164  
 Gombrey, Adam, 173

Game Act of 1762, 178  
 Garnish, Norf., 96  
 Gaudies, with, 62  
 George Street, Nott., 128  
 Glapwell, 50  
 Glossop, 168  
 Gloucester Bridge, 69  
 Glover's Derbyshire, 97  
 Goldsmiths' Company, 100  
 Gomersale, 4  
 Gonville Hall, Camb., 56  
 Gratton, 170  
 Great Bowdon, Leicestershire, 85  
 Gresley, 47, 167  
 Grivel Brook, between Shirland and Alfreton, 20, 74  
 Guild of Sisters, 61  
 Gun, The long, 208  
 Gunolveston, 50  
 Gyton, 74

## PERSONS.

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Goth, Ran., 111  
 Gowe, Thom., 27  
 Grantham, Hon. Sir Will., 187  
 Gratton, Will. de, 114 ; Thom. de, 173  
 Gray, my Lady, 59 ; John, gent., 142  
 Greenhill, Rob., 28  
 Gregory, Will. and Margt., 3 ; H. C., 104 ; Mr. C., 228  
 Grendon, W. de, 4 ; Walter, 4 ; Dionysia, 4  
 Grene, Will. and Tho., 27  
 Gresley, Sir Tho., 95, 103  
 Grey, Hen. de, of Codnor, 19, 74 ; Seal of, 21 ; Isolda, heiress of Codnor, 20, 48, 76 ; Walter de, 19 ; Ric. de, 43, 46, 48, 111 ; Joh. de, 51, 79, 164, 174 ; Will., 52  
 Griffith, Rob., 26  
 Grimstone, Tho. and Fra., 99, 107  
 Grosvenor and Scrope, 79  
 Grundy, Jno. and Michael, 91  
 Gryse, Will., 27  
 Gyfford, Sir Geo., 86  
 Gyon, Rob., 77

## H.

Hagg, Isaac, 102  
 Hall, Will., 173 ; Ric., 142 ; Tho., 128  
 Halle, Hen. del, 115  
 Hally, Will., 112  
 Hambury, Hen., 14  
 Hamilton, H. de, 11  
 Hamund, Em., 6  
 Hannely, John and Will., 9  
 Hansworth, Chas., 91  
 Harcourt, Jane, 83  
 Harding, Jno., 26  
 Hardman and Hale, 224  
 Hardy, Thom., 101  
 Harestaff, Jno., 109  
 Harris, Jos., M.D., 104  
 Hasilhurst, Rob., 157  
 Hasketel, son of Hubert, 111  
 Hastings, Marquis of, 22  
 Hathersage, Matt. de, 169, 50  
 Havering, Ric. de, 77  
 Haversage, Matt. de, 50  
 Hemington, Geof. 1 ; Isolda, 11  
 Hennyng, Jno., 28  
 Henry, Will., Herald, 86  
 Herbert, Hen. fil., 5  
 Hercy, Sir John, 79  
 Heriz, John de, 45 *bis*, 50 ; Ivo, son of Rob., 45, 169 ; Savia de, 50  
 Herle, Will de, 32  
 Herryman, Jno., a Hermit, 59

Haddon Hall, 20, 51, 53, 171 ; Hover, or Over, 53  
 Hagge in Staveley, 176  
 Hanbury, 143  
 Hanneley, near Staveley, 9  
 Harborough, 85  
 Hartington, 117  
 Haselbach, 73, 106, 108, 112 ; Pedigree of the Strelleys of, 108-9  
 Hathersage, 117  
 Hawkeserth, Notts., 117  
 Hawkweed, 36  
 Heanor, 18, 103, 115  
 Heath, 106  
 Hemsell, 82, 91, 99  
 Hennesoure, 18  
 Hermits of Fords and Bridges, 54 ; vow of, 57 ; status of, 58  
 Hethbeth Bridges, Nottingham, 88  
 Hethouses, 10  
 Hochenses, 14  
 Hoge (Hough) Manor, 155, 156  
 Holbrokes, 10, 14  
 Holy Cross Chantry, 145  
 Holy Land, 23, 167  
 Hope, 53, 117  
 Hopton, 2  
 Horestan, 74 ; or  
 Horsley Castle, 74  
 Horse-breeding, 163, 172

## PERSONS.

Herthill, Pet. de, 21 ; Adam de, 73  
 Hervy, Jno., 27  
 Hide, Will., Chaplain, 145  
 Hill, Jno., 60  
 Hirst, Pet. de, 43  
 Holbeche, Martin, 26  
 Holland, Ric., 98  
 Holys, Will., 26  
 Hope, Mr. St. John, 120, 131  
 Hopkinson, Han., 104  
 Hopton, Nich. and Rich., 8 ; Hen.  
 de, 10  
 Horace, quotation from, 215  
 Hore, Pet. le, 173  
 Horsenden, Will. de, 53  
 Hoseband, Jno., 61  
 Hostiarus, Brian, 74  
 Howard, Sir George, Kt., 157  
 Hucklow, John, Hen., and Rog., 115  
 Hudson, Sir Hen., Vicar of Ash-  
 bourn, 154  
 Hugo, son of Ralph, 50 ; Simon, son  
 of H., 50  
 Hull and Hardman, Messrs., 224  
 Humez, Jno. de, 21  
 Hungerford, Sir Walt., 94  
 Hunt, Tho., 26  
 Hunt, John, of Linby, 84  
 Huryst, Pet. de, 112

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Hucklow, 112, 169  
 Hulm, 11  
 Hulton, 4  
 Huntingdon Bridge Chapel, 70  
 Hurricane of 1762, 179

## I.

Ifield, John, 26  
 Ingram, Rob. fil John, 75  
 Insula, Brian de, 164, 167 ; Will.  
 de, 174  
 Irche, Jo., 26  
 Ireland, Will. and Agnes, 4  
 Irvine, Mr. J. T., on Repton  
 Church, 158  
 Isaac, Will., 26  
 Isolda (Warner), heiress of Codnor,  
 19, 20, 21, 24

Indulgences to Bridge Builders, &c.,  
 58  
 Ingleby, Yorks., 66  
 Ireland, 224  
 Ireland, Kilkenny Bridge, 70  
 Ireton, 9 ; Over, 10  
 Irewys, or Erewash Riv., 43  
 Isfield, Sussex, 187

## J.

Jackson, Jno. P., Esq., of Stubben  
 Edge, 40  
 James, Will., 142  
 Jamieson, Mrs., 70  
 Jerningham, Rob., 96  
 Jessop, Will. de Burg, Esq., 195  
 Jewett, Llewellynn, 29, 121, 123  
 John, Tho., 28  
 Jwit, Jno., 26

## K.

## PERSONS.

Kaire, Ric., 27  
 Kalem, Oliv., 28  
 Karl, Nic. de, 73  
 Keene, Mr. Ric., of Derby, 177  
 Kemp, Isab., 86; John, Abp. of Cant., 86; Arms, 90  
 Kendal, W. de, 52  
 Kent, Earls of, 22  
 Kerry, Rev. Chas., 40  
 Kewell, Tho., 26  
 Kilvington, Will. de, 42  
 Kinardsley of Locksley, 107  
 Kinemarleg, Rob. de, 47, 77  
 Kirkby, Will., 28  
 Knyveton, Hen. de, 83; Hen., Rector of Norbury, 142, 145; John, 42, 145, 146, 147; Joanna, 145; Nic. de, 42, 142, 145; Rob., 145; Tho., 145, 153; Will. and Marg., 145

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Kenilworth, dictum of, 23  
 Kent, Earls of, 22  
 Kileton, 49  
 Kilkenny Bridge, 70  
 Kinemarleg, 47  
 Kinewoldmers (Killamarsh), 50

## L.

Lamb, Leticia, 35  
 Lambert, Rob., 27  
 Lameley, Tho. de, 53; Monkino, 53  
 Lancaster, Edm., 26; Tho., Earl of, 2, 12, 78  
 Langesden, Will., 4; Adam de, 111; Albreda, 111.  
 Langfat, Alured, 26  
 Langham, Will., 26  
 Langiton, Paulinus de, 52; Cecily, 53  
 Langley, Pet. de, 114  
 Langsdon, Will. de, 164  
 Lathbury, Ric., 10; Rad. and Mary, 13  
 Latoun, Will., 167  
 Lauweman, Geof., 5  
 Laverock, Ric., 11  
 Lavok, Jno., 27  
 Lee, Alex. de la, 6  
 Leaham, Ric., 27  
 Leche, Phil., of Chatsworth, 29  
 Leek, Jno., 28  
 Leeke, Earl of Scarsdale, 23  
 Leeke, Sir John, 106  
 Leget, Rob., 94  
 Leghe, Thom., 157  
 Leicester, Abbot of, 168  
 Leke, John de, 43  
 Lenne, Nic. de, 170, 174  
 Lesard, Walt., 28  
 Lewis, Rees, 104  
 Lewine, 110  
 Lexington, Rob. de, 164  
 Lamblery, 107  
 Lampholme, Ashbourn, 157  
 Lancaster, Duchy of, 86, 142  
 Langdale, 168  
 Langar Manor, 43  
 Langesden, Parva, 4  
 Langley, 18, 114  
 Lea, or Le, near Dethic, 6  
 Legend of St. Julian, 70  
 Leicester, West Bridge, 70, 131; Honour of, 86  
 Leitun (Litton), 109  
 Lendon, 93  
 Lenton Abbey, 19, 20, 41, 49, 74, 111; Hist. of, 128  
 Lichfield, 66; St. Chad's, 159  
 Limestone of Derbyshire, The Building of, 215  
 Lincoln, 41, 142, 146  
 Lincolnshire, 32  
 Lindeby, 48  
 Linby, Hunts of, 84; Church, 85  
 Linton, 178  
 Lismore, 194  
 London Bridge, Chapel on, 68  
 Legend of, 68  
 "Loth minerie," a tenure, 113  
 Lover's Leap, 35  
 Lymstre, 153

## PERSONS.

Litchett, Jno., 27  
 Loiak, Jno. and Alice, 3  
 Lombard, Rog. and Hen., 8  
 Loneham, Jno., 25  
 Longford, Sir Nich., 153  
 Longforth, "my lady," 60  
 Lowe, E. A. Lawson, Esq., 83 ;  
   Clement, 91 ; Mary, 91 ; Jane of  
   Denby, 102  
 Lucas, John, a hermit, 59  
 Lushington, or Lushton, Capt., 178  
 Luterel, Geof., 21 ; Andrew, 44  
 Luy, Will., of Pentridge, 43  
 Lyneux, Jno. and Tho., 26  
 Lyzt, Jno., 27

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

## M.

Mackenzie, Shaw, 104  
 Mackworth Fam., 10, 12  
 Mandeville, Geof, 111 ; Pet., 74  
 Manfe, Jno., 111  
 Manners, 171  
 Marcam, Jno., 28  
 Mareschal, Jno., 27 ; Rog. 168  
 Margaret, Queen, 68  
 Mark, Phil., 43 *bis* ; Ann, 43  
 Markham, Sir John, 92  
 Marnham, Nic., 76  
 Martin, Jno., 26 ; Will., 26 ; of Wil-  
   cote, 98  
 Martyn, Will., 170  
 Matilda, 165  
 Maude, filia Ingelric, 41  
 May, Will., 166  
 Mayler, Ad., 9  
 Maynwaring, W., 171 ; Jno., 173  
 Medwe, Hen. de, 170  
 Mee, Ric., 28  
 Meering, Will., 84 ; Thom. and  
   Alex., 85  
 Meisnell, Isab., 50  
 Melbourne, Ad. de, 64 ; Jno., 64  
 Melner, Rob. de, 170 ; Sim., 174  
 Mendham, Jno. de, 43  
 Mendre, Regd. de, 21  
 Meres, Thom., 83  
 Merrsh, Rad., 117  
 Mersh, Jno. and Will., 155  
 Merston, Jno., 27  
 Merton, Hen., 28  
 Meschines, Ran. de, 41  
 Metfield, Jno., 78  
 Mettyngham, Tho., 61  
 Meverell, Samp., 117  
 Meysham, Rob. de, 14  
 Meynill, Nich. and Cristiana, 8 ;  
   Cecilia de, 50

Mackworth, 12, 114  
 Maidenhead Chapel, 61  
 Malvern, Great, 128  
 Mansfield, 98  
 Marchington, 4  
 Markeaton, 115  
 Martingode, 170  
 Mary, St., Bridge, Derby, 54, 59,  
   62, 63 ; Colechurch, 99  
 Mavewere, 114  
 Melbourne, 180  
 Meynell, 74  
 Middleton-by-Wirksworth, 1, 2, 5  
 Miller's Dale, 38, 223  
 Minorites, 83  
 Mirevale, 172  
 Monyash, 219  
 Morley, Derbyshire, 91, 120, 131  
 Morneshale, 4  
 Morteyne, 19  
 Morton, 101, 102  
 Mugginton, 7  
 Myosotis, 37  
 Myrcaston, 154

## PERSONS.

Michell, Sir Jno., 96  
 Millington, Ant., 96  
 Mirevale, Abbot of, 172  
 Moiz, or Moyz fam., 73, 76  
 Molendarius, Rob., 111  
 Mol, Moels, Molis, Colin de, 45 ;  
 Nich., 45  
 Molyneux, Rev. C., Rector of  
 Staveley, 176 ; of Lewes, 187  
 Monte Alto, Will., 10  
 Montford, Simon de, 23  
 Montgomery, Will. de, 4 *bis* ; Sir  
 Nich., 81, 116, 153, 156 ; Walt.  
 de, 116  
 Moore, Geo., Esq., 104 ; Joan, 104  
 Morhay, Hug. de, 165 ; Cathr., 165  
 Morley, Mrs. Margt., 102  
 Morteyne, Will. de, 47, 51 ; Gust., 47  
 Mortimer, Rog. de, 105  
 Moton, Sir Rob., 25 ; Thom., 26 ;  
 Hen., 112  
 Muscamp, Rob. de, 47

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

## N.

Neile, Dr., Abp. of York, 30 ; Sir  
 Paule, 30  
 Nevil, Ric. E. of Salisb., 67  
 Newenham, Will., 151  
 Newport, Rog. de, 10  
 Newton, Ric., 28 ; Christopher, of  
 Kirkby, 101  
 Nicholas, Rad. fil, 164, 167  
 Noers, Rob. de, 41  
 Normanville, Tho. de, 112  
 Norton, Tho. Lord, 51  
 Northwode family, 7

Needwood Forest, 199  
 Newark, 44, 66  
 Newton Solney, 14, 124, 128, 129  
 Noe, River, 110  
 Norbury, 142  
 Normandy, 20, 165  
 Normanton, 51  
 Northampton, 41  
 Northumberland, 226  
 Norton, 97 ; the Lady of, 51  
 Nottingham, 167, 169 ; Castle, 29,  
 41 ; St. Peter's, 83 ; Free Row, 106  
 Nuttal, 49

## O.

Oblyn, Jno. (a hobbling hermit), *vid.*  
 Hermits, 54  
 Okore (Okeover), Phil de, 142, 153  
 Oldreddy, Will. de, 170  
 Olivier, Rev. Canon, 181, 187  
 Orreby, Jno. de, 49 ; Thomas, 174  
 Osbert, Peter fil, 44  
 Oversale, Sir Hugh, 91  
 Owayne, Ric., 27  
 Oxle, Jno. and Tho., 59

Oakerthorpe, 43 ; Strelley of, 73, 95  
 99, 100, 101  
 Offcote, 142  
 Oggeston (Ogston), 50  
 Olerenshaw, 173  
 Ormonde Fields, 105  
 Osmundeston (Osmaston), 2  
 Oswald St., Chantry, Ashbourne, 155  
 Otewell, 14  
 Oure, 18  
 Overies, St. Mary, 69  
 Overton Hall, 195  
 Oveston, Northants., 32 *bis*  
 Oxted, Surrey, 30  
 Oxton, 74, 76, 86, 106

## P.

## PERSONS.

- Pace, Chris., Chaplain, 157  
 Paganel, Rad., 41  
 Page, Thom. and Hawieia, 14 ;  
 Hen., 27  
 Painter, Rev. W. H., Article on  
 Botany of the Peak, 34  
 Pakker, Rev. Nic., 83  
 Park, Will. le, 114  
 Parker, Jno., 26, 27 ; Ric., 27 ;  
 Rad., 28 ; of Norton Lees, 97 ;  
 of Denby, 104  
 Parman, Ric., 94  
 Passeys or Passeis, Will. and Rob.,  
 49 ; Merton, 77  
 Passhelaw or Passelew, 59  
 Pattison, Mr., 104  
 Paumer, Jno. le, 43  
 Paunton, Paulinus de (? Launton or  
 Langton), 53  
 Paynell, Ric., 91  
 Paynter, Francis, 104  
 Peckham, Sir Geo., 96  
 Pegge of Beauchief, 95  
 Penbroke, Jno., 27  
 Penkiston, Ad. de, 168  
 Perston, Will., 27  
 Peters, Caroline, 104  
 Peverel Pedigree, 41 ; Will., 18, 109  
 Peyn, Rob., 27  
 Philippa, Queen, 115  
 Pierpoint, Sir Hen., 25 ; Elizab., 81 ;  
 Sir Edwd., 81 ; Arms of, 90  
 Piscator, Hebbe, 171  
 Poer, Ran., 1, 51 ; Rog., 21  
 Pole, Hen. de la, 32, 115 ; Jno. de  
 la, 117, 118  
 Polenham, Will., 26  
 Porter, Joan, 85  
 Power, Thom. le and Joan, 2  
 Powtrel, of West Hallam, 92  
 Prime, Mr., 182  
 Prys, R. de Ashburne, 15  
 Puce, Christopher Capellan, 157  
 Puger, Simon and Will., 6  
 Pyckering, Tho., 115  
 Pygot, Ric., 116  
 Pylecote, Thom. and John de, 3  
 Pypard, Rad., 10

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

- Pears Memorial Hall, Repton, 122  
 Parks at Shipley, Strelley, and  
 Oton, 78  
 Parwich, 77  
 Passhelaw, 7  
 Pavement Tiles, 119  
 Peak Forest, Lost Hist. of, 161  
 Peak Rolls, 162 ; Wapentake, 51 ;  
 Tenants of Peverel of, 51 ; Vill,  
 53 ; Cavern, 110, 243 ; Bailiff of,  
 111  
 Pebbly Dam, 182  
 Pentrich, 103, 104 ; Church, Rev.  
 W. J. Ledward's Paper on, *vid.*  
 Report XX.  
 Petlok, 10, 14  
 Peverel, 42, 53, 161-165 ; Survey of  
 Honor, 40, 73, 164 ; Court of  
 Nottingham, 76  
 Pike, a large one, 182  
 Plassey, 117  
 Plymouth, St. Andrew's, 98  
 Powtrel Arms, 92  
 Prestcliffe, 53, 114

## Q.

- Quappelode, Thom. de, 75  
 Quenild, Tho., 112  
 Quenty, Rob., 115

- Quail, The, 178  
 Quotation from Horace, 215

## R.

## PERSONS.

Rabaz, Pet., 111  
 Radford, Will., 48, 49  
 Radrich, Hug., 27  
 Ragge, Jno., 27  
 Ragged, Thom. le, 170; of Berde, 173-4; Ric. le, 174  
 Raine, Rev. Canon, 129  
 Rains, brothers, of Longcliffe, 228  
 Ramsay, Jno., 26  
 Rankel, of Hucklow, 113; Will., fil, 169  
 Ranulph, Earl of Chester, 19  
 Ratcliff, Mr., 122  
 Raunberiz, Rog., de, 44  
 Ravenscroft, Jno., 28  
 Reberci, Rob. de, 114  
 Redeman, Will., 115  
 Reding, Tho., 98  
 Rhodes, Gerard de, 43 *bis*; Isabella and Rad., 43; Cornelius H., Esq., 205  
 Richard, Will. fil, 50  
 Richard I. (King), 164  
 Richardson, Jo., 26  
 Richer, Fer., 26  
 Robert, Duke of Normandy, 41  
 Robert, Jo., 27; Rob. Fitz, 76  
 Robey, Tho., 103  
 Roboloe, Ric., 173  
 Rode, Rob., 27; Will. de, 172  
 Roger, Will. (hermit), 50; Rich. fitz, 75; Avicia, 75, 110; Hugh, 110.  
 Rolleston, Hen. and Mary, 5; Launcelot, 91  
 Ros, Will. de, 76; Rob. de, 167  
 Rose, Jno., 157  
 Rossel, fam., 96  
 Rothington, Jno. and Rog., 5  
 Rouchester, Ric., 28  
 Rowleston, Launcelot, 91  
 Rugeley, Nic., 117  
 Russel, Jno., 26; Thomas (Rood Priest), 154  
 Rutland, Duke of, 21, 171  
 Ry, Ran. de, 7  
 Rydewalys, Christopher, 28  
 Kysley, Rob. de, 167

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Radcliff, 20  
 Radcliff-on-Trent, 43  
 Rains Cave, Longcliffe, excavations and discoveries therein by Messrs. Rains, Gregory, and Ward, 228  
 Ratcliff, 19, 20  
 Ravens, 195  
 Ravenscroftbourne, 69  
 Ravensnest, 195  
 Reading, 64; Caversham Bridge, 69  
 Renishaw, 212  
 Repton, 203; Priory, 66, 121, 124 128; Church, 158  
 Repyngton, 106  
 Retford Bridge, 105  
 Ripley, 16  
 Risley, 6  
 Robbery at Nottingham, 88  
 Romely, 181  
 Roodwell, Ashbourne, 146  
 Rother River, 182  
 Rouceby, 105  
 Rouen Cath., 70  
 Roxburg Castle, 29  
 Ruthyn, Greys of, 22  
 Rutland, 129

## S.

Sacheverell, W., 91; Sir Pat., 91, 92; Arms, 91  
 Sadeler, Jno., 26, 28  
 Sale, Ric., 60  
 Sales, Mr., 182, 214  
 Salisbury, Earl of, 68; Jno., 26

Saints, relics of, at Ely, 57  
 Sandiacre, Grey of, 23; Serjeants of, 43, 75, 105  
 Scatton, 111, 112  
 Scholebroke, Ashbourne, 141  
 Scope and Grosvenor Trial, 79

## PERSONS.

Sallow, Rob. de, 30, 31  
 Salseto, Rob. de, 44  
 Salwey, Hum., 88  
 Sattorp, W. de, 167  
 Saundeby, 92  
 Sauner, Thom. le, 75; Jno., 86  
 Saviles, 167  
 Savill, Will., 85, 168  
 Sawyer, Jo., 26  
 Schepeye, Jo. de, 147  
 Schirlegh, Rog. de, 3  
 Seagrave, Jno., 8  
 Seman, Jo., 27  
 Seneschal, Ad. le, 43  
 Sere, Jo., 26  
 Sewall, Jo. de, 10  
 Sewer, Hen., 26  
 Shatton, Pet. de, 173  
 Shawe, Will. 157  
 Sheladon, Rad. and Eustace, 12  
 Shelford, Prior of, 78  
 Shirewood, Jno., 30 *bis*.  
 Short, Emma, 99  
 Shrewsbury, Earl of; Funeral, 95  
 Shippeley (Shipley), M. de, 167-8  
 Sitwell, Sir Geo. Reresby, Bart.,  
 212  
 Skefington, Galf. de, 76  
 Skeldinghope, T., 9  
 Slater, Ric., 182; Adam, 196,  
 204  
 Slope, Jno. de, 3  
 Smart, Hugo, 28  
 Smith, Jno. le, 116; Hermit, 56,  
 28; James, 26  
 Somerville, Rob. de, 74  
 Sonkye, Alesome, 61  
 Soudton, Jno., 26  
 Sowere, Geof. le, 3  
 Sparewater, Rad. and Nic., 12  
 Spark, Jno., 28  
 Spencer, Sir Jno., 95, 98  
 Spicer, Ric., 153  
 Spondon Fam., 3  
 Stafford Fam., 117; Rog., 174  
 Stamford, Earl of, 22  
 Stamford, Ad. de, 168  
 Stanbourne, Jno., 27  
 Stanhope Fam., 83  
 Stanlowe Will., 27  
 Stapleford, Geoff. de, 45; Ric., 46;  
 Hugo, 105  
 St. Michell, Lau. de., 48  
 Stone, Tho., 157  
 Storches, Matt. de, 167  
 Stowe, John, 68  
 Stratton, Jno., 28

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Scropton, 3, 14  
 Seagreaves, 132  
 Settle, Yorks., 36  
 Shalfleet Haven, 70  
 Sheffield, 95, 97  
 Sherbrook, 13  
 Sherningham, Leicestershire, 21  
 Sherwood, 29  
 Shirwood Forest, 105  
 Shipley, 44, 76, 78, 88; Chapel, 82  
 Shire Newton Hall, 83  
 Shirland, 18, 20, 31, 51, 74  
 Shropshire, 226  
 Sinfin Moor, 197  
 Sippeley, or Shipley  
 Skipton, 44  
 Smew, The, 201  
 Smithcote, 18  
 Snelleston, 4  
 South Downs, 186  
 South Winfield Manor, 45, 100, 102  
 Southwark, St. Mary Overies, 68  
 Spondon, 2 8  
 Standard, Battle of, 41  
 Stanley, 174, 175  
 Stanton by Bridge, 66; Notts., 44  
 Stapleford, 43, 77, 82  
 Stretham Causeway, 59  
 Sudbury, 14, 109  
 Sutton, Grey of, 23  
 Swanmote Court, 169  
 Swarkeston, 4; Bridge, 63-4;  
 Legend of, 63  
 Sydingbourne, 58

## PERSONS.

Strelly, 47, 73, 78, 95; Pedigree, 71-2; Notes on, 72, 118; Estates divided, 93; Rebus, 87; Samson de, 20, 52; Geoffry, 21; Rob., 25; Family, 44, 49; of Haselbach, 108, 117; of Oakerthorpe, 99; of Woodborough, 74; of West Langton, 86; Gleanings, 105  
 Stretton, Mr., 128  
 Strote, Jno., 26  
 Stubbs, Leonard, 86  
 Stubbing Wood, 202  
 Stuteville, 169  
 Sulony, Alured de, 14, 15  
 Surflete, Rob. de, 7  
 Swaine, Jno., 27  
 Swaysland, Mr., 189

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

## T.

Taddingtone, Ivo. de, 115  
 Tailour, Jno., 27; Rob., 27, 115  
 Tardner, Jno., 25  
 Taylor, Ric., 26  
 Taylor, Dr., 146  
 Terrou, Ric., 28  
 Tesseraud, W., 74  
 Thompson, Jno., 158  
 Thomson, Jno. (Hermit), 56  
 Thornbury, Tho. de, 98  
 Thornhill, Rog., 117  
 Thorpe, Gord. de, 15  
 Thuathwaite, Rob., 5  
 Thurgaton, Alice, her vow, 78  
 Thurkell, Will., 63  
 Thurleby, W. de, 7, 9  
 Thwaytes, Ant., 97  
 Tompson, Ric., 28  
 Totenhale, Jno., 28  
 Totere, Tho., 4 *bis*  
 Touchet, Tho., 114  
 Trafford, Ric., 174  
 Tuke, Anne, 99  
 Turbott, Thom., 174  
 Turner Rog., 27  
 Tydeswell, Hugh and Rog., 11

Tenures, Curious, 45, 48  
 Thames, Riv., 192  
 Thornhill, 43  
 Thrumpton, 45  
 Thurleston, 14  
 Thurmodiston, 45  
 Thurvaston, 9  
 Tibshelf Manor, 45  
 Tickhill Castle, 73  
 Ticknall, 223  
 Tideswell, 52, 53, 112, 116; Churchyard, 194  
 Tiles, Encaustic, Article on, by Mr. Jno. Ward, 119  
 Tirlington, 85  
 Tissington, W. de, and Joan, 1, 2, 5, 6  
 Topley Pike, 36  
 Toton or Toueton, 19, 20, 23  
 Trent, Riv., 44, 63, 79  
 Trental, 83  
 Trespass, 166  
 Treton, Yorks., 117  
 Trowell, 46, 76, 82 *bis*  
 Trusley, 3, 14, 166  
 Tykenhale, 3

## U.

Ulkelthorpe, Pet. de, 43  
 Ulwardcote, W. de, 8  
 Underwood, Jno. de, 5

Ufton, 18  
 Ulkathorpe (Oakerthorpe), 100  
 Ulvescroft, 86  
 Underwood, 146  
 Upton, 20  
 Ursary, 165

## V.

## PERSONS.

- Valeure, R. de, 21  
 Vall, W. fil. W. 112  
 Valle, Giles, 115  
 Vavasour, Robert de, 47; Will. I., 75;  
 Robt. Lord, 77; Arms, 77  
 Venator, Rob., 167; Will., 171  
 Vere, Ric. de la, 114  
 Vernon of Haddon, 109, 171; Ric.  
 de, 116, 117; Hen., 156  
 Vesce, W. de, 167  
 Vesceys of Fulbec, 167

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

## W.

- Waldeshof, Walt., 13  
 Walker, Jno., 27; Ric., 27; Hen.,  
 157  
 Walkeden, Ric., 142  
 Walsingham, Sir Francis, 142  
 Walter, Bp. of Lichfield, 5  
 Walton, Jno., 99; Tho., 27; Rob.  
 de, 50  
 Walweyr, Hen., 26  
 Ward, Jno., Esq., 119, 228  
 Warner, Rob., 19; Pedigree, 20  
 Waste, Geoffry, 85  
 Watnowe, Rob. de, 48  
 Waugh, Jno., 26  
 Wender, Ad. de, 111  
 Wennesley, Rob., 26  
 Wentworth, Tho., Lord, 142  
 Wesham, Rog. de, 168  
 Wessington, Rad. de, 50  
 Weston Fam., 1, 7  
 West, Lord Delaware, 93, 94  
 Wethered, Mr., 217  
 Wilcockson, Jno., 103  
 Wilkie, Colonel, 146  
 William, Hugh, son of, 48  
 William (de Alfreton), 20  
 Williams, Sir Tho., 94  
 Willoughby, 88, 90, 96, 164  
 Wilughby, R. de, 32, 83  
 Winkbourn, Walt. de, 77  
 Wirchill, Phil. de, 115  
 Wodecotes, Geof., 6  
 Wolff, Will., 114  
 Wolfhunter, John le, 165  
 Wormhill, Ad., 171  
 Wurth, Rob. de, 174  
 Wygam, Will., 28  
 Wyld, Jno., 28  
 Wyldegos, Nich., 7  
 Wynefeld, Wm., 10; Rad., 43  
 Wyverton, Rad. de, 43  
 Waleton, 50  
 Wallingford, 55, 70  
 Wall Tiles, 119  
 Wardlow, 113  
 Wardrobe (Ant. Strelley's), 96  
 Wareham Hermitage, 69  
 Warren, Free, 88  
 Wase, 86  
 Waterbeach, Camb., 59  
 Watnowe, 47  
 Wattenhowe, 95  
 Wedynsleye, 12  
 Welbec, 172  
 Welesleye, 6 (? Willersley)  
 Wessington, 50  
 Westmorland, 226  
 Weston, 170  
 Weston Underwood, 7  
 West Hallam, 92  
 West Langton, 86  
 Wheteley, 92  
 Whittlesford Bridge Chapel, 59  
 Whytevell, 5, 9, 8,  
 Widmerpool, 45 *bis*  
 Wild-birds Act, 179  
 Willows, 35  
 Wills, 81, 93, 99, 84, 85, 99  
 Willoughby in the Wolds, 44, 45  
 Winfield Manor, 45, 95  
 Wing Church, 160  
 Winstrell, 86  
 Wirksworth, 103, 123, 129, *vid. infra*,  
 crinoidal marble from (*illustration*),  
 218  
 Wiverton, Notts., 74  
 Wlwardecote, 8  
 Wodeburg, 50  
 Wolaveton, 47 (Wollaton)  
 Wollaton, 164  
 Wolves, Capture of, 165, 166  
 Wormhill, 4, 170

## PERSONS.

Yeatman, Mr. Pym, 19, 25, 40, 161  
 Yelvertons, Earls of Sussex, 22

Zouch Family, 29, 81

## PLACES AND SUBJECTS.

Wye River, 34, 36  
 Wylesthorpe, 6  
 Wylington, 14  
 Wyngerworth, 5  
 Wyrkesworth, 2, 5  
 Wyverton, 43

## Y.

York, St. Wills' Chapel, 69  
 York, 129, 166

## Z.

Zacherie St. John's, London, 100



MAY 1935



4  
17















